

A Word-by-Word Translation of the Pāli Chanting

Produced predominantly by Grok AI and supplemented by Norbu AI

Last updated (25/06/2025)

Contents

Sources	1
Methodology	1
How to use this resource	2
Learning the Word-by-Word Meaning of the Chanting	3
Making a Leitner Box	3
Basic flashcards	3
Whole phrase flashcards	5
Grammar flashcards	7
Reviewing the flashcards	10
Maintaining a positive attitude in the face of a daunting project	11
Essential Chants	13
Morning Chanting	13
Dedication of Offerings	13
Preliminary Homage	18
Homage to the Buddha	19
Homage to the Dhamma	25
Homage to the Saṅgha	27
Salutation to the Triple Gem	32
Evening Chanting	62
Dedication of Offerings	62
Preliminary Homage	62
Recollection of the Buddha	62
Supreme Praise of the Buddha	64
Recollection of the Dhamma	73
Supreme Praise of the Dhamma	73
Recollection of the Saṅgha	76
Supreme Praise of the Saṅgha	76
Closing Homage	79
Reflections	81
Reflection on the Four Requisites - Taṅkhaṇika-paccavekkhaṇa-pāṭham	81

Five Subjects for Frequent Recollection	91
Ten Subjects for Frequent Recollection	95
Suffusion With the Divine Abidings - Caturappamaññā-obhāsana	107
The Benefits of Mettā - Mettānisaṃsa Sutta	111
Recollection After Using the Requisites - Atīta-paccavekkhaṇa-pāṭham	119
Reflection on the Off-Putting Qualities of the Requisites	123
Reflection on Universal Well-Being - Mettāpharaṇa	127
Reflection on the Unconditioned	132
Reflection on the Thirty-Two Parts	137
Verses on the Sharing of Merit - Sabba-patti-dāna-gāthā	146
The Teaching on Striving According to Dhamma	156
Dedication of Merit to the Devas and Others	172
Verses on Friends	182
Verses of Sharing and Aspiration - Uddissanādhiṭṭhāna-gāthā	189
Reflection on Impermanence	199
The Guardian Meditations	206
The Teaching on the Noble Eightfold Path	214
The Conditions for Non-Decline among the Bhikkhus - Bhikkhu-aparihāniya Sutta	250
Brief Advice to Gotamī - Saṅkhitta Gotamī Ovāda Sutta	264
 Paritta Chants	 277
Invitation for Paritta Chanting	277
Invitation to the Devas	279
Saraṇa-gamana-pāṭha	289
Sambuddhe	291
Nama-kāra-siddhi-gāthā - The Verses of Success through Homage	297
Maṅgala-sutta - The Thirty-Eight Highest Blessings	308
Ratana-sutta (Short Version)	328
Ratana-sutta (Complete Version)	339
Karaṇīya-metta-sutta - The Buddha's Words on Loving-Kindness	356
Khandha-paritta - The Group Protection	373
Chaddanta-paritta - The Great Elephant Protection	383
Mora-paritta - The Peacock's Protection	386
Vaṭṭaka-paritta - The Quail's Protection	393
Buddha-dhamma-saṅgha-guṇā	399
Araññe rukkha-mūle vā	399
Āṭānāṭiya-paritta (short) - Homage to the Seven Past Buddhas	405
Sacca-kiriyā-gāthā	416
Yaṅkiñci ratanaṃ loke	417
Sakkatvā buddharatanaṃ - Having Revered	419
Aṅgulimāla-paritta	424
Bojjhaṅga-paritta	427
Abhaya-paritta - The Danger-free Protection	438

Devatā-uyyojana-gāthā - Verses on Sending Off the Devatā	440
Jaya-maṅgala-aṭṭha-gāthā - Verses on the Buddha's Victories	445
Jaya-paritta - Victory Protection	461
So attha-laddho	468
Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalaṃ	470
Āṭānāṭiya-paritta (long) - The Twenty-Eight Buddhas' Protection	472
Pabbatopama-gāthā - Verses on Mountains	502
Bhāra-sutta-gāthā - Verses on the Burden	509
Khemākhema-saraṇa-gamana-paridīpikā-gāthā - True and False Refuges	513
Bhadd'eka-ratta-gāthā - Verses on a Shining Night of Prosperity	521
Ti-lakkhaṇ'ādi-gāthā - Verses on the Three Characteristics	529
Dhamma-gārav'ādi-gāthā - Verses on Respect for the Dhamma	541
Paṭhama-buddha-bhāsita-gāthā - Verses on the Buddha's First Exclamation	550
Pacchima-ovāda-gāthā - Verses on the Last Instructions	555
Ye dhammā hetuppabhavā - Arising From a Cause	557
Verses on Respect	559
 Anumodanā	 563
Yathā vāri-vahā pūrā - Just as Rivers	563
Sabb'ṭṭiyo vivajjantu	566
Sabba-roga-vinimutto	569
Bhojana-dānānumodanā	571
Aggappasāda-sutta-gāthā	575
Adāsi-me ādi-gāthā	582
Kāla-dāna-sutta-gāthā	590
Culla-maṅgala-cakka-vāḷa	596
Ariya-dhana-gāthā - Verses on the Riches of a Noble One	605
 Funeral Chants	 611
Dhamma-saṅgaṇī-mātikā	611
Paṭṭhāna-mātikā-pāṭha	632
Vipassanā-bhūmi-pāṭha	637
Paṃsukūla	656
 Suttas	 661
Dhammacakkappavattana-sutta - Setting in Motion the Wheel of Dhamma	661
Anatta-lakkhaṇa-sutta - The Characteristic of Not-Self	709
Āditta-pariyāya-sutta - The Fire Sermon	734
Ānāpānassati-sutta - Mindfulness of breathing	754
 Pāṭimokkha Chants	 770

Ovāda-pāṭimokkha-gāthā - Verses on the Training Code	770
Sacca-kiriya-gāthā (Post-Pāṭimokkha Chant)	777
Sīl'uddesa-pāṭha	779
Tāyana-gāthā - The Verses of Tāyana	787
Sāmaṇera-sikkhā	793
Vinaya Notes	808
Requisites	808
Bindu (Marking)	808
Adhiṭṭhāna (Determining)	808
Paccuddharaṇa (Relinquishing)	812
Vikappana (Sharing Ownership)	812
Offences	813
Method of confessing light offences	813
Nissaggiya Pācittiya 1 ('extra robe')	816
Returning the robe	817
Nissaggiya Pācittiya 2 ('separated from')	817
Uposatha	819
Pārisuddhi Before Sangha	819
Pārisuddhi for Three Bhikkhus	819
Adhiṭṭhānuposatha (For a lone bhikkhu)	821
Sick Bhikkhus - Pārisuddhi	821
Sick Bhikkhus - Sending Consent (Chanda)	823
Sick Bhikkhus - Pārisuddhi and Chanda	825
Rains and Kathina	826
Khamāpana-kamma (Asking for Forgiveness)	826
Entering the Rains (Thai tradition)	832
Sattāha-karaṇīya (Seven-day leave)	833
Pavāraṇā (Inviting Admonition)	834
Kaṭhina Saṅghakamma	836
Spreading the Kaṭhina	841
Kaṭhina Anumodanā	842
Other Procedures	842

Nissaya (Dependence)	842
Kappiya-karaṇa (Making Fruit Allowable)	845
Entering Town after Midday	846
Saṅghadāna-apalokana (Sharing Saṅghadāna)	846
Paṃsukūla-cīvara (Taking Rag-cloth)	848
Requesting permission to speak on Vinaya	849
Requesting permission to speak on Dhamma	851
Sutta quotes before beginning a talk	851
Requesting a Dhamma Talk	852
Acknowledging the Teaching	854
After the talk on Vinaya or Dhamma	855
Requesting the Three Refuges & the Eight Precepts	855
Disrobing	864

Sources

Unless otherwise indicated, the word-by-word translation tables have been written with Grok AI (see <https://x.ai/legal/faq#who-owns-the-inputs-to-and-outputs-from-grok> and <https://x.ai/legal/brand-guidelines> for information regarding who owns the copyright to the output of Grok AI.)

Where information in the word-by-word translation tables is supplemented by output from Norbu AI, this is clearly marked. At the time of writing (24/06/2025) Norbu AI does not have any information regarding copyright on its website.

The Grok AI line-by-line translations are placed besides translations from the [Bhikkhu Manual Reference Edition](#) and translations from Ajahn Thanissaro's [A Chanting Guide](#) (Bhikkhu, Thanissaro. *A Chanting Guide*, 2017. dhammatalks.org. Retrieved from <https://www.dhammatalks.org/books/ChantingGuide/Section0000.html>. Accessed 24 June 2025.) [The Teaching on the Noble Eightfold Path](#) has line-by-line translation from the Amaravati Chanting book.

The layout of the book is based on the [Bhikkhu Manual Reference Edition](#).

Methodology

To produce these word-by-word and line-by-line translations, the following prompt was entered in Grok AI:

Please provide a line-by-line translation and word-by-word breakdown of the following Pali chant. For each line, include the Pali text in bold, immediately followed by its English translation. Before each line of English translation, include "Grok AI:" in bold. For each Pali line, create an easy to read table with three columns containing the Pali word, its English meaning, and its grammatical explanation, making clear the object of verbs, adverbs and adjectives when useful. Please also give the dictionary form of verbs (for example, obhāseti, to shine.) Do not include summaries after each line or labels like "Line 1, Line 2" before the Pali text. Do not include section break lines. Do not include a summary or notes at the end. Please also provide a whole line and word by word translation for the title. Please provide sutta references at the end. Please present the information in the following order:

Pali line (in bold)

English translation (not in bold) with "Grok AI:" in bold before it and no punctuation at the end of the line

"BM:" in bold, leave blank

"Than:" in bold, leave blank

Easy to read table

Here is the chant:

The Pāli text was taken from the Bhikkhu Manual.

The compiler would then edit the output predominantly to make the formatting clearer. Where Grok AI produced output that seemed not clear or incorrect to the compiler, or where the Grok AI translations did not match up with the Bhikkhu Manual or Ajahn Thanissaro translations, both Grok AI and Norbu AI were given the following prompt:

Please break down and explain the meaning of the following words in the context of the below chant. For verbs, please give them in the Pali dictionary form, for example: obhāseti, to shine. Please do not give verbs in their root form like √bhuj.

Here are the words:

Here is the chant:

The compiler would then edit Grok AI's original output based on responses to the second prompt and when necessary also include information from Norbu AI.

The compiler would then check the sutta references on Sutta Central before including the links. The result is this resource.

How to use this resource

This resource can be used in a number of ways to enhance the English speaker's understanding of the Pāli chanting that is regularly chanted by the monastic communities in Western Ajahn Chah monasteries, although many of the chants will also be regularly chanted by the lay communities as well.

However, it should be clearly stated that this is not a scholarly work and is no replacement for the actual study of Pāli. Readers would do well to further investigate the meaning of the chanting using tools such as <https://simsapa.github.io/>.

For those interested in furthering their study of Pāli, a good place to start would be <https://pali-sutta-readings.github.io/pali-lessons/>.

For those who just wish to know the meaning of a particular word in a particular chant, it is simply a case of navigating to the relevant chant and looking that word up. It is usually worth looking at the word in the context of the phrase in which it appears and the various line-by-line translations of that phrase to get a more rounded sense of the word. Readers may also wish to consult this [Pāli grammar cheat sheet](#) or this ChatGPT generated [Pāli Grammar Guide](#) for further information on the grammar of a word.

For those who wish to learn the word-by-word meaning of the chanting such that they understand the meaning of what they are chanting *as they are chanting*, then using a Spaced Repetition System (SRS) is invaluable. In effect a SRS is a way of using flashcards to gradually move individual pieces of information (the meaning of a word, a grammar point, a sutta reference, etc.) from short-term memory to long-term memory by gradually increasing the interval between reviews of each flashcard over a period of months. See [this](#) YouTube video or this [article](#) for more information. For a deep dive on SRSs see Gabriel Wyner's [Fluent Forever](#).

For information on using [Anki](#) (a desktop or phone-based SRS) see [this article](#) which includes links to a series of YouTube videos.

For those who don't have sufficient access to a computer and/ or smartphone, or for those who wish to avoid interacting with screens, it is possible to make a paper based SRS using a Leitner Box.

Learning the Word-by-Word Meaning of the Chanting

Making a Leitner Box

(**N.B.** The principles laid out below equally apply to the creation of digital flashcards using a SRS app like Anki. See [this article](#) for a guide on using Anki.)

To make a Leitner box you will need:

- Plain paper (it has to be blank on both sides) cut into as many flash cards as you need
- A pen to write the words/ translations
- A different colour pen to front side of each card
- 9 envelopes or boxes
- A Leitner box schedule so that you know which flashcards to review when. You can find an example [here](#).
- Some kind of container to keep everything together
- Optional: paperclips

Basic flashcards

Each flashcard will enable you to learn **one** piece of information. For an unfamiliar word, that will be the meaning of that word.

Let's take the example of:

Yathā vāri-vahā pūrā paripūrenti sāgaram

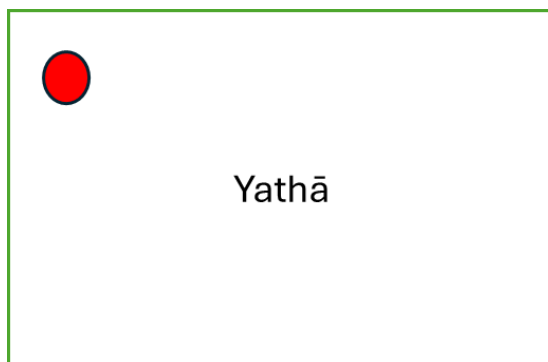
Grok AI: Just as full rivers completely fill the ocean

BM: Just as rivers full of water entirely fill up the sea

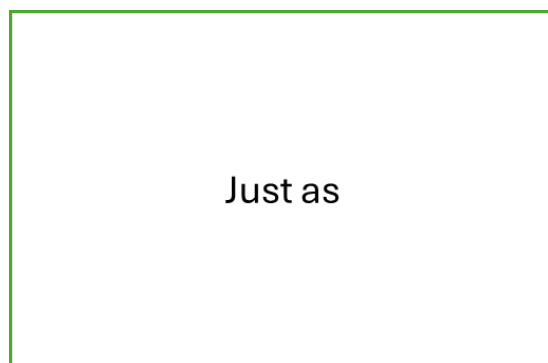
Than: Just as rivers full of water fill the ocean full

Yathā	Just as	Adverb, from <i>yathā</i> (as), introducing simile, modifying <i>paripūrenti</i> .
vāri	Water	Noun, compound element, from <i>vāri</i> (water), part of <i>vāri-vahā</i> .
vahā	Rivers	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>vaha</i> (carrier), subject of <i>paripūrenti</i> .
pūrā	Full	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pūra</i> (full), describing <i>vahā</i> .
paripūrenti	Completely fill	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>paripūreti</i> (to fill completely), from <i>pari</i> (around, all around, completely) + <i>pūreti</i> (to fill) with <i>sāgaraṁ</i> as object.
sāgaraṁ	Ocean	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>sāgara</i> (ocean), object of <i>paripūrenti</i> .

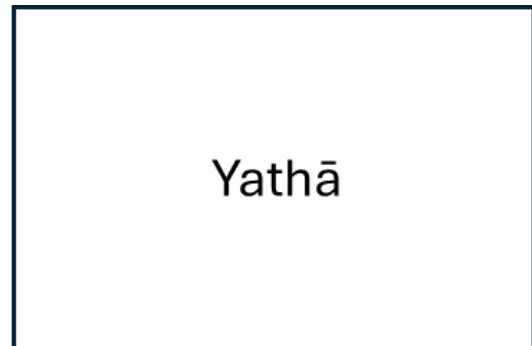
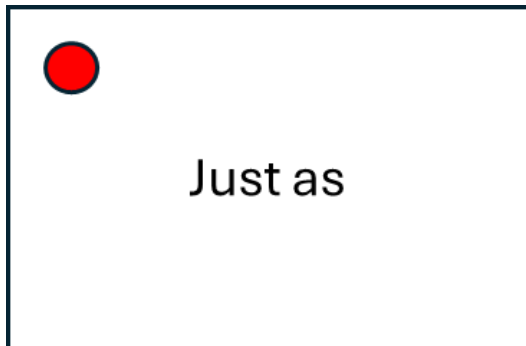
On the front of the flash card write the new word 'Yathā'. Put a red dot (it can be any colour) in the top left hand corner to mark that this is the front side of the card.



Now write the translation on the back of the card.



To really embed the meaning of the word in your brain, you'll have to make both Pāli-English **and** English-Pāli cards. So for 'Yathā' you'll also make:



If you carry on with the rest of this line, you will end up with a total of 14 cards reading:

Yathā/ Just as - Just as/ Yathā

vāri/ water - water/ vāri

vahā/ rivers - rivers/ vahā

pūrā/ full - full/ pūrā

paripūrenti/ (they) completely fill - (they) completely fill/ paripūrenti

sāgaraṃ/ ocean - ocean/ sāgaraṃ

Tip: Each flash card can be flipped on its long or short edge. It doesn't really matter which way you choose, but in the long run you'll save time if you flip the cards on their long edge. Whichever way you choose, be consistent from the start.

Tip: Your brain finds it much much easier to remember images than text, so when learning words like vahā/ rivers or sāgaraṃ/ ocean, generate a mental image of a river or the ocean **every time** you review it. Make sure you generate **the same** image every time. You'll be surprised that when you come to review these cards weeks or months later, the image will just pop into your mind, and might even start to do so whilst you're chanting.

Whole phrase flashcards

You can also learn the meaning of words in the context of the phrase. This is actually more useful as your brain will slowly over time begin to learn Pāli grammar in the background without you even noticing. However the downside is that if you're doing this by hand then it takes longer. For example:



Yathā vāri-vahā pūrā
paripūrenti sāgaram

Just as rivers full of water
entirely fill up the ocean



Just as rivers full of water
entirely fill up the ocean

Yathā vāri-vahā pūrā
paripūrenti sāgaram

Another option would be:



____ vāri-vahā pūrā
paripūrenti sāgaram
(Just as)

Yathā

Just as rivers full of water
entirely fill up the ocean



Just as rivers full of water
entirely fill up the ocean

Yathā vāri-vahā pūrā
paripūrenti sāgaram

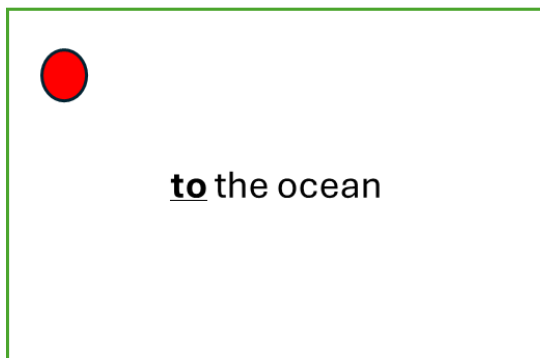
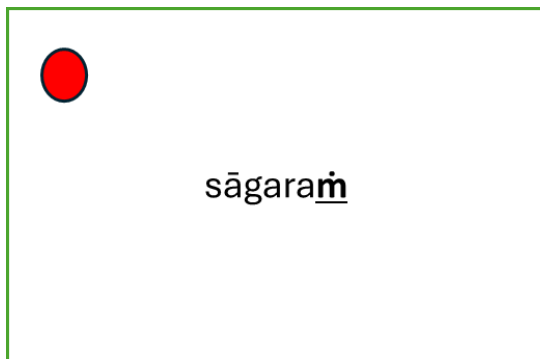
Grammar flashcards

To learn grammar, you will need a grammar guide, for example this [Pāli grammar cheat sheet](#) or this ChatGPT generated [Pāli Grammar Guide](#). Let's go back to our sentence:

Yathā vāri-vahā pūrā paripūrenti sāgaram

Just as rivers full of water entirely fill up the ocean

The sentence is indicating that water is moving **from** the river **to** the sea. In Pāli this is indicated through the accusative case. Checking a Pāli grammar guide, we will see that for singular masculine nouns, the accusative is formed by adding -*ṃ* to the stem of the noun. To isolate this piece of information, we need to highlight *just* the case ending as demonstrated below:



Grammar is almost always better learnt in the context of a sentence or phrase, so the below will work better, but take longer to write out. However, you cannot always produce a neat English-Pali version of the card. You can compensate for this by making further cards that capture the accusative case ending -*ṃ* from other sentences as you come across them.



Yathā vāri-vahā pūrā
paripūrenti ____

(to the ocean)

sāgaram

Tip: You can add extra information to cards to capture wider information such as the case of the word if you find that useful, for example:



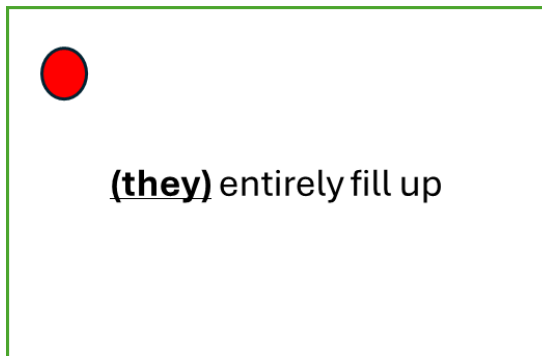
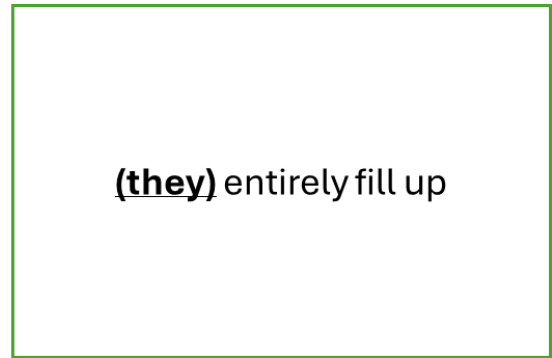
Yathā vāri-vahā pūrā
paripūrenti ____

(to the ocean)

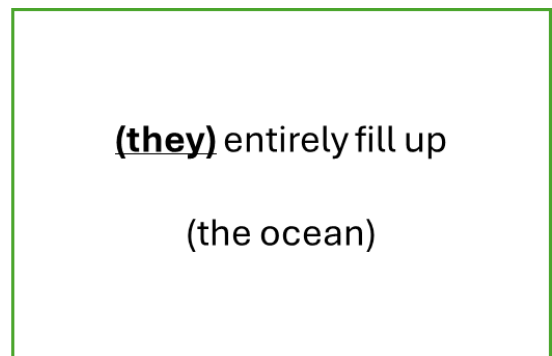
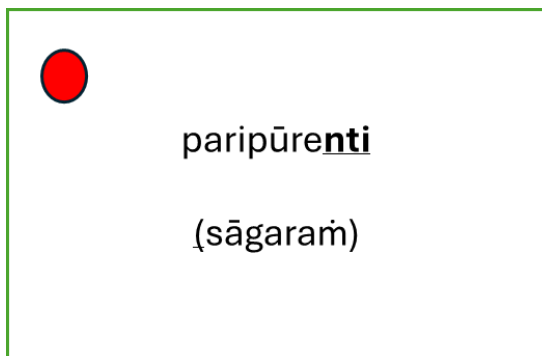
sāgaram

(accusative)

If we wanted to capture the third person plural present tense conjugation of *paripūreti*, having once again consulted one of our Pāli grammar guide, we could make the following cards:



Tip: Eventually you will have a great many cards, so it can be useful to add a context to cards so that their meaning from the chant they appear in jumps out. For example:



Once again, if you are willing to put in the extra time then presenting the conjugation in context would work best.



Yathā vāri-vahā pūrā
paripūrenti sāgaram

Just as rivers full of water
entirely fill up the ocean



Just as rivers full of water
entirely fill up the ocean

Yathā vāri-vahā pūrā
paripūrenti sāgaram

Once you've produced all these cards, you'll be to produce a literal translation of the phrase and your own English rendering:

Yathā (just as) **vāri** (water)-**vahā** (rivers) **pūrā** (full) **paripūrenti** (they completely fill) **sāgaram** (to the ocean)

Just as the water from abundant rivers completely fill the ocean with their water

Reviewing the flashcards

Once you have your flashcards they are ready to be entered into the Leitner box. Get nine envelopes (or equivalent) and label them 1 through to 7, then 8A and 8B, on the front and back. There will be one envelope for each 'review level' in the schedule. Print out the Leitner box [schedule](#) and fill in the dates. Day 1 is whatever day you are starting.

Put your prepared cards into Level 1.

Tip: For the first few days only enter ten cards into the system until you get the hang of how it works. When you feel confident you can add as many cards as you wish, but 20 is generally enough. Remember that further down the line there will be days when many cards are reviewed such that you will get overwhelmed if you add too many cards early on.

Tip: You can prepare many flashcards in advance and keep them in a 'holding envelope'. This is especially useful if you know that you've got a busy period coming up. If you do this, it

can be handy to use paperclips to group day's worth of cards together. Store them in such a way that it is easy to add the groups of cards to the Level 1 envelope in order, i.e. in the order in which the words in the cards appear in the chant you are learning.

Tip: Arrange your cards so that for Level 1 you review the English cards first to prime your brain. You're unlikely to remember the Pāli straight away. This is easiest done as you are making the cards, just make one pile of new Pāli cards and one pile of new English cards.

Then review the cards one by one. If you get a card correct, then it moves up a level (i.e. it goes into the next level's up envelope, so if you're reviewing a Level 1 card it moves to Level 2). If you get a card wrong, it gets moved down a level. For level one cards, keep reviewing them until you get it right and it moves to level two. On any given day, use the schedule to work out which cards you should be reviewing. Always review cards from the highest level first, then work your way down.

Carry on like this until a card is reviewed at Level 8A or B, at which point it can be discarded. After day 256, the Leitner schedule loops back on itself, so the next day is day 1. You just carry on until all your cards are successfully reviewed at Level 8A or B.

Tip: Do your reviews everyday, even if you're busy. If you start missing days the reviews will start piling up which can be a bit discouraging. If you do miss a day, then review all the cards from the missed day(s) and from the current day. As ever, start with cards from the highest level and work your way down.

Tip: Review every card at least until Level 7. If, having reviewed a card at level seven and having gotten it correct, you are completely confident you've nailed its meaning then you can discard it. Otherwise only discard a card when it has been correctly reviewed at Level 8A or 8B.

Maintaining a positive attitude in the face of a daunting project

Learning the meaning of the Pāli chanting word-by-word is a big task and is likely to take a while, perhaps a year or longer. Here are some tips for maintaining a positive attitude throughout the journey:

1. Rejoice in the the ridiculous

People do ridiculously difficult things all the time. They run marathons, learn languages, learn instruments and build all sorts of projects from scratch into things that never before existed in the world. What makes them seem ridiculous is how distant they are from where we are now. But actually when you break them down, they are just a large number of small steps that need to be taken. Even if it were to take ten thousand flashcards to learn the word-by-word meaning of the chanting, the making and reviewing of each individual flashcard is simple. If you keep doing it, then slowly the ridiculous becomes the doable and then the done.

2. Success is not having given up

If you define success as completion of the task, then you're failing until the final flashcard is reviewed at Level 8A or B. That might take a while. Instead just redefine success as not having given up. Then you're succeeding the whole way!

3. Look back not forward

The end of the task is going to be in the distance for a long time, so you'll get discouraged if you focus on how much you have left to do. Instead keep looking back at what you *have* done. This will quickly seem to grow in just a week or two and you'll notice the difference when you start understanding even just part of a commonly chanted chant. So keep looking at what you *have* done and don't pay attention to how much you have left.

4. Trust the process

After the honeymoon period where you're getting your head around the novelty of how the system works, it's easy to lose hope that this is all worth it, especially if we haven't used a SRS before. At this stage you just have to keep your head down and trust that the process will produce fruit further down the line. SRSs work. Once you understand the meaning of one or two commonly chanted chants as you are chanting them, then you'll have all the evidence you need that the process works and that it is worth carrying on.

5. Celebrate small wins

Don't save the celebration for the end of the project, celebrate every day! Every time you finish a flashcard making session or a reviewing session acknowledge how well you're doing, give yourself a pat on the back, go for a walk, listen to a Dhamma talk, whatever. It sounds silly, but you'll actually start looking forward to attending to your Leitner Box if you know that you're going to get a treat at the end.

6. Keep up the momentum

Once you get into the rhythm of daily flashcard creation and reviewing, the process can seem to carry itself along. However, there will inevitably be a disruption to your routine (a big celebration in the monastery, a home visit, a retreat, etc) that can knock your Leitner Box off course.

Try to never let the process come to a stop. If you need to, you can reduce your flashcard creation so only a few cards are getting added to the system each day, or you can even stop adding any cards at all. But never stop reviewing the cards as you'll soon get overwhelmed by the backlog. You might need to spread the reviews out over the day to get them in but just keep going. In the absolute worst scenario, never let a day go by where you don't review any cards at all, even if it's just one.

Essential Chants

Morning Chanting

Dedication of Offerings

Yo so bhagavā araham sammāsambuddho

Grok AI: He, the Blessed One, is a worthy one, perfectly self-enlightened,

BM: To the Blessed One, the Lord, who fully attained perfect enlightenment,

Yo	He, who	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine; introduces the subject.
so	That, he	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine; refers to the subject.
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine; from bhaga (fortune) + -vant (possessing).
araham	Worthy one	Adjective, nominative singular masculine; from arhat, one who has eradicated defilements.
sammāsambuddho	Perfectly self-enlightened	Adjective, nominative singular masculine; compound of sammā (perfectly) + sam (self) + buddho (awakened).

Svākkhāto yena bhagavatā dhammo

Grok AI: The teaching, well-proclaimed by the Blessed One,

BM: To the Teaching which he expounded so well,

Svākkhāto	Well-proclaimed	Adjective, nominative singular masculine; from su (well) + ākkhāta (proclaimed).
yena	By whom	Relative pronoun, instrumental singular masculine; refers to the agent (Bhagavā).
bhagavatā	By the Blessed One	Noun, instrumental singular masculine; as above.
dhammo	Teaching, Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular masculine; refers to the Buddha's doctrine.

Supaṭipanno yassa bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho

Grok AI: The community of the Blessed One's disciples, well-practiced,

BM: And to the Blessed One's disciples who have practised well,

Supaṭipanno	Well-practiced	Adjective, nominative singular masculine; from su (well) + paṭipanna (practiced).
yassa	Of whom	Relative pronoun, genitive singular masculine; refers to Bhagavato.
bhagavato	Of the Blessed One	Noun, genitive singular masculine; as above.
sāvakaśaṅgho	Community of disciples	Noun, nominative singular masculine; compound of sāvaka (disciple) + śaṅgha (community).

Tam-mayaṃ bhagavantaṃ sadhammaṃ sasaṅghaṃ

Grok AI: We venerate that Blessed One, together with the true teaching and the community.

BM: To these – the Buddha, the Dhamma, and the Saṅgha –

Tam-mayaṃ	That, consisting of	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter; tam (that) + mayaṃ (consisting of).
bhagavantaṃ	Blessed One	Noun, accusative singular masculine; as above.
sadhammaṃ	True teaching	Noun, accusative singular masculine; compound of sa (true) + dhamma (teaching).
sasaṅghaṃ	Together with the community	Noun, accusative singular masculine; sa (with) + śaṅghaṃ (community).

Imehi sakkārehi yathārahaṃ āropitehi abhipūjayāma

Grok AI: With these offerings, duly presented, we fully honor.

BM: We render with offerings our rightful homage.

Imehi	With these	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental plural masculine; refers to sakkārehi.
sakkārehi	With offerings	Noun, instrumental plural masculine; from sakkāra (honor, offering).
yathārahaṃ	Duly, as worthy	Adverb, indeclinable; compound of yathā (as) + arahaṃ (worthy).

āropitehi	Presented	Past participle, instrumental plural masculine; from ā + √rup, to plant or present.
abhipūjayāma	We fully honor	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative; from abhi + √pūj, to honor.

Sādhū no bhante bhagavā sucira-parinibbutopi

Grok AI: Well it is for us, venerable Blessed One, though long fully liberated.

BM: It is well for us that the Blessed One, having attained liberation,

Sādhū	Well, good	Adverb, indeclinable; expresses approval or benefit.
no	For us	Pronoun, genitive plural; refers to the speakers.
bhante	Venerable	Vocative, indeclinable; respectful address to a monk or the Buddha.
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine; as above.
sucira-parinibbutopi	Though long fully liberated	Adverbial compound; su (well) + cira (long) + parinibbuta (fully liberated) + api (though).

Pacchimā-janatānukampa-mānasā

Grok AI: With a mind compassionate toward the last generation.

BM: Still had compassion for later generations.

Pacchimā	Last	Adjective, accusative singular feminine; from pacchima (last, final).
janatā	Generation, people	Noun, accusative singular feminine; from jana (people).
anukampa	Compassion	Noun, accusative singular feminine; from anu + √kamp, to tremble or pity.
mānasā	With a mind	Noun, instrumental singular neuter; from manas (mind).

Ime sakkāre duggata-paññākāra-bhūte paṭiggaṇhātu

Grok AI: May he accept these offerings, though poor and humble.

BM: May these simple offerings be accepted

Ime	These	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative plural masculine; refers to sakkāre.
sakkāre	Offerings	Noun, accusative plural masculine; as above.
duggata	Poor	Adjective, accusative plural masculine; from du (bad) + gata (gone).
paṇṇākāra	Humble, leaf-like	Adjective, accusative plural masculine; compound of paṇṇa (leaf) + ākāra (form).
bhūte	Being, existing	Past participle, accusative plural masculine; from √bhū, to be.
paṭiggaṇhātu	May he accept	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative; from paṭi + √gah, to take or accept.

Amhākaṃ dīgharattaṃ hitāya sukhāya

Grok AI: For our long-term welfare and happiness.

BM: For our long-lasting benefit and for the happiness it gives us.

Amhākaṃ	For us	Pronoun, genitive plural; refers to the speakers.
dīgharattaṃ	Long-term	Adverb, indeclinable; compound of dīgha (long) + rattaṃ (time, lit. night).
hitāya	For welfare	Noun, dative singular neuter; from hita (welfare, benefit).
sukhāya	For happiness	Noun, dative singular neuter; from sukha (happiness).

Arahaṃ sammāsambuddho bhagavā

Grok AI: The Blessed One is a worthy one, perfectly self-enlightened.

BM: The Lord, the Perfectly Enlightened and Blessed One –

Than: The Blessed One is Worthy & Rightly Self-awakened.

Arahaṃ	Worthy one	Adjective, nominative singular masculine; as above.
sammāsambuddho	Perfectly self-enlightened	Adjective, nominative singular masculine; as above.
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine; as above.

Buddhaṃ bhagavantaṃ abhivādemī

Grok AI: I salute the Buddha, the Blessed One.

BM: I render homage to the Buddha, the Blessed One.

Than: I bow down before the Awakened, Blessed One.

Buddhaṃ	Buddha	Noun, accusative singular masculine; from buddha (awakened one).
bhagavantaṃ	Blessed One	Noun, accusative singular masculine; as above.
abhivādemī	I salute	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative; from abhi (towards, fully) + √vad, to speak, salute or honor. The prefix "abhi-" adds a sense of intensity or completeness, indicating a profound and respectful salutation. It means "I salute," "I pay homage," or "I respectfully greet."

Svākkhāto bhagavatā dhammo

Grok AI: The teaching, well-proclaimed by the Blessed One.

BM: The Teaching so completely explained by him –

Than: The Dhamma is well-expounded by the Blessed One.

Svākkhāto	Well-proclaimed	Adjective, nominative singular masculine; as above.
bhagavatā	By the Blessed One	Noun, instrumental singular masculine; as above.
dhammo	Teaching, Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular masculine; as above.

Dhammaṃ namassāmi

Grok AI: I pay homage to the Dhamma.

BM: I bow to the Dhamma.

Than: I pay homage to the Dhamma.

Dhammaṃ	Teaching, Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular masculine; as above.
namassāmi	I pay homage	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative; from √nam, to bow or honor.

Supaṭipanno bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho

Grok AI: The community of the Blessed One's disciples, well-practiced.

BM: The Blessed One's disciples who have practised well –

Than: The Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples has practiced well.

Supaṭipanno	Well-practiced	Adjective, nominative singular masculine; as above.
bhagavato	Of the Blessed One	Noun, genitive singular masculine; as above.
sāvakaśaṅgho	Community of disciples	Noun, nominative singular masculine; as above.

Saṅghaṃ namāmi

Grok AI: I pay homage to the Sangha.

BM: I bow to the Saṅgha.

Than: I pay respect to the Saṅgha.

Saṅghaṃ	Community, Sangha	Noun, accusative singular masculine; as above.
namāmi	I pay homage	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative; from √nam, to bow or honor.

Preliminary Homage

Handa mayaṃ buddhassa bhagavato pubbabhāga-namakāraṃ karomase

Grok AI: Now let us make the preliminary homage to the Blessed Buddha.

BM: Now let us pay preliminary homage to the Buddha.

Than: Now let us chant the preliminary passage in homage to the Awakened One, the Blessed One.

Handa	Now	Adverb, indicating the present moment or action.
mayam	We	Pronoun, 1st person plural nominative.
buddhassa	To the Buddha	Noun, dative singular of "buddha" (the Awakened One).
bhagavato	To the Blessed One	Noun, dative singular of "bhagavant" (Blessed, Fortunate).

pubbabhāga	Preliminary	Adjective, compound word consists of "pubba" (meaning "before," "prior," or "first") and "bhāga" (meaning "part," "portion," or "section"). Together, "pubbabhāga" translates to "preliminary" or "first part."
namakāraṃ	Homage	Noun, accusative singular, meaning "act of reverence." Derived from "nama" (reverence, salutation, or bowing) and "kāra" (act, action, or making),
karomase	We make/do	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from "karoti" (to do).

Namo tassa bhagavato arahato sammāsambuddhassa

Grok AI: Homage to Him, the Blessed One, the Worthy One, the Perfectly Self-Awakened One.

BM: Homage to the Blessed, Noble, and Perfectly Enlightened One.

Than: Homage to the Blessed One, the Worthy One, the Rightly Self-awakened One.

Namo	Homage	Indeclinable, expression of reverence or salutation.
tassa	To Him	Pronoun, dative singular of "ta" (he, that).
bhagavato	To the Blessed One	Noun, dative singular of "bhagavant" (Blessed, Fortunate).
arahato	To the Worthy One	Noun, dative singular of "arahant" (worthy, perfected one).
sammāsambuddhassa	To the Perfectly Self-Awakened One	Noun, dative singular, compound of "sammā" (perfectly) + "sambuddha" (self-awakened).

Homage to the Buddha

Handa mayaṃ buddhābhitthutirā karomase

Grok AI: Now let us make the praise of the Buddha.

BM: Now let us chant in praise of the Buddha.

Than: Now let us give high praise to the Awakened One:

Handa	Now	Adverb, indicating the present moment or action.
mayarñ	We	Pronoun, 1st person plural nominative.
buddhābhiṭṭhutiṃ	Praise of the Buddha	Noun, accusative singular, compound of buddha + abhiṭṭhuti"(praise, commendation).
karomase	We make/do	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from karoti (to do).

Yo so tathāgato araharñ sammāsambuddho

Grok AI: He who is the Tathāgata, the Worthy One, the Perfectly Self-Awakened One.

BM:The Tathāgata is the Pure One, the Perfectly Enlightened One.

Than: He who has attained the Truth, the Worthy One, Rightly Self-awakened,

Yo	He who	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine.
so	That, he	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine.
tathāgato	Tathāgata (Thus-Gone/Thus-Come)	Noun, nominative singular, epithet of the Buddha. A key epithet of the Buddha, "tathāgato" is a compound of "tathā" (thus, in such a way) and "gata" (gone) or "āgata" (come). It is often translated as "Thus-Gone" or "Thus-Come," reflecting the Buddha's transcendence and realization of truth. The term is intentionally ambiguous, suggesting one who has attained ultimate reality and embodies it fully, beyond conventional description.
araharñ	Worthy One	Noun, nominative singular of "arahant" (worthy, perfected one).
sammāsambuddho	Perfectly Self-Awakened One	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "sammā" (perfectly) + "sambuddha" (self-awakened).

Vijjācaraṇa-sampanno, sugato, lokavidū

Grok AI: Endowed with knowledge and conduct, Well-Gone, Knower of the World.

BM: He is impeccable in conduct and understanding, The Accomplished One, The Knower of the Worlds.

Than: Consummate in knowledge & conduct, one who has gone the good way, knower of the cosmos,

Vijjācaraṇa-sampanno	Endowed with knowledge and conduct	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "vijjā" (knowledge) + "caraṇa" (conduct) + "sampanna" (endowed).
sugato	Well-Gone	Adjective, nominative singular, from "su-" (well) + "gata" (gone).
lokavidū	Knower of the World	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "loka" (world) + "vidū" (knower).

Anuttaro purisadamma-sārathi

Grok AI: Unsurpassed Trainer of Tameable Persons.

BM: He trains perfectly those who wish to be trained.

Than: Unexcelled trainer of those who can be tamed,

Anuttaro	Unsurpassed	Adjective, nominative singular, from "an-" (not) + "uttara" (higher).
Purisadamma-sārathi	Trainer of Tameable Persons	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "purisa" (person) + "damma" (tameable) + "sārathi" (charioteer, trainer). Literally meaning "charioteer," "sārathi" derives from "sāra" (essence, strength) and the root "i" (to go). In the chant, as part of "purisadamma-sārathi" (trainer of tameable persons), it metaphorically refers to the Buddha as a guide or trainer who skillfully directs disciples toward liberation, akin to a charioteer steering a chariot with precision.

Satthā deva-manussānaṃ, buddho bhagavā

Grok AI: Teacher of Gods and Humans, Awakened One, Blessed One.

BM: He is Teacher of gods and humans. He is awake and holy.

Than: Teacher of devas & human beings; awakened; blessed;

Satthā	Teacher	Noun, nominative singular, from "sāsati" (to teach).
--------	---------	--

Deva- manussānaṃ	Of gods and humans	Noun, genitive plural, compound of "deva" (gods) + "manussa" (humans).
buddho	Awakened One	Noun, nominative singular, from "budh" (to awaken).
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular, from "bhagavant" (fortunate, blessed).

Yo imaṃ lokaṃ sadevakaṃ samāraṃ sabrahmaṃ

Grok AI: He who, this world with its gods, Māras, and Brahmās.

BM: In this world with its gods, demons, and kind spirits,

Than: This world with its devas, māras, & brahmās,

Yo	He who	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine.
imaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine.
lokaṃ	World	Noun, accusative singular, from "loka" (world).
sadevakaṃ	With its gods	Adjective, accusative singular, compound of "sa-" (with) + "devaka" (gods).
samāraṃ	With its Māras	Adjective, accusative singular, compound of "sa-" (with) + "māraṃ" (Māras, demonic beings).
sabrahmaṃ	With its Brahmās	Adjective, accusative singular, compound of "sa-" (with) + "brahmaṃ" (Brahmās, high deities).

Sassamaṇa-brāhmaṇiṃ paṇaṃ sadeva-manussaṃ sayāṃ abhiññā sacchikatvā pavesi

Grok AI: With its recluses and brahmins, its beings, gods, and humans, having realized it himself through direct knowledge, he proclaimed.

BM: Its seekers and sages, celestial and human beings, he has by deep insight revealed the Truth.

Than: who made known—having realized it through direct knowledge..., this generation with its contemplatives & brāhmaṇas, its rulers & common people;

Sassamaṇa- brāhmaṇiṃ	With its recluses and brahmins	Adjective, accusative singular, compound of "sa-" (with) + "samaṇa" (recluses) + "brāhmaṇi" (brahmins).
-------------------------	-----------------------------------	---

pajam̐	Beings	Noun, accusative singular, from "pajā" (people, beings).
Sadeva-manussam̐	With its gods and humans	Adjective, accusative singular, compound of "sa-" (with) + "deva" (gods) + "manussa" (humans).
sayam̐	Himself	Pronoun, emphatic, meaning "by himself."
abhiññā	Through direct knowledge	Noun, instrumental singular, from "abhiññā" (higher knowledge).
sacchikatvā	Having realized	Gerund, from "sacchikaroti" (to realize, verify).
pavedesi	He proclaimed	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from "pavedati" (to proclaim).

Yo dhammam̐ desesi ādi-kalyāṇam̐ majjhe-kalyāṇam̐ pariyosāna-kalyāṇam̐

Grok AI: He who taught the Dhamma, beautiful in the beginning, beautiful in the middle, beautiful in the end.

BM: He has pointed out the Dhamma: beautiful in the beginning, beautiful in the middle, beautiful in the end.

Than: Who explained the Dhamma fine in the beginning, fine in the middle, fine in the end;

Yo	He who	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine.
dhammam̐	Dhamma (Teaching)	Noun, accusative singular, from "dhamma" (truth, teaching).
desesi	Taught	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from "deseti" (to teach).
ādi-kalyāṇam̐	Beautiful in the beginning	Adjective, accusative singular, compound of "ādi" (beginning) + "kalyāṇa" (beautiful, good).
Majjhe-kalyāṇam̐	Beautiful in the middle	Adjective, accusative singular, compound of "majjhe" (middle) + "kalyāṇa" (beautiful).
Pariyosāna-kalyāṇam̐	Beautiful in the end	Adjective, accusative singular, compound of "pariyosāna" (end) + "kalyāṇa" (beautiful).

Sāttam̐ sabyañjanam̐ kevala-paripuṇṇam̐ parisuddham̐ brahma-cariyam̐ pakāsesi

Grok AI: With meaning and expression, completely perfect, utterly pure, he revealed the holy life.

BM: He has explained the Spiritual Life of complete purity in its essence and conventions.

Than: Who expounded the holy life both in its particulars & in its essence, entirely complete, surpassingly pure:

Sāttham	With meaning	Adjective, accusative singular, from "sa-" (with) + "attha" (meaning, purpose).
sabyañjanam	With expression	Adjective, accusative singular, from "sa-" (with) + "byañjana" (expression, phrasing).
Kevala-paripuṇṇam	Completely perfect	Adjective, accusative singular, compound of "kevala" (only, entire) + "paripuṇṇa" (complete, perfect).
parisuddham	Utterly pure	Adjective, accusative singular, from "pari-" (completely) + "suddha" (pure).
brahma-cariyam	Holy life	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "brahma" (sublime) + "cariya" (conduct, life).
pakāsesi	He revealed	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from "pakāseti" (to reveal, make known).

Tam-aham bhagavantam abhipūjayāmi tam-aham bhagavantam sirasā namāmi

Grok AI: I deeply venerate that Blessed One, I bow my head to that Blessed One.

BM: I chant my praise to the Blessed One, I bow my head to the Blessed One.

Than: I worship most highly that Blessed One, to that Blessed One I bow my head down.

Tam	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine.
aham	I	Pronoun, 1st person singular nominative.
bhagavantam	Blessed One	Noun, accusative singular, from "bhagavant" (blessed).
abhipūjayāmi	I deeply venerate	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "abhi-" (fully) + "pūjati" (to honor, venerate).
tam	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine (repeated for emphasis).
aham	I	Pronoun, 1st person singular nominative (repeated).
bhagavantam	Blessed One	Noun, accusative singular (repeated).
sirasā	With the head	Noun, instrumental singular, from "sirasa" (head).
namāmi	I bow	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "namati" (to bow, pay homage).

Homage to the Dhamma

Handa mayaṃ dhammābhitthutiṃ karomase

Grok AI: Now let us make the praise of the Dhamma.

BM: Now let us chant in praise of the Dhamma.

Than: Now let us give high praise to the Dhamma:

Handa	Now	Adverb, indicating the present moment or action.
mayaṃ	We	Pronoun, 1st person plural nominative.
dhammābhitthutiṃ	Praise of the Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "dhamma" (teaching) + "abhitthuti" (praise, commendation).
karomase	We make/do	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from "karoti" (to do).

Yo so svākkhāto bhagavatā dhammo

Grok AI: That which is the well-expounded Dhamma taught by the Blessed One.

BM: The Dhamma is well expounded by the Blessed One,

Than: The Dhamma well-expounded by the Blessed One,

Yo	That which	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine.
so	That	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine.
svākkhāto	Well-expounded	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "su-" (well) + "ākkhāta" (expounded, taught).
bhagavatā	By the Blessed One	Noun, instrumental singular, from "bhagavant" (blessed, fortunate).
dhammo	Dhamma (Teaching)	Noun, nominative singular, from "dhamma" (truth, teaching).

Sandiṭṭhiko, akāliko, ehipassiko, opanayiko

Grok AI: Visible here and now, timeless, inviting to come and see, leading onward.

BM: Apparent here and now, Timeless, Encouraging investigation, Leading inwards,

Than: To be seen here & now, timeless, inviting all to come & see, pertinent,

Sandiṭṭhiko	Visible here and now	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "san-" (with) + "diṭṭhika" (seen, visible).
akāliko	Timeless	Adjective, nominative singular, from "a-" (not) + "kāla" (time).
ehipassiko	Inviting to come and see	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "ehi" (come) + "passika" (see). From the root "passati" (to see) with the suffix "-ika," indicating a quality or characteristic. In the compound "ehipassiko" (inviting to come and see), "passika" contributes the sense of "to be seen" or "worthy of seeing."
opanayiko	Leading onward	Adjective, nominative singular, from "upa-" (toward) + "nayati" (to lead), meaning "leading onward" or "conducive to progress." In the chant, it describes the Dhamma as a teaching that guides practitioners progressively toward liberation, specifically toward Nibbāna

Paccattaṃ veditabbo viññūhi

Grok AI: To be personally experienced by the wise.

BM: To be experienced individually by the wise.

Than: To be seen by the observant for themselves:

Paccattaṃ	Personally	Adverb, from "paccatta" (individual, personal).
veditabbo	To be experienced	Gerundive, nominative singular masculine, from "vedati" (to know, experience).
viññūhi	By the wise	Noun, instrumental plural, from "viññū" (wise, discerning person).

Tam-ahaṃ dhammaṃ abhipūjayāmi tam-ahaṃ dhammaṃ sirasā namāmi

Grok AI: I deeply venerate that Dhamma, I bow my head to that Dhamma.

BM: I chant my praise to this Teaching, I bow my head to this Truth.

Than: I worship most highly that Dhamma, to that Dhamma I bow my head down.

Tam	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine.
ahaṃ	I	Pronoun, 1st person singular nominative.

dhammaṃ	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular, from "dhamma" (teaching).
abhipūjayāmi	I deeply venerate	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "abhi-" (fully) + "pūjati" (to honor, venerate).
tam	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine (repeated for emphasis).
ahaṃ	I	Pronoun, 1st person singular nominative (repeated).
dhammaṃ	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular (repeated).
sirasā	With the head	Noun, instrumental singular, from "sirasa" (head).
namāmi	I bow	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "namati" (to bow, pay homage).

Homage to the Saṅgha

Handa mayaṃ saṅghābhitthutim karomase

Grok AI: Now let us make the praise of the Sangha.

BM: Now let us chant in praise of the Saṅgha.

Than: Now let us give high praise to the Saṅgha:

Handa	Now	Adverb, indicating the present moment or action.
mayaṃ	We	Pronoun, 1st person plural nominative.
saṅghābhitthutim	Praise of the Sangha	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "saṅgha" (community) + "abhitthuti" (praise, commendation).
karomase	We make/do	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from "karoti" (to do).

Yo so supaṭipanno bhagavato sāvakaśaṅgho

Grok AI: That which is the well-practiced community of the Blessed One's disciples.

BM: They are the Blessed One's disciples, who have practised well,

Than: The Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples who have practiced well

Yo	That which	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine.
----	------------	--

so	That	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine.
supaṭipanno	Well-practiced	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "su-" (well) + "paṭipanna" (practiced, following). Derived from the prefix "paṭi-" (toward, along) and the root "pad-" (to go, step), "paṭipanna" means "practiced" or "following a path." In the chant, it describes the Sangha's adherence to the Buddha's teachings, as in "supaṭipanno" (well-practiced).
bhagavato	Of the Blessed One	Noun, genitive singular, from "bhagavant" (blessed, fortunate).
sāvakasaṅgho	Community of disciples	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "sāvaka" (disciple) from the root "su-" (to hear) and denotes a "disciple" or "hearer." + "saṅgha" (community).

Ujupaṭipanno bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho

Grok AI: The uprightly practiced community of the Blessed One's disciples.

BM: Who have practised directly,

Than: the Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples who have practiced straightforwardly,

Ujupaṭipanno	Uprightly practiced	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "uju" meaning "straight" or "upright," both literally and figuratively, implying moral rectitude and sincerity. It suggests a direct, unswerving commitment to the Buddha's teachings + "paṭipanna" (practiced).
bhagavato	Of the Blessed One	Noun, genitive singular, from "bhagavant" (blessed, fortunate).
sāvakasaṅgho	Community of disciples	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "sāvaka" (disciple) + "saṅgha" (community).

Ñāyapaṭipanno bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho

Grok AI: The rightly practiced community of the Blessed One's disciples.

BM: Who have practised insightfully,

Than: The Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples who have practiced methodically,

Ñāyapaṭipanno	Rightly practiced	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "ñāya" (method, right way) this term means "rightly practiced" or "practicing according to the correct method." + "paṭipanna" (practiced).
bhagavato	Of the Blessed One	Noun, genitive singular, from "bhagavant" (blessed, fortunate).
sāvakaśaṅgho	Community of disciples	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "sāvaka" (disciple) + "saṅgha" (community).

Sāmīcīpaṭipanno bhagavato sāvakaśaṅgho

Grok AI: The properly practiced community of the Blessed One's disciples.

BM: Those who practise with integrity

Than: The Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples who have practiced masterfully,

Sāmīcīpaṭipanno	Properly practiced	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "sāmīci" (proper, correct) properly practiced" or "practicing correctly." It highlights the Sangha's adherence to ethical and procedural correctness in their spiritual conduct, emphasizing their exemplary behavior and commitment to the Buddha's path + "paṭipanna" (practiced).
bhagavato	Of the Blessed One	Noun, genitive singular, from "bhagavant" (blessed, fortunate).
sāvakaśaṅgho	Community of disciples	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "sāvaka" (disciple) + "saṅgha" (community).

Yadidaṃ cattāri purisayugāni aṭṭha purisapuggalā

Grok AI: That is, the four pairs of persons, the eight individual persons.

BM: That is the four pairs, the eight kinds of noble beings

Than: i.e., the four pairs—the eight types—of noble ones:

Yadidaṃ	That is	Indeclinable, demonstrative phrase introducing an explanation.
cattāri	Four	Numeral, nominative plural neuter.
purisayugāni	Pairs of persons	Noun, nominative plural, compound of "purisa" (person) + "yuga" (pair).

aṭṭha	Eight	Numeral, nominative plural masculine.
purisapuggalā	Individual persons	Noun, nominative plural, compound of "purisa" (person) + "puggala" (individual).

Esa bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho

Grok AI: This is the community of the Blessed One's disciples.

BM: These are the Blessed One's disciples.

Than: That is the Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples

Esa	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine.
bhagavato	Of the Blessed One	Noun, genitive singular, from "bhagavant" (blessed, fortunate).
sāvakasaṅgho	Community of disciples	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "sāvaka" (disciple) + "saṅgha" (community).

Āhuneyyo, pāhuneyyo, dakkhiṇeyyo, añjali-karaṇīyo

Grok AI: Worthy of offerings, worthy of hospitality, worthy of gifts, worthy of respectful salutation.

BM: Such ones are worthy of gifts, Worthy of hospitality, Worthy of offerings, Worthy of respect;

Than: Worthy of gifts, worthy of hospitality, worthy of offerings, worthy of respect,

Āhuneyyo	Worthy of offerings	Adjective, nominative singular, from "āhu" (offering) + "-neyya" (worthy), a suffix derived from the root "nī-" (to lead, guide), "-neyya" indicates "worthy of" or "deserving of." Derived from "āhu" (offering, especially sacrificial or ritual offerings) and "-neyya" (worthy), it means "worthy of offerings." It emphasizes the Sangha's worthiness to receive material or spiritual offerings, often in a broad sense, including food, robes, or other forms of support offered out of reverence. The term has a slightly ritualistic or devotional connotation, rooted in the idea of presenting offerings to those of high spiritual stature.
pāhuneyyo	Worthy of hospitality	Adjective, nominative singular, from "pāhu" (guest, hospitality) + "-neyya" (worthy).

dakkhiṇeyyo	Worthy of gifts	Adjective, nominative singular, from "dakkhiṇā" (gift, donation) + "-neyya" (worthy). Derived from "dakkhiṇā" (gift, donation, often associated with alms or charitable giving) and "-neyya" (worthy), it means "worthy of gifts." It specifically highlights the Sangha's suitability as recipients of generous donations, particularly those given to accrue merit, such as alms or contributions to their sustenance. It focuses on the act of giving as a meritorious deed, with the Sangha as the ideal beneficiary.
añjali-karaṇīyo	Worthy of respectful salutation	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "añjali" (salutation with joined palms) + "karaṇīya" (to be done).

Anuttaraṃ puññakkhettaṃ lokassa

Grok AI: The unsurpassed field of merit for the world.

BM: They give occasion for incomparable goodness to arise in the world.

Than: The incomparable field of merit for the world:

Anuttaraṃ	Unsurpassed	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from "an-" (not) + "uttara" (higher).
puññakkhettaṃ	Field of merit	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "puñña" meaning "merit" or "meritorious action," referring to wholesome deeds that generate positive karmic results, such as generosity, ethical conduct, or meditation. In "puññakkhettaṃ" (field of merit), it underscores the Sangha's role as an unparalleled opportunity for laypeople to accrue merit by supporting the enlightened community through offerings or service + "khetta" (field).
lokassa	For the world	Noun, genitive singular, from "loka" (world).

Tam-ahaṃ saṅghaṃ abhipūjayāmi tam-ahaṃ saṅghaṃ sirasā namāmi

Grok AI: I deeply venerate that Sangha, I bow my head to that Sangha.

BM: I chant my praise to this Saṅgha, I bow my head to this Saṅgha.

Than: I worship most highly that Saṅgha, to that Saṅgha I bow my head down.

Tam	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine.
ahaṃ	I	Pronoun, 1st person singular nominative.
saṅghaṃ	Sangha (Community)	Noun, accusative singular, from "saṅgha" (community).
abhipūjayāmi	I deeply venerate	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "abhi-" (fully) + "pūjati" (to honor, venerate).
tam	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine (repeated for emphasis).
ahaṃ	I	Pronoun, 1st person singular nominative (repeated).
saṅghaṃ	Sangha (Community)	Noun, accusative singular (repeated).
sirasā	With the head	Noun, instrumental singular, from "sirasa" (head).
namāmi	I bow	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "namati" (to bow, pay homage).

Salutation to the Triple Gem

Handa mayaṃ ratanattaya-paṇāma-gāthāyo c'eva saṃvega-parikittana-pāṭhaṇca bhaṇāmaṣe

Grok AI: Now let us recite the verses of homage to the Triple Gem and the text of urgency and reflection.

BM: Now let us chant our salutation to the Triple Gem and a passage to arouse urgency.

Than: Now let us recite the stanzas in salutation to the Triple Gem together with the passage on the topics inspiring a sense of chastened dispassion:

Handa	Now	Adverb, indicating the present moment or action.
mayāṃ	We	Pronoun, 1st person plural nominative.

ratanattaya- paṇāma-gāthāyo	Verses of homage to the Triple Gem	<p>Noun, accusative plural, "ratana" (jewel, treasure) and "ttaya" (threefold, from "taya" meaning three). It translates to "Triple Gem" or "Three Jewels," referring to the Buddha (the Awakened One), the Dhamma (his teachings), and the Sangha (the community of disciples).</p> <p>+ "paṇāma" derived from the root "nam-" (to bow, honor) with the prefix "pa-" (forward, toward), means "homage," "reverence," or "salutation."</p> <p>+ "gāthā" This term means "verse" or "stanza," derived from the root "gā-" (to sing, recite). In Pali texts, "gāthā" refers to poetic compositions used for teaching, reflection, or devotion.</p>
c'eva	And also	<p>Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, "ca" (and) + "eva", an indeclinable particle meaning "indeed," "just," or "also," used for emphasis or to reinforce a statement. In "c'eva" (a combination of "ca" [and] and "eva" [indeed]), it strengthens the connection between the homage verses and the text of urgency, highlighting their combined recitation.</p>
saṃvega- parikittana- pāṭhañca	Text of urgency and reflection	<p>Noun, accusative singular, compound of "saṃvega", derived from "saṃ-" (together, completely) and "vega" (force, speed, or impulse), meaning "urgency," "spiritual urgency," or "sense of shock."</p> <p>+ "parikittana" derived from "pari-" (around, completely) and "kittana" (proclaiming, reflecting, from "kittati," to declare), "parikittana" means "reflection," "exposition," or "proclamation."</p> <p>+ "pāṭha" meaning "text," "recitation," or "reading," "pāṭha" comes from the root "paṭh-" (to read, recite).</p>
bhaṇāmase	We recite	<p>Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from "bhaṇati" (to recite, speak).</p>

Buddho susuddho karuṇā-mahaṇṇavo

Grok AI: The Buddha, perfectly pure, an ocean of great compassion.

BM: The Buddha, absolutely pure, with ocean-like compassion

Than: The Buddha, well-purified, with ocean-like compassion

Buddho	Buddha	Noun, nominative singular, from "buddha" (awakened).
susuddho	Perfectly pure	Adjective, nominative singular, from "su-" (well) + "suddha" (pure).
Karuṇā-mahaṇṇavo	Ocean of great compassion	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "karuṇā" (compassion) + "mahā" (great, vast) and "aṇṇava" (ocean, from "aṇṇa" meaning water or sea)

Yo'ccanta-suddhabbara-ñāṇa-locano

Grok AI: He who has eyes of utterly pure, supreme knowledge.

BM: Possessing the clear sight of wisdom,

Than: Possessed of the eye of knowledge completely purified,

Yo	He who	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine.
uccanta-suddhabbara-ñāṇa-locano	Having eyes of utterly pure, supreme knowledge	<p>Adjective, nominative singular, compound of:</p> <p>"uccanta" derived from "ud-" (up, out) and "canta" (an intensifier or variant of "anta," meaning end or utmost), "uccanta" means "utterly," "completely," or "absolutely."</p> <p>+ "suddhabbara" this compound combines "suddha" (pure, clean) and "bbara" (a variant of "vara," meaning excellent, supreme, or best). It translates to "supremely pure" or "excellently pure."</p> <p>+ "ñāṇa" meaning "knowledge" or "wisdom," "ñāṇa" comes from the root "jñā-" (to know).</p> <p>+ "locana" Derived from the root "lok-" (to see, behold), "locana" means "eyes" or "vision." In the chant, it is used metaphorically in "ñāṇa-locano" (eyes of knowledge) to depict the Buddha's faculty of wisdom as akin to clear-seeing eyes, capable of discerning truth with perfect clarity.</p>

Lokassa pāpūpakilesa-ghātako

Grok AI: Destroyer of the world's evil and defilements.

BM: Destroyer of worldly self-corruption

Than: Destroyer of the evils & corruptions of the world

Lokassa	Of the world	Noun, genitive singular, from "loka" (world).
Pāpūpakilesa-ghātako	Destroyer of evil and defilements	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "pāpa" (evil) + "upakilesa" (defilements) + "ghātaka" (destroyer) from "ghātati," to destroy.

Vandāmi buddhaṃ aham-ādarena taṃ

Grok AI: I venerate the Buddha with reverence, that one.

BM: Devotedly indeed, that Buddha I revere

Than: I revere that Buddha with devotion

Vandāmi	I venerate	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "vandati" (to venerate).
buddhaṃ	Buddha	Noun, accusative singular, from "buddha" (awakened).
aham	I	Pronoun, 1st person singular nominative.
ādarena	With reverence	Noun, instrumental singular, from "ādara" (reverence, respect).
taṃ	That one	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine.

Dhammo padīpo viya tassa satthuno

Grok AI: The Dhamma, like a lamp of that Teacher

BM: The Teaching of the Lord, like a lamp

Than: The Teacher's Dhamma, like a lamp

Dhammo	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular, from "dhamma" (teaching).
padīpo	Lamp	Noun, nominative singular, from "padīpa" (lamp).
viya	Like	Indeclinable, particle of comparison.

tassa	Of that	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular masculine.
satthuno	Teacher	Noun, genitive singular, from "satthu" (teacher).

Yo magga-pākāmata-bheda-bhinnako

Grok AI: Which distinguishes the path, its results, and the deathless

BM: Illuminating the Path and its Fruit: the Deathless

Than: Divided into Path, Fruition, & the Deathless,

Yo	Which	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine.
magga- pākāmata- bheda- bhinnako	Distinguishing path, results, deathless	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of: "magga" (path) + "pāka" (results) from "pacati," to ripen or mature + "amata" (deathless) from "a-" [not] + "mata" [dead], referring to Nibbāna + "bheda" (distinction) derived from the root "bhid-" (to break, split, or distinguish), "bheda" means "distinction," "division," or "differentiation." In the chant, it refers to the Dhamma's capacity to differentiate or clearly delineate the path (magga), its results (pāka), and the deathless (amata). + "bhinnako" a derivative of "bhinna" (broken, distinguished, from "bhid-") with the suffix "-ko" (indicating agency or quality), "bhinnako" means "that which distinguishes" or "one who breaks apart."

Lokuttaro yo ca tad-attha-dīpano

Grok AI: Transcending the world, illuminating that meaning.

BM: That which is beyond the conditioned world

Than: Both transcendent (itself) & showing the way to that goal

Lokuttaro	Transcending the world	Adjective, nominative singular, from "loka" (world) + "uttara" (beyond).
-----------	------------------------	--

yo	Which	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle.
tad-attha-dīpano	Illuminating that meaning	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "tad" (that) + "attha" (meaning) + "dīpana" from the root "dīp-" (to shine, illuminate) with the suffix "-ana" (indicating action or quality), "dīpana" means "illuminating" or "making clear." In the chant, within "tad-attha-dīpano," it describes the Dhamma as illuminating the meaning (attha) of liberation, a reference to "amata" in the previous line..

Vandāmi dhammaṃ aham-ādarena taṃ

Grok AI: I venerate the Dhamma with reverence, that one.

BM: Devotedly indeed, that Dhamma I revere.

Than: I revere that Dhamma with devotion

Vandāmi	I venerate	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "vandati" (to venerate).
dhammaṃ	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular, from "dhamma" (teaching).
aham	I	Pronoun, 1st person singular nominative.
ādarena	With reverence	Noun, instrumental singular, from "ādara" (reverence, respect).
taṃ	That one	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine.

Saṅgho sukhettābhyati-khetta-saññito

Grok AI: The Sangha, known as the excellent field of merit.

BM: The Saṅgha, the most fertile ground for cultivation

Than: The Saṅgha, called a field better than the best

Saṅgho	Sangha	Noun, nominative singular, from "saṅgha" (community).
sukhettābhyati-khetta-saññito	Known as excellent field of merit	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of: "su-" (good) + "khetta" (field) +

"abhyati" (exceedingly) derived from the prefix "abhi-" (toward, exceedingly) and a root related to "ati-" (beyond, over)

+ "khetta" (field)

+ "saññita" from the root "sañjānāti" (to know, recognize) with the suffix "-ita," "saññita" means "known," "recognized," or "designated." In "sukhettābhyati-khetta-saññito," it indicates that the Sangha is widely acknowledged or identified as an excellent field of merit.

Yo diṭṭha-santo sugatānubodhako

Grok AI: Which, having seen peace, awakens to the Well-Gone's teaching.

BM: Those who have realized peace, awakened after the Accomplished One

Than: Who have seen peace, awakening after the one gone the good way

Yo	Which	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine.
diṭṭha-santo	Having seen peace	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "diṭṭha" (seen) + "santa" (peace).
sugatānubodhako	Awakens to the Well-Gone's teaching	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of: "sugata" (Well-Gone) + "anubodhaka" a compound of "anu-" (along, following) and "bodhaka" (awakening, understanding, from "budh-" to awaken), "anubodhaka" means "awakening to" or "one who understands." In the chant, within "sugatānubodhako," it describes the Sangha as those who awaken to or comprehend the teachings of the Well-Gone (sugata, the Buddha).

Lolappahīno ariyo sumedhaso

Grok AI: Free from greed, noble, highly wise.

BM: Noble and wise, all longing abandoned

Than: Who have abandoned heedlessness—the noble ones, the wise

Lolappahīno	Free from greed	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of: "lola" derived from the root "lū-" or "lul-" meaning "to tremble", "to be restless," or to be agitated. "Lola" means "greed," "restlessness," or "craving" in a spiritual context. In "lolappahīno," it refers to the Sangha's freedom from greed or restless desire, portraying them as having overcome the mental agitation that distracts from spiritual clarity. + "pahīna" from the root "hā-" (to abandon) with the prefix "pa-" (forth), "pahīna" means "abandoned," "forsaken," or "eliminated."
ariyo	Noble	Adjective, nominative singular, from "ariya" (noble, saintly).
sumedhaso	Highly wise	Adjective, nominative singular, from "su-" (good) + "medhasa" derived from "medhā" (wisdom, intelligence)

Vandāmi saṅghaṃ aham-ādarena taṃ

Grok AI: I venerate the Sangha with reverence, that one.

BM: Devotedly indeed, that Saṅgha I revere

Than: I revere that Saṅgha with devotion

Vandāmi	I venerate	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "vandati" (to venerate).
saṅghaṃ	Sangha	Noun, accusative singular, from "saṅgha" (community).
aham	I	Pronoun, 1st person singular nominative.
ādarena	With reverence	Noun, instrumental singular, from "ādara" (reverence, respect).
taṃ	That one	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine.

Icevamaṃ ekantabhipūja-neyyakaṃ vatthuttayaṃ vandayatābhisaṅkhatam

Grok AI: Thus, the Triple Gem, worthy of complete veneration, prepared by this homage.

BM: This salutation should be made to that which is worthy

Than: ... in giving reverence to the Triple Gem, worthy of only the highest homage...

This line signifies a formal declaration of complete, wholehearted veneration for the Triple Gem (Buddha, Dhamma, Sangha). It emphasizes the deliberate and profound act of

homage, performed with absolute devotion and mindful preparation raising it above other ordinary worldly acts.

lceavam	Thus	Indeclinable, adverbial phrase. This term is a combination of "icce" (thus) and "evam" (thus, in this way), translating to "thus" or "in this manner." It serves as an adverbial phrase in Pali, often used to introduce or summarize a statement, emphasizing the manner or context of what follows. In the chant, "lceavam-ekantabhipūja-neyyakam" sets the stage for the homage to the Triple Gem, indicating that the veneration is performed in the manner described, with complete devotion.
Ekantabhipūja-neyyakam	Worthy of complete veneration	Adjective, accusative singular, compound of; "ekanta" (complete) + "abhipūja" derived from "abhi-" (toward, fully) and "pūjā" (worship, veneration, from the root "pūj-" to honor), "abhipūja" means "complete veneration," "deep reverence," or "profound worship." In the chant, within "ekantabhipūja-neyyakam," it emphasizes the thorough and heartfelt nature of the homage offered to the Triple Gem, highlighting an intense, wholehearted act of devotion beyond ordinary respect. + "neyyaka" (worthy).
vatthuttayam	Triple Gem	Noun, accusative singular. This compound combines "vatthu" (object, basis, or thing) and "taya" (threefold, from "taya," meaning three). It translates to "Triple Gem" or "three objects," referring to the Buddha, Dhamma, and Sangha. In the chant, it denotes the three revered entities that are the focus of veneration.
vandayatābhisaṅkhatam	Prepared by this homage	Adjective, accusative singular, compound of "vandayata" (homage) + "abhisaṅkhata" from "abhi-" (toward, fully) and "saṅkhata" (prepared, conditioned, from "saṅkharoti," to put together or compose),

"abhisāṅkhata" means "prepared," "conditioned," or "arranged." In the chant, within "vandayatābhisāṅkhatam," it describes the act of homage as something deliberately prepared or undertaken with intention. It suggests that the veneration is a purposeful, mindful act, structured to honor the Triple Gem effectively.

Puññaṃ mayā yaṃ mama sabbupaddavā mā hontu ve tassa pabhāva-siddhiyā

Grok AI: May the merit made by me prevent all dangers by its power and success.

BM: Through the power of such good action, may all obstacles disappear

Than: By the power of the merit I have made... may all my obstructions cease to be

Puññaṃ	Merit	Noun, accusative singular, from "puñña" (merit).
mayā	By me	Pronoun, instrumental singular, from "ahaṃ" (I).
yaṃ	Which	Relative pronoun, accusative singular neuter.
mama	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "ahaṃ" (I).
sabbupaddavā	All dangers	Noun, nominative plural, compound of "sabba" (all) + "upaddava" (danger).
mā	Not	Indeclinable, negative particle.
hontu	May be	Verb, 3rd person plural imperative, from "bhavati" (to be).
ve	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle.
tassa	Its	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular masculine.
pabhāva-siddhiyā	By power and success	Noun, instrumental singular, compound of: "pabhāva" derived from "pa-" (forth, forward) and "bhāva" (state, being, from "bhavati," to be), "pabhāva" means "power," "influence," or "efficacy." In the chant, within "pabhāva-siddhiyā," it refers to the potent, transformative power of the merit (puñña) generated through homage to the Triple Gem. It suggests the spiritual force or authority of meritorious actions that can protect against dangers and support positive outcomes on the path to liberation.

+ "siddhi" from the root "sidh-" (to succeed, accomplish), "siddhi" means "success," "attainment," or "accomplishment." In the chant, also within "pabhāva-siddhiyā," it denotes the successful realization or fulfillment of the merit's potential. It emphasizes the effective outcome of the homage, implying that the merit's power leads to tangible spiritual benefits, such as averting harm or advancing toward enlightenment.

Idha tathāgato loke uppanno araham sammāsambuddho

Grok AI: Here, the Tathāgata has arisen in the world, a Worthy One, Perfectly Self-Awakened.

BM: One who knows things as they are has come into this world; and he is an Arahant, a perfectly Awakened being

Than: Here, One attained to the Truth, Worthy & Rightly Self-awakened, has appeared in the world

Idha	Here	Adverb, indicating location or context.
tathāgato	Tathāgata	Noun, nominative singular, epithet of the Buddha.
loke	In the world	Noun, locative singular, from "loka" (world).
uppanno	Has arisen	Past participle, nominative singular, from "uppajjati" (to arise).
araham	Worthy One	Noun, nominative singular, from "arahant" (worthy).
sammāsambuddho	Perfectly Self-Awakened	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "sammā" (perfectly) + "sambuddha" (self-awakened).

Dhammo ca desito niyyāniko upasamiko parinibbāniko sambodhagāmī sugatappavedito

Grok AI: And the Dhamma taught, leading out, calming, conducive to complete liberation, guiding to awakening, proclaimed by the Well-Gone.

BM: Purifying the way leading out of delusion, calming and directing to perfect peace, and leading to enlightenment – this Way he has made known

Than: And Dhamma is explained, leading out (of saṃsāra), calming, tending toward total unbinding, going to self-awakening, declared by one who has gone the good way.

Dhammo	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular, from "dhamma" (teaching).
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle.
desito	Taught	Past participle, nominative singular, from "deseti" (to teach).
niyyāniko	Leading out	Adjective, nominative singular, from "niyyāti" (to lead out). Derived from "niy-" (to lead out) with the suffix "-āniko" (indicating capability or tendency), "niyyāniko" means "leading out" or "conducive to liberation." In the chant, it describes the Dhamma as a teaching that effectively guides practitioners out of the cycle of suffering (saṃsāra) toward Nibbāna.
upasamiko	Calming	Adjective, nominative singular, from "upa-" (near, toward) and "sama" (calm, peace, from "samati," to be calm), with the suffix "-iko" (pertaining to), "upasamiko" means "calming" or "conducive to peace."
parinibbāniko	Conducive to complete liberation	Adjective, nominative singular, from "parinibbāna" (complete liberation).
sambodhagāmī	Guiding to awakening	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "sambodha" (awakening) + "gāmī" (going).
sugatappavedito	Proclaimed by the Well-Gone	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "sugata" (Well-Gone) + "appavedita" a compound of "appa-" (a variant of "abhi-," meaning fully or thoroughly) and "pavedita" (proclaimed, declared, from "pavedati," to proclaim), "appavedita" means "proclaimed" or "declared." In the chant, within "sugatappavedito," it describes the Dhamma as having been thoroughly and clearly proclaimed by the Well-Gone (sugata, the Buddha).

Mayan-taṃ dhammaṃ sutvā evaṃ jānāma

Grok AI: Having heard that Dhamma, we know thus.

BM: Having heard the Teaching, we know this

Than: Having heard the Dhamma, we know this

Mayan	We	Pronoun, 1st person plural nominative.
taṃ	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine.
dhammaṃ	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular, from "dhamma" (teaching).
sutvā	Having heard	Gerund, from "suṇāti" (to hear).
evaṃ	Thus	Adverb, indicating manner.
jānāma	We know	Verb, 1st person plural present, from "jānāti" (to know).

Jātipi dukkhā

Grok AI: Birth is suffering

BM: Birth is dukkha

Than: Birth is stressful

Jāti	Birth	Noun, nominative singular, from "jāti" (birth).
pi	Also	Indeclinable, emphatic particle.
dukkhā	Suffering	Adjective, nominative singular, from "dukkha" (suffering).

Jarāpi dukkhā

Grok AI: Aging is suffering

BM: Ageing is dukkha

Than: Aging is stressful

Jarā	Aging	Noun, nominative singular, from "jarā" (aging, decay).
pi	Also	Indeclinable, emphatic particle.
dukkhā	Suffering	Adjective, nominative singular, from "dukkha" (suffering).

Maraṇampi dukkhaṃ

Grok AI: Death is suffering

BM: And death is dukkha

Than: Death is stressful

Maraṇaṃ	Death	Noun, nominative singular, from "maraṇa" (death).
pi	Also	Indeclinable, emphatic particle.
dukkhaṃ	Suffering	Adjective, nominative singular, from "dukkha" (suffering).

Soka-parideva-dukkha-domanass'upāyāsāpi dukkhā

Grok AI: Sorrow, lamentation, pain, grief, and despair are suffering

BM: Sorrow, lamentation, pain, grief, and despair are dukkha

Than: Sorrow, lamentation, pain, distress, & despair are stressful

Soka	Sorrow	Noun, nominative singular, from "soka" (sorrow). Derived from the root "suc-" (to burn, grieve), "soka" means "sorrow" or "grief." It refers to an internal, emotional state of sadness or mental anguish, often arising from loss, disappointment, or suffering. It is a deep, personal experience of heartache or mental pain, typically felt quietly within the mind.
parideva	Lamentation	Noun, nominative singular, from "parideva" (lamentation). From "pari-" (around, fully) and "devati" (to wail, lament), "parideva" means "lamentation" or "wailing." It denotes the outward, vocal expression of grief, such as crying, moaning, or verbal outbursts of sorrow. Unlike soka, which is internal, parideva is the external manifestation of that grief, often involving audible or visible displays of distress.
dukkha	Pain	Noun, nominative singular, from "dukkha" (suffering), in this case physical feelings of discomfort.
domanassa	Grief	Noun, nominative singular, from "domanassa" (mental distress).
upāyāsā	Despair	Noun, nominative plural, from "upāyāsa" (despair).
pi	Also	Indeclinable, emphatic particle.
dukkhā	Suffering	Adjective, nominative plural, from "dukkha" (suffering).

Appiyehi sampayogo dukkho

Grok AI: Association with the disliked is suffering

BM: Association with the disliked is dukkha

Than: Association with things disliked is stressful

Appiyehi	With the disliked	Adjective, instrumental plural, "a-" (not) and "piya" (dear, beloved), "appiya" means "disliked," "unpleasant," or "undesirable."
sampayogo	Association	Noun, nominative singular, from "sampayoga" (union, association). A compound of "sam-" (together, completely) and "payoga" derived from the prefix "pa-" (forth, toward) and the root "yuj-" (to join, yoke), "payoga" means "union," "connection," or "application." In "appiyehi sampayogo dukkho," it describes the state of being linked or bound to the disliked.
dukkho	Suffering	Adjective, nominative singular, from "dukkha" (suffering).

Piyehi vippayogo dukkho

Grok AI: Separation from the liked is suffering

BM: Separation from the liked is dukkha

Than: Separation from things liked is stressful

Piyehi	From the liked	Adjective, instrumental plural, from "piya" (liked, dear).
vippayogo	Separation	Noun, nominative singular, from "vippayoga" (separation), from "vi-" (apart, dis-) and "payoga" (union).
dukkho	Suffering	Adjective, nominative singular, from "dukkha" (suffering).

Yamp'icchaṃ na labhati tampi dukkhaṃ

Grok AI: Not getting what one desires is also suffering

BM: Not attaining one's wishes is dukkha

Than: Not getting what one wants is stressful

Yamp'icchaṃ	What one desires	Phrase, contraction of "yaṃ" (what) + "pi" (also) + "icchaṃ" (desire, accusative singular) Derived from the root "is-" (to desire, wish), "icchaṃ" is the accusative singular form of "icchā," meaning "desire" or "wish." In "yamp'icchaṃ na labhati," it denotes the object of one's craving or longing.
na	Not	Indeclinable, negative particle.

labhati	Gets	From the root "labh-" (to obtain, gain), "labhati" is a third-person singular present indicative verb meaning "gets," "obtains," or "receives."
tampi	That also	Phrase, "taṃ" (that) + "pi" (also).
dukkhaṃ	Suffering	Adjective, nominative singular, from "dukkha" (suffering).

Saṅkhittena pañcupādānakkhandhā dukkhā

Grok AI: In brief, the five aggregates of clinging are suffering

BM: In brief, the five focuses of identity are dukkha

Than: In short, the five clinging-aggregates are stressful

Saṅkhittena	In brief	Adverb, instrumental singular, from "saṅkhitta" (summarized). Norbo AI: Derived from - saṃ (together) + khitta (thrown, cast, shortened) + ena (instrumental case ending) - khitta comes from the root √khip (to throw, cast, summarize) - The literal construction means "by way of that which is condensed/shortened"
pañcupādānakkhandhā	Five aggregates of clinging	Noun, nominative plural, compound of "pañca" (five) + "upādāna" (clinging) + "khandha" (aggregates).
dukkhā	Suffering	Adjective, nominative plural, from "dukkha" (suffering).

Seyyathīdaṃ

Grok AI: Namely

BM: These are as follows

Than: Namely

Seyyathīdaṃ	Namely	Indeclinable, introductory phrase for specification. Norbo AI: Derived from seyyathā (just as, like what) + idaṃ (this) - seyyathā itself is derived from saṃ + yathā - This compound literally means "just as this" or "like what this is"
-------------	--------	---

Rūpūpādānakkhandho

Grok AI: The aggregate of clinging to form

BM: Attachment to form

Than: The form clinging-aggregate

Rūpūpādānakkhandho	Aggregate of clinging to form	Noun, nominative singular, compound of: "rūpa" (form) "upādāna" (clinging) From upa- (prefix meaning "towards" or "near") + ādāna (from root dā, "to take" or "grasp"). Literally, it means "taking up" or "clinging." + "khandha" (aggregate). From the root khandh (meaning "heap" or "mass"), related to Sanskrit skandha (shoulder or aggregate). It metaphorically refers to the "heaps" or components of existence. The term implies something bundled together, not a unified whole.
--------------------	-------------------------------	--

Vedanūpādānakkhandho

Grok AI: The aggregate of clinging to feeling

BM: Attachment to feeling

Than: The feeling clinging-aggregate

Vedanūpādānakkhandho	Aggregate of clinging to feeling	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "vedanā" (feeling) + "upādāna" (clinging) + "khandha" (aggregate).
----------------------	----------------------------------	---

Saññūpādānakkhandho

Grok AI: The aggregate of clinging to perception

BM: Attachment to perception

Than: The perception clinging-aggregate,

Saññūpādānakkhandho	Aggregate of clinging to perception	Noun, nominative singular, compound of: "saññā" (perception) Derived from saṃ- (prefix meaning "together" or "completely") + jñā (root meaning "to know" or "to perceive," from Sanskrit jñā). It literally means "co-perception" or "recognition." "upādāna" (clinging) + "khandha" (aggregate).
---------------------	-------------------------------------	---

Saṅkhārūpādānakkhandho

Grok AI: The aggregate of clinging to mental formations

BM: Attachment to mental formations

Than: The fabrication clinging-aggregate

Saṅkhārūpādānakkhandho	Aggregate of clinging to mental formations	Noun, nominative singular, compound of: "saṅkhāra" (mental formations) From saṃ- (prefix meaning "together" or "with") + karoti (from root kar, "to make" or "do"). The term literally means "that which is put together" or "formations." Related to Sanskrit saṃskāra. "upādāna" (clinging) "khandha" (aggregate).
------------------------	--	---

Viññāṇūpādānakkhandho

Grok AI: The aggregate of clinging to consciousness

BM: Attachment to sense-consciousness

Than: The consciousness clinging-aggregate

Viññāṇūpādānakkhandho	Aggregate of clinging to consciousness	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "viññāṇa" (consciousness) + "upādāna" (clinging) + "khandha" (aggregate).
-----------------------	--	---

Yesaṃ pariññāya

Grok AI: For the full understanding of these

BM:

Than: So that they might fully understand this

Yesam	Of these	Pronoun, genitive plural, from "ya" (which).
pariññāya	For full understanding	Noun, dative singular, from "pariññā" (full understanding).

Dharamāno so bhagavā evaṃ bahulaṃ sāvake vineti

Grok AI: That Blessed One, while living, thus frequently trains his disciples

BM: For the complete understanding of this

Than: The Blessed One, while still alive, often instructed his listeners in this way

Dharamāno	While living	Present participle, nominative singular, from "dharati" (to live, endure).
so	That	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine.
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular, from "bhagavant" (blessed).
evaṃ	Thus	Adverb, indicating manner.
bahulaṃ	Frequently	Adverb, from "bahula" (abundant, frequent).
sāvake	Disciples	Noun, accusative plural, from "sāvaka" (disciple).
vineti	Trains	Verb, 3rd person singular present, from "vineti" (to train, discipline).

Evaṃ bhāgā ca panassa bhagavato sāvakesu anusāsanī bahulā pavattati

Grok AI: Thus, the Blessed One's instruction to his disciples is frequently conducted in this way

BM: The Blessed One in his lifetime frequently instructed his disciples in just this way

Than: Many times did he emphasize this part of his admonition

Evaṃ	Thus	Adverb, indicating manner.
bhāgā	Portion, way	Noun, nominative singular, from "bhāga" (part, portion).
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle.

pana	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle.
assa	His	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "ta" (he).
bhagavato	Of the Blessed One	Noun, genitive singular, from "bhagavant" (blessed).
sāvakesu	To disciples	Noun, locative plural, from "sāvaka" (disciple).
anusāsanī	Instruction	Noun, nominative singular, from "anusāsati" (to instruct).
bahulā	Frequently	Adjective, nominative singular, from "bahula" (abundant).
pavattati	Is conducted	Verb, 3rd person singular present, from "pavattati" (to proceed, occur).

Rūpaṃ aniccaṃ

Grok AI: Form is impermanent

BM: Form is impermanent

Than: Form is inconstant

Rūpaṃ	Form	Noun, nominative singular, from "rūpa" (form, matter).
aniccaṃ	Impermanent	Adjective, nominative singular, from "anicca" (impermanent).

Vedanā aniccā

Grok AI: Feeling is impermanent

BM: Feeling is impermanent

Than: Feeling is inconstant

Vedanā	Feeling	Noun, nominative singular, from "vedanā" (feeling).
aniccā	Impermanent	Adjective, nominative singular, from "anicca" (impermanent).

Saññā aniccā

Grok AI: Perception is impermanent

BM: Perception is impermanent

Than: Perception is inconstant

Saññā	Perception	Noun, nominative singular, from "saññā" (perception).
aniccā	Impermanent	Adjective, nominative singular, from "anicca" (impermanent).

Saṅkhārā aniccā

Grok AI: Mental formations are impermanent

BM: Mental formations are impermanent

Than: Fabrications are inconstant

Saṅkhārā	Mental formations	Noun, nominative plural, from "saṅkhāra" (formation).
aniccā	Impermanent	Adjective, nominative plural, from "anicca" (impermanent).

Viññāṇaṃ aniccaṃ

Grok AI: Consciousness is impermanent

BM: Sense-consciousness is impermanent

Than: Consciousness is inconstant

Viññāṇaṃ	Consciousness	Noun, nominative singular, from "viññāṇa" (consciousness).
aniccaṃ	Impermanent	Adjective, nominative singular, from "anicca" (impermanent).

Rūpaṃ anattā

Grok AI: Form is not-self

BM: Form is not-self

Than: Form is not-self

Rūpaṃ	Form	Noun, nominative singular, from "rūpa" (form, matter).
anattā	Not-self	Adjective, nominative singular, from "anatta" (not-self). Derived from an- (a negative prefix meaning "not" or

"non-") + attā (from Sanskrit ātman, meaning "self" or "soul"). Thus, anattā means "not-self" or "non-self."

Vedanā anattā

Grok AI: Feeling is not-self

BM: Feeling is not-self

Than: Feeling is not-self

Vedanā	Feeling	Noun, nominative singular, from "vedanā" (feeling).
anattā	Not-self	Adjective, nominative singular, from "anatta" (not-self).

Saññā anattā

Grok AI: Perception is not-self

BM: Perception is not-self

Than: Perception is not-self

Saññā	Perception	Noun, nominative singular, from "saññā" (perception).
anattā	Not-self	Adjective, nominative singular, from "anatta" (not-self).

Saṅkhārā anattā

Grok AI: Mental formations are not-self

BM: Mental formations are not-self

Than: Fabrications are not-self

Saṅkhārā	Mental formations	Noun, nominative plural, from "saṅkhāra" (formation).
anattā	Not-self	Adjective, nominative plural, from "anatta" (not-self).

Viññāṇaṁ anattā

Grok AI: Consciousness is not-self

BM: Sense-consciousness is not-self

Than: Consciousness is not-self

Viññāṇaṃ	Consciousness	Noun, nominative singular, from "viññāṇa" (consciousness).
anattā	Not-self	Adjective, nominative singular, from "anatta" (not-self).

Sabbe saṅkhārā aniccā

Grok AI: All conditioned things are impermanent

BM: All conditions are transient

Than: All fabrications are inconstant

Sabbe	All	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from "sabba" (all).
saṅkhārā	Conditioned things	Noun, nominative plural, from "saṅkhāra" (formation).
aniccā	Impermanent	Adjective, nominative plural, from "anicca" (impermanent).

Sabbe dhammā anattā'ti

Grok AI: All phenomena are not-self, thus

BM: There is no self in the created or the uncreated

Than: All phenomena are not-self.

Sabbe	All	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from "sabba" (all).
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural, from "dhamma" (phenomena, things).
anattā	Not-self	Adjective, nominative plural, from "anatta" (not-self).
ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle.

Te mayaṃ otiṇṇāṃha jātiyā jarā-maraṇena

Grok AI: We are afflicted by birth, aging, and death

BM: All of us are bound by birth, ageing, and death

Than: All of us, beset by birth, aging, & death

Te	We	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from "ta" (they).
----	----	---

mayarñ	We	Pronoun, 1st person plural nominative, for emphasis.
otiṇṇāmhā	Are afflicted	Verb, 1st person plural perfect, from "otiṇṇa" (afflicted, oppressed). Derived from the root tarati ("to cross" or "to go across") with the prefix ava- (shortened to o-, meaning "down" or "into") + past participle suffix -inna. Literally, it means "gone down into" or "overcome by."
jātiyā	By birth	Noun, instrumental singular, from "jāti" (birth).
jarā-maraṇena	By aging and death	Noun, instrumental singular, compound of "jarā" (aging) + "maraṇa" (death).

Sokehi paridevehi dukkhehi domanassehi upāyāsehi

Grok AI: By sorrow, lamentation, pain, grief, and despair

BM: By sorrow, lamentation, pain, grief, and despair

Than: By sorrows, lamentations, pains, distresses, & despairs

Sokehi	By sorrow	Noun, instrumental plural, from "soka" (sorrow).
paridevehi	By lamentation	Noun, instrumental plural, from "parideva" (lamentation).
dukkhehi	By pain	Noun, instrumental plural, from "dukkha" (suffering).
domanassehi	By grief	Noun, instrumental plural, from "domanassa" (mental distress).
upāyāsehi	By despair	Noun, instrumental plural, from "upāyāsa" (despair).

Dukkhotiṇṇā dukkha-paretā

Grok AI: Afflicted by suffering, overwhelmed by suffering

BM: Bound by dukkha and obstructed by dukkha

Than: Beset by stress, overcome with stress,

Dukkhotiṇṇā	Afflicted by suffering	Adjective, nominative plural, compound of "dukkha" (suffering) + "otiṇṇa" (afflicted).
dukkha-paretā	Overwhelmed by suffering	Adjective, nominative plural, compound of "dukkha" (suffering) + "pareta" (overwhelmed, possessed) From para- (prefix meaning "beyond" or "other") + ita (past participle of i, "to go"), meaning "gone beyond"

or "departed." It can also derive from *parā-ita*, implying "overcome" or "subdued."

Appeva nāmimassa kevalassa dukkha-kkhandhassa antakiriyā paññāyethā'ti

Grok AI: May the complete cessation of this entire mass of suffering be discerned!

BM: Let us all aspire to complete freedom from suffering

Than: O, that the end of this entire mass of suffering & stress might be known!

Appeva	Indeed, surely	Indeclinable particle, emphasizing wish or possibility
nāma	Perhaps, may it be	Indeclinable particle, expressing hope or conjecture
imassa	Of this	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular masculine, referring to "dukkha-kkhandhassa"
kevalassa	Entire, complete	Adjective, genitive singular masculine, qualifying "dukkha-kkhandhassa"
dukkha-kkhandhassa	Of the mass of suffering	Compound noun: <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>kkhandhassa</i> (genitive singular of <i>khandha</i> , mass/aggregate), referring to all suffering
antakiriyā	Cessation, ending	Compound noun: <i>anta</i> (end) + <i>kiriyā</i> (action), nominative singular feminine, meaning "making an end"
paññāyethā	May it be discerned	Verb, 3rd person singular optative passive of <i>paññāyati</i> (to be known/understood), expressing a wish
'ti	Quotation marker	Indeclinable, marks the end of a quoted wish or statement

Cira-parinibbutampi taṃ bhagavantam uddissa arahantam sammāsambuddham

Grok AI: Even though long attained to final liberation, that Blessed One, the Worthy One, Perfectly Self-Awakened, is honored

BM: Remembering the Blessed One, the Noble Lord, and Perfectly Enlightened One, who long ago attained Parinibbāna

Than: ... (see line below) the Blessed One, the Worthy One, the Rightly Self-awakened One, even though he was long ago totally unbound

Cira-parinibbutampi	Even though long attained to final liberation	Adjective, accusative singular, compound of "cira" (long) + "parinibbuta" (final liberation) + "pi" (also).
taṃ	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine.
bhagavantam	Blessed One	Noun, accusative singular, from "bhagavant" (blessed).
uddissa	Honored	Gerund, from "uddissati" (to dedicate, honor).
arahantam	Worthy One	Noun, accusative singular, from "arahant" (worthy).
sammāsambuddham	Perfectly Self-Awakened	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "sammā" (perfectly) + "sambuddha" (self-awakened).

Saddhā agāasmā anagāriyam pabbajitā

Grok AI: With faith, having gone forth from home to homelessness

BM: We have gone forth with faith from home to homelessness

Than: Having gone forth in faith from home to homelessness in dedication to...(see line above)

Saddhā	With faith	Noun, instrumental singular, from "saddhā" (faith).
agāasmā	From home	Noun, ablative singular, from "agāra" (home). Derived from ā- (prefix indicating "toward" or "at") + gāra ("house" or "dwelling"), often metaphorically referring to monastic life.
anagāriyam	To homelessness	Noun, accusative singular, from "anagāriya" (homelessness).
pabbajitā	Having gone forth	Past participle, nominative plural, from "pabbajati" (to go forth, ordain).

Tasmiṃ bhagavati brahma-cariyam carāma

Grok AI: In that Blessed One, we live the holy life.

BM: And like the Blessed One, we practise the Holy Life

Than: We practice that Blessed One's holy life

Tasmim̃	In that	Demonstrative pronoun, locative singular masculine.
bhagavati	Blessed One	Noun, locative singular, from "bhagavant" (blessed).
brahma-cariyaṃ	Holy life	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "brahma" (sublime) + "cariya" (conduct).
carāma	We live	Verb, 1st person plural present, from "carati" (to live, conduct).

Bhikkhūnaṃ/Sīladharānaṃ sikkhāsājīva-samāpannā

Grok AI: Of monks/of those who uphold virtue, endowed with training and proper livelihood

BM: Being fully equipped with the bhikkhus'/nuns' system of training

Than: Fully endowed with the bhikkhus' training & livelihood

Bhikkhūnaṃ	Of monks	Noun, genitive plural, from "bhikkhu" (monk).
Sīladharānaṃ	Of those who uphold virtue	Noun, genitive plural, compound of "sīla" (virtue) + "dhara" (upholder).
sikkhāsājīva-samāpannā	Endowed with training and proper livelihood	Adjective, nominative plural, compound of: "sikkhā" (training) "sājīva" (proper livelihood) Compound of sa- (prefix meaning "with" or "together" or "true") + ajīva (from ā-, "toward," + jīva, "life" or "living," from root jīv, "to live"). It means "right livelihood" or "living together," often referring to ethical living in Buddhist practice. "samāpanna" (endowed). From sam- (prefix meaning "completely" or "together") + ā- (intensifier) + panna (past participle of pad, "to go" or "attain," related to āpad, "to enter"). It means "having attained" or "entered into."

Taṃ no brahma-cariyaṃ imassa kevalassa dukkha-kkhandhassa antakiriyaṃ saṃvattatu

Grok AI: May this holy life of ours lead to the cessation of this entire mass of suffering

BM: May this Holy Life lead us to the end of this whole mass of suffering

Than: May this holy life of ours bring about the end of this entire mass of suffering & stress

Taṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter.
no	Ours	Pronoun, genitive plural, from "ahaṃ" (we).
brahma-cariyaṃ	Holy life	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "brahma" (sublime) + "cariya" (conduct).
imassa	Of this	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular masculine.
kevalassa	Entire	Adjective, genitive singular, from "kevala" (whole).
dukkha-kkhandhassa	Of mass of suffering	Noun, genitive singular, compound of "dukkha" (suffering) + "khandha" (mass).
antakiriyāya	To cessation	Noun, dative singular, from "anta" (end) + "kiriyā" (action).
saṃvattatu	May lead	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from "saṃvattati" (to lead, conduce).

Alternative ending for anupasampannas:

Cira-parinibbutampi taṃ bhagavantaṃ saraṇaṃ gatā

Grok AI: Having gone for refuge to that Blessed One, even long fully liberated

BM: The Blessed One, who long ago attained Parinibbāna, is our refuge

Than: Having gone for refuge in the Blessed One, the Worthy One, the Rightly Self-awakened One—even though he was long ago totally unbound

Cira-parinibbutampi	Even long fully liberated	Compound: <i>cira</i> (long time) + <i>parinibbuta</i> (fully liberated, past participle of <i>parinibbāti</i>) + <i>api</i> (even), accusative singular masculine, qualifying "bhagavantaṃ"
taṃ	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine, referring to "bhagavantaṃ"
bhagavantaṃ	Blessed One	Noun, accusative singular masculine, honorific for the Buddha
saraṇaṃ	Refuge	Noun, accusative singular neuter indicating the destination of the action (<i>gatā</i>), meaning "shelter" or "protection". From <i>sar</i> (to go or move) + <i>-aṇa</i> (suffix forming nouns), meaning "refuge," "shelter," or "protection."

gatā	Having gone	Past participle of gam (to go), meaning "gone" or "having gone," nominative plural feminine, agreeing with implied subject (we, devotees), indicating action of taking refuge.
------	-------------	--

Dhammañca saṅghañca

Grok AI: And to the Dhamma and the Sangha

BM: So too are the Dhamma and the Saṅgha

Than: As well as in the Dhamma & in the Bhikkhu Saṅgha

Dhammañca	And the Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular masculine, <i>dhamma</i> (teaching) + <i>ca</i> (and), referring to the Buddha's doctrine
saṅghañca	And the Sangha	Noun, accusative singular masculine, <i>saṅgha</i> (community) + <i>ca</i> (and), referring to the monastic community

Tassa bhagavato sāsanaṃ yathā-sati yathā-balaṃ manasikaroma anupaṭipajjāma

Grok AI: We attend to and follow the teaching of that Blessed One according to our mindfulness and strength

BM: Attentively we follow the pathway of that Blessed One, with all of our mindfulness and strength

Than: We attend to the instruction of the Blessed One, as far as our mindfulness & strength will allow, and we practice accordingly

Tassa	Of that	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular masculine, referring to "bhagavato"
bhagavato	Blessed One	Noun, genitive singular masculine, referring to the Buddha
sāsanaṃ	Teaching	Noun, accusative singular neuter, meaning the Buddha's doctrine or dispensation
yathā-sati	According to mindfulness	Compound: <i>yathā</i> (as, according to) + <i>sati</i> (mindfulness), indeclinable adverbial phrase
yathā-balaṃ	According to strength	Compound: <i>yathā</i> (as) + <i>balaṃ</i> (strength), indeclinable adverbial phrase
manasikaroma	We attend to	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative of <i>manasikaroti</i> (to attend to, consider), indicating mental focus

anupaṭipajjāma	We follow	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative of <i>anupaṭipajjati</i> (to follow, practice), indicating active practice
----------------	-----------	---

Sā sā no paṭipatti

Grok AI: May that practice of ours

BM: May then the cultivation of this practice

Than: May this practice of ours

Sā	That	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, referring to "paṭipatti"
sā	That (repeated)	Same as above, possibly for emphasis or metrical purposes in chant
no	Our	Pronoun, genitive plural, meaning "of us"
paṭipatti	Practice	Noun, nominative singular feminine, meaning "practice" or "conduct" (especially spiritual practice)

Imassa kevalassa dukkha-kkhandhassa antakiriyāya saṁvattatu

Grok AI: Lead to the complete cessation of this entire mass of suffering

BM: Lead us to the end of every kind of suffering

Than: Bring about the end of this entire mass of suffering & stress

Imassa	Of this	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular masculine, referring to "dukkha-kkhandhassa"
kevalassa	Entire, complete	Adjective, genitive singular masculine, qualifying "dukkha-kkhandhassa"
dukkha-kkhandhassa	Of the mass of suffering	Compound noun: <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>kkhandhassa</i> (genitive singular of <i>khandha</i> , mass/aggregate)
antakiriyāya	For the cessation	Noun, dative singular feminine, <i>anta</i> (end) + <i>kiriyā</i> (action), meaning "for the making of an end"
saṁvattatu	May it lead	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative of <i>saṁvattati</i> (to lead to, conduce), expressing a wish or exhortation

Evening Chanting

Dedication of Offerings

See [Dedication of Offerings](#) in the Morning Chanting.

Preliminary Homage

See [Preliminary Homage](#) in the Morning Chanting.

Recollection of the Buddha

Handa mayaṃ buddhānussatinayaṃ karomase

Grok AI: Come, let us perform the recollection of the Buddha!

BM: Now let us chant the recollection of the Buddha.

Handa	Come, now	Indeclinable particle, used to call attention or initiate an action
mayaṃ	We	Personal pronoun, nominative plural, first person, meaning "we"
buddhānussatinayaṃ	Recollection of the Buddha	Compound: <i>buddha</i> (Buddha) + <i>anussati</i> (recollection) + <i>nayaṃ</i> (accusative singular neuter, method or act), referring to the practice of recalling the Buddha's qualities
karomase	Let us perform	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative of <i>karoti</i> (to do, perform), with optative sense in this context, indicating an invitation to act

Taṃ kho pana bhagavantāṃ evaṃ kalyāṇo kittisaddo abbhuggato

Grok AI: Indeed, such a noble reputation of that Blessed One has spread widely

BM: A good word of the Blessed One's reputation has spread as follows

Than: This fine report of the Blessed One's reputation has spread far & wide

Taṃ	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine, referring to "bhagavantāṃ"
-----	------	--

kho	Indeed	Indeclinable particle, emphasizing the statement
pana	Moreover, but	Indeclinable particle, adding nuance or continuation
bhagavantam	Blessed One	Noun, accusative singular masculine, honorific for the Buddha
evam	Such, thus	Indeclinable adverb, describing the manner of the reputation
kalyāṇo	Noble, virtuous	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, qualifying "kittisaddo"
kittisaddo	Reputation, fame	Compound: <i>kitti</i> (fame) + <i>saddo</i> (sound, report), nominative singular masculine, meaning "sound of fame"
abbhuggato	Has spread widely	Past participle, nominative singular masculine of <i>abbhuggacchati</i> (to rise up, spread), describing "kittisaddo"

Itipi so bhagavā araham sammāsambuddho

Grok AI: Thus indeed, that Blessed One is an Arahant, perfectly enlightened

BM: He, the Blessed One, is indeed the Pure One, the Perfectly Enlightened One

Than: He is a Blessed One, a Worthy One, a Rightly Self-awakened One

Itipi	Thus indeed	Indeclinable: <i>iti</i> (thus) + <i>pi</i> (indeed), emphasizing the qualities listed
so	That	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to "bhagavā"
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, honorific for the Buddha
araham	Arahant	Noun/adjective, nominative singular masculine, meaning "worthy one" or one who has eradicated defilements
sammāsambuddho	Perfectly enlightened	Compound: <i>sammā</i> (perfectly) + <i>sambuddho</i> (enlightened, past participle of <i>sambujjhati</i>), nominative singular masculine, describing the Buddha's full awakening

For the below lines, see [Homage to the Buddha](#) in the Morning Chanting:

Vijjācaraṇa-sampanno sugato lokavidū
Anuttaro purisadamma-sārathi satthā deva-manussānaṃ buddho bhagavā'ti

Supreme Praise of the Buddha

Handa mayaṃ buddhābhigītīm karomase

Grok AI: Come let us perform the chanting in praise of the Buddha

BM: Now let us chant the supreme praise of the Buddha

Than: Now let us chant in celebration of the Buddha

Handa	Come, now	Indeclinable particle, calling attention or initiating action
mayaṃ	We	Personal pronoun, nominative plural, first person, meaning "we"
buddhābhigītīm	Chanting in praise of the Buddha	Compound: <i>buddha</i> (Buddha) + <i>abhigīti</i> (chanting, praise), accusative singular feminine, referring to the act of chanting. From <i>abhi-</i> (prefix meaning "toward" or "intensifier") + <i>gīti</i> (from root <i>gā</i> , "to sing.") It means "chanting" or "praise," especially in a devotional context.
karomase	Let us perform	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative of <i>karoti</i> (to do, perform), with optative sense, inviting action

Buddh'vārahanta-varatādiguṇābhiyutto

Grok AI: The Buddha endowed with the sublime qualities of an Arahant and others

BM: The Buddha, the truly worthy one, endowed with such excellent qualities

Than: The Buddha, endowed with such virtues as highest worthiness

Buddh'vārahanta	Buddha, Arahant	Compound: <i>buddha</i> (Buddha) <i>vārahanta</i> (variant of <i>arahanta</i> , worthy one), nominative singular masculine, describing the Buddha
-----------------	-----------------	--

varatādiguṇābhiyutto	Endowed with sublime qualities and others	Compound: <i>vara</i> (sublime) <i>tā</i> (such, demonstrative) <i>ādi</i> (and others) <i>guṇa</i> (qualities, virtue, attribute) <i>abhiyutto</i> (endowed, past participle of <i>abhiyujjati</i>), nominative singular masculine, qualifying the Buddha
----------------------	---	---

Suddhābhiñña-karuṇāhi samāgatatto

Grok AI: With pure higher knowledges and compassion his mind united

BM: Whose being is composed of purity, transcendental wisdom, and compassion

Than: In him, purity, supreme knowledge, & compassion converge

Suddhābhiñña	Pure higher knowledges	Compound: <i>suddha</i> (pure) + <i>abhiñña</i> (higher knowledges, from <i>abhiññā</i>), instrumental plural neuter, describing qualities
karuṇāhi	With compassion	Noun, instrumental plural feminine, indicating means or accompaniment. From <i>karuṇā</i> (compassion, from root <i>kar</i> , "to act.")
samāgatatto	Mind united	Compound: <i>samāgata</i> (united, past participle of <i>samāgacchati</i>) + <i>atto</i> (variant of <i>atta</i> , mind/self), nominative singular masculine, describing the Buddha's state

Bodhesi yo sujanataṃ kamalaṃ va sūro

Grok AI: He who awakened good people like the sun awakens the lotus

BM: Who has enlightened the wise like the sun awakening the lotus

Than: He awakens good people as the sun does the lotus

Bodhesi	Awakened	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist of <i>bodheti</i> (to awaken), describing the Buddha's action
yo	Who	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to the Buddha

sujanataṃ	Good people	Compound: <i>su</i> (good) + <i>janataṃ</i> (accusative singular feminine of <i>jana</i> , people), object of <i>bodhesi</i>
kamalaṃ	Lotus	Noun, accusative singular neuter, object in simile
va	Like	Indeclinable particle, indicating simile
sūro	Sun	Noun, nominative singular masculine, subject in simile

Vandām'ahaṃ tam-araṇaṃ sirasā jinendaṃ

Grok AI: I pay homage with my head to that refuge the conqueror supreme

BM: I bow my head to that peaceful chief of conquerors

Than: I revere with my head that Peaceful One, the Conqueror Supreme

Vandām'ahaṃ	I pay homage	Verb: <i>vandāmi</i> (I pay homage, 1st person singular present indicative of <i>vandati</i>) + <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), contracted for metrical reasons
tam-araṇaṃ	That refuge	Compound: <i>taṃ</i> (that, accusative singular masculine) + <i>araṇaṃ</i> (refuge, variant of <i>saraṇaṃ</i>), referring to the Buddha
sirasā	With head	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, indicating means (bowing with head), from <i>sira</i> (head)
jinendaṃ	Conqueror supreme	Compound: <i>jina</i> (conqueror) + <i>inda</i> (lord, chief), accusative singular masculine, epithet for the Buddha

Buddho yo sabba-pāṇīnaṃ saraṇaṃ khemam-uttamaṃ

Grok AI: The Buddha who is the secure supreme refuge for all beings

BM: The Buddha, who is the safe, secure refuge of all beings

Than: The Buddha who for all beings is the secure, the highest refuge

Buddho	Buddha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, meaning "awakened one"
yo	Who	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to <i>buddho</i>
sabba-pāṇīnaṃ	For all beings	Compound: <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>pāṇīnaṃ</i> (genitive plural of <i>pāṇi</i> , beings), indicating beneficiaries

saraṇaṃ	Refuge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, meaning "shelter"
khemam- uttamaṃ	Secure supreme	Compound: <i>khemam</i> (secure) + <i>uttamaṃ</i> (supreme), nominative singular neuter, qualifying <i>saraṇaṃ</i>

Paṭhamānussatiṭṭhānaṃ vandāmi taṃ siren'ahaṃ

Grok AI: The first object of recollection I pay homage to him with my head

BM: As the First Object of Recollection, I venerate him with bowed head

Than: The first theme for recollection: I revere him with my head

Paṭhamānussatiṭṭhānaṃ	First object of recollection	Compound: <i>paṭhama</i> (first) <i>anussati</i> (recollection) <i>ṭṭhānaṃ</i> (object, place), accusative singular neuter, referring to the Buddha. From <i>ṭhā</i> (to stand, related to Sanskrit <i>sthāna</i> , place or object) + -ana (nominal suffix). It means "place," "object," or "basis," often used for objects of meditation like the Buddha in <i>anussati</i> .
vandāmi	I pay homage	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative of <i>vandati</i> (to pay homage)
taṃ	Him	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine, referring to the Buddha
siren'ahaṃ	With my head I	Phrase: <i>sirena</i> (instrumental singular of <i>sira</i> , head) + <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), contracted for meter

Buddhassāh'asmi dāso/dāsī va buddho me sāmī-kissaro

Grok AI: I am the servant of the Buddha indeed the Buddha is my sovereign lord

BM: I am indeed the Buddha's servant, the Buddha is my Lord and Guide

Than: I am the Buddha's servant; the Buddha is my sovereign master

Buddhassāh'asmi	I am of the Buddha	Phrase: <i>buddhassa</i> (genitive singular of <i>buddha</i> , for the Buddha) + <i>ahaṃ</i> (I) + <i>asmi</i> (1st person singular present of <i>as</i> , to be), contracted
dāso/dāsī	Servant	Noun, nominative singular masculine (<i>dāso</i>) or feminine (<i>dāsī</i>), depending on speaker's gender

va	Indeed	Indeclinable particle, emphasizing the statement
buddho	Buddha	Noun, nominative singular masculine
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, meaning "to/for me"
sāmi-kissaro	Sovereign lord	Compound: <i>sāmi</i> (master) + <i>kissaro</i> (lord, variant of <i>issaro</i>), nominative singular masculine

Buddho dukkhassa ghātā ca vidhātā ca hitassa me

Grok AI: The Buddha is the destroyer of my suffering and the provider of my welfare

BM: The Buddha is sorrow's destroyer, who bestows blessings on me

Than: The Buddha is a destroyer of suffering & a provider of welfare for me

Buddho	Buddha	Noun, nominative singular masculine
dukkhassa	Of suffering	Noun, genitive singular neuter, object of <i>ghātā</i>
ghātā	Destroyer	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>hanati</i> (to destroy)
ca	And	Indeclinable conjunction
vidhātā	Provider	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vidahati</i> (to provide)
ca	And	Indeclinable conjunction
hitassa	Of welfare	Noun, genitive singular neuter, object of <i>vidhātā</i>
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, indicating possession

Buddhass'āhaṃ niyyādemi sarīraṃ-jīvitaṃ-cidaṃ

Grok AI: To the Buddha I dedicate this body and life

BM: To the Buddha I dedicate this body and life

Than: To the Buddha I dedicate this body & this life of mine

Buddhass'āhaṃ	To the Buddha I	Phrase: <i>buddhassa</i> (dative singular of <i>buddha</i>) + <i>āhaṃ</i> (I), contracted
niyyādemi	I dedicate	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative of <i>niyyādeti</i> (to dedicate, offer)

sarīrañ-jīvitañ-ci daṃ	This body and life	Phrase: <i>sarīraṃ</i> (body, accusative singular neuter) + <i>jīvitaṃ</i> (life, accusative singular neuter) + <i>ca</i> (and) + <i>idaṃ</i> (this, accusative singular neuter)
---------------------------	-----------------------	--

Vandanto'haṃ/Vandantī'haṃ carissāmi buddhass'eva subodhitam

Grok AI: Paying homage I will live in the well-awakened teaching of the Buddha

BM: And in devotion I will walk the Buddha's Path of Awakening

Than: I will fare with reverence for the Buddha's genuine Awakening

Vandanto'haṃ/ Vandantī'haṃ	Paying homage I	Participle: <i>vandanto</i> (masculine) or <i>vandantī</i> (feminine), present participle of <i>vandati</i> (to pay homage) + <i>aḥaṃ</i> (I), contracted, depending on speaker's gender
carissāmi	I will live	Verb, 1st person singular future of <i>carati</i> (to live, conduct oneself)
buddhass'eva	Of the Buddha indeed	Phrase: <i>buddhassa</i> (genitive singular of <i>buddha</i>) + <i>eva</i> (indeed, emphatic)
subodhitam	Well-awakened	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, <i>su</i> (well) + <i>bodhitaṃ</i> (awakened, past participle of <i>bodheti</i>), referring to the teaching

Natthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ buddho me saraṇaṃ varaṃ

Grok AI: There is no other refuge for me the Buddha is my sublime refuge

BM: For me there is no other refuge, the Buddha is my excellent refuge

Than: I have no other refuge; the Buddha is my foremost refuge

Natthi	There is not	Verb, 3rd person singular present of <i>na</i> (not) + <i>atthi</i> (is)
me	For me	Pronoun, genitive singular
saraṇaṃ	Refuge	Noun, nominative singular neuter
aññaṃ	Other	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, qualifying <i>saraṇaṃ</i>
buddho	Buddha	Noun, nominative singular masculine
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular

saraṇaṃ	Refuge	Noun, nominative singular neuter
varaṃ	Sublime	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, qualifying <i>saraṇaṃ</i>

Etena sacca-vajjena vaḍḍheyyaṃ satthu-sāsane

Grok AI: By this truth-speaking may I prosper in the Teacher's dispensation

BM: By the utterance of this Truth, may I grow in the Master's Way

Than: By the speaking of this truth, may I grow in the Teacher's instruction

Etena	By this	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular neuter, referring to the act of truth
sacca-vajjena	Truth-speaking	Compound: <i>sacca</i> (truth) + <i>vajjena</i> (instrumental singular of <i>vajja</i> , speaking), instrumental indicating means
vaḍḍheyyaṃ	May I prosper	Verb, 1st person singular optative of <i>vaḍḍhati</i> (to prosper, grow)
satthu-sāsane	In the Teacher's dispensation	Compound: <i>satthu</i> (genitive singular of <i>satthar</i> , teacher) + <i>sāsane</i> (locative singular of <i>sāsana</i> , teaching), locative indicating sphere

Buddhaṃ me vandamānena/vandamānāya yaṃ puññaṃ pasutaṃ idha

Grok AI: The merit produced here by me paying homage to the Buddha

BM: By my devotion to the Buddha, and the blessing of this practice

Than: Through the majesty of the merit here produced by my reverence for the Buddha

Buddhaṃ	Buddha	Noun, accusative singular masculine
me	By me	Pronoun, instrumental singular
vandamānena/ vandamānāya	Paying homage	Present participle: <i>vandamānena</i> (masculine) or <i>vandamānāya</i> (feminine), instrumental singular, depending on speaker's gender
yaṃ	Which	Relative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, referring to <i>puññaṃ</i>
puññaṃ	Merit	Noun, nominative singular neuter

pasutarñ	Produced	Past participle, nominative singular neuter of <i>pasavati</i> (to produce)
idha	Here	Indeclinable adverb, meaning "in this context"

Sabbepi antarāyā me māhesuñ tassa tejasā

Grok AI: May all obstacles not arise for me by its radiance

BM: By its power, may all obstacles be overcome

Than: May all my obstructions cease to be

Sabbepi	All indeed	Indeclinable: <i>sabbepi</i> (all, <i>sabba</i> + <i>pi</i> , indeed), nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>antarāyā</i>
antarāyā	Obstacles	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>antara</i> (between) + <i>aya</i> (going)
me	For me	Pronoun, genitive singular
māhesuñ	May not arise	Verb, 3rd person plural aorist optative of <i>bhavati</i> (to be, arise), with <i>mā</i> (prohibitive particle)
tassa	Its	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular masculine, referring to <i>puññarñ</i>
tejasā	By radiance	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, meaning "power" or "radiance" (of merit)

Kāyena vācāya va cetasā vā

Grok AI: By body speech or mind

BM: By body, speech, or mind

Than: By body, by speech, or by mind

Kāyena	By body	Noun, <i>kāya</i> (body), from root <i>ci</i> , "to heap" or "collect," instrumental singular masculine, indicating means
vācāya	By speech	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, indicating means. From <i>vācā</i> (speech, from root <i>vac</i> , "to speak")
va	Or	Indeclinable particle, indicating alternatives
cetasā	By mind	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>ceto</i> (mind), indicating means

vā Or Indeclinable particle

Buddhe kukammaṃ pakataṃ mayā yaṃ

Grok AI: Whatever bad action done by me toward the Buddha

BM: For whatever wrong action I have committed towards the Buddha

Than: Whatever bad kamma I have done to the Buddha

Buddhe	Toward the Buddha	Noun, locative singular masculine, indicating the object of action
kukammaṃ	Bad action	Compound: <i>ku</i> (bad) + <i>kammaṃ</i> (action), accusative singular neuter
pakataṃ	Done	Past participle, accusative singular neuter of <i>pakaroti</i> (to do)
mayā	By me	Pronoun, instrumental singular
yaṃ	Whatever	Relative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to <i>kukammaṃ</i>

Buddho paṭiggaṇhātu accayaṃtaṃ

Grok AI: May the Buddha accept my transgression

BM: May my acknowledgement of fault be accepted

Than: May the Buddha accept my admission of it

Buddho	Buddha	Noun, nominative singular masculine
paṭiggaṇhātu	May accept	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative of <i>paṭiggaṇhāti</i> (to accept, receive)
accayaṃtaṃ	Transgression	Noun, accusative singular, from "accaya" (transgression). From <i>ati-</i> (prefix meaning "over" or "beyond") + <i>caya</i> (from <i>car</i> , "to move," or <i>ci</i> , "to collect,") + <i>-antaṃ</i> (present participle or accusative singular ending). Masculine noun, accusative singular (<i>accayaṃtaṃ</i>), object of the verb <i>paṭiggaṇhātu</i> .

Kālantare saṃvaritum va buddhe

Grok AI: To restrain in the future toward the Buddha

BM: That in future there may be restraint regarding the Buddha

Than: So that in the future I may show restraint toward the Buddha

Kālantare	In the future	Compound: <i>kāla</i> (time) + <i>antare</i> (locative of <i>antara</i> , within), locative singular neuter, meaning "at another time"
saṁvaritum	To restrain	Infinitive of <i>saṁvarati</i> (to restrain, control), indicating purpose
va	Indeed	Indeclinable particle, emphasizing the action
buddhe	Toward the Buddha	Noun, locative singular masculine, indicating the object of restraint

Recollection of the Dhamma

See [Homage to the Dhamma](#) in the Morning Chanting

Supreme Praise of the Dhamma

For the below line, see [Supreme Praise of the Buddha](#) in the Evening Chanting, replacing 'Buddha' with 'Dhamma':

Handa mayaṃ dhammābhigītiṃ karomase

Svākkhātat'ādiguṇa-yoga-vasena seyyo

Grok AI: Superior by virtue of being well-expounded and endowed with initial qualities

BM: It is excellent because it is 'well expounded'

Than: Superior, through having such virtues as being well-expounded

Svākkhātat	Well-expounded	Adjective, ablative singular, from "su-" (well) + "ākkhāta" (expounded). Derived from the prefix "ā-" (toward, fully) and the root "kath-" (to speak, declare), "ākkhāta" means "expounded," "declared," or "taught."
ādiguṇa	Initial qualities	Noun, compound of "ādi" (beginning) + "guṇa" (quality), ablative singular. In the chant, ādiguṇa refers to the foundational attributes of the Dhamma, such as its well-expounded nature,
yoga	Endowed with	Noun, ablative singular, from "yoga" (connection, endowment).

vasena	By virtue of	Adverb, instrumental singular, from "vasa" (power, influence).
seyyo	Superior	Adjective, nominative singular, from "seyya" (better, excellent).

Yo magga-pāka-pariyatti-vimokkha-bhedo

Grok AI: Which is distinguished by path, fruition, learning, and liberation

BM: And it can be divided into Path and Fruit, Learning and Liberation

Than: Divided into Path & Fruit, study & emancipation

Yo	Which	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine.
magga	Path	Noun, nominative singular, from "magga" (path).
pāka	Fruition	Noun, nominative singular, from "pāka" (result).
pariyatti	Learning	Noun, nominative singular, from "pariyatti" (scriptural learning).
vimokkha	Liberation	Noun, nominative singular, from "vimokkha" (liberation).
bhedo	Distinguished	Noun, nominative singular, from "bheda" (distinction).

Dhammo kuloka-patanā tada-dhāri-dhārī

Grok AI: The Dhamma, preventing fall into lower worlds, sustained by those who uphold it

BM: The Dhamma holds those who uphold it from falling into delusion

Than: The Dhamma protects those who hold to it from falling into miserable worlds

Dhammo	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular, from "dhamma" (teaching).
kuloka	Lower worlds	Noun, ablative singular, compound of "ku" (bad) + "loka" (world).
patanā	Fall	Noun, ablative singular, from "patana" (falling).
tada	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter.
dhāri	Sustained	Adjective, nominative singular, from "dhāreti" (to sustain).
dhārī	Who uphold	Noun, nominative singular, from "dhārin" (upholder).

Vandām'aham tama-haram vara-dhammam-etam

Grok AI: I venerate that supreme Dhamma, remover of darkness

BM: I revere the excellent Teaching, that which removes darkness

Than: I revere that foremost Dhamma, the destroyer of darkness

Vandām	I venerate	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "vandati" (to venerate).
aham	I	Pronoun, 1st person singular nominative.
tama	Darkness	Noun, accusative singular, from "tama" (darkness).
haram	Remover	Adjective, accusative singular, from "harati" (to remove). From the root "har-" (to take, carry away, remove), "harati" means "to remove," "to destroy," or "to take away." In the chant, within "tama-haram" (remover of darkness)
vara	Supreme	Adjective, accusative singular, from "vara" (excellent).
dhammam	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular, from "dhamma" (teaching).
etam	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter.

For the below two lines, see [Supreme Praise of the Buddha](#) in the Evening Chanting, replacing 'Buddho' with 'Dhammo' as appropriate and 'Paṭhamā' (first) with 'Dutiyā' (second).

Dhammo yo sabba-pāṇīnaṃ saraṇaṃ khemam-uttamaṃ

Dutiyānussatiṭṭhānaṃ vandāmi taṃ siren'aham

For the rest of this section, see [Supreme Praise of the Buddha](#) in the Evening Chanting, replacing 'Buddha' with 'Dhamma' as appropriate.

Dhammo dukkhassa ghātā ca vidhātā ca hitassa me

Dhammass'āham niyyādemi sarīraṃ-jīvitaṃ-cidaṃ

Vandantohaṃ/Vandantīhaṃ carissāmi dhammass'eva sudhammataṃ

Natthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ dhammo me saraṇaṃ varaṃ

Etena sacca-vajjena vaḍḍheyyaṃ satthu-sāsane

Dhammaṃ me vandamānena/vandamānāya yaṃ puññaṃ pasutaṃ idha

Sabbepi antarāyā me māhesuṃ tassa tejasā

Kāyena vācāya va cetasā vā

Dhamme kukammaṃ pakataṃ mayā yaṃ

Dhammo paṭiggaṇhātu accayantaṃ

Kālantare saṃvaritum va dhamme

Recollection of the Saṅgha

See [Homage to the Sangha](#) in the Morning Chanting

Supreme Praise of the Saṅgha

For the below line, see [Supreme Praise of the Buddha](#) in the Evening Chanting, replacing 'Buddha' with 'Sangha':

Handa mayam dhammābhigītiṃ karomase

Saddhammajō supāṭipatti-guṇādiyutto

Grok AI: Born of the true Dhamma, endowed with the qualities of good practice

BM: Born of the Dhamma, that Saṅgha which has practised well

Than: Born of the true Dhamma, endowed with such virtues as good practice

Saddhammaj o	Born of the true Dhamma	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "saddhamma" (true Dhamma) + "ja" (born), describing the Sangha.
supāṭipatti	Good practice	Noun, compound of "su-" (good) + "paṭipatti" (practice), nominative singular, object of guṇādiyutto.
guṇādiyutto	Endowed with qualities	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "guṇa" (qualities) + "ādi" (initial) + "yutta" (endowed), describing the Sangha as endowed with good practice qualities.

Yo'atthabhidho ariyapuggala-saṅgha-seṭṭho

Grok AI: Which is eightfold, the supreme community of noble persons

BM: The field of the Saṅgha formed of eight kinds of noble beings

Than: The supreme Saṅgha formed of the eight types of Noble Ones

Yo	Which	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to the Sangha.
atthabhidho	Eightfold	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "attha" (eight) + "bidha" (kinds), describing the Sangha as comprising eight types of noble persons.

ariyapuggala	Noble persons	Noun, compound of "ariya" (noble) + "puggala" (person), nominative singular, object of saṅgha-seṭṭho.
saṅgha	Community	Noun, nominative singular, from "saṅgha" (community), object of seṭṭho.
seṭṭho	Supreme	Adjective, nominative singular, from "seṭṭha" (best), describing the Sangha as supreme.

Sīlādidhamma-pavarāsaya-kāya-citto

Grok AI: With body and mind established in the excellent Dhamma beginning with virtue

BM: Guided in body and mind by excellent morality and virtue

Than: Guided in body & mind by such principles as virtue

Sīlādidhamma	Dhamma beginning with virtue	Noun, compound of "sīla" (virtue) + "ādi" (beginning) + "dhamma" (teaching), nominative singular, object of pavarāsaya.
pavarāsaya	Established in the excellent	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "pavara" (excellent) + "āsaya" (abiding, established), describing kāya-citto.
kāya	Body	Noun, nominative singular, from "kāya" (body), part of compound with citto.
citto	Mind	Noun, nominative singular, from "citta" (mind), describing the Sangha's body and mind as established in Dhamma.

Vandām'aham tam-ariyāna-gaṇaṃ susuddham

Grok AI: I venerate that perfectly pure group of noble ones

BM: I revere that assembly of noble beings perfected in purity

Than: I revere that group of Noble Ones well-purified

Vandām	I venerate	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "vandati" (to venerate), with object tam-ariyāna-gaṇaṃ.
aham	I	Pronoun, 1st person singular nominative, subject of vandām.
tam	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine, referring to the Sangha.

ariyāna	Of noble ones	Noun, genitive plural, from "ariya" (noble), part of compound with gaṇaṃ.
gaṇaṃ	Group	Noun, accusative singular, from "gaṇa" (group), object of vandāmi.
susuddhaṃ	Perfectly pure	Adjective, accusative singular, from "su-" (well) + "suddha" (pure), describing gaṇaṃ.

For the below two lines, see [Supreme Praise of the Buddha](#) in the Evening Chanting, replacing 'Buddho' with 'Dhammo' as appropriate and 'Paṭhamā' (first) with 'Tatiyā' (third).

**Saṅgho yo sabba-pāṇīnaṃ saraṇaṃ khemaṃ-uttamaṃ
Tatiyānussatiṭṭhānaṃ vandāmi taṃ siraṇ'ahaṃ**

For the below three lines, see [Supreme Praise of the Buddha](#) in the Evening Chanting, replacing 'Buddha' with 'Sangha' as appropriate.

**Saṅghassa'āhasmi dāso/dāsī va saṅgho me sāmi-kissaro
Saṅgho dukkhassa ghātā ca vidhātā ca hitassa me
Saṅghassa'āhaṃ niyyādemi sarīraṇ-jīvitaṇ-cidaṃ**

Vandanto'haṃ/Vandantī'haṃ carissāmi saṅghassopaṭipannataṃ

Grok AI: Venerating, I will live according to the Sangha's good practice

BM: And in devotion I will walk the well-practised way of the Saṅgha

Than: I will fare with reverence for the Saṅgha's genuine practice

Vandanto'haṃ/Vandantī'haṃ	Venerating, I	Participle, nominative singular, masculine/feminine forms, from "vandati" (to venerate), with "ahaṃ" (I) as subject of carissāmi.
carissāmi	I will live	Verb, 1st person singular future, from "carati" (to live, conduct), with object saṅghassopaṭipannataṃ.
saṅghasso	Of the Sangha	Noun, genitive singular, from "saṅgha" (community), part of compound with upaṭipannataṃ.
upaṭipannataṃ	Good practice	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "u" (good, variant of "su-") + "paṭipannata" (state of practice), object of carissāmi.

For the rest of this section, see [Supreme Praise of the Buddha](#) in the Evening Chanting, replacing 'Buddha' with 'Sangha' as appropriate.

**Natthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ saṅgho me saraṇaṃ varaṃ
Etena sacca-vajjena vaḍḍheyyaṃ satthu-sāsane
Saṅghaṃ me vandamānena/vandamānāya yaṃ puññaṃ pasutaṃ idha
Sabbepi antarāyā me māhesuṃ tassa tejasā
Kāyena vācāya va cetasā vā
Saṅghe kukammaṃ pakataṃ mayā yaṃ
Saṅgho paṭiggaṇhātu accayantaṃ
Kālantare saṃvaritum va saṅghe**

Closing Homage

Arahaṃ sammāsambuddho bhagavā

Grok AI: The Blessed One is a Worthy One, Perfectly Self-Awakened

BM: The Lord, the Perfectly Enlightened and Blessed One

Than: The Blessed One is Worthy & Rightly Self-awakened

Arahaṃ	Worthy One	Noun, nominative singular, from "arahant" (worthy), describing bhagavā.
sammāsambuddho	Perfectly Self-Awakened	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "sammā" (perfectly) + "sambuddha" (self-awakened), describing bhagavā.
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular, from "bhagavant" (blessed), subject of the sentence.

Buddhaṃ bhagavantaṃ abhivādemi

Grok AI: I salute the Buddha, the Blessed One

BM: I render homage to the Buddha, the Blessed One

Than: I bow down before the Awakened, Blessed One

Buddhaṃ	Buddha	Noun, accusative singular, from "buddha" (awakened), object of abhivādemi.
bhagavantaṃ	Blessed One	Noun, accusative singular, from "bhagavant" (blessed), apposition to buddhaṃ, object of abhivādemi.

abhivādemī	I salute	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "abhivādeti" (to salute, honor), with buddhaṃ bhagavantaṃ as object.
------------	----------	--

Svākkhāto bhagavatā dhammo

Grok AI: The Dhamma is well-expounded by the Blessed One

BM: The Teaching, so completely explained by him

Than: The Dhamma is well-expounded by the Blessed One

Svākkhāto	Well-expounded	Adjective, nominative singular, from "su-" (well) + "ākkhāta" (expounded), describing dhammo.
bhagavatā	By the Blessed One	Noun, instrumental singular, from "bhagavant" (blessed), agent of svākkhāto.
dhammo	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular, from "dhamma" (teaching), subject of the sentence.

Dhammaṃ namassāmi

Grok AI: I pay homage to the Dhamma

BM: I bow to the Dhamma

Than: I pay homage to the Dhamma

Dhammaṃ	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular, from "dhamma" (teaching), object of namassāmi.
namassāmi	I pay homage	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "namassati" (to pay homage), with dhammaṃ as object.

Supaṭipanno bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho

Grok AI: The community of the Blessed One's disciples is well-practiced

BM: The Blessed One's disciples, who have practised well

Than: The Saṅgha of the Blessed One's disciples has practiced well

Supaṭipanno	Well-practiced	Adjective, nominative singular, from "su-" (good) + "paṭipanna" (practiced), describing sāvakasaṅgho.
bhagavato	Of the Blessed One	Noun, genitive singular, from "bhagavant" (blessed), possessive, modifying sāvakasaṅgho.

sāvakaśaṅgho	Community of disciples	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "sāvaka" (disciple) + "saṅgha" (community), subject of the sentence.
--------------	------------------------	---

Saṅghaṃ namāmi

Grok AI: I pay homage to the Sangha

BM: I bow to the Saṅgha

Than: I pay respect to the Saṅgha

Saṅghaṃ	Sangha	Noun, accusative singular, from "saṅgha" (community), object of namāmi.
namāmi	I pay homage	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "namati" (to bow, pay homage), with saṅghaṃ as object.

Reflections

Reflection on the Four Requisites - Taṅkhaṇika-paccavekkhaṇa-pāṭham

Norbu AI: The Sabbāsava Sutta ([MN 2](#)) is a discourse where the Buddha teaches seven methods for abandoning āsavas (mental taints/fermentations).

The seven methods are:

1. Dassanā pahātabbā - Abandoning through seeing
2. Saṃvarā pahātabbā - Abandoning through restraint
3. Paṭisevanā pahātabbā - Abandoning through using/consuming
4. Adhivāsanā pahātabbā - Abandoning through enduring
5. Parivajjanā pahātabbā - Abandoning through avoiding
6. Vinodanā pahātabbā - Abandoning through removing
7. Bhāvanā pahātabbā - Abandoning through developing

The below verses come from the third method (Paṭisevanā pahātabbā) - abandoning through proper use/consumption. These are the four requisites reflections that explain the proper way to use:

1. Robes (cīvara) - only for protection from elements and modesty
2. Alms food (piṇḍapāta) - not for pleasure but only to maintain the body for practice
3. Lodging (senāsana) - only for shelter and meditation
4. Medicines (gilāna-paccaya) - only for maintaining health

The key phrase "Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso" (having reflected wisely) that begins each verse emphasizes the importance of mindful consideration before using these requisites. This wise reflection helps prevent the arising of new āsavas and aids in abandoning existing ones.

The sutta teaches that when these requisites are used with proper reflection, they don't become sources of mental taints. Without such reflection (ayoniso manasikāra), even these basic necessities can become sources of craving and attachment.

Handa mayaṃ taṅkhaṇika-paccavekkhaṇa-pāṭhaṃ bhaṇāmaṣe

Grok AI: Now let us recite the text for momentary reflection

Than: Now let us recite the passage for reflection at the moment (of using the requisites)

Handa	Now	Adverb, indicating the present moment or action.
mayaṃ	We	Pronoun, 1st person plural nominative, subject of bhaṇāmaṣe.
taṅkhaṇika	Momentary, in that moment	Derived from "taṃ" (that) and "khaṇika" (momentary), from khaṇa (moment), "taṅkhaṇika" means "momentary" or "pertaining to the moment." In the chant, it describes the reflection (paccavekkhaṇa) as immediate and context-specific, emphasizing mindful awareness at the precise moment of using requisites, describing unexpressed 'requisites'.
paccavekkhaṇa	Reflection	Noun, accusative singular, from "paccavekkhati" (to reflect), describing pāṭhaṃ.
pāṭhaṃ	Text	Noun, accusative singular, from "pāṭha" (text, recitation), object of bhaṇāmaṣe.
bhaṇāmaṣe	We recite	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from "bhaṇati" (to recite), with pāṭhaṃ as object.

Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso cīvaraṃ paṭisevāmi

Grok AI: Wisely reflecting, I use the robe

BM: Wisely reflecting, I use the robe

Than: Considering it thoughtfully, I use the robe

Paṭisaṅkhā	Reflecting	Adverb, gerund from "paṭisaṅkharoti" (to reflect), describing paṭisevāmi. From "paṭi-" (back, toward), "saṃ-" (together), and "kharoti" (to do, make), "paṭisaṅkharoti" means "to reflect," "to consider wisely," or "to contemplate."
------------	------------	--

yoniso	Wisely	Adverb, from "yoniso" (methodically, wisely), describing paṭisaṅkhā. Derived from "yoni" (source, origin) with the suffix "-so" (in the manner of), "yoniso" means "wisely," "methodically," or "with proper attention."
cīvaraṃ	Robe	Noun, accusative singular, from "cīvara" (robe), object of paṭisevāmi.
paṭisevāmi	I use	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "paṭisevati" (to use, partake), with cīvaraṃ as object.

yāvadeva sītassa paṭighātāya, uṇhassa paṭighātāya

Grok AI: Only to ward off cold, to ward off heat

BM: Only to ward off cold, to ward off heat

Than: Simply to counteract the cold, to counteract the heat

yāvadeva	Only	Adverb, from "yāva" (as far as) + "eva" (indeed), limiting the purpose of paṭisevāmi.
sītassa	Of cold	Noun, genitive singular, from "sīta" (cold), object of paṭighātāya.
paṭighātāya	To ward off	Noun, dative singular, from "paṭighāta" (warding off), purpose of paṭisevāmi.
uṇhassa	Of heat	Noun, genitive singular, from "uṇha" (heat), object of paṭighātāya.
paṭighātāya	To ward off	Noun, dative singular, from "paṭighāta" (warding off), purpose of paṭisevāmi.

ḍaṃsa-makasa-vātātapa-sirīmsapa-samphassānaṃ paṭighātāya

Grok AI: To ward off the touch of flies, mosquitoes, wind, burning, and creeping things

BM: To ward off the touch of flies, mosquitoes, wind, burning and creeping things

Than: To counteract the touch of flies, mosquitoes, wind, sun, & reptiles

ḍaṃsa	Flies	Noun, genitive plural, from "ḍaṃsa" (fly), part of compound.
makasa	Mosquitoes	Noun, genitive plural, from "makasa" (mosquito), part of compound.

vāta	Wind	Noun, genitive singular, from "vāta" (wind), part of compound.
ātapa	Burning	Noun, genitive singular, from "ātapa" (sun's heat, burning), part of compound.
siriṃsapa	Creeping things	Noun, genitive singular, from "siriṃsapa" (reptile, creeping thing), part of compound.
samphassānaṃ	Of touch	Noun, genitive plural, from "samphassa" (contact, touch), object of paṭighātāya.
paṭighātāya	To ward off	Noun, dative singular, from "paṭighāta" (warding off), purpose of paṭisevāmi.

yāvadeva hirikopina-paṭicchādanatthaṃ

Grok AI: Only for the sake of modesty

BM: Only for the sake of modesty

Than: Simply for the purpose of covering the parts of the body that cause shame

yāvadeva	Only	Adverb, from "yāva" (as far as) + "eva" (indeed), limiting the purpose of paṭisevāmi.
hirikopina	Modesty	Noun, compound of "hiri" (shame, modesty) + "kopina" (private parts), accusative singular.
paṭicchādanatthaṃ	For the sake of covering	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "paṭicchādana" (covering) + "atthaṃ" (purpose), purpose of paṭisevāmi.

Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso piṇḍapātaṃ paṭisevāmi

Grok AI: Wisely reflecting, I use almsfood

BM: Wisely reflecting, I use almsfood

Than: Considering it thoughtfully, I use alms food

Paṭisaṅkhā	Reflecting	Adverb, gerund from "paṭisaṅkharoti" (to reflect), describing paṭisevāmi.
yoniso	Wisely	Adverb, from "yoniso" (methodically, wisely), describing paṭisaṅkhā.

piṇḍapātāṃ	Almsfood	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "piṇḍa" (lump) + "pāta" (food), object of paṭisevāmi.
paṭisevāmi	I use	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "paṭisevati" (to use, partake), with piṇḍapātāṃ as object.

neva davāya, na madāya, na maṇḍanāya, na vibhūsanāya

Grok AI: Not for amusement, not for intoxication, not for adornment, not for beautification

BM: Not for fun, not for pleasure, not for fattening, not for beautification

Than: Not playfully, nor for intoxication, nor for putting on bulk, nor for beautification,

neva	Not	Indeclinable, negative particle, negating the following purposes.
davāya	For amusement	Noun, dative singular, from "dava" (play, amusement), negated purpose of paṭisevāmi.
na	Not	Indeclinable, negative particle, negating madāya.
madāya	For intoxication	Noun, dative singular, from "mada" (intoxication, pride), negated purpose of paṭisevāmi.
na	Not	Indeclinable, negative particle, negating maṇḍanāya.
maṇḍanāya	For adornment	Noun, dative singular, from "maṇḍana" (adornment), negated purpose of paṭisevāmi.
na	Not	Indeclinable, negative particle, negating vibhūsanāya.
vibhūsanāya	For beautification	Noun, dative singular, from "vibhūsana" (beautification), negated purpose of paṭisevāmi.

yāvadeva imassa kāyassa ṭhitiyā, yāpanāya, vihiṃsūparatiyā, brahmacariyānuggahāya

Grok AI: Only for the sustenance of this body, for maintaining life, for ceasing harm, for supporting the holy life

BM: Only for the maintenance and nourishment of this body, for keeping it healthy, for helping with the Holy Life

Than: But simply for the survival & continuance of this body, for ending its afflictions, for the support of the holy life

yāvadeva	Only	Adverb, limiting the purpose of paṭisevāmi.
----------	------	---

imassa	Of this	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular masculine, modifying kāyassa.
kāyassa	Of body	Noun, genitive singular, from "kāya" (body), object of ṭhitiyā.
ṭhitiyā	For sustenance	Noun, dative singular, from "ṭhiti" (sustenance, stability), purpose of paṭisevāmi.
yāpanāya	For maintaining life	Noun, dative singular, from "yāpanā" (maintenance), purpose of paṭisevāmi. From the root "yā-" (to go, sustain) with the suffix "-panā" (action), "yāpanā" means "maintaining life" or "sustenance."
vihimsūparatiyā	For ceasing harm	Noun, dative singular, compound of "vihimsa" (harm) + "uparati" (ceasing), purpose of paṭisevāmi.
brahmacariyānuggahāya	For supporting the holy life	Noun, dative singular, compound of "brahmacariya" (holy life) + "anuggaha" (support), purpose of paṭisevāmi.

iti purāṇaṇca vedanaṃ paṭihaṅkhāmi, navaṇca vedanaṃ na uppādessāmi

Grok AI: Thus I will suppress old feelings, and not give rise to new feelings

BM: Thinking thus, 'I will allay hunger without overeating'

Than: (thinking,) "Thus will I destroy old feelings (of hunger) and not create new feelings (from overeating)."

iti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, introducing the reflection.
purāṇaṇca	Old and	Adjective, accusative singular, from "purāṇa" (old) + "ca" (and), modifying vedanaṃ.
vedanaṃ	Feelings	Noun, accusative singular, from "vedanā" (feeling), object of paṭihaṅkhāmi.
paṭihaṅkhāmi	I will suppress	Verb, 1st person singular future, from "paṭihaṅkhati" (to suppress), with vedanaṃ as object.
navaṇca	New and	Adjective, accusative singular, from "nava" (new) + "ca" (and), modifying vedanaṃ.
vedanaṃ	Feelings	Noun, accusative singular, from "vedanā" (feeling), object of uppādessāmi.

na	Not	Indeclinable, negative particle, negating uppādessāmi.
uppādessāmi	I will give rise to	Verb, 1st person singular future, from "uppādeti" (to give rise), with vedanaṃ as object.

yātrā ca me bhavissati anavajjatā ca phāsuvihāro cā'ti

Grok AI: And my journey will be blameless, with comfortable living

BM: So that I may continue to live blamelessly and at ease

Than: I will maintain myself, be blameless, & live in comfort.

yātrā	Journey	Noun, nominative singular, from "yātrā" (journey, sustenance), subject of bhavissati.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking clauses.
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "ahaṃ" (I), modifying yātrā.
bhavissati	Will be	Verb, 3rd person singular future, from "bhavati" (to be), with yātrā as subject.
anavajjatā	Blamelessness	Noun, nominative singular, from "anavajja" (blameless) + "tā" (state), subject of bhavissati.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking subjects.
phāsuvihāro	Comfortable living	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "phāsu" (comfort) + "vihāra" (living), subject of bhavissati.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking subjects.
cā'ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, closing the reflection.

Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso senāsanaṃ paṭisevāmi

Grok AI: Wisely reflecting, I use the dwelling

BM: Wisely reflecting, I use the lodging

Than: Considering it thoughtfully, I use the lodging

Paṭisaṅkhā	Reflecting	Adverb, gerund from "paṭisaṅkharoti" (to reflect), describing paṭisevāmi.
yoniso	Wisely	Adverb, from "yoniso" (methodically, wisely), describing paṭisaṅkhā.

senāsanam	Dwelling	Noun, accusative singular, from "senāsana" (dwelling, resting place), object of paṭisevāmi. A compound of "sena" (bed, resting place) and "āsana" (seat, dwelling).
paṭisevāmi	I use	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "paṭisevati" (to use, partake), with senāsanam as object.

yāvadeva sītassa paṭighātāya, uṇhassa paṭighātāya

Grok AI: Only to ward off cold, to ward off heat

BM: Only to ward off cold, to ward off heat

Than: Simply to counteract the cold, to counteract the heat

yāvadeva	Only	Adverb, limiting the purpose of paṭisevāmi.
sītassa	Of cold	Noun, genitive singular, from "sīta" (cold), object of paṭighātāya.
paṭighātāya	To ward off	Noun, dative singular, from "paṭighāta" (warding off), purpose of paṭisevāmi.
uṇhassa	Of heat	Noun, genitive singular, from "uṇha" (heat), object of paṭighātāya.
paṭighātāya	To ward off	Noun, dative singular, from "paṭighāta" (warding off), purpose of paṭisevāmi.

ḍaṁsa-makasa-vātātapa-sirīmsapa-samphassānam paṭighātāya

Grok AI: To ward off the touch of flies, mosquitoes, wind, burning, and creeping things

BM: To ward off the touch of flies, mosquitoes, wind, burning and creeping things

Than: To counteract the touch of flies, mosquitoes, wind, sun, & reptiles

ḍaṁsa	Flies	Noun, genitive plural, from "ḍaṁsa" (fly), part of compound.
makasa	Mosquitoes	Noun, genitive plural, from "makasa" (mosquito), part of compound.
vāta	Wind	Noun, genitive singular, from "vāta" (wind), part of compound.
ātapa	Burning	Noun, genitive singular, from "ātapa" (sun's heat, burning), part of compound.

sirimsapa	Creeping things	Noun, genitive singular, from "sirimsapa" (reptile, creeping thing), part of compound.
samphassānaṃ	Of touch	Noun, genitive plural, from "samphassa" (contact, touch), object of paṭighātāya.
paṭighātāya	To ward off	Noun, dative singular, from "paṭighāta" (warding off), purpose of paṭisevāmi.

yāvadeva utuparissaya vinodanaṃ paṭisallānārāmatthaṃ

Grok AI: Only to dispel seasonal dangers, for the sake of seclusion and delight

BM: Only to remove the danger from weather, and for living in seclusion

Than: Simply as protection from the inclemencies of weather and for the enjoyment of seclusion

yāvadeva	Only	Adverb, limiting the purpose of paṭisevāmi.
utuparissaya	Seasonal dangers	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "utu" (season) + "parissaya" (danger), object of vinodanaṃ.
vinodanaṃ	Dispelling	Noun, accusative singular, from "vinodati" (to dispel), purpose of paṭisevāmi.
paṭisallānārāmatthaṃ	For the sake of seclusion and delight	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "paṭisallāna" (seclusion) + "ārāma" (delight) + "atthaṃ" (purpose), purpose of paṭisevāmi.

Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso gilāna-paccaya-bhesajja-parikkhāraṃ paṭisevāmi

Grok AI: Wisely reflecting, I use medicinal requisites for the sick

BM: Wisely reflecting, I use supports for the sick and medicinal requisites

Than: Considering them thoughtfully, I use medicinal requisites for curing the sick

Paṭisaṅkhā	Reflecting	Adverb, gerund from "paṭisaṅkharoti" (to reflect), describing paṭisevāmi.
yoniso	Wisely	Adverb, from "yoniso" (methodically, wisely), describing paṭisaṅkhā.
gilāna	Sick	Adjective, accusative singular, from "gilāna" (sick), part of compound.

paccaya	Requisites	Noun, accusative singular, from "paccaya" (condition, requisite), part of compound.
bhesajja	Medicinal	Adjective, accusative singular, from "bhesajja" (medicine), part of compound.
parikkhāraṃ	Equipment	Noun, accusative singular, from "parikkhāra" (requisite, equipment), object of paṭisevāmi. From "pari-" (around, fully) and "khāra" (equipment, from "karoti," to make), "parikkhāra" means "requisites" or "equipment." In the chant, it refers to medicinal supplies (bhesajja-parikkhāra), used solely to address health needs
paṭisevāmi	I use	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "paṭisevati" (to use, partake), with gilāna-paccaya-bhesajja-parikkhāraṃ as object.

yāvadeva uppannānaṃ veyyābādhikānaṃ vedanānaṃ paṭighātāya, abyāpajjha-paramatāyā'ti

Grok AI: Only to ward off arisen painful feelings, for the utmost freedom from affliction

BM: Only to ward off painful feelings that have arisen, for the maximum freedom from disease

Than: Simply to counteract any pains of illness that have arisen, and for maximum freedom from disease

yāvadeva	Only	Adverb, limiting the purpose of paṭisevāmi.
uppannānaṃ	Arisen	Adjective, genitive plural, from "uppanna" (arisen), describing vedanānaṃ.
veyyābādhikānaṃ	Painful	Adjective, genitive plural, from "veyyābādhika" (painful, sickening), describing vedanānaṃ. Derived from "vi-" (intensive) and "ābādha" (affliction, sickness), "veyyābādhika" means "painful" or "causing affliction."
vedanānaṃ	Of feelings	Noun, genitive plural, from "vedanā" (feeling), object of paṭighātāya.
paṭighātāya	To ward off	Noun, dative singular, from "paṭighāta" (warding off), purpose of paṭisevāmi.
abyāpajjha	Freedom from affliction	Noun, dative singular, from "abyāpajjha" (non-affliction), part of compound. From "a-" (not) and "byāpajjha" (affliction, from "byāpadati," to

harm), "abyāpajjha" means "freedom from affliction" or "non-harm."

paramatāyā	For the utmost	Noun, dative singular, from "parama" (utmost) + "tā" (state), purpose of paṭisevāmi.
ā'ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, closing the reflection.

Five Subjects for Frequent Recollection

See [AN 5.57](#).

Handa mayaṃ abhiṇha-paccavekkhaṇa-pāṭhaṃ bhaṇāmaṣe

Grok AI: Now let us recite the text for frequent reflection

Than: Let us now recite the passage for frequent recollection

Handa	Now	Adverb, indicating the present moment or action.
mayam	We	Pronoun, 1st person plural nominative, subject of bhaṇāmaṣe.
abhiṇha	Frequent	Adjective, accusative singular, from "abhiṇha" (frequent, constant), describing pāṭhaṃ.
paccavekkhaṇa	Reflection	Noun, accusative singular, from "paccavekkhati" (to reflect), describing pāṭhaṃ.
pāṭhaṃ	Text	Noun, accusative singular, from "pāṭha" (text, recitation), object of bhaṇāmaṣe.
bhaṇāmaṣe	We recite	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from "bhaṇati" (to recite), with pāṭhaṃ as object.

Jarā-dhammomhi jaraṃ anatīto

Grok AI: I am subject to aging, not beyond aging

BM: I am of the nature to age, I have not gone beyond ageing

Than: I am subject to aging. Aging is unavoidable

Jarā	Aging	Noun, nominative singular, from "jarā" (aging), part of compound with dhammomhi.
dhammomhi	I am subject to	Phrase, nominative singular, compound of "dhamma" (nature, subject to) + "amhi" (I am, 1st person singular present of "asmi").
jaraṃ	Aging	Noun, accusative singular, from "jarā" (aging), object of anatīto.
anatīto	Not beyond	Adjective, nominative singular, from "an-" (not) + "atīta" (beyond, past), describing the speaker.

Byādhī-dhammomhi byādhīṃ anatīto

Grok AI: I am subject to illness, not beyond illness

BM: I am of the nature to sicken, I have not gone beyond sickness

Than: I am subject to illness. Illness is unavoidable

Byādhī	Illness	Noun, nominative singular, from "byādhī" (illness), part of compound with dhammomhi.
dhammomhi	I am subject to	Phrase, nominative singular, compound of "dhamma" (nature, subject to) + "amhi" (I am, 1st person singular present of "asmi").
byādhīṃ	Illness	Noun, accusative singular, from "byādhī" (illness), object of anatīto.
anatīto	Not beyond	Adjective, nominative singular, from "an-" (not) + "atīta" (beyond, past), describing the speaker.

Maraṇa-dhammomhi maraṇaṃ anatīto

Grok AI: I am subject to death, not beyond death

BM: I am of the nature to die, I have not gone beyond dying

Than: I am subject to death. Death is unavoidable

Maraṇa	Death	Noun, nominative singular, from "maraṇa" (death), part of compound with dhammomhi.
dhammomhi	I am subject to	Phrase, nominative singular, compound of "dhamma" (nature, subject to) + "amhi" (I am, 1st person singular present of "asmi").

marañam	Death	Noun, accusative singular, from "maraṇa" (death), object of anatīto.
anatīto	Not beyond	Adjective, nominative singular, from "an-" (not) + "atīta" (beyond, past), describing the speaker.

Sabbehi me piyehi manāpehi nānābhāvo vinābhāvo

Grok AI: All that is dear and pleasing to me will become otherwise, will become separated

BM: All that is mine, beloved and pleasing, will become otherwise, will become separated from me

Than: I will grow different, separate from all that is dear & appealing to me

Sabbehi	All	Adjective, instrumental plural, from "sabba" (all), modifying piyehi and manāpehi.
me	To me	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "aham" (I), modifying piyehi and manāpehi.
piyehi	Dear	Adjective, instrumental plural, from "piya" (dear), describing things dear to the speaker.
manāpehi	Pleasing	Adjective, instrumental plural, from "manāpa" (pleasing), describing things pleasing to the speaker.
nānābhāvo	Become otherwise	Noun, nominative singular, from "nānā" (different) + "bhāva" (state), subject of the clause.
vinābhāvo	Become separated	Noun, nominative singular, from "vinā" (without) + "bhāva" (state), subject of the clause, linked by implied verb "will be."

Kammassakomhi kammadāyādo kammayoni kammabandhu kammaṭṭisaraṇo

Grok AI: I am the owner of my actions, heir to my actions, born of my actions, bound to my actions, with actions as my refuge

BM: I am the owner of my kamma, heir to my kamma, born of my kamma, related to my kamma, abide supported by my kamma

Than: I am the owner of my actions, heir to my actions, born of my actions, related through my actions, and live dependent on my actions

Kammassakomhi	I am the owner of actions	Phrase, nominative singular, compound of "kamma" (action) + "saka" (own) + "amhi" (I am), describing the speaker.
---------------	---------------------------	---

kammadāyādo	Heir to actions	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "kamma" (action) + "dāyāda" (heir), describing the speaker.
kamayoni	Born of actions	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "kamma" (action) + "yoni" (origin, womb), describing the speaker.
kammabandhu	Bound to actions	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "kamma" (action) + "bandhu" (relative, bond), describing the speaker.
kammapaṭisaraṇo	With actions as refuge	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "kamma" (action) + "paṭisaraṇa" (refuge, support), describing the speaker.

Yaṃ kammaṃ karissāmi, kalyāṇaṃ vā pāpakaṃ vā, tassa dāyādo bhavissāmi

Grok AI: Whatever action I will do, good or evil, I will be its heir

BM: Whatever kamma I shall do, for good or for ill, of that I will be the heir

Than: Whatever I do, for good or for evil, to that will I fall heir

Yaṃ	Whatever	Relative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to kammaṃ.
kammaṃ	Action	Noun, accusative singular, from "kamma" (action), object of karissāmi.
karissāmi	I will do	Verb, 1st person singular future, from "karoti" (to do), with kammaṃ as object.
kalyāṇaṃ	Good	Adjective, accusative singular, from "kalyāṇa" (good), describing kammaṃ.
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking kalyāṇaṃ and pāpakaṃ.
pāpakaṃ	Evil	Adjective, accusative singular, from "pāpaka" (evil), describing kammaṃ.
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking alternatives.
tassa	Its	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular neuter, referring to kammaṃ.
dāyādo	Heir	Noun, nominative singular, from "dāyāda" (heir), describing the speaker.

bhavissāmi	I will be	Verb, 1st person singular future, from "bhavati" (to be), with dāyādo as predicate.
------------	-----------	---

Evam amhehi abhiṇhaṃ paccavekkhitabbaṃ

Grok AI: Thus it should be frequently reflected upon by us

BM: Thus we should frequently recollect

Than: We should often reflect on this

Evam	Thus	Adverb, indicating the manner of reflection.
amhehi	By us	Pronoun, instrumental plural, from "ahaṃ" (I), agent of paccavekkhitabbaṃ.
abhiṇhaṃ	Frequently	Adverb, from "abhiṇha" (frequent), describing paccavekkhitabbaṃ.
paccavekkhitabbaṃ	Should be reflected upon	Gerundive, accusative singular neuter, from "paccavekkhati" (to reflect), indicating obligation, with implied object "these truths."

Ten Subjects for Frequent Recollection

See [AN 10.48](#)

Handa mayaṃ pabbajita-abhiṇha-paccavekkhaṇa-pāṭhaṃ bhaṇāmaṣe

Grok AI: Now let us recite the text for frequent reflection by the ordained

Handa	Now	Adverb, indicating the present moment or action.
mayaṃ	We	Pronoun, 1st person plural nominative, subject of bhaṇāmaṣe.
pabbajita	Ordained	Adjective, accusative singular, from "pabbajita" (gone forth, ordained), describing pāṭhaṃ. Derived from "pa-" (forth) and "bajati" (to go).
abhiṇha	Frequent	Adjective, accusative singular, from "abhiṇha" (frequent), describing pāṭhaṃ.
paccavekkhaṇa	Reflection	Noun, accusative singular, from "paccavekkhati" (to reflect), describing pāṭhaṃ.

pāṭhaṃ	Text	Noun, accusative singular, from "pāṭha" (text, recitation), object of bhaṇāmaṣe.
bhaṇāmaṣe	We recite	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from "bhaṇati" (to recite), with pāṭhaṃ as object.

Dasa ime bhikkhave dhammā pabbajitena abhiṇhaṃ paccavekkhitabbā, katame dasa

Grok AI: These ten qualities, monks, should be frequently reflected upon by the ordained, which ten?

BM: Bhikkhus, there are ten dhammas which should be reflected upon, again and again, by one who has gone forth. What are these ten?

Than: Those gone forth should frequently reflect on these ten things. Which ten?

Dasa	Ten	Numeral, nominative plural, describing dhammā.
ime	These	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to dhammā.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural, from "bhikkhu" (monk), addressing the audience.
dhammā	Qualities	Noun, nominative plural, from "dhamma" (quality, teaching), subject of paccavekkhitabbā.
pabbajitena	By the ordained	Noun, instrumental singular, from "pabbajita" (ordained), agent of paccavekkhitabbā.
abhiṇhaṃ	Frequently	Adverb, from "abhiṇha" (frequent), describing paccavekkhitabbā.
paccavekkhitabbā	Should be reflected upon	Gerundive, nominative plural masculine, from "paccavekkhati" (to reflect), with dhammā as object.
katame	Which	Interrogative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, asking about dasa.
dasa	Ten	Numeral, nominative plural, object of katame.

Vevaṇṇiyamhi ajjhūpagato'ti pabbajitena abhiṇhaṃ paccavekkhitabbā

Grok AI: I am subject to change of appearance, thus it should be frequently reflected upon by the ordained

BM: 'I am no longer living according to worldly aims and values.' This should be reflected upon, again and again, by one who has gone forth

Than: I have left the social order

Vevaṇṇiyamhi	I am subject to change of appearance	Phrase, locative singular, from "vevaṇṇiya" (change of appearance) + "amhi" (I am), describing the speaker. From "vi-" (diverse, change) and "vaṇṇa" (appearance, color), "vevaṇṇiya" means "change of appearance" or "subject to alteration."
ajjhūpagato	Subject to	Past participle, nominative singular, from "ajjhūpagacchati" (to undergo), describing the speaker.
'ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, closing the reflection.
pabbajitena	By the ordained	Noun, instrumental singular, from "pabbajita" (ordained), agent of paccavekkhitabbaṃ.
abhiṇhaṃ	Frequently	Adverb, from "abhiṇha" (frequent), describing paccavekkhitabbaṃ.
paccavekkhitabbaṃ	Should be reflected upon	Gerundive, accusative singular neuter, from "paccavekkhati" (to reflect), with implied object "this truth."

Parapaṭibaddhā me jīvikā'ti pabbajitena abhiṇhaṃ paccavekkhitabbaṃ

Grok AI: My livelihood is dependent on others, thus it should be frequently reflected upon by the ordained

BM: My very life is sustained through the gifts of others.'This should be reflected upon, again and again, by one who has gone forth

Than: My life needs the support of others

Parapaṭibaddhā	Dependent on others	Adjective, nominative singular, from "para" (others) + "paṭibaddha" (bound), describing jīvikā.
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "ahaṃ" (I), modifying jīvikā.
jīvikā	Livelihood	Noun, nominative singular, from "jīvika" (livelihood), subject of the clause.
'ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, closing the reflection.

pabbajitena	By the ordained	Noun, instrumental singular, from "pabbajita" (ordained), agent of paccavekkhitabbaṃ.
abhiṇhaṃ	Frequently	Adverb, from "abhiṇha" (frequent), describing paccavekkhitabbaṃ.
paccavekkhitabbaṃ	Should be reflected upon	Gerundive, accusative singular neuter, from "paccavekkhati" (to reflect), with implied object "this truth."

Añño me ākappo karaṇīyo'ti pabbajitena abhiṇhaṃ paccavekkhitabbaṃ

Grok AI: My conduct must be different, thus it should be frequently reflected upon by the ordained

BM: 'I should strive to abandon my former habits.' This should be reflected upon, again and again, by one who has gone forth

Than: I must change the way I behave

Añño	Different	Adjective, nominative singular, from "añña" (other, different), describing ākappo.
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "ahaṃ" (I), modifying ākappo.
ākappo	Conduct	Noun, nominative singular, from "ākappa" (conduct, demeanor), subject of karaṇīyo. Derived from "ā-" (toward, fully) and "kappa" (form, rule, from "kappati," to be proper).
karaṇīyo	Must be done	Gerundive, nominative singular, from "karoti" (to do), describing ākappo.
'ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, closing the reflection.
pabbajitena	By the ordained	Noun, instrumental singular, from "pabbajita" (ordained), agent of paccavekkhitabbaṃ.
abhiṇhaṃ	Frequently	Adverb, from "abhiṇha" (frequent), describing paccavekkhitabbaṃ.
paccavekkhitabbaṃ	Should be reflected upon	Gerundive, accusative singular neuter, from "paccavekkhati" (to reflect), with implied object "this truth."

Kacci nu kho me attā sīlato na upavadaṭṭi'ti pabbajitena abhiṇhaṃ paccavekkhitabbaṃ

Grok AI: Does my self not reproach me regarding virtue? Thus it should be frequently reflected upon by the ordained

BM: ‘Does regret over my conduct arise in my mind?’ This should be reflected upon, again and again, by one who has gone forth.

Than: Can I fault myself with regard to the precepts?

Kacci	Does	Interrogative particle, introducing a question.
nu	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, strengthening kacci.
kho	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, strengthening kacci.
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "aham" (I), modifying attā.
attā	Self	Noun, nominative singular, from "atta" (self), subject of upavadati.
sīlato	Regarding virtue	Noun, ablative singular, from "sīla" (virtue), object of upavadati.
na	Not	Indeclinable, negative particle, negating upavadati.
upavadati	Reproach	Verb, 3rd person singular present, from "upavadati" (to reproach), with attā as subject and sīlato as object.
'ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, closing the reflection.
pabbajitena	By the ordained	Noun, instrumental singular, from "pabbajita" (ordained), agent of paccavekkhitabbam.
abhiñham	Frequently	Adverb, from "abhiñha" (frequent), describing paccavekkhitabbam.
paccavekkhitabbam	Should be reflected upon	Gerundive, accusative singular neuter, from "paccavekkhati" (to reflect), with implied object "this truth."

Kacci nu kho maṃ anuvicca viññū sabrahmacārī sīlato na upavadanti'ti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam

Grok AI: Do wise fellow practitioners, having examined me, not reproach me regarding virtue, thus it should be frequently reflected upon by the ordained

BM: 'Could my spiritual companions find fault with my conduct?' This should be reflected upon, again and again, by one who has gone forth

Than: Can my observant fellows in the holy life, on close examination, fault me with regard to the precepts?

Kacci	Do	Interrogative particle, introducing a question.
nu	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, strengthening kacci.
kho	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, strengthening kacci.
maṃ	Me	Pronoun, accusative singular, from "ahaṃ" (I), object of upavadanti.
anuvicca	Having examined	Gerund, from "anuvijjati" (to examine), describing viññū sabrahmacārī.
viññū	Wise	Adjective, nominative plural, from "viññū" (wise), describing sabrahmacārī.
sabrahmacārī	Fellow practitioners	Noun, nominative plural, compound of "sa" (together) + "brahmacārī" (holy life practitioner), subject of upavadanti.
sīlato	Regarding virtue	Noun, ablative singular, from "sīla" (virtue), object of upavadanti.
na	Not	Indeclinable, negative particle, negating upavadanti.
upavadanti	Reproach	Verb, 3rd person plural present, from "upavadati" (to reproach), with maṃ as object and sīlato as regarding.
'ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, closing the reflection.
pabbajitena	By the ordained	Noun, instrumental singular, from "pabbajita" (ordained), agent of paccavekkhitabbaṃ.
abhiṇhaṃ	Frequently	Adverb, from "abhiṇha" (frequent), describing paccavekkhitabbaṃ.
paccavekkhitabbaṃ	Should be reflected upon	Gerundive, accusative singular neuter, from "paccavekkhati" (to reflect), with implied object "this truth."

Sabbehi me piyehi manāpehi nānābhāvo vinābhāvo'ti pabbajitena abhiñhaṃ paccavekkhitabbaṃ

Grok AI: All that is dear and pleasing to me will become otherwise, will become separated, thus it should be frequently reflected upon by the ordained

BM: 'All that is mine, beloved and pleasing, will become otherwise, will become separated from me.' This should be reflected upon, again and again, by one who has gone forth

Than: I will grow different, separate from all that is dear & appealing to me

Sabbehi	All	Adjective, instrumental plural, from "sabba" (all), modifying piyehi and manāpehi.
me	To me	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "ahaṃ" (I), modifying piyehi and manāpehi.
piyehi	Dear	Adjective, instrumental plural, from "piya" (dear), describing things dear to the speaker.
manāpehi	Pleasing	Adjective, instrumental plural, from "manāpa" (pleasing), describing things pleasing to the speaker.
nānābhāvo	Become otherwise	Noun, nominative singular, from "nānā" (different) + "bhāva" (state), subject of the clause.
vinābhāvo	Become separated	Noun, nominative singular, from "vinā" (without) + "bhāva" (state), subject of the clause, linked by implied verb "will be."
'ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, closing the reflection.
pabbajitena	By the ordained	Noun, instrumental singular, from "pabbajita" (ordained), agent of paccavekkhitabbaṃ.
abhiñhaṃ	Frequently	Adverb, from "abhiñha" (frequent), describing paccavekkhitabbaṃ.
paccavekkhitabbaṃ	Should be reflected upon	Gerundive, accusative singular neuter, from "paccavekkhati" (to reflect), with implied object "this truth."

Kammassakomhi kammadāyādo kammayoni kammabandhu kammaṇṇisaṇṇaṇṇo, yaṃ kammaṇṇ karissāmi, kalyāṇaṃ vā pāpakaṃ vā, tassa dāyādo bhavissāmi'ti pabbajitena abhiñhaṃ paccavekkhitabbaṃ

Grok AI: I am the owner of my actions, heir to my actions, born of my actions, bound to my actions, with actions as my refuge, whatever action I will do, good or evil, I will be its heir,

thus it should be frequently reflected upon by the ordained

BM: 'I am the owner of my kamma, heir to my kamma, born of my kamma, related to my kamma, abide supported by my kamma; whatever kamma I shall do, for good or for ill, of that I will be the heir.' This should be reflected upon, again and again, by one who has gone forth

Than: I am the owner of my actions, heir to my actions, born of my actions, related through my actions, and live dependent on my actions. Whatever I do, for good or for evil, to that will I fall heir

Kammassakomhi	I am the owner of actions	Phrase, nominative singular, compound of "kamma" (action) + "saka" (own) + "amhi" (I am), describing the speaker.
kammadāyādo	Heir to actions	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "kamma" (action) + "dāyāda" (heir), describing the speaker.
kamayoni	Born of actions	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "kamma" (action) + "yoni" (origin), describing the speaker.
kammabandhu	Bound to actions	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "kamma" (action) + "bandhu" (bond), describing the speaker.
kammapaṭisaraṇo	With actions as refuge	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "kamma" (action) + "paṭisaraṇa" (refuge), describing the speaker.
yaṃ	Whatever	Relative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to kammaṃ.
kammaṃ	Action	Noun, accusative singular, from "kamma" (action), object of karissāmi.
karissāmi	I will do	Verb, 1st person singular future, from "karoti" (to do), with kammaṃ as object.
kalyāṇaṃ	Good	Adjective, accusative singular, from "kalyāṇa" (good), describing kammaṃ.
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking kalyāṇaṃ and pāpakaṃ.
pāpakaṃ	Evil	Adjective, accusative singular, from "pāpaka" (evil), describing kammaṃ.
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking alternatives.

tassa	Its	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular neuter, referring to kammaṃ.
dāyādo	Heir	Noun, nominative singular, from "dāyāda" (heir), describing the speaker.
bhavissāmi	I will be	Verb, 1st person singular future, from "bhavati" (to be), with dāyādo as predicate.
'ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, closing the reflection.
pabbajitena	By the ordained	Noun, instrumental singular, from "pabbajita" (ordained), agent of paccavekkhitabbaṃ.
abhiñhaṃ	Frequently	Adverb, from "abhiñha" (frequent), describing paccavekkhitabbaṃ.
paccavekkhitabbaṃ	Should be reflected upon	Gerundive, accusative singular neuter, from "paccavekkhati" (to reflect), with implied object "this truth."

‘Kathambhūtassa me rattindivā vītipatanti’ti pabbajitena abhiñhaṃ paccavekkhitabbaṃ

Grok AI: How do my days and nights pass? Thus it should be frequently reflected upon by the ordained

BM: ‘The days and nights are relentlessly passing; how well am I spending my time?’ This should be reflected upon, again and again, by one who has gone forth

Than: What am I becoming as the days & the nights fly past?

Kathambhūtassa	How	Interrogative adjective, genitive singular, from "kathambhūta" (how being), modifying rattindivā. A compound of "kathaṃ" (how) and "bhūta" (being, from "bhavati," to be), "kathambhūta" means "how being" or "in what manner."
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "ahaṃ" (I), modifying rattindivā.
rattindivā	Days and nights	Noun, nominative plural, compound of "ratti" (night) + "divā" (day), subject of vītipatanti.
vītipatanti	Pass	Verb, 3rd person plural present, from "vītipatati" (to pass, elapse), with rattindivā as subject.

'ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, closing the reflection.
pabbajitena	By the ordained	Noun, instrumental singular, from "pabbajita" (ordained), agent of paccavekkhitabbam.
abhiṇhaṃ	Frequently	Adverb, from "abhiṇha" (frequent), describing paccavekkhitabbam.
paccavekkhitabbam	Should be reflected upon	Gerundive, accusative singular neuter, from "paccavekkhati" (to reflect), with implied object "this truth."

Kacci nu kho'haṃ suññāgāre abhiraṃāmi'ti pabbajitena abhiṇhaṃ paccavekkhitabbam

Grok AI: Do I delight in an empty dwelling? Thus it should be frequently reflected upon by the ordained

BM: 'Do I delight in solitude or not?' This should be reflected upon, again and again, by one who has gone forth.

Than: Is there an empty dwelling in which I delight?

Kacci	Do	Interrogative particle, introducing a question.
nu	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, strengthening kacci.
kho	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, strengthening kacci.
'haṃ	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, from "ahaṃ" (I), subject of abhiraṃāmi.
suññāgāre	In an empty dwelling	Noun, locative singular, compound of "suñña" (empty) + "āgāra" (dwelling), place of abhiraṃāmi.
abhiraṃāmi	I delight	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "abhiraṃati" (to delight), with suññāgāre as place.
'ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, closing the reflection.
pabbajitena	By the ordained	Noun, instrumental singular, from "pabbajita" (ordained), agent of paccavekkhitabbam.
abhiṇhaṃ	Frequently	Adverb, from "abhiṇha" (frequent), describing paccavekkhitabbam.

paccavekkhitabbāṃ	Should be reflected upon	Gerundive, accusative singular neuter, from "paccavekkhati" (to reflect), with implied object "this truth."
-------------------	--------------------------	---

Atthi nu kho me uttari-manussa-dhammā alamariya-ñāṇa-dassana-viseso adhigato, so'haṃ pacchime kāle sabrahmacārīhi puṭṭho na maṅku bhavissāmī'ti pabbajitena abhiṇhaṃ paccavekkhitabbāṃ

Grok AI: Have I attained a superhuman quality, a distinction of noble knowledge and vision, so that when questioned by fellow practitioners at the end of life, I will not be ashamed? Thus it should be frequently reflected upon by the ordained

BM: 'Has my practice borne fruit with freedom or insight so that at the end of my life I need not feel ashamed when questioned by my spiritual companions?' This should be reflected upon, again and again, by one who has gone forth

Than: Have I attained a superior human state, a truly noble knowledge & vision, such that when my fellows in the holy life ask me near the hour of my death, I will not feel ashamed?

Atthi	Have	Verb, 3rd person singular present, from "atthi" (to be, exist), with uttari-manussa-dhammā as subject.
nu	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, strengthening atthi.
kho	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, strengthening atthi.
me	I	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "ahaṃ" (I), indicating possession of dhammā.
uttari	Superhuman	Adjective, nominative singular, from "uttari" (higher), describing dhammā.
manussa	Human	Noun, nominative singular, from "manussa" (human), part of compound with dhammā.
dhammā	Quality	Noun, nominative plural, from "dhamma" (quality), subject of atthi.
alamariya	Noble	Adjective, nominative singular, from "alam" (worthy) + "ariya" (noble), describing ñāṇa-dassana-viseso.
ñāṇa	Knowledge	Noun, nominative singular, from "ñāṇa" (knowledge), part of compound.
dassana	Vision	Noun, nominative singular, from "dassana" (vision), part of compound.

viseso	Distinction	Noun, nominative singular, from "visesa" (distinction), subject of adhigato. From "vi-" (special, distinct) and "sesa" (remainder, distinction), "visesa" means "distinction" or "special quality." In the chant, within "alamariya-ñāṇa-dassana-viseso," it refers to the exceptional attainment of noble knowledge and vision, such as insight or meditative achievements, which distinguish a monastic's spiritual progress beyond ordinary human capacities.
adhigato	Attained	Past participle, nominative singular, from "adhigacchati" (to attain), describing viseso.
so	So that	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to the speaker, subject of bhavissāmi.
'haṃ	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, from "ahaṃ" (I), reinforcing so as subject of bhavissāmi.
pacchime	At the end	Adjective, locative singular, from "pacchima" (last), describing kāle.
kāle	Of life	Noun, locative singular, from "kāla" (time), indicating time of puṭṭho.
sabrahmacārīhi	By fellow practitioners	Noun, instrumental plural, compound of "sa" (together) + "brahmacārī" (holy life practitioner), agent of puṭṭho.
puṭṭho	Questioned	Past participle, nominative singular, from "pucchati" (to question), describing the speaker.
na	Not	Indeclinable, negative particle, negating maṅku.
maṅku	Ashamed	Adjective, nominative singular, from "maṅku" (ashamed), predicate of bhavissāmi.
bhavissāmi	I will be	Verb, 1st person singular future, from "bhavati" (to be), with maṅku as predicate.
'ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, closing the reflection.
pabbajitena	By the ordained	Noun, instrumental singular, from "pabbajita" (ordained), agent of paccavekkhitabbam.
abhiṇhaṃ	Frequently	Adverb, from "abhiṇha" (frequent), describing paccavekkhitabbam.

paccavekkhitabbāṃ	Should be reflected upon	Gerundive, accusative singular neuter, from "paccavekkhati" (to reflect), with implied object "this truth."
-------------------	--------------------------	---

Ime kho bhikkhave dasa dhammā pabbajitena abhiṇhaṃ paccavekkhitabbā'ti

Grok AI: These ten qualities, monks, should be frequently reflected upon by the ordained

BM: Bhikkhus, these are the ten dhammas to be reflected upon, again and again, by one who has gone forth

Than: These are the ten things on which those gone forth should frequently reflect

Ime	These	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to dhammā.
kho	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, strengthening the statement.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural, from "bhikkhu" (monk), addressing the audience.
dasa	Ten	Numeral, nominative plural, describing dhammā.
dhammā	Qualities	Noun, nominative plural, from "dhamma" (quality, teaching), subject of paccavekkhitabbā.
pabbajitena	By the ordained	Noun, instrumental singular, from "pabbajita" (ordained), agent of paccavekkhitabbāṃ.
abhiṇhaṃ	Frequently	Adverb, from "abhiṇha" (frequent), describing paccavekkhitabbāṃ.
paccavekkhitabbā	Should be reflected upon	Gerundive, nominative plural masculine, from "paccavekkhati" (to reflect), with dhammā as object.
'ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, closing the statement.

Suffusion With the Divine Abidings - Caturappamaññā-obhāsaṇa

See [AN 4.125](#).

Handa mayaṃ caturappamaññā-obhāsaṇaṃ karomase

Grok AI: Now let us perform the illumination of the four immeasurables

BM: Now let us make the Four Boundless Qualities shine forth

Handa	Now	Adverb, indicating the present moment or action.
mayam	We	Pronoun, 1st person plural nominative, subject of karomase.
caturappamaññā	Four immeasurables	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "catu" (four) + "appamaññā" (immeasurables). Derived from "a-" (not) and "pamaññā" (measure, from "pamāṇa," measure)
obhāsanam	Illumination	Noun, accusative singular, from "obhāsati" (to illuminate), object of karomase. From "o-" (down, toward) and "bhāsati" (to shine, from "bhā," to shine), "obhāsati" means "to illuminate" or "to shine forth."
karomase	We perform	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from "karoti" (to do, perform), with obhāsanam as object.

Mettā-sahagatena cetasā ekam disam pharitvā viharati

Grok AI: With a mind imbued with loving-kindness, one pervades one direction and dwells thus

BM: I will abide pervading one quarter with a heart imbued with loving-kindness

Mettā	Loving-kindness	Noun, instrumental singular, from "mettā" (loving-kindness), part of compound with sahagatena.
sahagatena	Imbued with	Adjective, instrumental singular, from "saha" (with) + "gata" (gone), describing cetasā.
cetasā	With mind	Noun, instrumental singular, from "cetas" (mind), indicating means of viharati.
ekam	One	Adjective, accusative singular, from "eka" (one), describing disam.
disam	Direction	Noun, accusative singular, from "disā" (direction), object of pharitvā.
pharitvā	Having pervaded	Gerund, from "pharati" (to pervade), describing action prior to viharati, with disam as object.
viharati	One dwells	Verb, 3rd person singular present, from "viharati" (to dwell), with implied subject (one).

Tathā dutiyaṃ tathā tatiyaṃ tathā catutthaṃ

Grok AI: Likewise the second, likewise the third, likewise the fourth

BM: Likewise the second, likewise the third, likewise the fourth

Tathā	Likewise	Adverb, from "tathā" (thus, likewise), describing the action of pharivā viharati.
dutiyaṃ	Second	Adjective, accusative singular, from "dutiya" (second), object of implied pharivā.
tathā	Likewise	Adverb, from "tathā" (thus, likewise), describing the action for tatiyaṃ.
tatiyaṃ	Third	Adjective, accusative singular, from "tatiya" (third), object of implied pharivā.
tathā	Likewise	Adverb, from "tathā" (thus, likewise), describing the action for catutthaṃ.
catutthaṃ	Fourth	Adjective, accusative singular, from "catuttha" (fourth), object of implied pharivā.

Iti uddhamadho tiriyaṃ sabbadhi sabbattatāya

Grok AI: Thus above, below, across, everywhere, in every way

BM: So above and below, around and everywhere; and to all as to myself

Iti	Thus	Indeclinable, indicating manner or summary of action.
uddham	Above	Adverb, from "uddham" (upward), describing direction of pharivā.
adho	Below	Adverb, from "adho" (downward), describing direction of pharivā.
tiriyaṃ	Across	Adverb, from "tiriya" (across, horizontal), describing direction of pharivā.
sabbadhi	Everywhere	Adverb, from "sabba" (all) + "dhi" (place), describing extent of pharivā.
sabbattatāya	In every way	Noun, instrumental singular, from "sabba" (all) + "attatā" (state of being), describing manner of pharivā.

Sabbāvantarṃ lokarṃ mettā-sahagatena cetasā

Grok AI: The entire world with a mind imbued with loving-kindness

BM: ...the all-encompassing world with a heart imbued with loving-kindness

Sabbāvantam	Entire	Adjective, accusative singular, from "sabba" (all) + "avanta" (possessing, encompassing), describing lokam.
lokam	World	Noun, accusative singular, from "loka" (world), object of pharitvā (implied from context).
mettā	Loving-kindness	Noun, instrumental singular, from "mettā" (loving-kindness), part of compound with sahatena.
sahatena	Imbued with	Adjective, instrumental singular, from "saha" (with) + "gata" (gone), describing cetasā.
cetasā	With mind	Noun, instrumental singular, from "ceta" (mind), indicating means of pharitvā.

Vipulena mahagatena appamāṇena averena

Grok AI: With a vast, exalted, immeasurable, non-hateful mind

BM: Abundant, exalted, immeasurable, without hostility

Vipulena	Vast	Adjective, instrumental singular, from "vipula" (vast, expansive), describing cetasā (implied).
mahagatena	Exalted	Adjective, instrumental singular, from "maha" (great) + "gata" (gone, attained).
appamāṇena	Immeasurable	Adjective, instrumental singular, from "appamāṇa" (immeasurable). Derived from "a-" (not) and "pamāṇa" (measure) with the instrumental suffix "-ena," "appamāṇena" means "immeasurable" or "without measure."
averena	Non-hateful	Adjective, instrumental singular, from "a-" (not) + "vera" (hatred).

abyāpajjhena pharitvā viharati

Grok AI: With a non-afflicted mind, having pervaded, one dwells

BM: And without ill-will... I will abide pervading

abyāpajjhena	Non-afflicted	Adjective, instrumental singular, from "a-" (not) + "byāpajjha" (affliction), describing cetasā (implied).
pharitvā	Having pervaded	Gerund, from "pharati" (to pervade), describing action prior to viharati, with lokam as object (from previous line).
viharati	One dwells	Verb, 3rd person singular present, from "viharati" (to dwell), with implied subject (one).

For the next three sections, replace '**Mettā**' with '**Karuṇā**' (Compassion) '**Muditā**' (Appreciative joy) and '**Upekkhā**' (Equanimity) as appropriate.

The particle "'ti" at the end of the fourth section (a contraction of "iti") means "thus" or "so," functioning as a quotation marker.

The Benefits of Mettā - Mettānisaṃsa Sutta

See AN [11.15](#).

Mettānisaṃsasuttaṃ

Grok AI: The Discourse on the Benefits of Loving-Kindness

Mettā	Loving-kindness	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>metta</i> (friendliness, goodwill), from <i>mīttati</i> (to befriend). Part of <i>anisaṃsa</i> .
Norbu AI: mettā:		
- From mījjati, to feel affection		
- Abstract noun form		
- "Loving-kindness, benevolence, goodwill"		
anisaṃsa	Benefits	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>anisaṃsa</i> (benefit, advantage). Part of compound, refers to the sutta's focus.
suttaṃ	Discourse	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sutta</i> (thread, discourse), from <i>sīvati</i> (to sew). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is), title of the text.

Mettāya, bhikkhave, cetovimuttiyā āsevitāya bhāvitāya bahulīkatāya yānīkatāya vatthukatāya anuṭṭhitāya paricīṭāya susamāradhāya ekādasānisaṃsā pāṭikaṅkhā

Grok AI: Monks, eleven benefits are to be expected from the liberation of mind by loving-kindness, when it is practiced, developed, made much of, made a vehicle, established, persisted in, familiarized, and well undertaken

Norbu AI: Monks, when the liberation of mind through loving-kindness is practiced, developed, made much of, made a vehicle, made a foundation, established, consolidated, and properly undertaken, eleven benefits can be expected

Than: Monks, for one whose awareness-release through goodwill is cultivated, developed, pursued, given a means of transport, given a grounding, steadied, consolidated, and well-undertaken, eleven benefits can be expected

Mettāya	By loving-kindness	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>metta</i> (friendliness, goodwill). Means by which <i>cetovimutti</i> is achieved.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), from <i>bhikkhati</i> (to beg). Addresses the audience.
cetovimuttiyā	By liberation of mind	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>ceto</i> (mind) + <i>vimutti</i> (liberation). Object of practice, paired with <i>mettāya</i> .
āsevitāya	Practiced	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>āsevati</i> (to practice, to pursue), from <i>ā</i> (toward) + <i>sevati</i> (to serve, frequent), meaning “practiced” or “cultivated regularly.” Describes <i>cetovimuttiyā</i> .
bhāvitāya	Developed	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>bhāveti</i> (to develop). Describes <i>cetovimuttiyā</i> .
bahulīkatāya	Made much of	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>bahulīkaroti</i> (to make abundant, to increase), from <i>bahula</i> (abundant) + <i>karoti</i> (to do), meaning “made much of” or “frequently practiced.” Describes <i>cetovimuttiyā</i> .
yānīkatāya	Made a vehicle	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>yānīkaroti</i> (to make a vehicle), from <i>yāna</i> (vehicle) + <i>kata</i> (made), meaning “Through that which is made a vehicle”. Describes <i>cetovimuttiyā</i> .
vatthukatāya	Established	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>vatthukaroti</i> (to establish), from <i>vatthu</i> (foundation) + <i>kata</i> (made). Describes <i>cetovimuttiyā</i> .
anuṭṭhitāya	Persisted in	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>anuṭṭhahati</i> (to persist, to practice, carry out), from <i>anu</i> (along) + <i>ṭhahati</i> (to stand), meaning “persisted in” or “maintained steadfastly.” Describes <i>cetovimuttiyā</i> .
paricitāya	Familiarized	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>paricināti</i> (to familiarize), from <i>pari</i> (around, fully) + <i>cināti</i> (to collect,

know), meaning “familiarized” or “well-acquainted.”. Describes *cetovimuttiyā*.

susamāradhāya	Well undertaken	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>su</i> (well) + <i>samārabhati</i> (to undertake well), <i>saṃ</i> (completely) + <i>ārabdhā</i> (begun), meaning "Through that which is well undertaken". Describes <i>cetovimuttiyā</i> .
ekādasāṇisaṃsā	Eleven benefits	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ekādasā</i> (eleven) + <i>anisaṃsa</i> (benefit). Subject of <i>pāṭikaṅkhā</i> .
pāṭikaṅkhā	To be expected	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pāṭikaṅkhati</i> (to expect), from <i>paṭi</i> (toward) + <i>kaṅkhati</i> (to desire, expect), meaning “to be expected, to look forward to or to be anticipated.” Predicate, describing <i>ekādasāṇisaṃsā</i> .

Katame ekādasā

Grok AI: What are the eleven?

Norbu AI: What are these eleven?

Than: Which eleven?

Katame	What	Interrogative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ka</i> (what). Questions <i>ekādasā</i> .
ekādasā	Eleven	Numeral, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ekādasā</i> (eleven). Refers to <i>anisaṃsā</i> (benefits) from previous line.

Sukhaṃ supati

Grok AI: He sleeps happily

Norbu AI: One sleeps peacefully

Than: One sleeps easily

Sukhaṃ	Happily	Adverb, from <i>sukha</i> (pleasant). Modifies <i>supati</i> .
supati	Sleeps	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>supati</i> (to sleep). Action of implied <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk).

Sukhaṃ paṭibujjhati

Grok AI: He wakes happily

Norbu AI: One wakes peacefully

Than: Wakes easily

Sukhaṃ	Happily	Adverb, from <i>sukha</i> . Modifies <i>paṭibujjhati</i> .
paṭibujjhati	Wakes	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>paṭibujjhati</i> (to wake up), from <i>paṭi</i> (back, again) + <i>bujjhati</i> (to wake). Action of implied <i>bhikkhu</i> .

Na pāpakāṃ supinaṃ passati

Grok AI: He does not see evil dreams

Norbu AI: One sees no bad dreams

Than: Dreams no evil dreams

Na	Not	Particle, negates <i>passati</i> .
pāpakāṃ	Evil	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>pāpaka</i> (evil, bad). Describes <i>supinaṃ</i> .
supinaṃ	Dreams	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>supina</i> (dream). Object of <i>passati</i> .
passati	Sees	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>passati</i> (to see). Action of implied <i>bhikkhu</i> , with <i>supinaṃ</i> as object.

Manussānaṃ piyo hoti

Grok AI: He is dear to humans

Norbu AI: One is dear to humans

Than: One is dear to human beings

Manussānaṃ	To humans	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>manussa</i> (human). Indirect object of <i>piyo</i> .
piyo	Dear	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>piya</i> (beloved). Predicate, describing implied <i>bhikkhu</i> .
hoti	Is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>hoti</i> (to be). Action of implied <i>bhikkhu</i> .

Amanussānaṃ piyo hoti

Grok AI: He is dear to non-humans

Norbu AI: One is dear to non-humans

Than: Dear to non-human beings

Amanussānaṃ	To non-humans	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>amanussa</i> (non-human, spirits). Indirect object of <i>piyo</i> .
piyo	Dear	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>piya</i> . Predicate, describing implied <i>bhikkhu</i> .
hoti	Is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>hoti</i> (to be). Action of implied <i>bhikkhu</i> .

Devatā rakkhanti

Grok AI: Deities protect him

Norbu AI: Deities protect one

Than: The devas protect one

Devatā	Deities	Noun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>devatā</i> (deity). Subject of <i>rakkhanti</i> .
rakkhanti	Protect	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>rakkhati</i> (to protect). Action of <i>devatā</i> , with implied <i>bhikkhu</i> as object.

Nāssa aggi vā visarṃ vā satthaṃ vā kamati

Grok AI: Neither fire, poison, nor weapon harms him

Norbu AI: Neither fire, poison, nor weapons can harm one

Than: Neither fire, poison, nor weapons can touch one

Na	Not	Particle, negates <i>kamati</i> .
assa	Him	Pronoun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> (he). Indirect object of <i>kamati</i> .
aggi	Fire	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>aggi</i> (fire). Subject of <i>kamati</i> .
vā	Or	Particle, connects <i>aggi</i> , <i>visarṃ</i> , and <i>satthaṃ</i> .

visaṃ	Poison	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>visa</i> (poison). Subject of <i>kamati</i> .
satthaṃ	Weapon	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sattha</i> (weapon). Subject of <i>kamati</i> .
kamati	Harms	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>kamati</i> (to affect, harm). Action of <i>aggi</i> , <i>visaṃ</i> , or <i>satthaṃ</i> , with <i>assa</i> as object.

Tuvaṭaṃ cittaṃ samādhīyati

Grok AI: His mind quickly becomes concentrated

Norbu AI: One's mind becomes concentrated quickly

Than: One's mind gains concentration quickly

Tuvaṭaṃ	Quickly	Adverb, from <i>tuvaṭa</i> (quick). Modifies <i>samādhīyati</i> .
cittaṃ	Mind	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>citta</i> (mind). Subject of <i>samādhīyati</i> .
samādhīyati	Becomes concentrated	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>samādhīyati</i> (to become concentrated), from <i>saṃ</i> (together) + <i>ā</i> (intensifier) + <i>dahati</i> (to place, hold). Action of <i>cittaṃ</i> .

Mukhavaṇṇo vipasīdati

Grok AI: His facial complexion becomes clear

Norbu AI: One's facial complexion becomes bright and clear

Than: One's complexion is bright

Mukhavaṇṇo	Facial complexion	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>mukha</i> (face) + <i>vaṇṇa</i> (color, complexion, appearance). Subject of <i>vipasīdati</i> .
vipasīdati	Becomes clear	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>vipasīdati</i> (to become clear), from <i>vi</i> (intensive prefix) + <i>pa</i> (forth) + <i>sīdati</i> (to settle). Action of <i>mukhavaṇṇo</i> .

Asammūḷho kālaṃ karoti

Grok AI: He dies unconfused

Norbu AI: One dies unconfused

Than: One dies unconfused

Asammūḷho	Unconfused	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>sammūḷha</i> (confused). Describes implied <i>bhikkhu</i> .
kālaṃ	Time (death)	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>kāla</i> (time), here meaning death. Object of <i>karoti</i> .
karoti	Does	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>karoti</i> (to do, here meaning to die), literally “he does his time.” Action of implied <i>bhikkhu</i> , with <i>kālaṃ</i> as object.

Uttari appaṭivijjhanto brahmalokūpago hoti

Grok AI: If he does not penetrate further, he is reborn in the Brahma world

Norbu AI: If one has not penetrated higher, one goes to the Brahma realm

Than: And—if penetrating no higher—is headed for a Brahmā world

Uttari	Further	Adverb, from <i>uttari</i> (beyond). Modifies <i>appaṭivijjhanto</i> .
appaṭivijjhanto	Not penetrating	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>paṭivijjhati</i> (to penetrate, understand). Describes implied <i>bhikkhu</i> .
brahmalokūpago	Reborn in Brahma world	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>brahmaloka</i> (Brahma world) + <i>upaga</i> (going to), from <i>upagacchati</i> (to go toward), meaning “One who goes to the Brahma world”. Predicate, describing implied <i>bhikkhu</i> .
hoti	Is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>hoti</i> (to be). Action of implied <i>bhikkhu</i> .

Mettāya, bhikkhave, cetovimuttiyā āsevitāya bhāvitāya bahuḷikatāya yānīkatāya vatthukatāya anuṭṭhitāya paricitāya susamāradhāya ime ekādasānisamsā pāṭikaṅkhā’ti

Grok AI: Monks, these eleven benefits are to be expected from the liberation of mind by loving-kindness, when it is practiced, developed, made much of, made a vehicle, established, persisted in, familiarized, and well undertaken

Norbu AI: Monks, when the liberation of mind through loving-kindness is practiced, developed, made much of, made a vehicle, made a foundation, established, consolidated, and properly undertaken, these eleven benefits can be expected

Than: These are the eleven benefits that can be expected for one whose awareness-release through goodwill is cultivated, developed, pursued, handed the reins, taken as a basis, steadied, consolidated, and well-undertaken.

Mettāya	By loving-kindness	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>metta</i> (goodwill). Means by which <i>cetovimutti</i> is achieved.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> , from <i>bhikkhati</i> (to beg). Addresses the audience.
cetovimuttiyā	By liberation of mind	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>ceto</i> (mind) + <i>vimutti</i> (liberation). Object of practice.
āsevitāya	Practiced	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>āsevati</i> (to practice, to pursue), from <i>ā</i> (toward) + <i>sevati</i> (to serve, frequent), meaning “practiced” or “cultivated regularly.” Describes <i>cetovimuttiyā</i> .
bhāvitāya	Developed	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>bhāveti</i> (to develop). Describes <i>cetovimuttiyā</i> .
bahulīkatāya	Made much of	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>bahulīkaroti</i> (to make abundant, to increase), from <i>bahula</i> (abundant) + <i>karoti</i> (to do), meaning “made much of” or “frequently practiced.” Describes <i>cetovimuttiyā</i> .
yānīkatāya	Made a vehicle	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>yānīkaroti</i> (to make a vehicle), from <i>yāna</i> (vehicle) + <i>kata</i> (made), meaning “Through that which is made a vehicle”. Describes <i>cetovimuttiyā</i> .
vatthukatāya	Established	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>vatthukaroti</i> (to establish), from <i>vatthu</i> (foundation) + <i>kata</i> (made). Describes <i>cetovimuttiyā</i> .
anuṭṭhitāya	Persisted in	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>anuṭṭhahati</i> (to persist, to practice, carry out), from <i>anu</i> (along) + <i>ṭhahati</i> (to stand), meaning “persisted in” or “maintained steadfastly.” Describes <i>cetovimuttiyā</i> .
paricitāya	Familiarized	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>paricināti</i> (to familiarize), from <i>pari</i> (around, fully) + <i>cināti</i> (to collect, know), meaning “familiarized” or “well-acquainted.” Describes <i>cetovimuttiyā</i> .

susamāradhāya	Well undertaken	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>su</i> (well) + <i>samārabhati</i> (to undertake well), <i>sam</i> (completely) + <i>ārabdhā</i> (begun), meaning "Through that which is well undertaken". Describes <i>cetovimuttiya</i> .
ime	These	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ima</i> (this). Refers to <i>ekādasānisamsā</i> .
ekādasānisamsā	Eleven benefits	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ekādasa</i> + <i>anisamsa</i> . Subject of <i>pāṭikaṅkhā</i> .
pāṭikaṅkhā	To be expected	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>paṭikaṅkhati</i> (to expect), from <i>paṭi</i> (toward) + <i>kaṅkhati</i> (to desire, expect), meaning "to be expected, to look forward to or to be anticipated." Predicate, describing <i>ekādasānisamsā</i> .
iti	Thus	Particle, marks the end of the discourse, often indicating a quotation.

Recollection After Using the Requisites - Atīta-paccavekkhaṇa-pāṭhaṃ

See [MN 2](#).

Handa mayaṃ atīta-paccavekkhaṇa-pāṭhaṃ bhaṇāmaṣe

Grok AI: Now let us recite the text for reviewing past actions

BM: Recollection After Using the Requisites

Than: Reflection after Using the Requisites

Handa	Now	Adverb, from <i>handā</i> (now), emphasizing urgency, modifying <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
mayāṃ	We	Pronoun, nominative plural, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), subject of <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
atīta	Past	Adjective, compound element, from <i>atīta</i> (past), part of <i>atīta-paccavekkhaṇa</i> .
paccavekkhaṇa	Reviewing	Noun, compound element, from <i>paccavekkhati</i> (to review), part of <i>atīta-paccavekkhaṇa</i> .

Norbu AI: paccavekkhaṇa:

- from paṭi (back, again) + ava (down) + √ikkh (to see, look)
 - means "reflection, contemplation, reviewing"

pāṭhaṃ	Text	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>pāṭha</i> (text), object of <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
bhaṇāmaṣe	Let us recite	Verb, 1st person plural optative, from <i>bhaṇati</i> (to recite), with <i>pāṭhaṃ</i> as object.

Ajja mayā apaccavekkhitvā yaṃ cīvaraṃ paribhuttaṃ

Grok AI: Today, without reviewing, the robe I used

BM: Whatever robe I used today without consideration

Ajja	Today	Adverb, from <i>ajja</i> (today), modifying <i>paribhuttaṃ</i> .
mayā	By me	Pronoun, instrumental singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), agent of <i>paribhuttaṃ</i> .
apaccavekkhitvā	Without reviewing	Gerund, from <i>paccavekkhati</i> (to review), modifying <i>paribhuttaṃ</i> .

Norbu AI: apaccavekkhitvā:

- a (negative prefix) + paccavekkhitvā (having reflected)
 - means "without having reflected" or "not having reflected"

yaṃ	The	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, relative pronoun, referring to <i>cīvaraṃ</i> .
cīvaraṃ	Robe	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>cīvara</i> (robe), subject of <i>paribhuttaṃ</i> .
paribhuttaṃ	Used	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>paribhuñjati</i> (to use), describing <i>cīvaraṃ</i> .

taṃ (that) **yāvadeva sītassa paṭighātāya, uṇhassa paṭighātāya**
ḍaṃsa-makasa-vātātapa-siriṃsapa-samphassānaṃ paṭighātāya
yāvadeva hirikopina paṭicchādan’atthaṃ

See [Reflection on the Four Requisites](#).

Ajja mayā apaccavekkhitvā yo piṇḍapāto paribhutto

Grok AI: Today, without reviewing, the almsfood I consumed

BM: Whatever alms-food I used today without consideration

Ajja	Today	Adverb, from <i>ajja</i> (today), modifying <i>paribhutto</i> .
mayā	By me	Pronoun, instrumental singular, from <i>aham</i> (I), agent of <i>paribhutto</i> .
apaccavekkhitvā	Without reviewing	Gerund, from <i>paccavekkhati</i> (to review), modifying <i>paribhutto</i> .
yo	The	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, relative pronoun, referring to <i>piṇḍapāto</i> .
piṇḍapāto	Almsfood	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>piṇḍapāta</i> (almsfood), subject of <i>paribhutto</i> .
paribhutto	Consumed	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>paribhuñjati</i> (to use), describing <i>piṇḍapāto</i> .

**So (that) n'eva davāya, na madāya, na maṇḍanāya, na vibhūsanāya
yāvad-eva imassa kāyassa ṭhītiyā, yāpanāya
vihimsūparatiyā, brahmacariyānuggahāya
iti purāṇaṇca vedanaṃ paṭihaṅkhāmi
navaṇca vedanaṃ na uppādessāmi
yātrā ca me bhavissati anavajjatā ca phāsuvihāro cā'ti**

See [Reflection on the Four Requisites](#).

Ajja mayā apaccavekkhitvā yaṃ senāsanam paribhuttam

Grok AI: Today, without reviewing, the lodging I used

BM: Whatever lodging I used today without consideration

Ajja	Today	Adverb, from <i>ajja</i> (today), modifying <i>paribhuttam</i> .
mayā	By me	Pronoun, instrumental singular, from <i>aham</i> (I), agent of <i>paribhuttam</i> .
apaccavekkhitvā	Without reviewing	Gerund, from <i>paccavekkhati</i> (to review), modifying <i>paribhuttam</i> .
yaṃ	The	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, relative pronoun, referring to <i>senāsanam</i> .

senāsanam	Lodging	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>senāsana</i> (lodging), subject of <i>paribhuttam</i> .
paribhuttam	Used	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>paribhuñjati</i> (to use), describing <i>senāsanam</i> .

Tam (that) **yāvadeva sītassa paṭighātāya, uñhassa paṭighātāya**
ḍamsa-makasa-vātātapa-sirimsapa-samphassānam paṭighātāya
yāvadeva utuparissaya vinodanam paṭisallānārāmattham

See [Reflection on the Four Requisites](#).

Ajja mayā apaccavekkhitvā yo gilāna-paccayabhesajja-parikkhāro paribhutto

Grok AI: Today, without reviewing, the medicinal requisites I used

BM: Whatever medicinal requisite for supporting the sick I used today without consideration

Ajja	Today	Adverb, from <i>ajja</i> (today), modifying <i>paribhutto</i> .
mayā	By me	Pronoun, instrumental singular, from <i>aham</i> (I), agent of <i>paribhutto</i> .
apaccavekkhitvā	Without reviewing	Gerund, from <i>paccavekkhati</i> (to review), modifying <i>paribhutto</i> .
yo	The	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, relative pronoun, referring to <i>parikkhāro</i> .
gilāna	Sick	Adjective, compound element, from <i>gilāna</i> (sick), part of <i>gilāna-paccayabhesajja-parikkhāro</i> .
paccaya	Requisites	Noun, compound element, from <i>paccaya</i> (requisite), part of <i>gilāna-paccayabhesajja-parikkhāro</i> .
bhesajja	Medicinal	Noun, compound element, from <i>bhesajja</i> (medicine), part of <i>gilāna-paccayabhesajja-parikkhāro</i> .
parikkhāro	Equipment	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>parikkhāra</i> (equipment), subject of <i>paribhutto</i> .
paribhutto	Used	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>paribhuñjati</i> (to use), describing <i>parikkhāro</i> .

So (that) **yāvadeva uppannānam veyyābādhikānam vedanānam paṭighātāya**
abyāpajjha-paramatāyā'ti

See [Reflection on the Four Requisites](#).

Reflection on the Off-Putting Qualities of the Requisites

Norbu AI: This contemplation draws on teachings found in the Dhātuviḥaṅga Sutta (The Analysis of the Elements) ([MN 140](#)).

The Dhātuviḥaṅga Sutta provides important context as it contains the Buddha's detailed teaching about:

1. The six elements (dhātu): earth, water, fire, air, space, and consciousness
2. The nature of experience and how it relates to these elements
3. The understanding that all phenomena are merely elements in process (dhātu-mattam)
4. The realization that there is no permanent self or being (nissatta, nijjīva)

This sutta recounts the story of Pukkusāti's encounter with the Buddha. Having never met the Buddha, Pukkusāti ordained himself and set out to find him.

One evening, both the Buddha and Pukkusāti sought shelter in a potter's workshop. Without revealing his identity, the Buddha asked if they could share the space. Pukkusāti agreed, not knowing he was speaking with the Buddha himself.

During the night, the Buddha was impressed by Pukkusāti's deportment and began teaching him. The teaching we now know as the Dhātuviḥaṅga Sutta followed. Only at the end of the teaching did Pukkusāti realize he had been speaking with the Buddha himself.

In a poignant moment, Pukkusāti apologized for not recognizing the Buddha and addressing him as "āvuso" (friend). He asked to properly ordain under the Buddha, but tragically, while searching for proper robes and a bowl, he was gored by a cow and died.

The Buddha later confirmed that Pukkusāti had achieved the state of non-returner (anāgāmi) before his death, having fully understood the teaching on the elements.

Handa mayaṃ dhātu-paṭikūla-paccavekkhaṇa-pāṭhaṃ bhaṇāmaṣe

Grok AI: Now let us recite the text for reviewing the repulsiveness of elements

BM: Reflection on the Off-Putting Qualities of the Requisites

Handa	Now	Adverb, from <i>handā</i> (now), emphasizing urgency, modifying <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
mayaṃ	We	Pronoun, nominative plural, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), subject of <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
dhātu	Elements	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhātu</i> (element), part of <i>dhātu-paṭikūla</i> .

paṭikūla	Repulsiveness	Noun, compound element, from <i>paṭikūla</i> (repulsive), part of <i>dhātu-paṭikūla</i> . Norbu AI: paṭikūla (adj.) - contrary, opposite, adverse; in Buddhist contexts often means "repulsive" or "loathsome" when used in meditation on the body's unattractiveness
paccavekkhaṇa	Reviewing	Noun, compound element, from <i>paccavekkhati</i> (to review), part of <i>paccavekkhaṇa-pāṭhaṃ</i> .
pāṭhaṃ	Text	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>pāṭha</i> (text), object of <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
bhaṇāmaṣe	Let us recite	Verb, 1st person plural optative, from <i>bhaṇati</i> (to recite), with <i>pāṭhaṃ</i> as object.

Yathā paccayaṃ pavattamānaṃ dhātu-mattam-ev'etaṃ

Grok AI: As it arises conditionally, this is merely elements

BM: Composed of only elements according to causes and conditions

Yathā	As	Adverb, from <i>yathā</i> (as), introducing conditional clause.
paccayaṃ	Conditionally	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>paccaya</i> (condition), object of <i>pavattamānaṃ</i> . Norbu AI: paccayaṃ (n.) - condition, cause, requisite; in monastic context refers specifically to the four requisites (robes, food, shelter, medicine)
pavattamānaṃ	Arises	Present participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>pavattati</i> (to arise), describing <i>etaṃ</i> .
dhātu	Elements	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhātu</i> (element), part of <i>dhātu-mattam</i> .
mattam	Merely	Noun, compound element, from <i>matta</i> (mere), part of <i>dhātu-mattam</i> .
eva	Only	Particle, emphasizing <i>dhātu-mattam</i> .
etaṃ	This	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, referring to <i>cīvaraṃ</i> (robe), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).

Yad idaṃ cīvaraṃ tad upabhuñjako ca puggalo

Grok AI: That is, this robe and the person using it

BM: Are these robes and so is the person wearing them

Yad	That	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, relative pronoun, introducing <i>idaṃ</i> .
idaṃ	This	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, referring to <i>cīvaraṃ</i> .
cīvaraṃ	Robe	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>cīvara</i> (robe), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).
tad	That	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, referring to <i>cīvaraṃ</i> .
upabhuñjako	Using	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>upabhuñjati</i> (to use), describing <i>puggalo</i> . Norbu AI: upabhuñjako (n.) - one who eats, consumes, or makes use of something; from upabhuñjati, to eat, to make use of
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>cīvaraṃ</i> and <i>puggalo</i> .
puggalo	Person	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>puggala</i> (person), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).

Dhātu-mattako, nissatto, nijjīvo, suñño

Grok AI: Merely elements, without being, without soul, empty

BM: Merely elements, not a being, without a soul, and empty of self

Dhātu	Elements	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhātu</i> (element), part of <i>dhātu-mattako</i> .
mattako	Merely	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>matta</i> (mere), describing <i>puggalo</i> .
nissatto	Without being	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ni-</i> (without) + <i>satta</i> (being), describing <i>puggalo</i> .
nijjīvo	Without soul	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ni-</i> (without) + <i>jīva</i> (soul), describing <i>puggalo</i> .
suñño	Empty	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>suñña</i> (empty), describing <i>puggalo</i> .

Sabbāni pana imāni cīvarāni ajigucchaniyāni

Grok AI: But all these robes are not repulsive

BM: None of these robes are innately repulsive

Sabbāni	All	Adjective, nominative plural neuter, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>cīvarāni</i> .
pana	But	Particle, contrasting with later <i>jigucchanīyāni</i> .
imāni	These	Pronoun, nominative plural neuter, referring to <i>cīvarāni</i> .
cīvarāni	Robes	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>cīvara</i> (robe), subject of implied <i>santi</i> (are).
ajigucchanīyāni	Not repulsive	Adjective, nominative plural neuter, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>jigucchanīya</i> (repulsive), describing <i>cīvarāni</i> .

Imaṃ pūti-kāyaṃ patvā, ativiya jigucchanīyāni jāyanti

Grok AI: Upon reaching this putrid body, they become very repulsive

BM: But touching this unclean body, they become disgusting indeed

Imaṃ	This	Pronoun, accusative singular masculine, referring to <i>kāyaṃ</i> .
pūti	Putrid	Adjective, compound element, from <i>pūti</i> (putrid), part of <i>pūti-kāyaṃ</i> .
		Norbu AI: pūti (adj.) - putrid, foul-smelling, rotten; often used to describe the body in contemplation
kāyaṃ	Body	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>kāya</i> (body), object of <i>patvā</i> .
patvā	Upon reaching	Gerund, from <i>pāpuṇāti</i> (to reach), modifying <i>jāyanti</i> .
ativiya	Very	Adverb, from <i>ati</i> (excess) + <i>viya</i> (like), intensifying <i>jigucchanīyāni</i> .
jigucchanīyāni	Repulsive	Adjective, nominative plural neuter, from <i>jigucchanīya</i> (repulsive), describing <i>cīvarāni</i> .

Norbu AI: jigucchanīyāni (adj.) - disgusting, loathsome, repulsive; from *jigucchati*, to loathe, to be disgusted with

jāyanti	Become	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>jāyati</i> (to arise, to be born), with <i>jigucchanīyāni</i> as complement.
---------	--------	--

**Yathā paccayaṃ pavattamānaṃ dhātu-mattam-ev’etaṃ
Yad idaṃ piṇḍapāto tad upabhuñjako ca puggalo
Dhātu-mattako, nissatto, nijjīvo, suñño
Sabbo panāyaṃ piṇḍapāto ajigucchanīyo
Imaṃ pūti-kāyaṃ patvā, ativiya jigucchanīyo jāyati**

As above, replacing *cīvaraṃ* and *cīvarāni* with *piṇḍapāto* (almsfood), from *piṇḍa* (lump, morsel) + *pāta* (falling), from *patati* (to fall), meaning “food given as alms”.

**Yathā paccayaṃ pavattamānaṃ dhātu-mattam-ev’etaṃ
Yad idaṃ senāsaṇaṃ tad upabhuñjako ca puggalo
Dhātu-mattako, nissatto, nijjīvo, suñño
Sabbāni pana imāni senāsaṇāni ajigucchanīyāni
Imaṃ pūti-kāyaṃ patvā, ativiya jigucchanīyāni jāyanti**

As above, replacing *cīvaraṃ* and *cīvarāni* with *senāsaṇaṃ* (lodging) and *senāsaṇāni*, from *senā* (bed, resting place) + *āsana* (seat), meaning “place of rest” or “lodging”.

**Yathā paccayaṃ pavattamānaṃ dhātu-mattam-ev’etaṃ
Yad idaṃ gilāna-paccaya-bhesajja-parikkhāro tad upabhuñjako ca puggalo
Dhātu-mattako, nissatto, nijjīvo, suñño
Sabbo panāyaṃ gilāna-paccaya-bhesajja-parikkhāro ajigucchanīyo
Imaṃ pūti-kāyaṃ patvā, ativiya jigucchanīyo jāyati**

As above, replacing *cīvaraṃ* and *cīvarāni* with *gilāna* (sick, ill)- *paccaya* (support, requisite)- *bhesajja* (medicine)- *parikkhāro* (equipment) (together meaning medicinal requisites).

Reflection on Universal Well-Being - Mettāpharaṇa

Handa mayaṃ mettāpharaṇaṃ karomase

Grok AI: Now let us perform the spreading of loving-kindness

BM: Now let us chant the reflections on universal well-being

Handa	Now	Adverb, indicating the present moment or action.
mayaṃ	We	Pronoun, 1st person plural nominative, subject of <i>karomase</i> .

mettāpharaṇaṃ	Spreading of loving-kindness	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "mettā" (loving-kindness) + "pharaṇa" (spreading, from "pharati," to pervade), object of karomase.
karomase	We perform	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from "karoti" (to do, perform), with mettāpharaṇaṃ as object.

Ahaṃ sukhito homi niddukkho homi, avero homi, abyāpajjho homi, anīgho homi, sukhī attānaṃ pariharāmi

Grok AI: May I be happy, free from suffering, free from enmity, free from affliction, free from distress, may I maintain myself with happiness

BM: May I abide in well-being, in freedom from affliction, in freedom from hostility, in freedom from ill-will, in freedom from anxiety, and may I maintain well-being in myself

Than: May I be happy. May I be free from stress & pain. May I be free from animosity. May I be free from oppression. May I be free from trouble. May I look after myself with ease.

Ahaṃ	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, subject of homi.
sukhito	Happy	Adjective, nominative singular, from "sukhita" (happy), predicate of homi.
homi	May I be	Verb, 1st person singular present optative, from "bhavati" (to be), expressing a wish.
niddukkho	Free from suffering	Adjective, nominative singular, from "ni-" (without) + "dukkha" (suffering), predicate of homi.
avero	Free from enmity	Adjective, nominative singular, from "a-" (not) + "vera" (enmity), predicate of homi.

Norbo AI: vera:

- Root: √vir (to be hostile)
- Meaning: hatred, hostility, enmity
- a-vera (in the chant) means "free from hatred"

abyāpajjho	Free from affliction	Adjective, nominative singular, from "a-" (not) + "byāpajjha" (affliction), predicate of homi.
------------	----------------------	--

Norbo AI: byāpajjha (also spelled vyāpajjha):

- vi + ā + √pad (to fall into misfortune)
- Meaning: ill-will, malevolence
- a-byāpajjha means "free from ill-will"

anīgho	Free from distress	Adjective, nominative singular, from "a-" (not) + "nīgha" (distress), predicate of homi.
--------	--------------------	--

Norbo AI: nīgha:

- ni + √īgh (to be troubled)

- Meaning: trouble, suffering, misery

- a-nīgha means "free from trouble"

sukhī	With happiness	Adjective, nominative singular, from "sukhin" (happy), describing attānaṃ.
attānaṃ	Myself	Pronoun, accusative singular, from "atta" (self), object of parihaṛāmi.
parihaṛāmi	I maintain	Verb, 1st person singular present, from "pariharati" (to maintain, protect), with attānaṃ as object.

Sabbe sattā sukhitā hontu, sabbe sattā averā hontu, sabbe sattā abyāpajjhā hontu, sabbe sattā anīghā hontu, sabbe sattā sukhī attānaṃ pariharantu

Grok AI: May all beings be happy, free from enmity, free from affliction, free from distress, may all beings maintain themselves with happiness

BM: May everyone abide in well-being, in freedom from hostility, in freedom from ill-will, in freedom from anxiety, and may they maintain well-being in themselves

Than: May all living beings be happy. May all living beings be free from animosity. May all living beings be free from oppression. May all living beings be free from trouble. May all living beings look after themselves with ease.

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural, from "sabba" (all), describing sattā.
sattā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural, from "satta" (being), subject of hontu.
sukhitā	Happy	Adjective, nominative plural, from "sukhita" (happy), predicate of hontu.
hontu	May they be	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "bhavati" (to be), expressing a wish.
averā	Free from enmity	Adjective, nominative plural, from "a-" (not) + "vera" (enmity), predicate of hontu.
abyāpajjhā	Free from affliction	Adjective, nominative plural, from "a-" (not) + "byāpajjha" (affliction), predicate of hontu.
anīghā	Free from distress	Adjective, nominative plural, from "a-" (not) + "nīgha" (distress), predicate of hontu.

sukhī	With happiness	Adjective, nominative plural, from "sukhin" (happy), describing attānaṃ.
attānaṃ	Themselves	Pronoun, accusative plural, from "atta" (self), object of pariharantu.
pariharantu	May they maintain	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "pariharati" (to maintain, protect), with attānaṃ as object.

Sabbe sattā sabbadukkhā pamuccantu

Grok AI: May all beings be released from all suffering

BM: May all beings be released from all suffering

Than: May all living beings be freed from all stress & pain

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural, describing sattā.
sattā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural, from "satta" (being), subject of pamuccantu.
sabbadukkhā	From all suffering	Noun, ablative plural, compound of "sabba" (all) + "dukkha" (suffering), object of pamuccantu.
pamuccantu	May they be released	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "pamuccati" (to be released), with sabbadukkhā as object.

Sabbe sattā laddha-sampattito mā vigacchantu

Grok AI: May all beings not fall away from their attained prosperity

BM: And may they not be parted from the good fortune they have attained

Than: May all living beings not be deprived of the good fortune they have attained

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural, describing sattā.
sattā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural, from "satta" (being), subject of vigacchantu.
laddha	Attained	Past participle, ablative singular, from "labhati" (to attain), describing sampattito.

Norbo AI: Past participle of √labh (to obtain)
- Meaning: obtained, received, gained

sampattito	From prosperity	Noun, ablative singular, from "sampatti" (prosperity), object of vigacchantu. Norbo AI: sampattito: - saṃ (complete) + √pat (to reach) + ita (suffix) + to (ablative ending) - Meaning: from achievement, from what is obtained
mā	Not	Indeclinable, negative particle, negating vigacchantu.
vigacchantu	May they fall away	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "vigacchati" (to fall away, depart), with sampattito as object. Norbo AI: vigacchantu: - vi (away) + √gam (to go) + antu (3rd person plural imperative) - Meaning: may they not depart from, may they not lose

Sabbe sattā kammassakā kammadāyādā kammayonī kammabandhū kammaṇṇisaṇṇā, yaṃ kammaṃ karissanti, kalyāṇaṃ vā pāpakaṃ vā, tassa dāyādā bhavissanti

Grok AI: All beings are owners of their actions, heirs to their actions, born of their actions, bound to their actions, with actions as their refuge, whatever action they will do, good or evil, they will be its heirs

BM: When they act upon intention, all beings are the owners of their action and inherit its results. Their future is born from such action, companion to such action, and its results will be their home. All actions with intention, be they skilful or harmful – of such acts they will be the heirs

Than: All living beings are the owners of their actions, heir to their actions, born of their actions, related through their actions, and live dependent on their actions. Whatever they do, for good or for evil, to that will they fall heir

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural, describing sattā.
sattā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural, from "satta" (being), subject of the clause.
kammassakā	Owners of actions	Noun, nominative plural, compound of "kamma" (action) + "saka" (own), describing sattā.
kammadāyādā	Heirs to actions	Noun, nominative plural, compound of "kamma" (action) + "dāyāda" (heir), describing sattā.
kammayonī	Born of actions	Noun, nominative plural, compound of "kamma" (action) + "yoni" (origin), describing sattā.

kammabandhū	Bound to actions	Noun, nominative plural, compound of "kamma" (action) + "bandhu" (bond), describing sattā.
kammapaṭisaraṇā	With actions as refuge	Noun, nominative plural, compound of "kamma" (action) + "paṭisaraṇa" (refuge), describing sattā.
yaṃ	Whatever	Relative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to kammaṃ.
kammaṃ	Action	Noun, accusative singular, from "kamma" (action), object of karissanti.
karissanti	They will do	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from "karoti" (to do), with kammaṃ as object.
kalyāṇaṃ	Good	Adjective, accusative singular, from "kalyāṇa" (good), describing kammaṃ.
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking kalyāṇaṃ and pāpakaṃ.
pāpakaṃ	Evil	Adjective, accusative singular, from "pāpaka" (evil), describing kammaṃ.
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking alternatives.
tassa	Its	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular neuter, referring to kammaṃ.
dāyādā	Heirs	Noun, nominative plural, from "dāyāda" (heir), predicate of bhavissanti.
bhavissanti	They will be	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from "bhavati" (to be), with dāyādā as predicate.

See MN 41 and AN 10.48

Reflection on the Unconditioned

See [Ud 8.3](#)

Handa mayaṃ nibbāna-sutta-pāṭhaṃ bhaṇāmaṃse

Grok AI: Now let us recite the discourse on Nibbāna

Norbu AI: Let us now recite the discourse on Nibbana

Handa	Now	Adverb, indicating the present moment or action.
-------	-----	--

mayarñ	We	Pronoun, 1st person plural nominative, subject of bhaṇāmase.
nibbāna	Nibbāna	Noun, accusative singular, from "nibbāna" (liberation, extinguishment), part of compound with sutta.
		Norbu AI: nibbāna: - ni (out) + vāna (weaving, craving) - Literally means "extinction" or "blowing out" - The state of ultimate liberation where all craving is extinguished
sutta	Discourse	Noun, accusative singular, from "sutta" (discourse, thread), part of compound with pāṭhañ.
pāṭhañ	Text	Noun, accusative singular, from "pāṭha" (text, recitation), object of bhaṇāmase.
bhaṇāmase	We recite	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from "bhaṇati" (to recite), with pāṭhañ as object.

Atthi bhikkhave ajātañ abhūtañ akatañ asaṅkhatañ

Grok AI: There is, monks, the unborn, unarisen, unmade, unconditioned

BM: There is an Unborn, Unoriginated, Uncreated and Unformed

Than: There is, monks, an unborn—unbecome—unmade—unfabricated

Atthi	There is	Verb, 3rd person singular present, from "atthi" (to be, exist), with ajātañ, etc., as subject.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural, from "bhikkhu" (monk), addressing the audience.
ajātañ	Unborn	Adjective, accusative singular, from "a-" (not) + "jāta" (born), describing Nibbāna, subject of atthi.
abhūtañ	Unarisen	Adjective, accusative singular, from "a-" (not) + "bhūta" (arisen, become), describing Nibbāna, subject of atthi.
akatañ	Unmade	Adjective, accusative singular, from "a-" (not) + "kata" (made), describing Nibbāna, subject of atthi.
asaṅkhatañ	Unconditioned	Adjective, accusative singular, from "a-" (not) + "saṅkhata" (conditioned), describing Nibbāna, subject of atthi.

Norbu AI: asaṅkhatañ:
- a (not) + saṅkhata (conditioned, constructed)

- saṅkhata comes from saṃ (together) + kata (made)
- Means "unconditioned" - that which is not put together or fabricated

No cetam bhikkhave abhaviṣṣa ajātaṃ abhūtaṃ akataṃ asaṅkhataṃ

Grok AI: If, monks, there were not this unborn, unarisen, unmade, unconditioned

BM: If there was not this Unborn, this Unoriginated, this Uncreated, this Unformed

Than: If there were not that unborn–unbecome–unmade–unfabricated

No	Not	Indeclinable, negative particle, negating abhaviṣṣa.
cetaṃ	If this	Conjunction + demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from "ce" (if) + "etaṃ" (this), introducing conditional clause.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural, from "bhikkhu" (monk), addressing the audience.
abhaviṣṣa	There were	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from "bhavati" (to be), with ajātaṃ, etc., as subject, expressing a hypothetical condition.
ajātaṃ	Unborn	Adjective, accusative singular, describing Nibbāna, subject of abhaviṣṣa.
abhūtaṃ	Unarisen	Adjective, accusative singular, describing Nibbāna, subject of abhaviṣṣa.
akataṃ	Unmade	Adjective, accusative singular, describing Nibbāna, subject of abhaviṣṣa.
asaṅkhataṃ	Unconditioned	Adjective, accusative singular, describing Nibbāna, subject of abhaviṣṣa.

Na yidaṃ jātassa bhūtassa katassa saṅkhatassa nissaraṇaṃ paññāyetha

Grok AI: Then escape from the born, arisen, made, conditioned would not be discerned

BM: Freedom from the world of the born, the originated, the created, the formed would not be possible

Than: There would not be the case that escape from the born–become–made–fabricated would be discerned

Na	Not	Indeclinable, negative particle, negating paññāyetha.
----	-----	---

yidaṃ	Then this	Adverb + demonstrative pronoun, from "yadi" (if) + "idaṃ" (this), indicating consequence of the condition.
jātassa	Of the born	Adjective, genitive singular, from "jāta" (born), describing the conditioned state, object of nissaraṇaṃ.
bhūtassa	Of the arisen	Adjective, genitive singular, from "bhūta" (arisen), describing the conditioned state, object of nissaraṇaṃ.
katassa	Of the made	Adjective, genitive singular, from "kata" (made), describing the conditioned state, object of nissaraṇaṃ.
saṅkhatassa	Of the conditioned	Adjective, genitive singular, from "saṅkhata" (conditioned), describing the conditioned state, object of nissaraṇaṃ.
nissaraṇaṃ	Escape	Noun, nominative singular, from "nissaraṇa" (escape, release), subject of paññāyetha.

Norbu AI: nissaraṇaṃ:

- nis (out) + saraṇa (flowing)
- Means "escape" or "going out from"
- Refers to liberation or release from saṃsāra

paññāyetha	Would be discerned	Verb, 3rd person singular optative passive, from "paññāyati" (to be discerned), with nissaraṇaṃ as subject.
------------	--------------------	---

Norbu AI: paññāyetha:

- pa (forth) + ñā (to know) + yetha (optative suffix)
- A passive verb form meaning "would be known" or "would be discerned"
- In this context, it indicates the possibility of understanding or realizing

Yasmā ca kho bhikkhave atthi ajātaṃ abhūtaṃ akataṃ asaṅkhatam

Grok AI: But since, monks, there is the unborn, unarisen, unmade, unconditioned

BM: But since there is an Unborn, Unoriginated, Uncreated and Unformed

Than: But precisely because there is an unborn—unbecome—unmade—unfabricated

Yasmā	Since	Conjunction, from "yasmā" (because, since), introducing the reason.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking clauses.
kho	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, strengthening atthi.

bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural, from "bhikkhu" (monk), addressing the audience.
atthi	There is	Verb, 3rd person singular present, from "atthi" (to be), with ajātaṃ, etc., as subject.
ajātaṃ	Unborn	Adjective, accusative singular, describing Nibbāna, subject of atthi.
abhūtaṃ	Unarisen	Adjective, accusative singular, describing Nibbāna, subject of atthi.
akataṃ	Unmade	Adjective, accusative singular, describing Nibbāna, subject of atthi.
asaṅkhataṃ	Unconditioned	Adjective, accusative singular, describing Nibbāna, subject of atthi.

Tasmā jātassa bhūtassa katassa saṅkhatassa nissaraṇaṃ paññāyati

Grok AI: Therefore, escape from the born, arisen, made, conditioned is discerned

BM: Therefore is freedom possible from the world of the born, the originated, the created and the formed

Than: Escape from the born—become—made—fabricated is discerned

Tasmā	Therefore	Adverb, from "tasmā" (therefore), indicating the consequence.
jātassa	Of the born	Adjective, genitive singular, from "jāta" (born), describing the conditioned state, object of nissaraṇaṃ.
bhūtassa	Of the arisen	Adjective, genitive singular, from "bhūta" (arisen), describing the conditioned state, object of nissaraṇaṃ.
katassa	Of the made	Adjective, genitive singular, from "kata" (made), describing the conditioned state, object of nissaraṇaṃ.
saṅkhatassa	Of the conditioned	Adjective, genitive singular, from "saṅkhata" (conditioned), describing the conditioned state, object of nissaraṇaṃ.
nissaraṇaṃ	Escape	Noun, nominative singular, from "nissaraṇa" (escape, release), subject of paññāyati.
paññāyati	Is discerned	Verb, 3rd person singular present passive, from "paññāyati" (to be discerned), with nissaraṇaṃ as subject.

Reflection on the Thirty-Two Parts

See [MN 10](#).

Handa mayaṃ dvattiṃsākāra-pāṭhaṃ bhaṇāmaṣe

Grok AI: Now let us recite the text of the thirty-two parts

Than: Handa mayaṃ kāyagatā-sati-bhāvanā-pāṭhaṃ bhaṇāmaṣe - Let us now recite the passage on mindfulness immersed in the body.

Handa	Now	Adverb, indicating the present moment or action.
mayaṃ	We	Pronoun, 1st person plural nominative, subject of bhaṇāmaṣe.
dvattiṃsākāra	Thirty-two parts	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "dvattiṃsa" (thirty-two) + "ākāra" (parts, aspects), describing pāṭhaṃ.
pāṭhaṃ	Text	Noun, accusative singular, from "pāṭha" (text, recitation), object of bhaṇāmaṣe.
bhaṇāmaṣe	We recite	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from "bhaṇati" (to recite), with pāṭhaṃ as object.

Ayaṃ kho me kāyo uddhaṃ pādatalā adho kesamatthakā

Grok AI: This body of mine, upward from the soles of the feet, downward from the crown of the head

BM: This, which is my body, from the soles of the feet up, and down from the crown of the head

Than: This body of mine, from the soles of the feet on up, from the crown of the head on down

Ayaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to kāyo.
kho	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, strengthening the statement.
me	Mine	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "ahaṃ" (I), possessive, modifying kāyo.
kāyo	Body	Noun, nominative singular, from "kāya" (body), subject of the clause.

uddhaṃ	Upward	Adverb, from "uddhaṃ" (upward), describing extent of kāyo.
pādatalā	From soles of the feet	Noun, ablative plural, compound of "pāda" (foot) + "tala" (sole), indicating lower boundary of kāyo.
adho	Downward	Adverb, from "adho" (downward), describing extent of kāyo.
kesamatthakā	From crown of the head	Noun, ablative singular, compound of "kesa" (hair) + "matthaka" (crown, top), indicating upper boundary of kāyo.

tacapariyanto pūro nānappakārassa asucino

Grok AI: Enclosed by skin, filled with various impurities

BM: is a sealed bag of skin filled with unattractive things

Than: Surrounded by skin, filled with all sorts of unclean things

tacapariyanto	Enclosed by skin	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "taca" (skin) + "pariyanta" (enclosed, bounded), describing kāyo.
pūro	Filled	Adjective, nominative singular, from "pūra" (full), describing kāyo.
nānappakārassa	With various	Adjective, genitive singular, compound of "nānā" (various) + "pakāra" (kinds), describing asucino.
asucino	Impurities	Adjective, genitive singular, from "asuci" (impure, unclean), object of pūro, describing contents of kāyo.

Atthi imasmim kāye

Grok AI: There are in this body

BM: In this body there are

Than: In this body there is

Atthi	There are	Verb, 3rd person singular present, from "atthi" (to be, exist), with implied subject (following body parts).
imasmim	In this	Demonstrative pronoun, locative singular masculine, from "ima" (this), modifying kāye.

kāye	Body	Noun, locative singular, from "kāya" (body), indicating location of atthi.
------	------	--

kesā

Grok AI: Hairs of the head

BM + Than: Hair of the head

kesā	Hairs of the head	Noun, nominative plural, from "kesa" (hair), subject of atthi (implied from previous line).
------	-------------------	---

lomā

Grok AI: Body hairs

BM + Than: Hair of the body

lomā	Body hairs	Noun, nominative plural, from "loma" (body hair), subject of atthi (implied).
------	------------	---

nakhā

Grok AI: Nails

BM + Than: Nails

nakhā	Nails	Noun, nominative plural, from "nakha" (nail), subject of atthi (implied).
-------	-------	---

dantā

Grok AI: Teeth

BM + Than: Teeth

dantā	Teeth	Noun, nominative plural, from "danta" (tooth), subject of atthi (implied).
-------	-------	--

taco

Grok AI: Skin

BM + Than: Skin

taco	Skin	Noun, nominative singular, from "taca" (skin), subject of atthi (implied).
------	------	--

maṃsaṃ

Grok AI: Flesh

BM + Than: Flesh

maṃsaṃ	Flesh	Noun, accusative singular, from "maṃsa" (flesh), subject of atthi (implied).
--------	-------	--

nahārū

Grok AI: Sinews

BM: Sinews

Than: Tendons

nahārū	Sinews	Noun, nominative plural, from "nahāru" (sinew, tendon), subject of atthi (implied).
--------	--------	---

aṭṭhī

Grok AI: Bones

BM + Than: Bones

aṭṭhī	Bones	Noun, nominative plural, from "aṭṭhi" (bone), subject of atthi (implied).
-------	-------	---

aṭṭhimiñjaṃ

Grok AI: Bone marrow

BM + Than: Bone marrow

aṭṭhimiñjaṃ	Bone marrow	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "aṭṭhi" (bone) + "miñja" (marrow), subject of atthi (implied).
-------------	-------------	---

vakkaṃ

Grok AI: Kidneys

BM: Kidneys

Than: Spleen

vakkam Kidneys

Noun, accusative singular, from "vakka" (kidney), subject of atthi (implied).

hadayam

Grok AI: Heart

BM + Than: Heart

hadayam Heart

Noun, accusative singular, from "hadaya" (heart), subject of atthi (implied).

yakanam

Grok AI: Liver

BM + Than: Liver

yakanam Liver

Noun, accusative singular, from "yakana" (liver), subject of atthi (implied).

kilomakam

Grok AI: Pleura

BM + Than: Membranes

kilomakam Pleura

Noun, accusative singular, from "kilomaka" (pleura, membrane), subject of atthi (implied).

pihakam

Grok AI: Spleen

BM: Spleen

Than: Kidneys

pihakam Spleen Noun, accusative singular, from "pihaka" (spleen), subject of atthi (implied).

papphāsaṃ

Grok AI: Lungs

BM + Than: Lungs

papphāsaṃ Lungs Noun, accusative singular, from "papphāsa" (lung), subject of atthi (implied).

antaṃ

Grok AI: Intestines

BM: Bowels

Than: Large intestines

antaṃ Intestines Noun, accusative singular, from "anta" (intestine), subject of atthi (implied).

antagunaṃ

Grok AI: Mesentery

BM: Entrails

Than: Small intestines

antagunaṃ Mesentery Noun, accusative singular, compound of "anta" (intestine) + "guṇa" (cord, membrane), subject of atthi (implied).

udariyaṃ

Grok AI: Stomach contents

BM: Undigested food

Than: Gorge

udariyaṃ Stomach contents Noun, accusative singular, from "udariya" (stomach contents), subject of atthi (implied).

karīsaṃ

Grok AI: Feces

BM: Excrement

Than: Feces

karīsaṃ Feces

Noun, accusative singular, from "karīsa" (feces), subject of atthi (implied).

pittaṃ

Grok AI: Bile

BM: Bile

Than: Gall

pittaṃ Bile

Noun, accusative singular, from "pitta" (bile), subject of atthi (implied).

semhaṃ

Grok AI: Phlegm

BM + Than: Phlegm

semhaṃ Phlegm

Noun, accusative singular, from "semha" (phlegm), subject of atthi (implied).

pubbo

Grok AI: Pus

BM: Pus

Than: Lymph

pubbo Pus

Noun, nominative singular, from "pubba" (pus), subject of atthi (implied).

lohitaṃ

Grok AI: Blood

BM + Than: Blood

lohitaṁ	Blood	Noun, accusative singular, from "lohita" (blood), subject of atthi (implied).
---------	-------	---

sedo

Grok AI: Sweat

BM + Than: Sweat

sedo	Sweat	Noun, nominative singular, from "seda" (sweat), subject of atthi (implied).
------	-------	---

medo

Grok AI: Fat

BM + Than: Fat

medo	Fat	Noun, nominative singular, from "meda" (fat), subject of atthi (implied).
------	-----	---

assu

Grok AI: Tears

BM + Than: Tears

assu	Tears	Noun, nominative singular, from "assu" (tear), subject of atthi (implied).
------	-------	--

vasā

Grok AI: Grease

BM: Grease

Than: Oil

vasā	Grease	Noun, nominative singular, from "vasā" (grease, fat), subject of atthi (implied).
------	--------	---

kheḷo

Grok AI: Saliva

BM: Spittle

Than: Saliva

kheḷo	Saliva	Noun, nominative singular, from "kheḷa" (saliva), subject of atthi (implied).
-------	--------	---

siṅghāṇikā

Grok AI: Nasal mucus

BM + Than: Mucus

siṅghāṇikā	Nasal mucus	Noun, nominative singular, from "siṅghāṇikā" (nasal mucus), subject of atthi (implied).
------------	-------------	---

lasikā

Grok AI: Synovial fluid

BM: Oil of the joints

Than: Oil in the joints

lasikā	Synovial fluid	Noun, nominative singular, from "lasikā" (synovial fluid, joint fluid), subject of atthi (implied).
--------	----------------	---

muttaṁ

Grok AI: Urine

BM + Than: Urine

muttaṁ	Urine	Noun, accusative singular, from "mutta" (urine), subject of atthi (implied).
--------	-------	--

matthaluṅgan'ti

Grok AI: Brain

BM + Than: Brain

matthaluṅgaṃ	Brain	Noun, accusative singular, from "matthaluṅga" (brain), subject of atthi (implied).
'ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, closing the enumeration of body parts.

Norbu AI: Contraction of iti, this particle is particularly significant in Buddhist texts as it often marks:

- The end of a teaching
- The conclusion of a quoted speech
- The completion of a list or enumeration

Evam-ayaṃ me kāyo uddhaṃ pādatalā adho kesamatthakā tacapariyanto pūro nānappakārassa asucino

Grok AI: Thus this body of mine, upward from the soles of the feet, downward from the crown of the head, enclosed by skin, filled with various impurities

BM: This, then, which is my body, from the soles of the feet up, and down from the crown of the head, is a sealed bag of skin filled with unattractive things

Than: Such is this body of mine: from the soles of the feet on up, from the crown of the head on down, surrounded by skin, filled with all sorts of unclean things

Evam	Thus	Adverb, from "evaṃ" (thus), summarizing the reflection.
------	------	---

For the rest of this line, see the opening line of the chant.

Verses on the Sharing of Merit - Sabba-patti-dāna-gāthā

Sabba-patti-dāna-gāthā

Grok AI: Verses for Sharing All Merits

BM: Verses on the Sharing of Merit

Than: Verses for Dedication of Merit

Sabba	All	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sabba</i> (all), part of <i>sabba-patti</i> .
patti	Merits	Noun, compound element, from <i>patti</i> (merit), from pāpuṇāti (to attain). Part of <i>sabba-patti</i> .

Patti is closely related to puñña (merit), as patti represents the fruit or result of puñña (wholesome actions). While puñña is the quality of merit accrued through deeds (katassa), patti is the shareable outcome dedicated to others (bhāgino). In the chant, puññassa (of merit) and patti-dānam (sharing of merit) are used interchangeably.

Norbu AI: patti (f.) - share, merit, attainment. Related to puñña in the context of merit-sharing (patti-dāna means sharing of merit)

dāna	Sharing	Noun, compound element, from <i>dāna</i> (giving), part of <i>sabba-patti-dāna</i> .
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), subject of the title, referring to the chant.

Handa mayaṃ sabba-patti-dāna-gāthāya

Grok AI: Now let us recite the verses for sharing all merits

Handa	Now	Adverb, from <i>handā</i> (now), emphasizing urgency, modifying <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
mayāṃ	We	Pronoun, nominative plural, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), subject of <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
sabba-patti-dāna	All-merits-sharing	Adjective, compound, from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>patti</i> (merit) + <i>dāna</i> (sharing), describing <i>gāthāya</i> .
gāthāya	Verses	Noun, accusative plural feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), object of <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
bhaṇāmaṣe	Let us recite	Verb, 1st person plural optative, from <i>bhaṇati</i> (to recite), with <i>gāthāya</i> as object.

Puññass'idāni katassa

Grok AI: Of the merit now accrued

BM: From the good deeds I have done

Than: ... (from) the merit just now made

Puññassa	Of merit	Noun, genitive singular neuter, from <i>puñña</i> (merit), object of sharing implied by context.
----------	----------	--

idāni	Now	Adverb, from <i>idāni</i> (now), modifying <i>katassa</i> .
katassa	Accrued	Past participle, genitive singular neuter, from <i>karoti</i> (to do), describing <i>puññā</i> .

Yān'aññāni katāni me

Grok AI: And other deeds I have done

Than: And in any other merit I have made

Yāni	And	Pronoun, accusative plural neuter, relative pronoun, referring to <i>puññāni</i> (merits).
aññāni	Other	Adjective, accusative plural neuter, from <i>añña</i> (other), describing implied <i>puññāni</i> .
katāni	Done	Past participle, accusative plural neuter, from <i>karoti</i> (to do), describing implied <i>puññāni</i> .
me	By me	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), agent of <i>katāni</i> .

Tesañca bhāgino hontu

Grok AI: May beings share in them

BM: Partake of all the merit

Than: Have a share in

Tesañca	In them and	Pronoun, genitive plural masculine + conjunction, from <i>ta</i> (that) + <i>ca</i> (and), referring to <i>puññāni</i> .
bhāgino	Share	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhāgin</i> (sharer), from <i>bhajati</i> (to divide), describing <i>sattā</i> . Norbu AI: bhāgino (adj.) - sharing in, partaking of; from bhāga (share, portion)
hontu	May be	Verb, 3rd person plural imperative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>sattā</i> as subject and <i>bhāgino</i> as complement.

Sattānantāppamāṇakā

Grok AI: Limitless and boundless beings

BM: May whatever living beings without measure, without end

Than: May all beings without limit, without end

Sattā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>satta</i> (being), subject of <i>hontu</i> .
ananta	Limitless	Adjective, compound element, from <i>ananta</i> (endless, infinite, boundless), from an- (not) + anta (end), part of <i>anantāppamāṇakā</i> .
appamāṇakā	Boundless	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>appamāṇa</i> (boundless), from a- (not) + pamāṇa (measure), meaning “immeasurable” describing <i>sattā</i> .

Ye piyā guṇavantā ca

Grok AI: Those dear and virtuous

BM: Those loved and full of goodness

Than: Those who are dear & kind to me

Ye	Those	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, relative pronoun, referring to <i>sattā</i> .
piyā	Dear	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>piya</i> (beloved), describing implied <i>sattā</i> .
guṇavantā	Virtuous	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>guṇavant</i> (virtuous), from guṇa (quality, virtue) + vant (possessing), meaning “endowed with virtues”. Describing implied <i>sattā</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>piyā</i> and <i>guṇavantā</i> .

Mayhaṃ mātā-pitādayo

Grok AI: My mother, father, and others

BM: My mother and my father dear

Than: Beginning with my mother & father

Mayhaṃ	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), possessing <i>mātā-pitādayo</i> .
mātā	Mother	Noun, compound element, from <i>mātā</i> (mother), part of <i>mātā-pitādayo</i> .

pitā	Father	Noun, compound element, from <i>pitā</i> (father), part of <i>mātā-pitādayo</i> .
dayo	And others	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ādi</i> (beginning), indicating others beyond <i>mātā-pitā</i> .
Norbu AI: pitādayo (compound) - fathers and others; pitā (father) + ādi (beginning with, etc.)		

Diṭṭhā me cāpyadiṭṭhā vā

Grok AI: Seen by me and unseen too

BM: Beings seen by me and those unseen

Than: Whom I have seen or never seen

Diṭṭhā	Seen	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>disati</i> (to see), describing implied <i>sattā</i> .
me	By me	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>aham</i> (I), agent of <i>diṭṭhā</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>diṭṭhā</i> and <i>apyadiṭṭhā</i> .
apyadiṭṭhā	Unseen	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>diṭṭha</i> (seen), describing implied <i>sattā</i> .
vā	Too	Particle, indicating inclusivity with <i>diṭṭhā</i> .

Aññe majjhata-verino

Grok AI: Others, neutral or hostile

BM: Those neutral and averse

Than: And others, neutral or hostile

Aññe	Others	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>añña</i> (other), describing implied <i>sattā</i> .
majjhata	Neutral	Adjective, compound element, from <i>majjhata</i> (neutral, impartial, neither friend nor foe), from <i>majjha</i> (middle) + <i>atta</i> (state), part of <i>majjhata-verino</i> .
verino	Hostile	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>verin</i> (hostile), describing implied <i>sattā</i> .

Sattā tiṭṭhanti lokasmim

Grok AI: Beings exist in the world

BM: Beings established in the world

Than: Beings established in the cosmos

Sattā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>satta</i> (being), subject of <i>tiṭṭhanti</i> .
tiṭṭhanti	Exist	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>tiṭṭhati</i> (to stand), meaning “to exist” or “to remain”, with <i>sattā</i> as subject.
lokasmim	In the world	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world), indicating location of <i>sattā</i> .

Te bhumṃ catu-yonikā

Grok AI: Those terrestrial, of four kinds of birth

BM: From the three planes and four grounds of birth

Than: The three realms, the four modes of birth

Te	Those	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>sattā</i> .
bhumṃ	Terrestrial	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhūma</i> (earth), describing <i>sattā</i> .
catu	Four	Numeral, compound element, from <i>catu</i> (four), part of <i>catu-yonikā</i> .
yonikā	Kinds of birth	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>yonī</i> (womb, birth), describing <i>sattā</i> .

Norbu AI: yonikā (adj.) - relating to birth, modes of birth (four types: egg-born, womb-born, moisture-born, spontaneously born)

Pañc’eka-catuvokārā

Grok AI: With five, one, or four aggregates

BM: With five aggregates or one or four

Than: With five, one, or four aggregates

Pañc	Five	Numeral, compound element, from <i>pañca</i> (five), part of <i>pañc-eka-catu-vokārā</i> .
eka	One	Numeral, compound element, from <i>eka</i> (one), part of <i>pañc-eka-catu-vokārā</i> .
catu	Four	Numeral, compound element, from <i>catu</i> (four), part of <i>pañc-eka-catu-vokārā</i> .
vokārā	Aggregates	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>okāra</i> (constituent parts, aggregate), describing <i>sattā</i> . <i>Vokārā</i> is synonymous with <i>khandhas</i> .

Saṃsaranā bhavābhava

Grok AI: Wandering in existence and non-existence

BM: Wand'ring on from realm to realm

Than: Wandering on from realm to realm

Saṃsaranā	Wandering	Present participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>saṃsarati</i> (to wander), describing <i>sattā</i> .
bhava	Existence	Noun, compound element, from <i>bhava</i> (existence), part of <i>bhavābhava</i> .
abhava	Non-existence	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>bhava</i> (existence), location of <i>saṃsaranā</i> .

Norbu AI: The term *bhavābhava* is a compound word that can be broken down into:

bhava + *bhava*, where the middle 'ā' is a sandhi (conjunction) linking the two words.

bhava = existence, becoming, state of existence
ā = repetitive or continuing sense
bhave = locative case of *bhava*

So *bhavābhava* literally means "from existence to existence" or "in various states of existence."

In Buddhist context, this term specifically refers to:

1. The continuous cycle of rebirth
2. Various realms of existence (like *kāma-bhava*, *rūpa-bhava*, *arūpa-bhava*)

3. The ongoing process of becoming (both moment to moment and life to life)

Ñātaṃ ye patti-dānam-me

Grok AI: Those who know my sharing of merit

BM: Those who know my act of dedication

Than: If they know of my dedication of merit

Ñātaṃ	Know	Past participle, accusative singular neuter, from <i>jānāti</i> (to know), describing <i>patti-dānam</i> .
ye	Those	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, relative pronoun, referring to <i>sattā</i> .
patti	Merit	Noun, compound element, from <i>patti</i> (merit), part of <i>patti-dānam</i> .
dānam	Sharing	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>dāna</i> (giving), object of <i>ñātaṃ</i> .
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), possessing <i>patti-dānam</i> .

Anumodantu te sayāṃ

Grok AI: May they themselves rejoice

BM: May they all rejoice in it

Than: May they themselves rejoice

Anumodantu	May rejoice	Verb, 3rd person plural imperative, from <i>anumodati</i> (to rejoice), with <i>te</i> as subject.
te	They	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>ye</i> (those), subject of <i>anumodantu</i> .
sayāṃ	Themselves	Adverb, from <i>sayāṃ</i> (self), emphasizing <i>te</i> .

Ye c'imaṃ nappajānanti

Grok AI: And those who do not know this

BM: And as for those yet unaware

Than: And if they do not know

Ye	Those	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, relative pronoun, referring to <i>sattā</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.
imaṃ	This	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to <i>patti-dānam</i> .
na	Not	Particle, negating <i>appajānanti</i> .
appajānanti	Do not know	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>pajānāti</i> (to know), with <i>imaṃ</i> as object. Different from simple <i>jānāti</i> as pa- adds thoroughness to the knowing.

Devā tesaṃ nivedayum

Grok AI: May the deities inform them

BM: May the devas let them know

Than: May the devas inform them

Devā	Deities	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>deva</i> (deity), subject of <i>nivedayum</i> .
tesaṃ	Them	Pronoun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>ye</i> (those), object of <i>nivedayum</i> .
nivedayum	May inform	Verb, 3rd person plural optative, from <i>nivedeti</i> (to inform), with <i>tesaṃ</i> as object.

Mayā dinnāna-puññānaṃ anumodana-hetunā

Grok AI: By the cause of rejoicing in the merits I have given

BM: By rejoicing in my sharing

Than: By reason of their rejoicing in my gift of merit

Mayā	By me	Pronoun, instrumental singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), agent of <i>dinnāna</i> .
dinnāna	Given	Past participle, genitive plural neuter, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), describing <i>puññānaṃ</i> .
puññānaṃ	Merits	Noun, genitive plural neuter, from <i>puñña</i> (merit), object of <i>anumodana</i> .

anumodana	Rejoicing	Noun, compound element, from <i>anumodati</i> (to rejoice), part of <i>anumodana-hetunā</i> .
hetunā	By the cause	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>hetu</i> (cause), means of <i>anumodana</i> .

Sabbe sattā sadā hontu

Grok AI: May all beings always be

BM: May all beings...

Than: May all beings always

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>sattā</i> .
sattā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>satta</i> (being), subject of <i>hontu</i> .
sadā	Always	Adverb, from <i>sadā</i> (always), modifying <i>hontu</i> .
hontu	May be	Verb, 3rd person plural imperative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>sattā</i> as subject.

Averā sukha-jīvino

Grok AI: Free from enmity, living happily

BM: ...live at ease, in freedom from hostility

Than: Live happily, free from animosity

Averā	Free from enmity	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>vera</i> (enmity), describing <i>sattā</i> .
sukha	Happily	Noun, compound element, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), part of <i>sukha-jīvino</i> .
jīvino	Living	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>jīvin</i> (living), describing <i>sattā</i> .

Khemappadañca pappontu

Grok AI: And attain the path of safety

BM: And may they all reach safety

Than: May they attain the Serene State

Khemappadam̃	Path of safety	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>khema</i> (safety) + <i>pada</i> (path), object of <i>pappontu</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.
pappontu	May attain	Verb, 3rd person plural imperative, from <i>pāpuṇāti</i> (to attain), with <i>khemappadam̃</i> as object.

Tesāsā sijjhataṃ subhā

Grok AI: May their noble aspirations be fulfilled

BM: May their good wishes be fulfilled

Than: And their beautiful hopes be fulfilled

Tesāsā	Their	Pronoun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), possessing <i>āsā</i> .
āsā	Aspirations	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>āsā</i> (wish, hope, expectation), subject of <i>sijjhataṃ</i> .
sijjhataṃ	May be fulfilled	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>sijjhati</i> (to be fulfilled), with <i>āsā</i> as subject.
subhā	Beautiful	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>subha</i> (auspicious, beautiful, pleasant, noble), describing <i>āsā</i> .

The Teaching on Striving According to Dhamma

Norbu AI: This chant draws from several canonical sources in the Pali Canon, including [MN 70](#), [AN 2.5](#), [AN 1.324](#), [AN 5.78](#) and [AN 6.20](#) creating a powerful compilation about energy (viriya) and diligence (appamāda) in practice.

The Kīṭāgirisutta ([MN 70](#)) begins with a specific controversy about eating habits. Here's the key narrative:

The Buddha and a large group of monks were traveling through Kasi. He instructed the monks to abstain from eating after midday, explaining that he himself had given up afternoon/ evening meals and experienced better health and wellbeing as a result. He encouraged them to do the same, saying they too would experience these benefits.

However, when they reached Kitagiri, they encountered a group of monks led by Assaji and Punabbasuka who refused to follow this instruction. When other monks conveyed the Buddha's teaching to them, they responded:

"We eat in the evening, in the morning, and during the day outside the proper time. By doing so, we experience good health and wellbeing. Why should we give up what we can see directly in the present for something that takes time to achieve? We will continue eating in the evening, in the morning, and during the day."

Their response revealed a fundamental misunderstanding of the Buddha's teaching method. They were prioritizing immediate physical comfort over training in the precepts and discipline. This led the Buddha to explain that what feels pleasant isn't always wholesome, and what feels unpleasant isn't always unwholesome - different experiences affect different practitioners in different ways depending on their level of development.

Handa mayaṃ dhamma-pahaṃsāna-pāṭhaṃ bhaṇāmaṣe

Grok AI: Now let us recite the text for the exultation of the Dhamma

Handa	Now	Adverb, from <i>handa</i> (now), emphasizing urgency, modifying <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
mayaṃ	We	Pronoun, nominative plural, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), subject of <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), part of <i>dhamma-pahaṃsāna</i> .
pahaṃsāna	Exultation	Noun, compound element, from <i>pahaṃsati</i> (to exult, to gladden, to rejoice), part of <i>dhamma-pahaṃsāna</i> .
pāṭhaṃ	Text	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>pāṭha</i> (text), object of <i>bhaṇāmas</i> .
bhaṇāmaṣe	Let us recite	Verb, 1st person plural optative, from <i>bhaṇāti</i> (to recite), with <i>pāṭhaṃ</i> as object.

Evaṃ svākkhāto bhikkhave mayā dhammo

Grok AI: Thus well-proclaimed, monks, by me is the Dhamma

BM: Bhikkhus, the Dhamma has thus been well expounded by me

Evaṃ	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evaṃ</i> (thus), introducing the statement.
svākkhāto	Well-proclaimed	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>su-</i> (well) + <i>ākkhāta</i> (proclaimed), describing <i>dhammo</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.

mayā	By me	Pronoun, instrumental singular, instrumental of <i>aham</i> (I), agent of <i>ākkhāto</i> .
dhammo	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> , (Dhamma), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).

Uttāno vivaṭo pakāsito chinna-pilotiko

Grok AI: Open, revealed, illuminated, free from entanglement

BM: Elucidated, disclosed, revealed, and stripped of patchwork

Uttāno	Open	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>uttāna</i> (open), describing <i>dhammo</i> .
vivaṭo	Revealed, opened, unveiled	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>vivarati</i> (to open, reveal), describing <i>dhammo</i> .
pakāsito	Illuminated	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>pakāseti</i> (to illuminate, make clear, explain, proclaim), describing <i>dhammo</i> .
chinna	Free	Adjective, compound element, past participle from <i>chindati</i> (to cut), part of <i>chinna-pilotiko</i> .
pilotiko	Entanglement	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>piloti</i> (rag), describing <i>dhammo</i> .

Norbu AI: pilotiko - a rag, tattered cloth. Chinna-pilotiko means "with rags cut off" - metaphorically meaning "with doubts removed".

Alam-eva saddhā-pabbajitena kula-puttena vīriyaṃ ārabhituṃ

Grok AI: It is enough for a faithful ordained noble son to arouse energy

BM: This is enough for a clansman, who has gone forth out of faith, to arouse his energy thus

Alam	Enough	Indeclinable, from <i>alam</i> (enough), emphasizing sufficiency.
eva	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>alam</i> .
saddhā	Faithful	Noun, compound element, from <i>saddhā</i> (faith), part of <i>saddhā-pabbajitena</i> .

pabbajitena	Ordained	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>pabbajati</i> (to ordain), describing <i>kula-puttena</i> .
kula	Clan	Noun, compound element, from <i>kula</i> (family, clan), part of <i>kula-puttena</i> .
puttena	Son	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>putta</i> (son), agent of <i>ārabhitum</i> .
Norbu AI: kula-puttena - by a son of good family, by a clansman		
vīriyaṃ	Energy	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>vīriya</i> (energy), object of <i>ārabhitum</i> .
ārabhitum	To arouse	Infinitive, from <i>ārabhati</i> (to arouse), with <i>vīriyaṃ</i> as object.

Kāmaṃ taco ca nahāru ca aṭṭhi ca avasissatu

Grok AI: Let skin, sinews, and bones remain

BM: Willingly let only my skin, sinews and bones remain

Kāmaṃ	Let	Adverb, from <i>kāmaṃ</i> (willingly), expressing resolve, modifying <i>avasissatu</i> .
taco	Skin	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>taca</i> (skin), subject of <i>avasissatu</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>taco</i> , <i>nahāru</i> , and <i>aṭṭhi</i> .
nahāru	Sinews	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>nahāru</i> (sinew), subject of <i>avasissatu</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>nahāru</i> and <i>aṭṭhi</i> .
aṭṭhi	Bones	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>aṭṭhi</i> (bone), subject of <i>avasissatu</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>aṭṭhi</i> and <i>avasissatu</i> .
avasissatu	Remain	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>avasisati</i> (to remain), with <i>taco</i> , <i>nahāru</i> , <i>aṭṭhi</i> as subjects.

Sarīre upasussatu maṃsa-lohitam

Grok AI: Let flesh and blood dry up in the body

BM: And let the flesh and blood in this body wither away

Sarīre	In the body	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>sarīra</i> (body), location of <i>upasussatu</i> .
upasussatu	Let dry up	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>upasussati</i> (to dry up), from <i>upa</i> (near) + <i>sussati</i> ([to dry]), meaning “to wither”, with <i>maṁsa-lohitam</i> as subject.
maṁsa	Flesh	Noun, compound element, from <i>maṁsa</i> (flesh), part of <i>maṁsa-lohitam</i> .
lohitam	Blood	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>lohita</i> (blood), subject of <i>upasussatu</i> .

Yaṁ taṁ purisa-thāmena purisa-vīriyena purisa-parakkamena

Grok AI: Whatever by human strength, human energy, human effort

BM: As long as whatever... by human strength, by human energy, by human effort

Yaṁ	Whatever	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, relative pronoun, object of <i>pattabbam</i> .
taṁ	That	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to <i>yaṁ</i> , object of <i>pattabbam</i> .
purisa	Human	Noun, compound element, from <i>purisa</i> (man), part of <i>purisa-thāmena</i> .
thāmena	Strength	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>thāma</i> (strength), means of <i>pattabbam</i> .
purisa	Human	Noun, compound element, from <i>purisa</i> , part of <i>purisa-vīriyena</i> .
vīriyena	Energy	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>vīriya</i> (energy), means of <i>pattabbam</i> .
purisa	Human	Noun, compound element, from <i>purisa</i> , part of <i>purisa-parakkamena</i> .
parakkamena	Effort	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>parakkama</i> (effort), means of <i>pattabbam</i> .

Pattabbam na taṁ apāpuṇitvā

Grok AI: Is to be attained, not without attaining that

BM: ...Is to be attained... Has not been attained

Pattabbam	To be attained	Gerundive, accusative singular neuter, from <i>pāpuṇāti</i> (to attain), describing <i>yaṃ</i> , object of <i>apāpuṇitvā</i> .
na	Not	Particle, negating <i>apāpuṇitvā</i> .
taṃ	That	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to <i>pattabbam</i> .
apāpuṇitvā	Without attaining	Gerund, from <i>pāpuṇāti</i> (to attain), with a- (negative prefix), modifying implied verb, with <i>taṃ</i> as object.

Vīriyassa saṇṭhānaṃ bhavissatī'ti

Grok AI: There will [not] be a ceasing of energy

BM: Let not my efforts stand still

Vīriyassa	Of energy	Noun, genitive singular neuter, from <i>vīriya</i> (energy), object of <i>saṇṭhānaṃ</i> .
saṇṭhānaṃ	Ceasing	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>saṇṭhāti</i> (to cease), subject of <i>bhavissati</i> .
		Norbu AI: saṇṭhānaṃ - stopping, cessation, establishment
bhavissati	Will be	Verb, 3rd person singular future indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>saṇṭhānaṃ</i> as subject.
iti	Quotation marker	Particle, marking end of resolve.

Dukkhaṃ bhikkhave kusīto viharati

Grok AI: Painfully, monks, the lazy one dwells

BM: Bhikkhus, the lazy person dwells in suffering

Dukkhaṃ	Painfully	Adverb, from <i>dukkha</i> (painful), modifying <i>viharati</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing audience.
kusīto	Lazy one	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>kusīta</i> (lazy), subject of <i>viharati</i> .
viharati	Dwells	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell), with <i>kusīto</i> as subject.

Vokiṇṇo pāpakehi akusalehi dhammehi

Grok AI: Mixed up with evil, unwholesome states

BM: Soiled by evil, unwholesome states

Vokiṇṇo	Mixed up, overwhelmed, overcome	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>vikiṇṇati</i> (to scatter), describing <i>kusīto</i> .
pāpakehi	Evil	Adjective, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>pāpaka</i> (evil), describing <i>dhammehi</i> .
akusalehi	Unwholesome	Adjective, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>kusala</i> (wholesome), describing <i>dhammehi</i> .
dhammehi	States	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (state), means of being <i>vokiṇṇo</i> .

Mahantaṇca sadattham̐ parihāpeti

Grok AI: And forfeits the great personal goal

BM: And great is the personal good that he neglects

Mahantam̐	Great	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>mahanta</i> (great), describing <i>sadattham̐</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.
sadattham̐	Personal goal	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>sa</i> (own) + <i>attha</i> (goal), object of <i>parihāpeti</i> .
parihāpeti	Forfeits	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>parihāpeti</i> (to forfeit), with <i>sadattham̐</i> as object.

Norbu AI: parihāpeti - causes to waste away, diminishes, loses

Āraddha-vīriyo ca kho bhikkhave sukham̐ viharati

Grok AI: But the energetic one, monks, dwells happily

BM: The energetic person though dwells happily

Āraddha	Energetic	Adjective, compound element, past participle from <i>ārabhati</i> (to arouse), part of <i>āraddha-vīriyo</i> .
vīriyo	One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vīriya</i> (energy), subject of <i>viharati</i> .
ca	But	Conjunction, contrasting with <i>kusīto</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>sukhaṃ</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing audience.
sukhaṃ	Happily	Adverb, from <i>sukha</i> (happy), modifying <i>viharati</i> .
viharati	Dwells	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell), with <i>āraddha-vīriyo</i> as subject.

Pavivitto pāpakehi akusalehi dhammehi

Grok AI: Secluded from evil, unwholesome states

BM: Well withdrawn from unwholesome states

Pavivitto	Secluded, isolated (from evil)	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>paviveti</i> (to seclude), describing <i>āraddha-vīriyo</i> .
pāpakehi	Evil	Adjective, ablative plural masculine, from <i>pāpaka</i> (evil), describing <i>dhammehi</i> .
akusalehi	Unwholesome	Adjective, ablative plural masculine, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>kusala</i> (wholesome), describing <i>dhammehi</i> .
dhammehi	States	Noun, ablative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (state), source of separation for <i>pavivitto</i> .

Mahantaṇca sadatthaṃ paripūreti

Grok AI: And fulfills the great personal goal

BM: And great is the personal good that he achieves

Mahantaṃ	Great	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>mahanta</i> (great), describing <i>sadatthaṃ</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.

sadattham	Personal goal	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>sa</i> (own) + <i>attha</i> (goal), object of <i>paripūreti</i> .
paripūreti	Fulfills	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>paripūreti</i> (to fulfill), with <i>sadattham</i> as object.

Na bhikkhave hīnena aggassa patti hoti

Grok AI: Monks, with the inferior, attainment of the highest does not occur

BM: Bhikkhus, it is not by lower means that the supreme is attained

Na	Not	Particle, negating <i>hoti</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing audience.
hīnena	Inferior	Adjective, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>hīna</i> (inferior), means of <i>patti</i> .
aggassa	Highest	Adjective, genitive singular masculine, from <i>agga</i> (foremost, highest, supreme, best), object of <i>patti</i> .
patti	Attainment	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>patti</i> (attainment), subject of <i>hoti</i> .
hoti	Occurs	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>patti</i> as subject.

Aggena ca kho bhikkhave aggassa patti hoti

Grok AI: But with the highest, monks, attainment of the highest occurs

BM: But, bhikkhus, it is by the supreme that the supreme is attained

Aggena	Highest	Adjective, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>agga</i> (foremost, highest, supreme, best), means of <i>patti</i> .
ca	But	Conjunction, contrasting with <i>hīnena</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>patti</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing audience.
aggassa	Highest	Adjective, genitive singular masculine, from <i>agga</i> (foremost, highest, supreme, best), object of <i>patti</i> .

patti	Attainment	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>patti</i> (attainment), subject of <i>hoti</i> .
hoti	Occurs	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>patti</i> as subject.

Maṇḍapeyyam-idaṃ bhikkhave brahmacariyaṃ

Grok AI: This holy life, monks, is like the cream to be drunk

BM: Bhikkhus, this holy life is like the cream of the milk

Maṇḍapeyyam	Cream to be drunk	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>maṇḍa</i> (cream) + <i>peyya</i> (to be drunk), describing <i>brahmacariyaṃ</i> .
idaṃ	This	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, referring to <i>brahmacariyaṃ</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing audience.
brahmacariyaṃ	Holy life	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>brahmacariya</i> (holy life), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).

Satthā sammukhī-bhūto

Grok AI: The Teacher is present before you

BM: The Teacher is present

Satthā	Teacher	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>satthā</i> (teacher), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).
sammukhī	Present	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sammukhā</i> (face-to-face), part of <i>sammukhī-bhūto</i> .
bhūto	Become	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), describing <i>satthā</i> .

Tasmātiha bhikkhave vīriyaṃ ārabhatha

Grok AI: Therefore, monks, arouse energy here

BM: Therefore, bhikkhus, start to arouse your energy

Tasmātiha	Therefore	Adverb, from <i>tasmā</i> (therefore) + <i>iha</i> (here), introducing exhortation.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing audience.
vīriyaṃ	Energy	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>vīriya</i> (energy), object of <i>ārabhatha</i> .
ārabhatha	Arouse	Verb, 2nd person plural imperative, from <i>ārabhati</i> (to arouse), with <i>vīriyaṃ</i> as object.

Appattassa pattiyā

Grok AI: For the attainment of the unattained

BM: For the attainment of the as yet unattained

Appattassa	Unattained	Adjective, genitive singular masculine, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>patta</i> (attained), object of <i>pattiyā</i> .
pattiyā	Attainment	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>patti</i> (attainment), purpose of <i>ārabhatha</i> .

Anadhigatassa adhigamāya

Grok AI: For the realization of the unrealized

BM: For the achievement of the as yet unachieved

Anadhigatassa	Unrealized	Adjective, genitive singular masculine, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>adhigata</i> (realized), object of <i>adhigamāya</i> .
adhigamāya	Realization	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>adhigama</i> (realization), from <i>adhi</i> (over) + <i>gamati</i> (to go) purpose of <i>ārabhatha</i> .
Norbu AI: adhigamāya (from adhigacchati) - for attaining, for reaching		

Asacchikatassa sacchikiriya

Grok AI: For the direct experience of the unexperienced

BM: For the realization of the as yet unrealized

Asacchikatassa	Unexperienced	Adjective, genitive singular masculine, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>sacchikata</i> (experienced), object of <i>sacchikiriya</i> .
sacchikiriya	Direct experience	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>sacchikiriya</i> (direct experience), from <i>sacchi</i> (truth) + <i>kiriya</i> (action), referring to personally realizing the truth. In <i>Asacchikatassa sacchikiriya</i> ("For the direct experience of the unexperienced"), it denotes firsthand realization of <i>nibbana</i> . Purpose of <i>arabhatha</i> .

Norbu AI: *sacchikiriya* (from *sacchikaroti*) - for realization, for experiencing directly

Evam no ayam amhakar pabbajja avakatā avāñjhā bhavissati

Grok AI: Thus our going forth will be fruitful and not barren

BM: Thinking, in such a way: 'Our Going Forth will not be barren

Evam	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evam</i> (thus), introducing result.
no	Our	Pronoun, genitive plural, from <i>aham</i> (I), possessing <i>pabbajja</i> .
ayam	This	Pronoun, nominative singular feminine, referring to <i>pabbajja</i> .
amhakar	Our	Pronoun, genitive plural, from <i>aham</i> (I), possessing <i>pabbajja</i> .
pabbajja	Going forth	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>pabbajati</i> (to go forth), subject of <i>bhavissati</i> .
avakatā	Fruitful	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>vañka</i> (crooked), describing <i>pabbajja</i> . Norbu AI: <i>avakatā</i> - straightforward, honest (literally "not crooked")
avāñjhā	Not barren	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>vañjha</i> (barren), describing <i>pabbajja</i> .
bhavissati	Will be	Verb, 3rd person singular future indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>pabbajja</i> as subject.

Saphalā sa-udrayā

Grok AI: Successful and productive

BM: But will become fruitful and fertile

Saphalā	Successful	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>phala</i> (fruit), describing <i>pabbajjā</i> .
sa	Productive	Prefix, compound element, from <i>sa</i> (with), part of <i>sa-udrayā</i> .
udrayā	Productive	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>udraya</i> (yield), describing <i>pabbajjā</i> .

Yesaṃ mayāṃ paribhuñjāma

cīvara-piṇḍapāta-senāsana-gilānappaccaya-bhesajja-parikkhāraṃ tesaṃ te kāṛā amhesu

Grok AI: For those whose robes, almsfood, lodging, and medicinal requisites we use, their actions toward us

BM: And all our use of robes, almsfood, lodgings, and medicinal requisites, given by others for our support

Yesaṃ	Whose	Pronoun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>ya</i> (who), possessing <i>parikkhāraṃ</i> .
mayāṃ	We	Pronoun, nominative plural, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), subject of <i>paribhuñjāma</i> .
paribhuñjāma	Use	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from <i>paribhuñjati</i> (to use), with <i>parikkhāraṃ</i> as object.
cīvara	Robes	Noun, compound element, from <i>cīvara</i> (robe), part of <i>cīvara-...-parikkhāraṃ</i> .
piṇḍapāta	Almsfood	Noun, compound element, from <i>piṇḍapāta</i> (almsfood), part of <i>cīvara-...-parikkhāraṃ</i> .
senāsana	Lodging	Noun, compound element, from <i>senāsana</i> (lodging), part of <i>cīvara-...-parikkhāraṃ</i> .
gilānappaccaya	Medicinal	Noun, compound element, from <i>gilāna</i> (sick) + <i>paccaya</i> (requisite), part of <i>cīvara-...-parikkhāraṃ</i> .
bhesajja	Medicine	Noun, compound element, from <i>bhesajja</i> (medicine), part of <i>cīvara-...-parikkhāraṃ</i> .
parikkhāraṃ	Requisites	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>parikkhāra</i> (equipment), object of <i>paribhuñjāma</i> .
tesaṃ	Their	Pronoun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), possessing <i>kāṛā</i> .

te	Those	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>yesam</i> , subject of implied <i>santi</i> .
kārā	Actions	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>kāra</i> (action), subject of implied <i>santi</i> .
amhesu	Toward us	Pronoun, locative plural, from <i>aham</i> (I), location of <i>kārā</i> .

Mahapphalā bhavissanti mahānisaṃsā'ti

Grok AI: Will be greatly fruitful and highly beneficial

BM: Will reward them with great fruit and great benefit'

Mahapphalā	Greatly fruitful	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>maha</i> (great) + <i>phala</i> (fruit), describing <i>kārā</i> .
bhavissanti	Will be	Verb, 3rd person plural future indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>kārā</i> as subject.
mahānisaṃsā	Highly beneficial	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>maha</i> (great) + <i>anisaṃsa</i> (benefit), describing <i>kārā</i> .
iti	Quotation marker	Particle, marking end of statement.

Evam hi vo bhikkhave sikkhitabbaṃ

Grok AI: Thus indeed, monks, you should train yourselves

BM: Bhikkhus, you should train yourselves thus

Evam	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evam</i> (thus), introducing instruction.
hi	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>sikkhitabbaṃ</i> .
vo	You	Pronoun, genitive plural, from <i>tumha</i> (you), subject of <i>sikkhitabbaṃ</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing audience.
sikkhitabbaṃ	Should train	Gerundive, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sikkhati</i> (to train), with <i>vo</i> as implied subject.

Att'atthaṃ vā hi bhikkhave sampassamānena

Grok AI: Indeed, monks, for one considering self-benefit

BM: Considering your own good

Att'atthaṃ	Self-benefit	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>atta</i> (self) + <i>attha</i> (benefit), object of <i>sampassamānena</i> .
vā	Or	Particle, indicating alternative with later <i>par'atthaṃ</i> .
hi	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>sampassamānena</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing audience.
sampassamānena	Considering	Present participle, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>sampassati</i> (to consider), from <i>saṃ</i> (together) + <i>passati</i> (to see) describing implied monk, with <i>att'atthaṃ</i> as object.

Alam-eva appamādena sampādetuṃ

Grok AI: It is enough to accomplish with diligence

BM: It is enough to strive for the goal without negligence

Alam	Enough	Indeclinable, from <i>alam</i> (enough), emphasizing sufficiency.
eva	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>alam</i> .
appamādena	With diligence	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>appamāda</i> (diligence), from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>pamāda</i> (negligence), means of <i>sampādetuṃ</i> .
sampādetuṃ	To accomplish	Infinitive, from <i>sampādeti</i> (to strive for, to accomplish, to fulfill), with implied <i>att'atthaṃ</i> as object.

Par'atthaṃ vā hi bhikkhave sampassamānena

Grok AI: Or indeed, monks, for one considering others' benefit

BM: Bhikkhus, considering the good of others

Par'atthaṃ	Others' benefit	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>para</i> (other) + <i>attha</i> (benefit), object of <i>sampassamānena</i> .
vā	Or	Particle, indicating alternative with <i>att'atthaṃ</i> .
hi	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>sampassamānena</i> .

bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing audience.
sampassamānena	Considering	Present participle, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>sampassati</i> (to consider), describing implied monk, with <i>par'attham</i> as object.

Alam-eva appamādena sampādetuṃ

Grok AI: It is enough to accomplish with diligence

BM: It is enough to strive for the goal without negligence

Alam	Enough	Indeclinable, from <i>alam</i> (enough), emphasizing sufficiency.
eva	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>alam</i> .
appamādena	With diligence	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>appamāda</i> (diligence), means of <i>sampādetuṃ</i> .
sampādetuṃ	To accomplish	Infinitive, from <i>sampādeti</i> (to strive for, to accomplish, to fulfill), with implied <i>par'attham</i> as object.

Ubhay'attham vā hi bhikkhave sampassamānena

Grok AI: Or indeed, monks, for one considering both benefits

BM: Bhikkhus, considering the good of both

Ubhay'attham	Both benefits	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>ubhaya</i> (both) + <i>attha</i> (benefit), object of <i>sampassamānena</i> .
vā	Or	Particle, indicating alternative with <i>att'attham</i> and <i>par'attham</i> .
hi	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>sampassamānena</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing audience.
sampassamānena	Considering	Present participle, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>sampassati</i> (to consider), describing implied monk, with <i>ubhay'attham</i> as object.

Alam-eva appamādena sampādetun'ti

Grok AI: It is enough to accomplish with diligence

BM: It is enough to strive for the goal without negligence

Alam	Enough	Indeclinable, from <i>alam</i> (enough), emphasizing sufficiency.
eva	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>alam</i> .
appamādena	With diligence	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>appamāda</i> (diligence), means of <i>sampādetum</i> .
sampādetum	To accomplish	Infinitive, from <i>sampādeti</i> (to strive for, to accomplish, to fulfill), with implied <i>ubhay'attham</i> as object.
iti	Quotation marker	Particle, marking end of instruction.

Dedication of Merit to the Devas and Others

Handa Pali mayam patti-dāna-gāthāyo bhaṇāmase

Grok AI: Now let us recite the verses for sharing merit

Than: Now let us recite the verse for dedicating merit

Handa	Now	Adverb, from <i>handa</i> (now), emphasizing urgency, modifying <i>bhaṇāmase</i> .
mayam	We	Pronoun, nominative plural, from <i>aham</i> (I), subject of <i>bhaṇāmase</i> .
patti	Merit	Noun, compound element, from <i>patti</i> (attainment), part of <i>patti-dāna-gāthāyo</i> . Patti is closely related to puñña (merit), as patti represents the fruit or result of puñña (wholesome actions). Puñña is the quality of merit accrued through deeds like generosity (dāna), virtue (sīla), or meditation (bhāvanā), while patti is the shareable outcome dedicated to others. Norbu AI: Patti - share, attainment, acquisition (related to puñña in the context of 'patti-dāna' meaning the sharing or transfer of merit)
dāna	Sharing	Noun, compound element, from <i>dāna</i> (giving), part of <i>patti-dāna</i> .
gāthāyo	Verses	Noun, accusative plural feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), object of <i>bhaṇāmase</i> .
bhaṇāmase	Let us recite	Verb, 1st person plural optative, from <i>bhaṇāti</i> (to recite), with <i>gāthāyo</i> as object.

Yā devatā santi vihāra-vāsinī

Grok AI: Those deities that exist, dwelling in the monastery

BM: May the devas dwelling in the temple

Yā	Those	Pronoun, nominative plural feminine, relative pronoun, referring to <i>devatā</i> .
devatā	Deities	Noun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>devatā</i> (deity), subject of <i>santi</i> .
santi	Exist	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>atthi</i> (to be), with <i>devatā</i> as subject.
vihāra	Monastery	Noun, compound element, from <i>vihāra</i> (monastery), part of <i>vihāra-vāsinī</i> .
vāsinī	Dwelling	Adjective, nominative plural feminine, from <i>vāsī</i> (dweller), describing <i>devatā</i> .

Thūpe ghare bodhi-ghare tahiṃ tahiṃ

Grok AI: In shrines, houses, bodhi-tree houses, here and there

BM: The stupa, the buildings, the Bodhi-tree enclosure, here and there

Thūpe	In shrines	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>thūpa</i> (shrine), location of implied <i>santi</i> .
ghare	In houses	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>ghara</i> (house), location of implied <i>santi</i> .
bodhi	Bodhi-tree	Noun, compound element, from <i>bodhi</i> (enlightenment tree), part of <i>bodhi-ghare</i> .
ghare	Houses	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>ghara</i> (house), location of implied <i>santi</i> .
tahiṃ	Here	Adverb, from <i>tattha</i> (there), indicating specific locations, modifying implied <i>santi</i> .
tahiṃ	There	Adverb, from <i>tattha</i> (there), indicating various locations, modifying implied <i>santi</i> .

Tā dhamma-dānena bhavantu pūjitā

Grok AI: May they be honored by the gift of Dhamma

BM: Be honored with the gift of Dhamma

Tā	They	Pronoun, nominative plural feminine, referring to <i>devatā</i> , subject of <i>bhavantu</i> .
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), part of <i>dhamma-dānena</i> .
dānena	By the gift	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>dāna</i> (gift), means of <i>pūjitā</i> .
bhavantu	May be	Verb, 3rd person plural optative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>tā</i> as subject.
pūjitā	Honored	Adjective, nominative plural feminine, past participle from <i>pūjeti</i> (to honor), describing <i>tā</i> .

Sotthim karonte'dha vihāra-maṇḍale

Grok AI: May they bring safety here in the monastery precinct

BM: May they bring about well-being here in the monastery

Sotthim	Safety	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>sotthi</i> (safety), object of <i>karonte</i> .
karonte	Bring	Present participle, nominative plural feminine, from <i>karoti</i> (to do, to make), describing <i>tā</i> , with <i>sotthim</i> as object.
idha	Here	Adverb, from <i>idha</i> (here), modifying <i>karonte</i> .
vihāra	Monastery	Noun, compound element, from <i>vihāra</i> (monastery), part of <i>vihāra-maṇḍale</i> .
maṇḍale	Precinct	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>maṇḍala</i> (circle), meaning meaning “enclosed area”, location of <i>karonte</i> .

Norbu AI: maṇḍale - circle, area, region (in this context, the monastery grounds)

Therā ca majjhā navakā ca bhikkhavo

Grok AI: Senior, middle, and novice monks

BM: May elder, intermediate, and new monks

Therā	Senior	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>thera</i> (senior monk), subject of implied <i>bhavantu</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>therā</i> , <i>majjhā</i> , and <i>navakā</i> .
majjhā	Middle	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>majjha</i> (middle monk), subject of implied <i>bhavantu</i> .
navakā	Novice	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>navaka</i> (new monk), subject of implied <i>bhavantu</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>navakā</i> and <i>bhikkhavo</i> .
bhikkhavo	Monks	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), subject of implied <i>bhavantu</i> .

Sārāmikā dāna-patī upāsakā

Grok AI: Caretakers, donors, lay devotees

BM: Temple attendants, donors, lay followers

Sārāmikā	Caretakers	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sārāmika</i> (caretaker), subject of implied <i>bhavantu</i> .
<p>Norbu AI: Sārāmikā:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Breaks down into: sa + ārāmika - sa: "with" - ārāmika: "belonging to the ārāma (monastery/park)" - ārāma itself comes from "ā" (towards/intensive) + "ram" (to delight in) - The compound literally means "those associated with the monastery" 		
dāna	Donors	Noun, compound element, from <i>dāna</i> (gift), part of <i>dāna-patī</i> .
patī	Lords	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>patī</i> (lord), subject of implied <i>bhavantu</i> .
upāsakā	Lay devotees	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>upāsaka</i> (lay devotee), subject of implied <i>bhavantu</i> .

Gāmā ca desā nigamā ca issarā

Grok AI: Villages, regions, towns, and rulers

BM: Towns, cities, and principalities

Gāmā	Villages	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>gāma</i> (village), subject of implied <i>bhavantu</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>gāmā</i> , <i>desā</i> , <i>nigamā</i> , and <i>issarā</i> .
desā	Regions	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>desa</i> (region), subject of implied <i>bhavantu</i> .
nigamā	Towns	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>nigama</i> (town), subject of implied <i>bhavantu</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>nigamā</i> and <i>issarā</i> .
issarā	Rulers	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>issara</i> (ruler), subject of implied <i>bhavantu</i> .

Sappāṇa-bhūtā sukhitā bhavantu te

Grok AI: Living beings with breath, may they be happy

BM: With their beings and spirits be happy

Sappāṇa	Living	Noun, compound element, from <i>sappāṇa</i> (alive), from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>pāṇa</i> (breath, life) part of <i>sappāṇa-bhūtā</i> .
bhūtā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural masculine, past participle from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), subject of <i>bhavantu</i> .
sukhitā	Happy	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sukha</i> (happy), describing <i>bhūtā</i> .
bhavantu	May be	Verb, 3rd person plural optative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>bhūtā</i> as subject.
te	They	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>bhūtā</i> .

Jalābu-jā ye pi ca aṇḍa-sambhavā

Grok AI: Those born from wombs and from eggs

BM: Whether born from a womb, from an egg

Jalābu	Womb	Noun, compound element, from <i>jalābu</i> (womb), part of <i>jalābu-jā</i> .
--------	------	---

Norbu AI: Jalābu:

- Breaks down into: *jala* + *ābu*
- *jala*: "water, fluid"

- ābu: "born, produced"
 - Literally means "born in water/fluid" referring to womb-born beings

jā	Born	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>jāta</i> (born), describing ye.
ye	Those	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, relative pronoun, subject of implied <i>santi</i> .
pi	Also	Particle, emphasizing ye.
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>jalābu-jā</i> and <i>aṇḍa-sambhavā</i> .
aṇḍa	Egg	Noun, compound element, from <i>aṇḍa</i> (egg), part of <i>aṇḍa-sambhavā</i> .
sambhavā	Born	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sambhava</i> (origin), describing ye.

Saṁseda-jātā atha-v-opapātikā

Grok AI: Born from moisture or spontaneously arisen

BM: From moisture, or spontaneously arising

Saṁseda	Moisture	Noun, compound element, from <i>saṁseda</i> (moisture), part of <i>saṁseda-jātā</i> .
jātā	Born	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>jāta</i> (born), describing implied ye.
atha	Or	Conjunction, connecting <i>saṁseda-jātā</i> and <i>opapātikā</i> .
va	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>opapātikā</i> .
opapātikā	Spontaneously arisen	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>opapātika</i> (spontaneous birth), describing implied ye.

Norbu AI: opapātikā:

- Breaks down into: upa + pāta + ika
- upa: prefix meaning "towards, near, close by"
- pāta: from √pat meaning "to fall, descend, arise"
- ika: adjectival suffix

The term refers to beings who come into existence spontaneously, without parents and fully formed.

Niyyānikam dhamma-varam paṭicca te

Grok AI: Relying on the excellent Dhamma that leads to liberation

BM: May they, in dependence on the foremost Dhamma for leading out

Niyyānikam	Leading to liberation	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>niyyānika</i> (leading out), describing <i>dhamma-varam</i> .
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), part of <i>dhamma-varam</i> .
varam	Excellent	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>vara</i> (excellent), describing <i>dhamma</i> .
paṭicca	Relying on	Gerund, from <i>paṭiccati</i> (to depend), modifying <i>te</i> , with <i>dhamma-varam</i> as object.
te	They	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>ye</i> (beings).

Sabbe pi dukkhassa karontu saṅkhayaṃ

Grok AI: May all make an end of suffering

BM: All make an end to suffering and stress

Sabbe	All	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), subject of <i>karontu</i> .
pi	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>sabbe</i> .
dukkhassa	Of suffering	Noun, genitive singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), object of <i>saṅkhayaṃ</i> .
karontu	Make	Verb, 3rd person plural optative, from <i>karoti</i> (to do), with <i>saṅkhayaṃ</i> as object.
saṅkhayaṃ	End	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>saṅkhaya</i> (destruction), object of <i>karontu</i> .

Norbu AI: saṅkhayaṃ:

- saṃ (complete, thorough) + khaya (destruction, exhaustion)
- From √kṣi (to destroy, to end)
- The accusative case ending -ṃ
- Used in phrases like "dukkhassa saṅkhayaṃ" meaning "complete destruction of suffering"

Ṭhātu ciraṃ sataṃ dhammo

Grok AI: May the Dhamma of the good endure long

BM: May the Dhamma stand firm for long

Ṭhātu	May endure	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>tiṭṭhati</i> (to stand, to remain, to endure), with <i>dhammo</i> as subject.
ciraṃ	Long	Adverb, from <i>cira</i> (long), modifying <i>ṭhātu</i> .
sataṃ	Of the good ones, of the wise ones	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>santa</i> (good), describing <i>dhammo</i> .

Norbu AI: sataṃ:

- From sant (being, existing, good)
- Genitive plural form
- Root: √as (to be)
- Means "of the good ones" or "of the wise"
- Not to be confused with "sata" meaning "hundred"

dhammo	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), subject of <i>ṭhātu</i> .
--------	--------	---

Dhamma-dharā ca puggalā

Grok AI: And the individuals who uphold the Dhamma

BM: Along with those individuals who maintain it

Dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), part of <i>dhamma-dharā</i> .
dharā	Upholders	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhara</i> (holder), describing <i>puggalā</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>dhammo</i> and <i>puggalā</i> .
puggalā	Individuals	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>puggala</i> (individual), subject of implied <i>ṭhantu</i> .

Saṅgho hotu samaggo va

Grok AI: May the Sangha be harmonious indeed

BM: May the Sangha live in harmony

Saṅgho	Sangha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> (community), subject of <i>hotu</i> .
hotu	May be	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>bhavati</i> (<i>bhavati</i> , to be), with <i>saṅgho</i> as subject.
samaggo	Harmonious	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>samagga</i> (united), describing <i>saṅgho</i> .
va	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>samaggo</i> .

Atthāya ca hitāya ca

Grok AI: For benefit and welfare

BM: For our welfare and benefit

Atthāya	For benefit	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>attha</i> (benefit), purpose of implied <i>hotu</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>atthāya</i> and <i>hitāya</i> .
hitāya	For welfare	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>hita</i> (welfare), purpose of implied <i>hotu</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, emphasizing <i>hitāya</i> .

Amhe rakkhatu saddhammo

Grok AI: May the true Dhamma protect us

BM: May the true Dhamma protect us

Amhe	Us	Pronoun, accusative plural, from <i>aham</i> (I), object of <i>rakkhatu</i> .
rakkhatu	May protect	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>rakkhati</i> (to protect), with <i>amhe</i> as object.
saddhammo	True Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sa</i> (true) + <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), subject of <i>rakkhatu</i> .

Sabbe pi dhamma-cārino

Grok AI: All those practicing the Dhamma

BM: Together with all who practise the Dhamma

Sabbe	All	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), subject of implied <i>sampāpuṇeyyāma</i> .
pi	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>sabbe</i> .
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), part of <i>dhamma-cārino</i> .
cārino	Practicing	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>cārī</i> (practitioner), describing <i>sabbe</i> .

Vuḍḍhiṃ sampāpuṇeyyāma

Grok AI: May we attain growth

BM: May we flourish in the Dhamma

Vuḍḍhiṃ	Growth	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>vuḍḍhi</i> (growth, increase, prosperity), object of <i>sampāpuṇeyyāma</i> .
sampāpuṇeyyāma	May we attain	Verb, 1st person plural optative, from <i>sampāpuṇāti</i> (to attain), with <i>vuḍḍhiṃ</i> as object.

Norbu AI: sampāpuṇeyyāma:

- saṃ (complete) + pa (forward) + āp (to reach)
- Root: √āp (to reach, attain)
- -eyyāma is optative mood, first person plural
- "May we attain/reach"
- Construction:
- * saṃ (prefix) + pa (prefix) + āp (root) + eyyāma (ending)

Dhamme ariyappavedite

Grok AI: In the noble, well-proclaimed Dhamma

BM: Taught by the noble ones

Dhamme	In the Dhamma	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), location of <i>sampāpuṇeyyāma</i> .
ariya	Noble	Adjective, compound element, from <i>ariya</i> (noble), part of <i>ariyappavedite</i> .

ppavedite Well-proclaimed Adjective, locative singular masculine, past participle from *pavedeti* (to proclaim, to announce, to teach), describing *dhamme*.

Verses on Friends

Norbu AI: The Sigālovāda Sutta ([DN 31](#)) begins with an interesting narrative setting. One morning, the Buddha was entering Rājagaha for alms when he encountered a young householder named Sigāla.

Sigāla was performing an unusual ritual - he was soaking wet, worshipping the six directions (east, south, west, north, nadir, and zenith) by bowing to them. When the Buddha asked why he was doing this, Sigāla explained that he was following his dying father's instructions to "worship the directions."

Instead of dismissing this practice outright, the Buddha skillfully reinterpreted it, explaining that in the Noble One's Discipline, the six directions represent different relationships in life:

- East: Parents
- South: Teachers
- West: Spouse and family
- North: Friends and colleagues
- Nadir: Workers and servants
- Zenith: Religious teachers and contemplatives

The verses you've quoted come from the section about the North direction (friends and colleagues), where the Buddha explains how to recognize true and false friends. This teaching was particularly relevant to Sigāla as a young householder who needed guidance in navigating social relationships.

The sutta concludes with Sigāla taking refuge in the Triple Gem, having understood this more meaningful way of "worshipping the directions" through ethical relationships rather than empty ritual.

This sutta is often called the "Layperson's Vinaya" because it provides comprehensive guidance for lay Buddhist life, covering social relationships, wealth management, and ethical conduct.

See also [AN 7.36](#) [AN 7.37](#) and [SN 47.48](#).

Aññadatthu haro mitto

Grok AI: One who makes friends only to cheat them

Than: One who makes friends only to cheat them

Aññadatthu	Only to cheat	Adverb, from <i>añña</i> (other) + <i>datthu</i> (for the purpose), modifying <i>mitto</i> , indicating deceitful intent.
------------	---------------	---

Norbu AI: Aññadatthu:

- *añña* (other, different) + *datthu* (infinitive form related to *dātuṃ*, "to give")
- A compound meaning "for another purpose" or "with ulterior motive"
- In this context, specifically refers to someone who pretends to be a friend but has hidden motives

haro	One who makes	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>harati</i> (to take, steal), describing <i>mitto</i> as deceitful.
mitto	Friend	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>mitta</i> (friend), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).

Yo ca mitto vacī-paramo

Grok AI: One who is good only in word

Than: One who is good only in word

Yo	One who	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, relative pronoun, referring to <i>mitto</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting this line to the previous.
mitto	Friend	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>mitta</i> (friend), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).
vacī	In word	Noun, compound element, from <i>vacī</i> (speech), part of <i>vacī-paramo</i> .
paramo	Only	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>parama</i> (highest, supreme), used here to mean "merely, only", describing <i>mitto</i> as superficially good.

Anupiyañ-ca yo āhu

Grok AI: One who merely flatters you

Than: One who merely flatters you

Anupiyañ	Flattery	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>anupiya</i> (pleasing), object of <i>āhu</i> .
----------	----------	--

Norbu AI: Anupiyaṃ:

- anu (following) + piya (pleasant, dear)
- Accusative singular
- "Speaking pleasantly (to gain favor)"
- Used for flattery or sweet talk

ca	And	Conjunction, connecting this line to the previous.
yo	One who	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, relative pronoun, referring to implied <i>mitto</i> .
āhu	Says	Verb, 3rd person singular perfect, from <i>āha</i> (to say), with <i>anupiyañ</i> as object.

Apāyesu ca yo sakhā

Grok AI: And a companion in ruinous fun

Than: And a companion in ruinous fun

Apāyesu	In ruinous	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>apāya</i> (downfall), location of <i>sakhā</i> .
---------	------------	---

Norbu AI: Apāyesu:

- a (negative) + pāya (benefit, progress)
- Locative plural
- "In ruinous activities"
- Often refers to states of loss or ruin

ca	And	Conjunction, connecting this line to the previous.
yo	One who	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, relative pronoun, referring to <i>sakhā</i> .
sakhā	Companion	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sakhā</i> (friend), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).

Sakhā and mita both mean "friend," but sakhā often implies a closer, more active companionship, especially in shared activities (e.g., apāyesu sakhā for ruinous fun, sukha-dukkho sakhā for shared experiences). Mita (from mita, related to Sanskrit mitra) is broader, encompassing general friendship, including roles like helper (upakāro mitto) or advisor (atthakkhāyī mitto). In the chant, sakhā appears in contexts of specific shared behaviors (negative or positive), while

mitto covers both false (aññadatthu haro) and true (mittānukampako) friends, reflecting a wider scope.

Norbu AI: Sakhā:

- Nominative singular of sakhi
- More informal than mitta
- Means "companion, friend"
- Differs from mitta in being more casual/social

Ete amitte cattāro iti viññāya paṇḍito

Grok AI: These four the wise know as non-friends

Than: These four the wise know as non-friends

Ete	These	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to the four types of <i>mitto/sakhā</i> .
amitte	Non-friends	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>mitta</i> (friend), object of <i>viññāya</i> .
cattāro	Four	Numeral, nominative plural masculine, from <i>cattāri</i> (four), describing <i>amitte</i> .
iti	Thus	Particle, marking quotation or conclusion.
viññāya	Know	Gerund, from <i>viñānāti</i> (to know), describing <i>paṇḍito</i> , with <i>amitte</i> as object.
paṇḍito	Wise	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>paṇḍita</i> (wise), subject of implied <i>viñānāti</i> .

Ārakā parivajjeyya

Grok AI: Avoid them from afar

Than: Avoid them from afar

Ārakā	From afar	Adverb, from <i>āraka</i> (far from, away from), meaning “at a distance”, i.e. “Keep them at a safe distance” modifying <i>parivajjeyya</i> .
parivajjeyya	Avoid	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>parivajjeti</i> (to avoid), from <i>pari</i> (around) + <i>vajjeti</i> (to avoid, to shun), meaning “to completely avoid/shun”, with <i>ete</i> (these) as implied object.

Maggam paṭibhayam yathā

Grok AI: Like a dangerous road

Than: Like a dangerous road

Maggam	Road	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>magga</i> (path), object of implied <i>parivajjeyya</i> .
paṭibhayam	Dangerous	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>paṭi</i> (against) + <i>bhaya</i> (fear), describing <i>maggam</i> .
yathā	Like	Adverb, from <i>yathā</i> (as), introducing simile, modifying <i>parivajjeyya</i> .

Upakāro ca yo mitto

Grok AI: A helpful friend

Than: A friend who is helpful

Upakāro	Helpful	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>upakāra</i> (help), describing <i>mitto</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting this line to the next.
yo	Who	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, relative pronoun, referring to <i>mitto</i> .
mitto	Friend	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>mitta</i> (friend), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).

Sukha-dukkho ca yo sakhā

Grok AI: A companion in joy and sorrow

Than: One who shares in your sorrows and joys

Sukha	Joy	Noun, compound element, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), part of <i>sukha-dukkho</i> .
dukkho	Sorrow	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), describing <i>sakhā</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting this line to the previous.
yo	Who	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, relative pronoun, referring to <i>sakhā</i> .

sakhā	Companion	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sakhā</i> (friend), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).
-------	-----------	--

Atthakkhāyī ca yo mitto

Grok AI: A friend who gives good advice

Than: One who points you to worthwhile things

Atthakkhāyī	Gives good advice	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>attha</i> (benefit) + <i>khāyī</i> (speaker), meaning "One who explains what is beneficial", describing <i>mitto</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting this line to the previous.
yo	Who	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, relative pronoun, referring to <i>mitto</i> .
mitto	Friend	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>mitta</i> (friend), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).

Yo ca mittānukampako

Grok AI: And a compassionate friend

Than: One sympathetic to friends

Yo	Who	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, relative pronoun, referring to <i>mitto</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting this line to the previous.
mittānukampako	Compassionate	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>mitta</i> (friend) + <i>anukampaka</i> (compassionate), describing implied <i>mitto</i> .

Etepi mitte cattāro iti viññāya paṇḍito

Grok AI: These four the wise know as true friends

Than: These four; the wise know as true friends

Etepi	These too	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ete</i> (these) + <i>pi</i> (also), referring to the four types of <i>mitto/sakhā</i> .
mitte	Friends	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>mitta</i> (friend), object of <i>viññāya</i> .

cattāro	Four	Numeral, nominative plural masculine, from <i>cattāri</i> (four), describing <i>mitte</i> .
iti	Thus	Particle, marking quotation or conclusion.
viññāya	Know	Gerund, from <i>vijānāti</i> (to know), describing <i>paṇḍito</i> , with <i>mitte</i> as object.
paṇḍito	Wise	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>paṇḍita</i> (wise), subject of implied <i>vijānāti</i> .

Sakkaccaṃ payirupāseyya

Grok AI: Should cherish them respectfully

Than: Attend to them earnestly

Sakkaccaṃ	Respectfully	Adverb, from <i>sakkacca</i> (carefully), modifying <i>payirupāseyya</i> .
payirupāseyya	Should cherish	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>payirupāsati</i> (<i>payirupāsati</i> , to cherish, to attend upon, to serve), from <i>pari</i> (around) + <i>upāsati</i> (to serve), meaning “to attend to”, with <i>ete</i> (these) as implied object.

Mātā puttāṃ va orasaṃ

Grok AI: Like a mother her own son

Than: As a mother her child

Mātā	Mother	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>mātā</i> (mother), subject of implied <i>payirupāsati</i> .
puttāṃ	Son	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>putta</i> (son), object of implied <i>payirupāsati</i> .
va	Like	Particle, introducing simile, modifying <i>payirupāseyya</i> .
orasaṃ	Own	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>orasa</i> (own), referring to a biological son, meaning “born of oneself”, describing <i>puttāṃ</i> .

Norbu AI: orasaṃ:

- ura (breast) + suffix -sa
- Accusative singular
- "Own, legitimate (child)"

- Literally "breast-born"

Verses of Sharing and Aspiration - Uddissanādhiṭṭhāna-gāthā

Handa mayam uddissanādhiṭṭhāna-gāthāyo bhaṇāmase

Grok AI: Now let us recite the verses of dedication and aspiration

BM: Now let us chant the verses of sharing and aspiration

Handa	Now	Adverb, indicating the present moment or action.
mayam	We	Pronoun, 1st person plural nominative, subject of bhaṇāmase.
uddissanādhiṭṭhāna	Dedication and aspiration	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "uddissana" (dedication) + "adhiṭṭhāna" (aspiration), describing gāthāyo.
Norbu AI: uddissana (from ud + √dis): - Meaning: dedication, offering, directing towards - Used in the context of dedicating merit to others		
gāthāyo	Verses	Noun, accusative plural, from "gāthā" (verse), object of bhaṇāmase.
bhaṇāmase	We recite	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from "bhaṇati" (to recite), with gāthāyo as object.

Iminā puñṇakammena upajjhāyā guṇuttarā

Grok AI: By this meritorious act, may my preceptors, of supreme virtue

BM: Through the goodness that arises from my practice

Than: By this act of merit, may my highly virtuous preceptors

Iminā	By this	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular, from "ima" (this), referring to puñṇakammena.
puñṇakammena	Meritorious act	Noun, instrumental singular, compound of "puñṇa" (merit) + "kamma" (act), means of the aspiration.
upajjhāyā	Preceptors	Noun, nominative plural, from "upajjhāya" (preceptor), subject of implied verb "be benefited."

guṇuttarā	Of supreme virtue	Adjective, nominative plural, compound of "guṇa" (quality, virtue) + "uttara" (supreme), describing upajjhāyā.
-----------	-------------------	--

Ācariyūpakārā ca mātāpitā ca ñātakā

Grok AI: And teachers who have helped, and parents, and relatives

BM: May my spiritual teachers... My mother, my father, and my relatives...

Than: Teachers, benefactors, mother, father, & (my dear) relatives

Ācariyūpakārā	Teachers who have helped	Noun, nominative plural, compound of "ācariya" (teacher) + "upakāra" (helping), subject of implied verb.
---------------	--------------------------	--

Norbu AI: upakāra:

- Meaning: help, support, service
- From upa (near) + karoti (to do)

ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking subjects.
mātāpitā	Parents	Noun, nominative dual, compound of "mātā" (mother) + "pitā" (father), subject of implied verb.
ñātakā	Relatives	Noun, nominative plural, from "ñātaka" (relative), subject of implied verb.

Suriyo candimā rājā guṇavantā narāpi ca

Grok AI: The sun, the moon, kings, virtuous people, and also

BM: The Sun and the Moon, and all virtuous leaders of the world ...and guides of great virtue

Than: The sun, the moon, the king; virtuous people

Suriyo	Sun	Noun, nominative singular, from "suriya" (sun), subject of implied verb.
candimā	Moon	Noun, nominative singular, from "candimā" (moon), subject of implied verb.
rājā	Kings	Noun, nominative plural, from "rājan" (king), subject of implied verb.
guṇavantā	Virtuous	Adjective, nominative plural, from "guṇavant" (possessing virtue), describing narā.

Norbu AI: guṇavantā (guṇa + vant):

- Meaning: virtuous ones, those possessing good qualities

- Suffix 'vant' indicates possession

narā	People	Noun, nominative plural, from "nara" (person), subject of implied verb.
pi	Also	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, emphasizing inclusion.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking subjects.

Brahma-mārā ca indā ca lokapālā ca devatā

Grok AI: Brahmas, Māras, Indras, world-protectors, and deities

BM: May the highest gods and evil forces, celestial beings, guardian spirits of the Earth...

Than: Brahmas, Māras, & Indras; devas who are protectors of the cosmos

Brahma	Brahmas	Noun, nominative plural, from "brahma" (Brahma gods), subject of implied verb.
mārā	Māras	Noun, nominative plural, from "māra" (Māra, tempter), subject of implied verb.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking subjects.
indā	Indras	Noun, nominative plural, from "inda" (Indra, chief of gods), subject of implied verb.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking subjects.
lokapālā	World-protectors	Noun, nominative plural, compound of "loka" (world) + "pāla" (protector), subject of implied verb.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking subjects.
devatā	Deities	Noun, nominative plural, from "devatā" (deity), subject of implied verb.

Yamo mittā manussā ca majjhata verikāpi ca

Grok AI: Yama, friends, humans, neutrals, and even enemies

BM: ...and the Lord of Death... May those who are friendly, indifferent, or hostile

Than: Yama; human beings friendly, neutral, & hostile

Yamo	Yama	Noun, nominative singular, from "yama" (lord of death), subject of implied verb.
mittā	Friends	Noun, nominative plural, from "mitta" (friend), subject of implied verb.
manussā	Humans	Noun, nominative plural, from "manussa" (human), subject of implied verb.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking subjects.
majjhattā	Neutrals	Noun, nominative plural, from "majjhatta" (neutral, impartial), subject of implied verb.
Norbu AI: majjhatta: - Meaning: neutral, impartial - From majjha (middle) + atta (self)		
verikā	Enemies	Noun, nominative plural, from "verika" (enemy, from "vera," enmity), subject of implied verb.
pi	Even	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, emphasizing inclusion.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking subjects.

Sabbe sattā sukhī hontu puññāni pakatāni me

Grok AI: May all beings be happy, may the merits I have made

BM: May all beings receive the blessings of my life

Than: May all beings be happy. May the meritorious deeds done by me...

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural, describing sattā.
sattā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural, from "satta" (being), subject of hontu.
sukhī	Happy	Adjective, nominative plural, from "sukhin" (happy), predicate of hontu.
hontu	May they be	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "bhavati" (to be), expressing a wish.
puññāni	Merits	Noun, accusative plural, from "puñña" (merit), object of pakatāni.
pakatāni	Made	Past participle, accusative plural neuter, from "pakaroti" (to make), describing puññāni.

me	I	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "ahaṃ" (I), possessive, indicating agent of pakatāni.
----	---	--

Sukhañca tividhaṃ dentu khippaṃ pāpetha vomataṃ

Grok AI: And happiness threefold grant, quickly reach the highest

BM: May they soon attain the threefold bliss and realize the Deathless

Than: ...give threefold happiness (in this life, in future lives, & Liberation). May you all quickly attain your wish

Sukhañca	Happiness and	Noun, accusative singular, from "sukha" (happiness) + "ca" (and), object of dentu.
----------	---------------	--

tividhaṃ	Threefold	Adjective, accusative singular, from "tividha" (threefold), describing sukhaṃ.
----------	-----------	--

Norbu AI: tividha:
 - Meaning: threefold
 - ti (three) + vidha (fold/type)

dentu	May they grant	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "dadāti" (to give), with sukhaṃ as object.
-------	----------------	---

khippaṃ	Quickly	Adverb, from "khippa" (quick), describing pāpetha.
---------	---------	--

pāpetha	May they reach	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "pāpuṇāti" (to reach), with vomataṃ as object.
---------	----------------	---

vomataṃ	Highest	Adjective, accusative singular, from "u" (high) + "mata" (most), object of pāpetha.
---------	---------	---

Norbu AI: vomataṃ:
 - Meaning: highest goal, liberation
 - Related to vimutta (liberated)

Iminā puñṇakammena iminā uddissena ca

Grok AI: By this meritorious act and by this dedication

BM: Through the goodness that arises from my practice, and through this act of sharing

Than: Through this act of merit, through this dedication

Iminā	By this	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular, referring to puñṇakammena.
-------	---------	--

puññakammena	Meritorious act	Noun, instrumental singular, compound of "puñña" (merit) + "kamma" (act), means of aspiration.
iminā	By this	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular, referring to uddissena.
uddissena	Dedication	Noun, instrumental singular, from "uddissana" (dedication), means of aspiration.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking puññakammena and uddissena.

Khipp'āhaṃ sulabhe ceva taṇhūpādāna-chedanam

Grok AI: May I quickly and easily attain the cutting off of craving and clinging

BM: May all cravings and attachments quickly cease

Than: may I quickly & easily reach the cutting through of craving & clinging

Khipp'	Quickly	Adverb, contraction of "khippam," describing sulabhe.
ahaṃ	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, subject of sulabhe (implied verb).
sulabhe	Easily attain	Verb, 1st person singular present optative, from "sulabha" (easy to obtain), with taṇhūpādāna-chedanam as object. Derived from "su-" (good, easy) and "labha" (obtaining, from "labhati," to obtain)
ceva	And	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, strengthening sulabhe.
taṇhūpādāna	Craving and clinging	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "taṇhā" (craving) + "upādāna" (clinging), part of compound with chedanam.
chedanam	Cutting off	Noun, accusative singular, from "chedana" (cutting), object of sulabhe.

Ye santāne hīnā dhammā yāva nibbānato mamaṃ

Grok AI: Those base qualities in my continuum until Nibbāna

BM: And all harmful states of mind. Until I realize Nibbāna...

Than: As long as I am on the way to unbinding, may any low qualities in my character...

Ye	Those	Relative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to dhammā.
----	-------	---

santāne	In continuum	Noun, locative singular, from "santāna" (continuum, stream of existence), indicating location of dhammā.
<p>Norbu AI: santāna: - Meaning: continuity, mental stream - From saṃ + √tan (to stretch)</p>		
hīnā	Base	Adjective, nominative plural, from "hīna" (base, inferior), describing dhammā.
dhammā	Qualities	Noun, nominative plural, from "dhamma" (quality, phenomenon), subject of implied verb.
yāva	Until	Indeclinable, preposition, indicating duration up to nibbānato.
nibbānato	Nibbāna	Noun, ablative singular, from "nibbāna" (liberation), object of yāva.
mamaṃ	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "ahaṃ" (I), possessive, modifying santāne.

Nassantu sabbadā yeva yattha jāto bhava bhava

Grok AI: May they always perish wherever I am born in existence after existence

BM: In every kind of birth,

Than: ... be entirely destroyed wherever I am born in one state of becoming after another

Nassantu	May they perish	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "nassati" (to perish), with dhammā (from previous line) as subject.
sabbadā	Always	Adverb, from "sabba" (all) + "dā" (time), describing nassantu.
yeva	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, strengthening sabbadā.
yattha	Wherever	Adverb, from "yatra" (where), indicating location of jāto.
jāto	Born	Past participle, nominative singular, from "jāyati" (to be born), describing ahaṃ (implied).
bhave	In existence	Noun, locative singular, from "bhava" (existence), indicating context of jāto.
bhave	In existence	Noun, locative singular, repeated for emphasis, indicating successive existences.

Ujucittam satipaṇṇā sallekho viriyamhinā

Grok AI: A straightforward mind, mindfulness and wisdom, purification through effort

BM: May I have an upright mind, with mindfulness and wisdom, austerity and vigour

Than: May I have an upright mind, mindfulness, discernment, strictness, persistence

Ujucittam	Straightforward mind	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "uju" (straight) + "citta" (mind), subject of implied verb.
satipaññā	Mindfulness and wisdom	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "sati" (mindfulness) + "paññā" (wisdom), subject of implied verb.
sallekho	Purification	Noun, nominative singular, from "sallekha" (effacement, purification), subject of implied verb.

Norbu AI: sallekho:

- Meaning: austere practice, effacement

- From sam + √likh (to scratch)

viriyamhinā	Through effort	Noun, instrumental singular, compound of "viriya" (effort) + "mhinā" (by means), indicating means of sallekho.
-------------	----------------	--

Mārā labhantu nokāsaṃ kātuñca viriyesu me

Grok AI: May Māras find no opportunity, and in my efforts

BM: May the forces of delusion not take hold nor weaken my resolve

Than: And through my efforts, may Māras have no chance to do anything to me

Mārā	Māras	Noun, nominative plural, from "māra" (tempter), subject of labhantu.
labhantu	May they find	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "labhati" (to obtain), with okāsaṃ as object.
no	No	Indeclinable, negative particle, negating okāsaṃ.
okāsaṃ	Opportunity	Noun, accusative singular, from "okāsa" (opportunity), object of labhantu.
kātuñca	And to do	Gerund, from "karoti" (to do) + "ca" (and), describing action of Māras, with implied object.
viriyesu	In efforts	Noun, locative plural, from "viriya" (effort), indicating context of Māras' action.

me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "ahaṃ" (I), possessive, modifying viriyesu.
----	----	--

Buddhādhipavaro nātho dhammo nātho varuttamo

Grok AI: The Buddha, supreme lord and protector, the Dhamma, the most excellent protector

BM: The Buddha is my excellent refuge, unsurpassed is the protection of the Dhamma

Than: The Buddha is my foremost mainstay, the Dhamma my excellent, high mainstay

Buddhādhipavaro	Buddha, supreme lord	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "buddha" (Buddha) + "adhipavara" (supreme lord), subject of nātho.
nātho	Protector	Noun, nominative singular, from "nātha" (protector), predicate of buddhādhipavaro.
Norbu AI: nātho: - Meaning: protector, refuge - From √nāth (to seek help)		
dhammo	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular, from "dhamma" (teaching, truth), subject of nātho.
nātho	Protector	Noun, nominative singular, predicate of dhammo.
varuttamo	Most excellent	Adjective, nominative singular, compound of "vara" (excellent) + "uttama" (highest), describing nātho for dhammo.

Nātho paccekabuddho ca saṅgho nāthottaro mamaṃ

Grok AI: The protector, the Pacceka Buddha, and the Saṅgha, my supreme protector

BM: The Solitary Buddha is my noble guide, the Saṅgha is my supreme support

Than: A Private Buddha is my mainstay, the Saṅgha my superior mainstay

Nātho	Protector	Noun, nominative singular, from "nātha" (protector), predicate of paccekabuddho.
paccekabuddho	Pacceka Buddha	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "pacceka" (individual) + "buddha" (enlightened one), subject of nātho.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking subjects.

saṅgho	Saṅgha	Noun, nominative singular, from "saṅgha" (community), subject of nāthottaro.
nāthottaro	Supreme protector	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "nātha" (protector) + "uttara" (supreme), predicate of saṅgho.
mamaṁ	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "ahaṁ" (I), possessive, modifying nāthottaro.

Tesottamānubhāvena mārokāsaṁ labhantu mā

Grok AI: By their supreme power, may Māras find no opportunity

BM: Through the supreme power of all these, may darkness and delusion be dispelled

Than: Through their superior power, may Māras get no opportunity

Tesottamānubhāvena	By their supreme power	Noun, instrumental singular, compound of "tesaṁ" (their) + "uttama" (supreme) + "anubhāva" (power), means of preventing Māras.
mārokāsaṁ	Māras' opportunity	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "māra" (Māra) + "okāsa" (opportunity), object of labhantu.
labhantu	May they find	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "labhati" (to obtain), with mārokāsaṁ as object.
mā	Not	Indeclinable, negative particle, negating labhantu.

Dasapuññānubhāvena mārokāsaṁ labhantu mā

Grok AI: By the power of the ten merits, may Māras find no opportunity

BM: By the power of the ten merits, may Māra gain no opening

Dasapuññānubhāvena	By the power of the ten merits	Noun, instrumental singular, compound of "dasa" (ten) + "puñña" (merit) + "anubhāva" (power), means of preventing Māras.
mārokāsaṁ	Māras' opportunity	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "māra" (Māra) + "okāsa" (opportunity), object of labhantu.
labhantu	May they find	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "labhati" (to obtain), with mārokāsaṁ as object.
mā	Not	Indeclinable, negative particle, negating labhantu.

Reflection on Impermanence

See [AN 3.136](#), [AN 5.57](#) and SN [55.21](#).

Handa mayaṃ aniccānussati-pāṭhaṃ bhaṇāmaṣe

Grok AI: Now let us recite the text on the recollection of impermanence

Norbu AI: Now let us recite the passage on the recollection of impermanence

Handa	Now	Adverb, indicating the present moment or action.
mayaṃ	We	Pronoun, 1st person plural nominative, subject of bhaṇāmaṣe.
aniccānussati	Recollection of impermanence	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "anicca" (impermanence) + "anussati" (recollection), describing pāṭhaṃ.
pāṭhaṃ	Text	Noun, accusative singular, from "pāṭha" (text, recitation), object of bhaṇāmaṣe.
bhaṇāmaṣe	We recite	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from "bhaṇati" (to recite), with pāṭhaṃ as object.

Sabbe saṅkhārā aniccā

Grok AI: All conditioned things are impermanent

BM: All conditioned things are impermanent

Norbu AI: All conditioned things are impermanent

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural, from "sabba" (all), describing saṅkhārā.
saṅkhārā	Conditioned things	Noun, nominative plural, from "saṅkhāra" (formation, conditioned thing), subject of the clause.
aniccā	Impermanent	Adjective, nominative plural, from "anicca" (impermanent), predicate of saṅkhārā.

Norbu AI: anicca:

- Derived from 'a' (not) + 'nicca' (permanent, lasting)
- Means "impermanent," "transient," or "not lasting"

Sabbe saṅkhārā dukkhā

Grok AI: All conditioned things are suffering

BM: All conditioned things are dukkha

Norbu AI: All conditioned things are suffering

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural, describing saṅkhārā.
saṅkhārā	Conditioned things	Noun, nominative plural, from "saṅkhāra" (formation), subject of the clause.
dukkhā	Suffering	Adjective, nominative plural, from "dukkha" (suffering), predicate of saṅkhārā.

Sabbe dhammā anattā

Grok AI: All phenomena are non-self

BM: Everything is void of self

Norbu AI: All phenomena are not-self

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural, describing dhammā.
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural, from "dhamma" (phenomenon, thing), subject of the clause.
anattā	Non-self	Adjective, nominative plural, from "anatta" (non-self), predicate of dhammā.

Addhvaṃ jīvitam

Grok AI: Life is uncertain

BM: Life is not for sure

Norbu AI: Life is uncertain

Addhvaṃ	Uncertain	Adjective, nominative singular, from "a-" (not) + "dhuva" (certain), predicate of jīvitam.
jīvitam	Life	Noun, nominative singular, from "jīvita" (life), subject of the clause.

Dhuvam maraṇam

Grok AI: Death is certain

BM: Death is for sure

Norbu AI: Death is certain

Dhuvam	Certain	Adjective, nominative singular, from "dhuva" (certain), predicate of maraṇam.
marāṇam	Death	Noun, nominative singular, from "maraṇa" (death), subject of the clause.

Avassam mayā maritabham

Grok AI: I must inevitably die

BM: It is inevitable that I'll die

Norbu AI: I must surely die

Avassam	Inevitably	Adverb, from "avassam" (certainly, inevitably), describing maritabham.
Norbu AI: avassam: - Derived from 'a' (emphatic) + 'vaśya' (control, power) - Means "inevitably," "certainly," or "without doubt"		
mayā	I	Pronoun, instrumental singular, from "aham" (I), agent of maritabham.
maritabham	Must die	Gerundive, accusative singular neuter, from "marati" (to die), indicating obligation, with implied subject (aham).

Maraṇa-pariyosānam me jīvitam

Grok AI: My life ends in death

BM: Death is the culmination of my life

Norbu AI: My life will end in death

Maraṇa	Death	Noun, nominative singular, part of compound with pariyosānam.
--------	-------	---

pariyosānaṃ	Ends	Noun, nominative singular, from "pariyosāna" (end, conclusion), predicate of jīvitam.
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "aham" (I), possessive, modifying jīvitam.
jīvitam	Life	Noun, nominative singular, from "jīvita" (life), subject of the clause.

Jīvitam me aniyataṃ

Grok AI: My life is uncertain

BM: My life is uncertain

Norbu AI: My life is uncertain

Jīvitam	Life	Noun, nominative singular, from "jīvita" (life), subject of the clause.
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, possessive, modifying jīvitam.
aniyataṃ	Uncertain	Adjective, nominative singular, from "a-" (not) + "niyata" (certain), predicate of jīvitam.

Maraṇam me niyataṃ

Grok AI: My death is certain

BM: My death is certain

Norbu AI: My death is certain

Maraṇam	Death	Noun, nominative singular, from "maraṇa" (death), subject of the clause.
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, possessive, modifying maraṇam.
niyataṃ	Certain	Adjective, nominative singular, from "niyata" (certain), predicate of maraṇam.

Vata

Grok AI: Indeed

BM: Indeed

Norbu AI: Alas!

Vata	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, emphasizing the following reflections.
------	--------	---

Ayaṁ kāyo

Grok AI: This body

BM: This body

Norbu AI: This body

Ayaṁ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to kāyo.
kāyo	Body	Noun, nominative singular, from "kāya" (body), subject of the following clauses.

Aciraṁ

Grok AI: Not long

BM: Will soon

Norbu AI: Before long

Aciraṁ	Not long	Adverb, from "a-" (not) + "cira" (long), describing duration of kāyo's existence.
--------	----------	---

Apeta-viññāṇo

Grok AI: Devoid of consciousness

BM: Be void of consciousness

Norbu AI: Bereft of consciousness

Apeta	Devoid	Past participle, nominative singular, from "apeti" (to depart), part of compound with viññāṇo.
viññāṇo	Consciousness	Noun, nominative singular, from "viññāṇa" (consciousness), compound with apeta, describing kāyo.

Chuddho

Grok AI: Cast away

BM: And cast away

Norbu AI: Cast aside

Chuddho	Cast away	Past participle, nominative singular, from "chuddhati" (to cast away), describing kāyo.
---------	-----------	---

Adhisessati

Grok AI: Will lie

BM: It will lie

Norbu AI: Will lie

Adhisessati	Will lie	Verb, 3rd person singular future, from "adhiseti" (to lie down), with kāyo as subject and paṭhaviṃ as object.
-------------	----------	---

Paṭhaviṃ

Grok AI: On the earth

BM: On the ground

Norbu AI: On the earth

Paṭhaviṃ	On the earth	Noun, accusative singular, from "paṭhavī" (earth), object of adhisessati.
----------	--------------	---

Kaliṅgaram iva

Grok AI: Like a useless log

BM: Just like a rotten log

Norbu AI: Like a useless log

Kaliṅgaram	Log	Noun, accusative singular, from "kaliṅgara" (log, piece of wood), object of iva.
------------	-----	--

iva	Like	Indeclinable, simile particle, comparing kāyo to kaliṅgaram.
-----	------	--

Niratthaṃ

Grok AI: Useless

BM: Completely void of use

Norbu AI: Worthless

Niratthaṃ	Useless	Adjective, accusative singular, from "nir-" (without) + "attha" (purpose), describing kaliṅgamaṃ and kāyo.
-----------	---------	--

Aniccā vata saṅkhārā

Grok AI: Impermanent, indeed, are conditioned things

BM: Truly conditioned things cannot last

Norbu AI: Impermanent indeed are all conditioned things

Aniccā	Impermanent	Adjective, nominative plural, from "anicca" (impermanent), predicate of saṅkhārā.
vata	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, emphasizing aniccā.
saṅkhārā	Conditioned things	Noun, nominative plural, from "saṅkhāra" (formation), subject of the clause.

Uppāda-vaya-dhammino

Grok AI: Subject to arising and passing

BM: Their nature is to rise and fall

Norbu AI: Subject to arising and passing away

Uppāda	Arising	Noun, nominative singular, from "uppāda" (arising), part of compound with vaya-dhammino.
vaya	Passing	Noun, nominative singular, from "vaya" (passing, decay, dissolution), part of compound.
dhammino	Subject to	Adjective, nominative plural, from "dhamma" (nature, law), describing saṅkhārā, indicating their nature.

Uppajjitvā nirujjhanti

Grok AI: Having arisen, they cease

BM: Uppajjitvā nirujjhanti

Norbu AI: Having arisen, they cease

Uppajjitvā	Having arisen	Gerund, from "uppajjati" (to arise), describing saṅkhārā prior to nirujjhanti.
nirujjhanti	They cease	Verb, 3rd person plural present, from "nirujjhati" (to cease), with saṅkhārā as subject.

Tesaṃ vūpasamo sukho

Grok AI: Their stilling is happiness

BM: Their stilling is true happiness

Norbu AI: Their stilling is bliss

Tesaṃ	Their	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive plural, from "ta" (that), referring to saṅkhārā.
vūpasamo	Stilling	Noun, nominative singular, from "vūpasama" (calming, stilling), subject of the clause.
sukho	Happiness	Adjective, nominative singular, from "sukha" (happiness), predicate of vūpasamo.

The Guardian Meditations

Norbu AI: This is a meditation chant known as "Caturārakkhā" (Four Protective Meditations). While this is a traditional Theravada protective chant, it's not directly from a single sutta but rather is a compilation drawing from various Buddhist teachings and concepts found throughout the Canon.

The four protective meditations mentioned are:

1. Buddhānussati (Recollection of the Buddha) - found in [AN 1.296](#) and [AN 6.10](#).
2. Mettā (Loving-kindness) - found in [SN 46.54](#) and [Snp 1.8](#) (Metta Sutta).
3. Asubha (Contemplation of the unattractiveness of the body) - found in [MN 10](#).
4. Maraṇassati (Mindfulness of death) - found in [AN 6.19](#), [AN 6.20](#), [AN 8.73](#) and [AN 8.74](#).

The verses are a later composition, likely from the medieval period of Theravada Buddhism, that synthesizes these four meditation subjects into a protective chant. While the individual concepts are found throughout the Canon, this particular arrangement and versification is not found in the early texts.

Handa mayaṃ catur'ārakkhā-kammaṭṭhāna-pāṭhaṃ bhaṇāmaṣe

Grok AI: Now let us recite the text of the four protective meditations

Than: The Guardian Meditations

Handa	Now	Adverb, from <i>handā</i> (now), emphasizing urgency, modifying <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
mayaṃ	We	Pronoun, nominative plural, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), subject of <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
catur	Four	Numeral, compound element, from <i>cattāri</i> (four), part of <i>catur'ārakkhā</i> .
ārakkhā	Protective	Noun, compound element, from <i>ārakkhā</i> (protection), part of <i>catur'ārakkhā</i> .

Norbu AI: ārakkhā:

- ā (prefix, towards, intensifier) + rakkha (to protect)
- "Protection, guarding, watching over"

kammaṭṭhāna	Meditations	Noun, compound element, from <i>kamma</i> (work) + <i>ṭṭhāna</i> (place), meaning "place of work" or "meditation subject", part of <i>kammaṭṭhāna-pāṭhaṃ</i> .
-------------	-------------	--

Norbu AI: kammaṭṭhāna:

- kamma (work, action) + ṭṭhāna (place, position)
- From *tiṭṭhati* (to stand)
- "Basis of work" - specifically refers to meditation subject
- Used technically in Buddhist meditation contexts

pāṭhaṃ	Text	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>pāṭha</i> (text), object of <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
bhaṇāmaṣe	Let us recite	Verb, 1st person plural optative, from <i>bhaṇati</i> (to recite), with <i>pāṭhaṃ</i> as object.

Buddhānussati mettā ca

Grok AI: Recollection of the Buddha and loving-kindness

Than: Recollection of the Buddha, good-will

Buddhānussati	Recollection of the Buddha	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>buddha</i> (Buddha) + <i>anussati</i> (recollection), subject of implied <i>kātabbā</i> .
mettā	Loving-kindness	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>mettā</i> (friendliness), subject of implied <i>kātabbā</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>Buddhānussati</i> and <i>mettā</i> .

Asubhaṃ maraṇassati

Grok AI: Impurity and mindfulness of death

Than: The foulness of the body, and mindfulness of death

Asubhaṃ	Impurity	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>asubha</i> (impure), subject of implied <i>kātabbā</i> .
marāṇassati	Mindfulness of death	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>marāṇa</i> (death) + <i>anussati</i> (recollection), subject of implied <i>kātabbā</i> .

Iccimā catur'ārakkhā

Grok AI: Thus these four protections

Than: These four meditations are guardians

Iccimā	Thus these	Adverb + pronoun, from <i>icc</i> (thus) + <i>imā</i> (these, feminine), introducing <i>catur'ārakkhā</i> .
catur	Four	Numeral, from <i>cattāri</i> (four), part of <i>catur'ārakkhā</i> .
ārakkhā	Protections	Noun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>ārakkhā</i> (protection), subject of <i>kātabbā</i> .

Kātabbā ca vipassanā

Grok AI: Are to be practiced along with insight

Than: And means of insight that should be done

Kātabbā	To be practiced	Gerundive, nominative plural feminine, from <i>karoti</i> (to do), describing <i>catur'ārakkhā</i> , implying obligation.
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>kātabbā</i> and <i>vipassanā</i> .

vipassanāsa	Insight	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>vipassanā</i> (insight), paired with <i>kātabbā</i> as object of implied <i>karoti</i> .
-------------	---------	--

Visuddha-dhamma-santāno

Grok AI: The lineage of pure Dhamma

Than: Endowed with pure qualities

Visuddha	Pure	Adjective, compound element, from <i>visuddha</i> (purified), part of <i>visuddha-dhamma-santāno</i> .
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), part of <i>visuddha-dhamma-santāno</i> .
santāno	Lineage	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>santāna</i> (continuity), subject of <i>ñāyate</i> .

Norbu AI: santāno:

- saṁ (continuous) + tan (to stretch)
- Root: √tan (to stretch, extend)
- "Continuity, stream, succession"
- Often used for mental continuum

Anuttarāya bodhiyā

Grok AI: For unsurpassed awakening

Than: Through his unexcelled Awakening

Anuttarāya	Unsurpassed	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>anuttara</i> (unsurpassed), describing <i>bodhiyā</i> .
bodhiyā	Awakening	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>bodhi</i> (awakening), purpose of <i>ñāyate</i> .

Yogato ca pabodhā ca

Grok AI: Through practice and realization

Than: And from training others to awaken

Yogato	Through practice	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>yoga</i> (practice), means of <i>ñāyate</i> .
--------	------------------	--

Norbu AI: Yogato:

- yoga (practice, application) + to (ablative suffix)
- Root: √yuj (to join, connect)
- "Through practice" or "by means of practice"

ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>yogato</i> and <i>pabodhā</i> .
pabodhā	Through realization	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>pabodha</i> (awakening), from pa (forth) + budh (to awaken), means of <i>ñāyate</i> .

Buddho Buddho'ti ñāyate**Grok AI:** Is known as Buddha, Buddha**Than:** He is known as the Awakened One

Buddho	Buddha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened), subject of <i>ñāyate</i> .
Buddho'ti	As Buddha	Noun + particle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> + <i>iti</i> (thus), quotation marking <i>buddho</i> .

The line translates to "Is known as Buddha, Buddha," meaning that through practice (*yogato*) and realization (*pabodhā*), the practitioner recognizes the Buddha (*buddho*) as the awakened one, repeatedly affirmed (*Buddho'ti*) in meditation. In the context of *Buddhānussati* (recollection of the Buddha), this line describes the meditative process where the Buddha's qualities—such as purity (*visuddha*) and awakening (*bodhiyā*)—are contemplated, leading to deep understanding (*ñāyate*). The repetition (*Buddho Buddho'ti*) reflects a mantra-like focus in meditation, reinforcing devotion and insight

ñāyate	Is known	Verb, 3rd person singular present passive, from <i>jānāti</i> (to know), with <i>buddho</i> as subject.
--------	----------	---

Narānara-tiracchāna-**Grok AI:** Humans, non-humans, animals**Than:** Human, non-human, and animal

Nara	Humans	Noun, compound element, from <i>nara</i> (human), part of <i>narānara-tiracchāna</i> .
------	--------	--

anara	Non-humans	Noun, compound element, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>nara</i> (human), part of <i>narānara-tiracchāna</i> .
tiracchāna	Animals	Noun, compound element, from <i>tiracchāna</i> (animal, lit. horizontal-goer), part of <i>narānara-tiracchāna</i> .

bhedā sattā sukhesino

Grok AI: Beings of various kinds seeking happiness

Than: All living beings... who are searching for happiness

bhedā	Of various kinds	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bheda</i> (division), describing <i>sattā</i> .
sattā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>satta</i> (being), subject of <i>hontu</i> .
sukhesino	Seeking happiness	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness) + <i>esī</i> (seeker), describing <i>sattā</i> .

Sabbe pi sukhino hontu

Grok AI: May all be happy

Than: May they all be happy

Sabbe	All	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), subject of <i>hontu</i> .
pi	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>sabbe</i> .
sukhino	Happy	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), describing <i>sabbe</i> .
hontu	May be	Verb, 3rd person plural optative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>sabbe</i> as subject.

Sukhitattā ca khemino

Grok AI: With happy minds and secure

Than: And through their happiness, secure

Sukhitattā	With happy minds	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sukhita</i> (happy) + <i>attā</i> (self), describing <i>sabbe</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>sukhitattā</i> and <i>khemino</i> .

khemino	Secure	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>kHEMA</i> (secure), describing <i>sabbe</i> .
---------	--------	---

Kesa-lomādi-chavānaṃ

Grok AI: Hair, body hair, and skin, and so forth

Than: Like hair of the head and hair of the body

Kesa	Hair	Noun, compound element, from <i>kesa</i> (head hair), part of <i>kesa-lomādi-chavānaṃ</i> .
loma	Body hair	Noun, compound element, from <i>loma</i> (body hair), part of <i>kesa-lomādi-chavānaṃ</i> .
ādi	And so forth	Adverb, from <i>ādi</i> (beginning), indicating additional items, part of <i>kesa-lomādi-chavānaṃ</i> .

Norbu AI: ādi:

- "Beginning with, et cetera"
- Used in compounds to mean "and so forth"
- Often in lists

chavānaṃ	Skin	Noun, genitive plural neuter, from <i>chavi</i> (skin), describing <i>kāyo</i> .
----------	------	--

Ayam'eva samussayo

Grok AI: This alone is the body's composition

Than: This conglomeration of things from dead bodies

Ayam	This	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to <i>kāyo</i> .
eva	Alone	Particle, emphasizing <i>ayam</i> .
samussayo	Composition	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sam</i> (together) + <i>ussaya</i> (accumulation), predicate of <i>kāyo</i> .

Norbu AI: samussayo:

- saṃ (complete, together) + ud (up) + si (to lean, to sit)
- "Accumulation, body"
- Literally "that which is raised up"

Kāyo sabbo pi jeguccho

Grok AI: The entire body is repulsive

Than: The body as a whole is disgusting

Kāyo	Body	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>kāya</i> (body), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> .
sabbo	Entire	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>kāyo</i> .
pi	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>sabbo</i> .
jeguccho	Repulsive	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>jigucchatī</i> (to loathe), describing <i>kāyo</i> .

Vaṇṇādito paṭikkulo

Grok AI: Foul in color and so forth

Than: And, in terms of such things as its colours, unclean

Vaṇṇādito	In color and so forth	Adverb, from <i>vaṇṇa</i> (color) + <i>ādito</i> (from the beginning), modifying <i>paṭikkulo</i> .
paṭikkulo	Foul	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>paṭi</i> (against) + <i>kula</i> (pleasant), describing <i>kāyo</i> .

Jīvit'indriy'upaccheda-

Grok AI: The cessation of the life faculty

Than: The destruction of the faculty of life

Jīvita	Life	Noun, compound element, from <i>jīvita</i> (life), part of <i>jīvit'indriy'upaccheda</i> .
indriya	Faculty	Noun, compound element, from <i>indriya</i> (faculty), part of <i>jīvit'indriy'upaccheda</i> .
upaccheda	Cessation	Noun, compound element, from <i>upa</i> (near) + <i>cheda</i> (cutting), meaning "Cutting off, interruption", often used regarding ending of life. Part of <i>jīvit'indriy'upaccheda</i> .

saṅkhāta-maraṇaṃ siyā

Grok AI: Known as death may it be

Than: Death

saṅkhāta	Known as	Adjective, compound element, from <i>saṅkhāta</i> (designated), part of <i>saṅkhāta-maraṇaṃ</i> .
maraṇaṃ	Death	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>maraṇa</i> (death), subject of <i>siyā</i> .
siyā	May it be	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>maraṇaṃ</i> as subject.

Sabbesaṃ pīdha pāṇīnaṃ

Grok AI: For all living beings here

Than: Will come to all beings

Sabbesaṃ	For all	Pronoun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>pāṇīnaṃ</i> .
pīdha	Here	Adverb, from <i>idha</i> (here), modifying <i>pāṇīnaṃ</i> .
pāṇīnaṃ	Living beings	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>pāṇī</i> (being), object of implied <i>siyā</i> .

Taṇhi dhuvaṃ na jīvitaṃ

Grok AI: That indeed is certain, not life

Than: That is certain, but life is not

Taṇhi	That	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, referring to <i>maraṇaṃ</i> .
hi	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>taṇhi</i> .
dhuvaṃ	Certain	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dhūva</i> (permanent), describing <i>taṇhi</i> .
na	Not	Particle, negating <i>jīvitaṃ</i> .
jīvitaṃ	Life	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>jīvita</i> (life), contrasted with <i>dhuvaṃ</i> .

The Teaching on the Noble Eightfold Path

See the Vibhaṅgasutta ([SN 45.8](#))

Ariyaṭṭhaṅgika-magga-pāṭha

Grok AI: The Text of the Noble Eightfold Path

ABM: The Teaching on the Noble Eightfold Path

Than: An Analysis of the Path

Ariya	Noble	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ariya</i> (noble). Describes <i>magga</i> .
aṭṭhaṅgika	Eightfold	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>aṭṭha</i> (eight) + <i>aṅga</i> (factor, limb). Describes <i>magga</i> .
magga	Path	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>magga</i> (path), from <i>maggaṭi</i> (to seek). Part of compound with <i>pāṭha</i> .
pāṭha	Text	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>pāṭha</i> (recitation), from <i>paṭhati</i> (to recite). Refers to the chant.

Handa mayaṃ ariyaṭṭhaṅgika-magga-pāṭhaṃ bhaṇāmaṣe

Grok AI: Come, let us recite the text of the Noble Eightfold Path

Handa	Come	Particle, interjection, calls to action.
mayāṃ	We	Pronoun, nominative plural, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I). Subject of <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
ariyaṭṭhaṅgika	Noble Eightfold	Compound adjective, nominative singular masculine: <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>aṭṭhaṅgika</i> (eightfold). Describes <i>magga</i> .
magga	Path	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>magga</i> . Part of compound with <i>pāṭhaṃ</i> .
pāṭhaṃ	Text	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>pāṭha</i> . Object of <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
bhaṇāmaṣe	Let us recite	Verb, 1st person plural optative, from <i>bhaṇati</i> (to recite). Action of <i>mayāṃ</i> , with <i>pāṭhaṃ</i> as object.

Ayam-eva ariyo aṭṭhaṅgiko maggo

Grok AI: This indeed is the Noble Eightfold Path

BM: This is the Noble Eightfold Path

Than: [This] is the noble eightfold path

Ayam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this). Refers to <i>maggo</i> .
eva	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, strengthens <i>ayam</i> .
ariyo	Noble	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ariya</i> (noble). Describes <i>maggo</i> .
aṭṭhaṅgiko	Eightfold	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>aṭṭha</i> (eight) + <i>aṅga</i> (factor, limb). Describes <i>maggo</i> .
maggo	Path	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>magga</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is).

Seyyathīdaṃ

Grok AI: Namely

ABM: Which is as follows

Seyyathīdaṃ	Namely	Adverbial phrase, from <i>seyyathā</i> (as follows) + <i>idaṃ</i> (this). Introduces the list of path factors.
-------------	--------	--

Sammā-dīṭṭhi

Grok AI: Right view

BM: Right View

Than: Right view

Sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> (right, perfect, complete, thorough). Modifies <i>dīṭṭhi</i> .
dīṭṭhi	View	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>dīṭṭhi</i> (view), from <i>dassati</i> (to see). First factor of the path.

Sammā-saṅkappo

Grok AI: Right intention

ABM: Right Intention

Than: Right resolve

saṅkappo	Intention	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅkappa</i> (intention, resolve, purpose), from <i>saṃ</i> (together) + <i>kappati</i> (to intend, to arrange). Second factor.
----------	-----------	--

Sammā-vācā

Grok AI+ BM+ Than: Right speech

vācā	Speech	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>vācā</i> (speech), from <i>vacati</i> (to speak). Third factor.
------	--------	---

Sammā-kammanto

Grok AI+ BM+ Than: Right action

kammanto	Action	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>kammanta</i> (action, deed, work), from <i>kamma</i> (action), from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Fourth factor.
----------	--------	--

Sammā-ājīvo

Grok AI+ BM+ Than: Right livelihood

ājīvo	Livelihood	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ājīva</i> (livelihood). Fifth factor.
-------	------------	--

Sammā-vāyāmo

Grok AI+ BM+ Than: Right effort

vāyāmo	Effort	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vāyāma</i> (effort, persistence, striving, exertion), from <i>vi</i> (intensifier) + <i>ā</i> (towards) + <i>yamati</i> , (to strive). Sixth factor.
--------	--------	---

Sammā-sati

Grok AI+ BM+ Than: Right mindfulness

sati	Mindfulness	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sati</i> (mindfulness, awareness, recollection), from <i>sarati</i> (to remember). Seventh factor.
------	-------------	--

Sammā-samādhī

Grok AI+ BM+ Than: Right concentration

samādhī	Concentration	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>samādhī</i> (concentration, collectedness, unification of mind), from <i>sam</i> (together) + <i>ā</i> (intensifier) + <i>dahati</i> (to collect, to place, to put), literally means “placing together”. Eighth factor.
---------	---------------	--

Katamā ca bhikkhave sammā-diṭṭhi

Grok AI: And what, monks, is right view

BM: And what, bhikkhus, is Right View?

Than: And what, monks, is right view?

Katamā	What	Interrogative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ka</i> (what). Questions <i>sammā-diṭṭhi</i> .
ca	And	Particle, connects to previous context.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), from <i>bhikkhati</i> (to beg). Addresses the audience.
sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> . Modifies <i>diṭṭhi</i> .
diṭṭhi	View	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>diṭṭhi</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is).

Yam kho bhikkhave dukkhe ñāṇam

Grok AI: Whatever, monks, is knowledge of suffering

ABM: Knowledge of suffering

Than: Knowledge with regard to [or: in terms of] stress

Yam	Whatever	Relative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ya</i> (which). Refers to <i>ñāṇam</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, strengthens <i>yam</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
dukkhe	Of suffering	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering). Object of <i>ñāṇam</i> .

ñāṇaṃ	Knowledge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ñāṇa</i> (knowledge), from <i>jānāti</i> (to know). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
-------	-----------	--

Dukkha-samudaye ñāṇaṃ

Grok AI: Knowledge of the origin of suffering

ABM: Knowledge of the origin of suffering

Than: Knowledge with regard to the origination of stress

Dukkha	Suffering	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>dukkha</i> . Part of <i>samudaye</i> .
samudaye	Of the origin	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>samudaya</i> (origin), from <i>saṃ</i> (together) + <i>ud</i> (up) + <i>eti</i> (to arise, to go), meaning "in the origin, in the arising". Object of <i>ñāṇaṃ</i> .
ñāṇaṃ	Knowledge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ñāṇa</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .

Dukkha-nirodhe ñāṇaṃ

Grok AI: Knowledge of the cessation of suffering

ABM: Knowledge of the cessation of suffering

Than: Knowledge with regard to the stopping of stress

Dukkha	Suffering	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>dukkha</i> . Part of <i>nirodhe</i> .
nirodhe	Of the cessation	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>nirodha</i> (cessation), from <i>ni</i> (down)+ <i>rudhati</i> (to cease). Object of <i>ñāṇaṃ</i> .
ñāṇaṃ	Knowledge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ñāṇa</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .

Dukkha-nirodha-gāminiyā paṭipadāya ñāṇaṃ

Grok AI: Knowledge of the path leading to the cessation of suffering

ABM: Knowledge of the path leading to the cessation of suffering

Than: Knowledge with regard to the way of practice leading to the stopping of stress

Dukkha	Suffering	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>dukkha</i> . Part of <i>nirodha</i> .
--------	-----------	--

nirodha	Cessation	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>nirodha</i> . Part of <i>gāminiyā</i> .
gāminiyā	Leading to	Adjective, locative singular feminine, from <i>gāmin</i> (going), from <i>gacchati</i> (to go). Describes <i>paṭipadāya</i> .
paṭipadāya	Of the path	Noun, locative singular feminine, from <i>paṭipadā</i> (path), from <i>paṭi</i> (towards) + <i>padati</i> (to step), meaning "to the path, to the way". Object of <i>ñāṇaṃ</i> .
ñāṇaṃ	Knowledge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ñāṇa</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .

Ayaṃ vuccati bhikkhave sammā-diṭṭhi

Grok AI: This, monks, is called right view

ABM: This, bhikkhus, is called Right View

Than: This, monks, is called right view

Ayaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>idaṃ</i> . Refers to <i>sammā-diṭṭhi</i> .
vuccati	Is called	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>vuccati</i> (to be called), passive of <i>vacati</i> (to say). Action of <i>ayaṃ</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> . Modifies <i>diṭṭhi</i> .
diṭṭhi	View	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>diṭṭhi</i> . Predicate of <i>vuccati</i> .

Katamo ca bhikkhave sammā-saṅkappo

Grok AI: And what, monks, is right intention

ABM: And what, bhikkhus, is Right Intention?

Than: And what, monks, is right resolve?

Katamo	What	Interrogative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ka</i> (what). Questions <i>sammā-saṅkappo</i> .
ca	And	Particle, connects to previous context.

bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> . Modifies <i>saṅkappo</i> .
saṅkappo	Intention, resolve	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅkappa</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .

Nekkhamma-saṅkappo

Grok AI: Intention of renunciation

ABM: The intention of renunciation

Than: Resolve for renunciation

Nekkhamma	Renunciation	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>nekkhamma</i> (renunciation), from <i>nis</i> (out)+ <i>kammatti</i> (to act). Part of compound with <i>saṅkappo</i> .
-----------	--------------	---

Norbu AI: Nekkhamma:

- *nis* (out) + *kāma* (sensual pleasure)

saṅkappo	Intention	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅkappa</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
----------	-----------	---

Abyāpāda-saṅkappo

Grok AI: Intention of non-ill-will

ABM: The intention of non-ill-will

Than: Resolve for non-ill will

Abyāpāda	Non-ill-will, good-will	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>byāpāda</i> (ill-will, hatred). Part of compound with <i>saṅkappo</i> .
----------	----------------------------	---

saṅkappo	Intention	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅkappa</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
----------	-----------	--

Avihimsā-saṅkappo

Grok AI: Intention of non-harming

ABM: The intention of non-cruelty

Than: Resolve for harmlessness

Avihimsā	Non-harming	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>himsā</i> (harming), from <i>himsati</i> (to harm). Part of compound with <i>saṅkappo</i> .
saṅkappo	Intention	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅkappa</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .

Ayaṃ vuccati bhikkhave sammā-saṅkappo

Grok AI: This, monks, is called right intention

ABM: This, bhikkhus, is called Right Intention

Than: This, monks, is called right resolve

Ayaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>idaṃ</i> . Refers to <i>sammā-saṅkappo</i> .
vuccati	Is called	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>vuccati</i> (to be called). Action of <i>ayaṃ</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> . Modifies <i>saṅkappo</i> .
saṅkappo	Intention	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅkappa</i> . Predicate of <i>vuccati</i> .

Katamā ca bhikkhave sammā-vācā

Grok AI: And what, monks, is right speech

ABM: And what, bhikkhus, is Right Speech?

Than: And what, monks, is right speech?

Katamā	What	Interrogative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ka</i> (what). Questions <i>sammā-vācā</i> .
ca	And	Particle, connects to previous context.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> . Modifies <i>vācā</i> .

vācā	Speech	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>vācā</i> (speech), from <i>vacati</i> (to speak).
------	--------	---

Musā-vāda veramaṇī

Grok AI: Abstaining from false speech

ABM: Abstaining from false speech

Than: Abstaining from lying

Musā	False	Adverb, from <i>musā</i> (false). Modifies <i>vāda</i> .
vāda	Speech	Noun, from <i>vāda</i> (speech), from <i>vadati</i> (to speak). Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .
veramaṇī	Abstaining from	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>veramaṇī</i> (abstinence), from <i>viramati</i> (to abstain). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .

Pisuṇāya vācāya veramaṇī

Grok AI: Abstaining from slanderous speech

ABM: Abstaining from malicious speech

Than: Abstaining from divisive speech

Pisuṇāya	Slanderous	Adjective, ablative singular feminine, from <i>pisuṇā</i> (slanderous, malicious, divisive). Describes <i>vācāya</i> .
vācāya	From speech	Noun, ablative singular feminine, from <i>vācā</i> . Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .
veramaṇī	Abstaining from	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>veramaṇī</i> (abstinence,) from <i>viramati</i> (to abstain). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .

Pharusāya vācāya veramaṇī

Grok AI + BM + Than: Abstaining from harsh speech

Pharusāya	Harsh	Adjective, ablative singular feminine, from <i>pharusā</i> (harsh, rough, abusive). Describes <i>vācāya</i> .
vācāya	From speech	Noun, ablative singular feminine, from <i>vācā</i> . Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .

veramaṇī	Abstaining from	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>veramaṇī</i> (abstinence), from <i>viramati</i> (to abstain). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
----------	-----------------	--

Samphappalāpā veramaṇī

Grok AI + BM + Than: Abstaining from idle chatter

Samphappalāpā	Idle chatter	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>samphappalāpa</i> (idle talk), <i>sampha</i> (frivolous, useless) + <i>palāpa</i> (talk, prattle), from <i>phalati</i> (to burst, split, metaphorically to babble), literally means “bursting chatter”, meaning “frivolous speech, idle chatter”. Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .
veramaṇī	Abstaining from	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>veramaṇī</i> (abstinence), from <i>viramati</i> (to abstain). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .

Ayaṃ vuccati bhikkhave sammā-vācā

Grok AI: This, monks, is called right speech

ABM: This, bhikkhus, is called Right Speech

Than: This, monks, is called right speech

Ayaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>idaṃ</i> . Refers to <i>sammā-vācā</i> .
vuccati	Is called	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>vuccati</i> (to be called). Action of <i>ayaṃ</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> . Modifies <i>vācā</i> .
vācā	Speech	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>vācā</i> . Predicate of <i>vuccati</i> .

Katamo ca bhikkhave sammā-kammanto

Grok AI: And what, monks, is right action

ABM: And what bhikkhus is Right Action?

Than: And what, monks, is right action?

Katamo	What	Interrogative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ka</i> (what). Questions <i>sammā-kammanto</i> .
ca	And	Particle, connects to previous context.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> . Modifies <i>kammanto</i> .
kammanto	Action	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>kammanta</i> (action, deed, work). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .

Pāṇātipātā veramaṇī

Grok AI: Abstaining from killing living beings

ABM: Abstaining from killing living beings

Than: Abstaining from taking life

Pāṇātipātā	From killing living beings	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>pāṇātipāta</i> (killing), from <i>pāṇa</i> (being) + <i>atipāta</i> (striking down, killing, destruction). Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .
veramaṇī	Abstaining from	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>veramaṇī</i> (abstinence,) from <i>viramati</i> (to abstain). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .

Adinnādānā veramaṇī

Grok AI: Abstaining from taking what is not given

ABM: Abstaining from taking what is not given

Than: Abstaining from stealing

Adinnādānā	From taking what is not given	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>adinnādāna</i> (stealing), from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>dinna</i> (given) + <i>ādāna</i> (taking). Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .
veramaṇī	Abstaining from	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>veramaṇī</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .

Kāmesu micchācārā veramaṇī

Grok AI: Abstaining from sexual misconduct

ABM: Abstaining from sexual misconduct

Than: Abstaining from sexual intercourse

Kāmesu	In sensual pleasures	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>kāma</i> (sensual pleasure). Context for <i>micchācārā</i> .
micchācārā	From misconduct	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>micchācāra</i> (misconduct), from <i>micchā</i> (wrong) + <i>cāra</i> (conduct). Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .
veramaṇī	Abstaining from	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>veramaṇī</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .

Ayaṃ vuccati bhikkhave sammā-kammanto

Grok AI: This, monks, is called right action

ABM: This, bhikkhus, is called Right Action

Than: This, monks, is called right action

Ayaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>idaṃ</i> . Refers to <i>sammā-kammanto</i> .
vuccati	Is called	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>vuccati</i> (to be called). Action of <i>ayaṃ</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> . Modifies <i>kammanto</i> .
kammanto	Action	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>kammanta</i> . Predicate of <i>vuccati</i> .

Katamo ca bhikkhave sammā-ājīvo

Grok AI: And what, monks, is right livelihood

ABM: And what, bhikkhus, is Right Livelihood?

Than: And what, monks, is right livelihood?

Katamo	What	Interrogative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ka</i> (what). Questions <i>sammā-ājīvo</i> .
ca	And	Particle, connects to previous context.

bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> . Modifies <i>ājīvo</i> .
ājīvo	Livelihood	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ājīva</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .

Idha bhikkhave ariya-sāvako micchā-ājīvaṃ pahāya sammā-ājīvena jīvitam kappeti

Grok AI: Here, monks, a noble disciple, having abandoned wrong livelihood, sustains life by right livelihood

ABM: Here, bhikkhus, a Noble Disciple, having abandoned wrong livelihood, earns his living by right livelihood

Than: There is the case where a disciple of the noble ones, having abandoned dishonest livelihood, keeps his life going with right livelihood

Idha	Here	Adverb, from <i>idha</i> (here). Sets context for <i>ariya-sāvako</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
ariya	Noble	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ariya</i> . Describes <i>sāvako</i> .
sāvako	Disciple	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sāvaka</i> (disciple), from <i>suṇāti</i> (to hear). Subject of <i>pahāya</i> and <i>kappeti</i> .
micchā	Wrong	Adverb, from <i>micchā</i> (wrongly). Modifies <i>ājīvaṃ</i> .
ājīvaṃ	Livelihood	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>ājīva</i> . Object of <i>pahāya</i> .
pahāya	Having abandoned	Gerund, from <i>pajahati</i> (to abandon). Describes <i>sāvako</i> , with <i>micchā-ājīvaṃ</i> as object.
sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> . Modifies <i>ājīvena</i> .
ājīvena	By livelihood	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>ājīva</i> . Means by which <i>kappeti</i> is performed.
jīvitam	Life	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>jīvita</i> (life), from <i>jīvati</i> (to live). Object of <i>kappeti</i> .
kappeti	Sustains	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>kappeti</i> (to arrange, sustain, to prepare, to live) from <i>kappati</i> , meaning "arranges, lives, maintains". Action of <i>sāvako</i> , with <i>jīvitam</i> as object.

Ayaṃ vuccati bhikkhave sammā-ājīvo

Grok AI: This, monks, is called right livelihood

ABM: This, bhikkhus, is called Right Livelihood

Than: This, monks, is called right livelihood

Ayaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>idaṃ</i> . Refers to <i>sammā-ājīvo</i> .
vuccati	Is called	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from vuccati (to be called). Action of ayaṃ.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> . Modifies <i>ājīvo</i> .
ājīvo	Livelihood	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ājīva</i> . Predicate of <i>vuccati</i> .

Katamo ca bhikkhave sammā-vāyāmo

Grok AI: And what, monks, is right effort

ABM: And what, bhikkhus, is Right Effort?

Than: And what, monks, is right effort?

Katamo	What	Interrogative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ka</i> (what). Questions <i>sammā-vāyāmo</i> .
ca	And	Particle, connects to previous context.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk). Addresses the audience.
sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> (properly). Modifies <i>vāyāmo</i> .
vāyāmo	Effort, persistence	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vāyāma</i> (effort, striving, exertion), related to <i>vāyamati</i> (to strive). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is).

Norbu AI: Vāyāmo vs vīriya:

- Vāyāmo emphasizes the actual process of exertion
- Vīriya refers to the quality of energy or heroic effort

- While often used interchangeably, *vāyāma* emphasizes the action while *vīriya* emphasizes the mental quality

Idha bhikkhave bhikkhu anuppannānaṃ pāpakānaṃ akusalānaṃ dhammānaṃ anuppādāya

Grok AI: Here, monks, a monk, for the non-arising of unarisen evil unwholesome states

ABM: Here, bhikkhus, a bhikkhu awakens zeal for the non-arising of unarisen, evil unwholesome states

Than: There is the case where a monk... for the sake of the non-arising of evil, unskillful qualities that have not yet arisen

Idha	Here	Adverb, from <i>idha</i> (here). Sets context for <i>bhikkhu</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
bhikkhu	Monk	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Subject of subsequent verbs.
anuppannānaṃ	Of unarisen	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>uppanna</i> (arisen), past participle of <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise). Describes <i>dhammānaṃ</i> .
pāpakānaṃ	Of evil	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from <i>pāpaka</i> (evil, bad), from <i>pāpa</i> . Describes <i>dhammānaṃ</i> .
akusalānaṃ	Of unwholesome	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from <i>akusala</i> (unwholesome), from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>kusala</i> (wholesome, skillful), meaning “unwholesome” or “unskillful.”. Describes <i>dhammānaṃ</i> .
dhammānaṃ	Of states	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (state, phenomenon). Object of <i>anuppādāya</i> .
anuppādāya	For the non-arising	Gerund, from <i>anuppajjati</i> (to arise), with <i>an</i> for negation). Indicates purpose, with <i>dhammānaṃ</i> as object.

Chandaṃ janeti vāyamati vīriyaṃ ārabhati cittaṃ paggaṇhāti padahati

Grok AI: Generates desire, strives, initiates energy, exerts the mind, and makes effort

ABM: He puts forth effort, arouses energy, exerts his mind and strives

Than: ... Generates desire, endeavors, activates persistence, upholds & exerts his intent

Chandaṃ	Desire	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>chanda</i> (desire). Object of <i>janeti</i> .
janeti	Generates, produces	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>janeti</i> (to generate), from <i>janati</i> (to produce). Action of <i>bhikkhu</i> , with <i>chandaṃ</i> as object.
vāyamati	Strives	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>vāyamati</i> (to strive). Action of <i>bhikkhu</i> .
vīriyaṃ	Energy	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>vīriya</i> (energy). Object of <i>ārabhati</i> .
ārabhati	Initiates	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>ārabhati</i> (to initiate, to start, to arouse, to undertake). Action of <i>bhikkhu</i> , with <i>vīriyaṃ</i> as object.
cittaṃ	Mind	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>citta</i> (mind), from <i>cinteti</i> (to think). Object of <i>pagaṇhāti</i> .
pagaṇhāti	Exerts	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>pagaṇhāti</i> (to exert, to uphold), from <i>pa</i> + <i>gaṇhāti</i> (to take). Action of <i>bhikkhu</i> , with <i>cittaṃ</i> as object.
padahati	Makes effort	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>padahati</i> (to make effort, to strive, to exert). Action of <i>bhikkhu</i> .

Grok AI:

The verbs *vāyamati*, *ārabhati*, *pagaṇhāti*, and *padahati* describe a progressive sequence of actions within right effort (*sammā-vāyāmo*), each emphasizing a distinct aspect of the exertion process. Their differences can be summarized as follows:

1. Scope and Focus:

- **Vāyamati:** Broad, general striving or exertion. It captures the overall act of engaging in effort, setting the stage for the process. It is the umbrella term for effort, akin to the noun *vāyāmo* in *sammā-vāyāmo*.
- **Ārabhati:** Specific initiation of energy (*vīriya*). It focuses on arousing or starting the vigor needed to fuel effort, marking the beginning of active engagement.
- **Pagaṇhāti:** Mental exertion or direction. It emphasizes controlling and focusing the mind

(*citta*), ensuring effort is mentally disciplined and targeted.

- **Padahati**: Sustained, resolute effort. It represents the ongoing, persistent striving that completes the effort, ensuring the goals are achieved.

2. Object of Action:

- **Vāyamati**: No direct object, implying general striving toward the four efforts (e.g., preventing unwholesome states).
- **Ārabhati**: Takes *viriyam* (energy) as its object, focusing on arousing a specific quality.
- **Pagaṇhāti**: Takes *cittam* (mind) as its object, emphasizing mental direction.
- **Padahati**: No direct object, implying sustained effort across all aspects of the task.

3. Stage in the Process:

- **Vāyamati**: Initial engagement, the decision to strive, following the generation of desire (*chandaṃ janetī*).
- **Ārabhati**: Activation phase, where energy is sparked to support the striving.
- **Pagaṇhāti**: Focusing phase, where the mind is directed to maintain effort.
- **Padahati**: Culmination phase, ensuring the effort is sustained to completion.

4. Nuanced Connotations:

- **Vāyamati**: General perseverance, akin to “endeavoring” or “trying hard.” It has a broad, all-encompassing feel.
- **Ārabhati**: Initiative, akin to “starting up” or “rousing.” It has an energetic, proactive connotation.
- **Pagaṇhāti**: Mental control, akin to “taking hold” or “directing firmly.” It emphasizes precision and focus.
- **Padahati**: Determined persistence, akin to “pressing on” or “striving resolutely.” It conveys steadfast commitment.

5. Analogy: Consider right effort as climbing a mountain:

- **Vāyamati**: Deciding to climb and starting the journey (general effort).

- **Ārabhati:** Gathering strength and taking the first steps (initiating energy).
- **Pagaṇhāti:** Focusing on the path and avoiding distractions (directing the mind).
- **Padahati:** Persisting through fatigue to reach the summit (sustained effort).

Norbu AI: These four verbs appear together in the sammā-vāyāmo section and while they appear similar, they have distinct nuances:

Vāyamati:

- "to strive, to make effort"
- Emphasizes the general application of energy
- Indicates sustained effort over time
- Related to vāyāma (Right Effort)
- Basic meaning of putting forth effort

Ārabhati:

- "to begin, to undertake, to start"
- Emphasizes the initial application of energy
- Indicates the commitment to start something
- Focuses on the preliminary phase of effort
- Contains sense of "taking up" or "initiating"

Pagaṇhāti:

- "to lift up, to exert, to support"
- Emphasizes maintaining and sustaining effort
- Like holding something up without letting it drop
- Contains sense of persistence and upliftment
- Related to encouraging or strengthening the mind

Padahati:

- "to strive, to exert oneself, to put forth"
- Emphasizes intense or focused application
- Contains sense of "pushing forward"
- Indicates determined effort toward goal
- Strongest term for energetic striving

In the context of the chant, these four verbs together describe the complete process of effort:

1. Making initial effort (vāyamati)
2. Taking up the task (ārabhati)

3. Maintaining the effort (paggaṇhāti)
4. Pushing through to completion (padaḥati)

This sequence represents the full development of energy (vīriya) in practice.

Uppannānaṃ pāpakānaṃ akusalānaṃ dhammānaṃ pahānāya

Grok AI: For the abandonment of arisen evil unwholesome states

ABM: He awakens zeal for the abandoning of arisen, evil unwholesome states

Than: ... for the sake of the abandoning of evil, unskillful qualities that have arisen

Uppannānaṃ	Of arisen	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from <i>uppanna</i> (arisen), past participle of <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise). Describes <i>dhammānaṃ</i> .
pāpakānaṃ	Of evil	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from <i>pāpaka</i> . Describes <i>dhammānaṃ</i> .
akusalānaṃ	Of unwholesome	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from <i>akusala</i> . Describes <i>dhammānaṃ</i> .
dhammānaṃ	Of states	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> . Object of <i>pahānāya</i> .
pahānāya	For the abandonment	Gerund, from <i>pajahati</i> (to abandon). Indicates purpose, with <i>dhammānaṃ</i> as object.

Chandaṃ...

Grok AI: Generates desire...

ABM: He puts forth effort...

Than: He generates desire...

Chandaṃ	Desire	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>chanda</i> . Object of implied <i>janeti</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure with previous line.
---------	--------	---

Anuppannānaṃ kusalānaṃ dhammānaṃ uppādāya

Grok AI: For the arising of unarisen wholesome states

ABM: He awakens zeal for the arising of unarisen wholesome states

Than: ... for the sake of the arising of skillful qualities that have not yet arisen

Anuppannānaṃ	Of unarisen	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>uppanna</i> (arisen). Describes <i>dharmānaṃ</i> .
kusalānaṃ	Of wholesome	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from <i>kusala</i> (wholesome). Describes <i>dharmānaṃ</i> .
dharmānaṃ	Of states	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> . Object of <i>uppādāya</i> .
uppādāya	For the arising	Gerund, from <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise). Indicates purpose, with <i>dharmānaṃ</i> as object.

Chandaṃ...

Grok AI: Generates desire...

ABM: He puts forth efforts...

Than: He generates desire...

Chandaṃ	Desire	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>chanda</i> . Object of implied <i>janeti</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure.
---------	--------	--

Uppannānaṃ kusalānaṃ dharmānaṃ t̥hitiyā asammosāya bhiyyobhāvāya vepullāya bhāvanāya pāripūriyā

Grok AI: For the maintenance, non-confusion, increase, abundance, development, and fulfillment of arisen wholesome states

ABM: He awakens zeal for the continuance, non-disappearance, strengthening, increase and fulfilment by development of arisen wholesome states

Than: ... for the maintenance, non-confusion, increase, plenitude, development, & culmination of skillful qualities that have arisen

Uppannānaṃ	Of arisen	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from <i>uppanna</i> (arisen). Describes <i>dharmānaṃ</i> .
kusalānaṃ	Of wholesome	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from <i>kusala</i> . Describes <i>dharmānaṃ</i> .
dharmānaṃ	Of states	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> . Object of gerunds.

ṭhitiyā	For the maintenance	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>ṭhiti</i> (maintenance, stability), from <i>tiṭṭhati</i> (to stand), meaning "for the maintenance". Purpose of effort.
asammosāya	For non-confusion	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>sammosa</i> (confusion), from <i>saṃ</i> (together) + <i>musati</i> (to forget), meaning Means "non-confusion", non-forgetting" or "clarity.". Purpose of effort.
bhiyyobhāvāya	For increase	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>bhiyyobhāva</i> (increase), from <i>bhiyyo</i> (more) + <i>bhāva</i> (becoming). Purpose of effort.
vepullāya	For abundance	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>vepulla</i> (abundance). Purpose of effort.
bhāvanāya	For development	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>bhāvanā</i> (development), from <i>bhāveti</i> (to develop, to cultivate). Purpose of effort.
pāripūriyā	For fulfillment	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>pāripūri</i> (fulfillment), from <i>paripūreti</i> (to fulfill). Purpose of effort.

Chandaṃ...

Grok AI: Generates desire...

ABM: He puts forth effort...

Than: He generates desire...

Chandaṃ	Desire	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>chanda</i> . Object of implied <i>janeti</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure.
---------	--------	--

Ayaṃ vuccati bhikkhave sammā-vāyāmo

Grok AI: This, monks, is called right effort

ABM: This bhikkhus is called Right Effort

Than: This, monks, is called right effort

Ayaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this). Refers to <i>sammā-vāyāmo</i> .
vuccati	Is called	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>vuccati</i> (to be called), passive of <i>vacati</i> (to say). Action of <i>ayaṃ</i> .

bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> . Modifies <i>vāyāmo</i> .
vāyāmo	Effort	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vāyāma</i> . Predicate of <i>vuccati</i> .

Katamā ca bhikkhave sammā-sati

Grok AI: And what, monks, is right mindfulness

ABM: And what, bhikkhus, is Right Mindfulness?

Than: And what, monks, is right mindfulness?

Katamā	What	Interrogative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ka</i> . Questions <i>sammā-sati</i> .
ca	And	Particle, connects to previous context.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> . Modifies <i>sati</i> .
sati	Mindfulness	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sati</i> (mindfulness), from <i>sarati</i>)to remember). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .

Idha bhikkhave bhikkhu kāye kāyānupassī viharati

Grok AI: Here, monks, a monk dwells contemplating the body in the body

ABM: Here, bhikkhus, a bhikkhu abides contemplating the body as a body

Than: There is the case where a monk remains focused on the body in & of itself

Idha	Here	Adverb, from <i>idha</i> . Sets context for <i>bhikkhu</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
bhikkhu	Monk	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Subject of <i>viharati</i> .
kāye	In the body	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>kāya</i> (body). Object of <i>kāyānupassī</i> .

kāyānupassī	Contemplating the body	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>kāya</i> + <i>anupassī</i> (contemplating, observing), from <i>anupassati</i> (to contemplate), from <i>anu</i> (along, following) + <i>passati</i> (to see). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> .
viharati	Dwells	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>bhikkhu</i> , with <i>kāyānupassī</i> as manner.

Ātāpī sampajāno satimā

Grok AI: Ardent, clearly knowing, and mindful

ABM: Ardent, fully aware and mindful

Than: Ardent, alert, & mindful

Ātāpī	Ardent	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ātāpī</i> (ardent), from <i>ā</i> (towards) + <i>tapati</i> (to burn). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> .
sampajāno	Clearly knowing	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sampajāñña</i> (clear comprehension), from <i>saṃ</i> (complete, thorough) + <i>pajānāti</i> (to know thoroughly). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> .
satimā	Mindful	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sati</i> (mindfulness) + <i>-mā</i> (possessing). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> .

Vineyya loke abhijjhā-domanassaṃ

Grok AI: Having removed covetousness and discontent in the world

ABM: Having put away covetousness and grief for the world

Than: Subduing greed & distress with reference to the world

Vineyya	Having removed	Gerund, from <i>vineti</i> (to remove, to lead away). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> , with <i>abhijjhā-domanassaṃ</i> as object.
loke	In the world	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world). Context for <i>abhijjhā-domanassaṃ</i> .
abhijjhā	Covetousness	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>abhijjhā</i> (covetousness). Part of <i>domanassaṃ</i> .

Norbu AI: abhijjhā:

- abhi (intense) + jhāyati (to covet)

- "covetousness, strong desire"
- One of the primary mental hindrances

domanassam Discontent Noun, accusative singular neuter, from *domanassa* (discontent, mental pain, grief), from du (bad) + manas (mind). Object of *vineyya*.

Vedanāsu vedanānupassī viharati

Grok AI: He dwells contemplating feelings in feelings

ABM: He abides contemplating feelings as feelings

Than: He remains focused on feelings in & of themselves

Vedanāsu	In feelings	Noun, locative plural feminine, from <i>vedanā</i> (feeling), from <i>vedati</i> (to feel). Object of <i>vedanānupassī</i> .
vedanānupassī	Contemplating feelings	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vedanā</i> + <i>anupassī</i> (contemplation, observing), from anu (along, following) + <i>passati</i> (to see). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> .
viharati	Dwells	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>bhikkhu</i> .

Ātāpī...

Grok AI+ BM+ Than: Ardent...

Ātāpī	Ardent	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ātāpī</i> . Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure.
-------	--------	---

Citte cittānupassī viharati

Grok AI: He dwells contemplating the mind in the mind

ABM: He abides contemplating mind as mind

Than: He remains focused on the mind in & of itself

Citte	In the mind	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>citta</i> (mind). Object of <i>cittānupassī</i> .
-------	-------------	---

cittānupassī	Contemplating the mind	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>citta</i> (mind, heart) + <i>anupassī</i> (contemplation, observing). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> .
viharati	Dwells	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>bhikkhu</i> .

Ātāpī...

Grok AI+ BM+ Than: Ardent...

Ātāpī	Ardent	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ātāpī</i> . Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure.
-------	--------	---

Dhammesu dhammānupassī viharati

Grok AI: He dwells contemplating phenomena in phenomena

ABM: He abides contemplating mind-objects as mind-objects

Than: He remains focused on mental qualities in & of themselves

Dhammesu	In phenomena	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon). Object of <i>dhammānupassī</i> .
dhammānupassī	Contemplating phenomena	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomena) + <i>anupassī</i> (contemplation, observing). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> .
viharati	Dwells	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>bhikkhu</i> .

Ātāpī...

Grok AI+ BM+ Than: Ardent...

Ātāpī	Ardent	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ātāpī</i> . Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure.
-------	--------	---

Ayaṃ vuccati bhikkhave sammā-sati

Grok AI: This, monks, is called right mindfulness

ABM: This, bhikkhus, is called Right Mindfulness

Than: This, monks, is called right mindfulness

Ayaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>idaṃ</i> . Refers to <i>sammā-sati</i> .
vuccati	Is called	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>vuccati</i> (to be called). Action of <i>ayaṃ</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> . Modifies <i>sati</i> .
sati	Mindfulness	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sati</i> . Predicate of <i>vuccati</i> .

Katamo ca bhikkhave sammā-samādhī

Grok AI: And what, monks, is right concentration

ABM: And what, bhikkhus, is Right Concentration?

Than: And what, monks, is right concentration?

Katamo	What	Interrogative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ka</i> (what). Questions <i>sammā-samādhī</i> .
ca	And	Particle, connects to previous context.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk). Addresses the audience.
sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> (properly). Modifies <i>samādhī</i> .
samādhī	Concentration	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>samādhī</i> (concentration, collectedness, unification of mind), <i>sa</i> (together) + <i>ā</i> (intensifier) + <i>dahati</i> to place, put), literally means “placing together”. Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is).

Idha bhikkhave bhikkhu

Grok AI: Here, monks, a monk

ABM: Here, bhikkhus, a bhikkhu

Than: There is the case where a monk

Idha	Here	Adverb, from <i>idha</i> (here). Sets context for <i>bhikkhu</i> .
------	------	--

bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
bhikkhu	Monk	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Subject of subsequent verbs.

Vivicc'eva kāmehi

Grok AI: Quite secluded from sensual pleasures

ABM: Quite secluded from sensual pleasures

Than: Quite secluded from sensuality

Vivicc'eva	Quite secluded	Adverbial phrase, vivicca (having separated) from <i>viviccati</i> (to be secluded) + <i>eva</i> (indeed, emphatic), meaning "having become separated indeed". Modifies <i>viharati</i> .
kāmehi	From sensual pleasures	Noun, ablative plural masculine, from <i>kāma</i> (sensual pleasure). Object of seclusion implied by <i>vivicc'eva</i> .

Vivicca akusalehi dhammehi

Grok AI: Secluded from unwholesome states

ABM: Secluded from unwholesome states

Than: Secluded from unskillful qualities

Vivicca	Secluded	Gerund, from <i>viviccati</i> (to be secluded). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> , with <i>akusalehi dhammehi</i> as object.
akusalehi	From unwholesome	Adjective, ablative plural masculine, from <i>akusala</i> (unwholesome). Describes <i>dhammehi</i> .
dhammehi	From states	Noun, ablative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (state, phenomenon). Object of <i>vivicca</i> .

Savitakkaṃ savicāraṃ viveka-jāṃ pīti-sukhaṃ paṭhamāṃ jhānaṃ upasampajja viharati

Grok AI: With applied thought and sustained thought, born of seclusion, with rapture and pleasure, he enters and dwells in the first jhāna

ABM: Enters upon and abides in the first jhāna — accompanied by applied and sustained thought, with rapture and pleasure born of seclusion

Than: Enters & remains in the first jhāna: rapture & pleasure born of seclusion, accompanied by directed thought & evaluation

Savitakkam	With applied thought	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>vitakka</i> (applied thought). Describes <i>jhānaṃ</i> .
savicāram	With sustained thought	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sa</i> + <i>vicāra</i> (sustained thought, examination). Describes <i>jhānaṃ</i> .
viveka	Of seclusion	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>viveka</i> (seclusion). Part of <i>jaṃ</i> .
jaṃ	Born	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ja</i> (born), from <i>janati</i> (to produce), meaning "born from, produced by". Describes <i>jhānaṃ</i> .
pīti	Rapture	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>pīti</i> (rapture). Part of <i>sukhaṃ</i> .
sukhaṃ	Pleasure	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> (pleasure). Describes <i>jhānaṃ</i> .
paṭhamam	First	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>paṭhama</i> (first). Describes <i>jhānaṃ</i> .
jhānaṃ	Jhāna	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>jhāna</i> (meditative absorption), from <i>jhāyati</i> (to meditate). Object of <i>upasampajja</i> .
upasampajja	Enters upon	Gerund, from <i>upasampajjati</i> (to enter upon), from <i>upa</i> (near) + <i>saṃ</i> (completely) + <i>padati</i> (to go, attain). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> , with <i>jhānaṃ</i> as object.
viharati	Dwells	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>bhikkhu</i> .

Vitakka-vicārānaṃ vūpasamā

Grok AI: With the stilling of applied and sustained thought

ABM: With the stilling of applied and sustained thought

Than: With the stilling of directed thoughts & evaluations

Vitakka	Applied thought	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>vitakka</i> . Part of <i>vicārānaṃ</i> .
---------	-----------------	---

vicārānaṃ	Of sustained thoughts	Noun, ablative plural masculine, from <i>vicāra</i> . Object of <i>vūpasamā</i> .
vūpasamā	With the stilling	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>vūpasama</i> (stilling), from <i>vūpasamati</i> (to become quiet, to cease). Indicates cause for entering <i>dutiyāṃ jhānaṃ</i> .

Ajjhattaṃ sampasādanaṃ cetaso ekodibhāvaṃ avitakkaṃ avicāraṃ samādhi-jarṇ pīti-sukhaṃ dutiyāṃ jhānaṃ upasampajja viharati

Grok AI: With inner tranquility, unification of mind, without applied thought, without sustained thought, born of concentration, with rapture and pleasure, he enters and dwells in the second jhāna

ABM: He enters upon and abides in the second jhāna — accompanied by self-confidence and singleness of mind, without applied and sustained thought, with rapture and pleasure born of concentration

Than: He enters & remains in the second jhāna: rapture & pleasure born of concentration, unification of awareness free from directed thought & evaluation—internal assurance

Ajjhattaṃ	Inner	Adverb, from <i>ajjhatta</i> (internal), <i>adhi</i> (towards. within) + <i>atta</i> (self), meaning “internally” or “within oneself.” Modifies <i>sampasādanaṃ</i> .
sampasādanaṃ	Tranquility	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sampasādana</i> (tranquility), meaning “internal clarity, serenity.” Describes <i>jhānaṃ</i> .
cetaso	Of mind	Noun, genitive singular neuter, from <i>cetas</i> (mind). Possessor of <i>ekodibhāvaṃ</i> .
ekodibhāvaṃ	Unification	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ekodi</i> (unified), from <i>eka</i> (one) + <i>udi</i> (rising) + <i>bhāva</i> (state). Describes <i>jhānaṃ</i> .
avitakkaṃ	Without applied thought	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>vitakka</i> . Describes <i>jhānaṃ</i> .
avicāraṃ	Without sustained thought	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>a</i> + <i>vicāra</i> . Describes <i>jhānaṃ</i> .
samādhi	Of concentration	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>samādhi</i> , from <i>saṃ</i> (together) + <i>ā</i> (toward) + <i>dhi</i> (from <i>dhāti</i> , to place), meaning “unification of mind”. Part of <i>jarṇ</i> .

jaṃ	Born	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ja</i> (born), from <i>janati</i> (to produce), meaning "born from, produced by". Describes <i>jhānaṃ</i> .
pīti	Rapture	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>pīti</i> . Part of <i>sukhaṃ</i> .
sukhaṃ	Pleasure	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> . Describes <i>jhānaṃ</i> .
dutiyam	Second	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>dutiya</i> (second). Describes <i>jhānaṃ</i> .
jhānaṃ	Jhāna	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>jhāna</i> . Object of <i>upasampajja</i> .
upasampajja	Enters	Gerund, from <i>upasampajjati</i> (to enter). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> .
viharati	Dwells	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>bhikkhu</i> .

Pītiyā ca virāgā

Grok AI: With the fading away of rapture

ABM: With the fading away as well of rapture

Than: With the fading of rapture

Pītiyā	Of rapture	Noun, ablative singular feminine, from <i>pīti</i> . Object of <i>virāgā</i> .
ca	And	Particle, connects to context.
virāgā	With the fading away	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>virāga</i> (fading away). Indicates cause for entering <i>tatiyam jhānaṃ</i> .

Norbu AI: virāgā:

- vi (away) + rāga (passion)
- "fading away, dispassion"
- Both process and result of letting go

Upekkhako ca viharati

Grok AI: He dwells equanimous

ABM: He abides in equanimity

Than: He remains equanimous

Upekkhako	Equanimous	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>upekkhaka</i> (equanimous), from <i>upa</i> (near) + <i>ikkhati</i> (to see), meaning "one who looks on with equanimity." Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> .
ca	And	Particle, connects to previous clause.
viharati	Dwells	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>bhikkhu</i> .

Sato ca sampajāno

Grok AI: Mindful and clearly knowing

ABM: Mindful and fully aware

Than: Mindful, & alert

Sato	Mindful	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sata</i> (mindful), from <i>sarati</i> (to remember). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> .
ca	And	Particle, connects to <i>sampajāno</i> .
sampajāno	Clearly knowing	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sampajāñña</i> (clear comprehension), from <i>saṃ</i> (complete) + <i>pajānāti</i> (to know thoroughly). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> .

Sukhaṃ ca kāyena paṭisaṃvedeti

Grok AI: And he experiences pleasure with the body

ABM: Still feeling pleasure with the body

Than: And senses pleasure with the body

Sukhaṃ	Pleasure	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness, comfort). Object of <i>paṭisaṃvedeti</i> .
ca	And	Particle, connects to previous clause.
kāyena	With the body	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>kāya</i> (body). Means by which <i>paṭisaṃvedeti</i> is performed.
paṭisaṃvedeti	Experiences	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>paṭisaṃvedeti</i> (to experience, to feel directly), from <i>paṭi</i> (towards) + <i>saṃ</i> (together) + <i>vedeti</i> (to feel, know). Action of <i>bhikkhu</i> , with <i>sukhaṃ</i> as object.

**Yaṃ taṃ ariyā ācikkhanti upekkhako satimā sukha-vihārī'ti tatiyaṃ jhānaṃ
upasampajja viharati**

Grok AI: Which the noble ones declare, “Equanimous, mindful, dwelling in pleasure,” he enters and dwells in the third jhāna

ABM: He enters upon and abides in the third jhāna — on account of which the Noble Ones announce, ‘He has a pleasant abiding, with equanimity and is mindful’

Than: He enters & remains in the third jhāna, of which the noble ones declare, ‘Equanimous & mindful, he has a pleasant abiding’

Yaṃ	Which	Relative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ya</i> (which). Refers to <i>tatiyaṃ jhānaṃ</i> .
taṃ	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> (that). Refers to <i>yaṃ</i> .
ariyā	Noble ones	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ariya</i> . Subject of <i>ācikkhanti</i> .
ācikkhanti	Declare	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>ācikkhati</i> (to declare). Action of <i>ariyā</i> , with <i>upekkhako satimā sukha-vihārī</i> as object.
upekkhako	Equanimous	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>upekkhaka</i> . Describes implied subject in quote.
satimā	Mindful	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>satī</i> (mindfulness) + <i>-mā</i> (possessing). Describes implied subject.
sukha	Pleasure	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>sukha</i> . Part of <i>vihārī</i> .
vihārī	Dwelling	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vihārī</i> (dwelling). Describes implied subject.
iti	Thus	Particle, marks end of quotation.
tatiyaṃ	Third	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>tatiya</i> (third). Describes <i>jhānaṃ</i> .
jhānaṃ	Jhāna	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>jhāna</i> . Object of <i>upasampajja</i> .
upasampajja	Enters	Gerund, from <i>upasampajjati</i> (to enter). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> .

viharati	Dwells	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>bhikkhu</i> .
----------	--------	---

Sukhassa ca pahānā

Grok AI: With the abandonment of pleasure

ABM: With the abandoning of pleasure

Than: With the abandoning of pleasure

Sukhassa	Of pleasure	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> . Object of <i>pahānā</i> .
ca	And	Particle, connects to <i>dukkhassa</i> .
pahānā	With the abandonment	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>pahāna</i> (abandonment), from <i>pajahati</i> (to abandon). Indicates cause for entering <i>catuttharṃ jhānaṃ</i> .

Dukkhassa ca pahānā

Grok AI: And with the abandonment of pain

ABM: And the abandoning of pain

Than: & pain

Dukkhassa	Of pain	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering). Object of <i>pahānā</i> .
ca	And	Particle, connects to previous clause.
pahānā	With the abandonment	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>pahāna</i> (abandonment). Indicates cause.

Pubb'eva somanassa-domanassānaṃ atthaṅgamā

Grok AI: With the prior disappearance of joy and sorrow

ABM: With the previous disappearance of joy and grief

Than: As with the earlier disappearance of elation & distress

Pubb'eva	Prior	Adverbial phrase, from <i>pubba</i> (before) + <i>eva</i> (indeed). Modifies <i>atthaṅgamā</i> .
----------	-------	--

somanassa	Joy	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>somanassa</i> (joy, pleasant mental feeling) from <i>su</i> (good) + <i>manas</i> (mind). Part of <i>domanassānaṃ</i> .
domanassānaṃ	Of sorrow	Noun, ablative plural neuter, from <i>domanassa</i> (sorrow, unpleasant mental feeling) from <i>du</i> (bad) + <i>manas</i> (mind). Object of <i>atthaṅgamā</i> .
atthaṅgamā	With the disappearance	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>atthaṅgama</i> (disappearance), from <i>atthaṃ</i> (setting, disappearance) + <i>gacchati</i> (to go). Indicates cause.

Norbu AI: atthaṅgamā:

- attha (setting) + gama (going)
- "disappearance, setting"
- Like the setting of the sun

Adukkham-asukhaṃ upekkhā-sati-pārisuddhiṃ catutthaṃ jhānaṃ upasampajja viharati

Grok AI: Neither painful nor pleasant, with purity of equanimity and mindfulness, he enters and dwells in the fourth jhāna

ABM: He enters upon and abides in the fourth jhāna — accompanied by neither pain nor pleasure, and purity of mindfulness due to equanimity

Than: He enters & remains in the fourth jhāna: purity of equanimity & mindfulness, neither pleasure nor pain

Adukkham	Neither painful	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>dukkha</i> (painful). Describes <i>jhānaṃ</i> .
asukhaṃ	Nor pleasant	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>a</i> + <i>sukha</i> (pleasant). Describes <i>jhānaṃ</i> .
upekkhā	Equanimity	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>upekkhā</i> (equanimity). Part of <i>pārisuddhiṃ</i> .
sati	Mindfulness	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>sati</i> . Part of <i>pārisuddhiṃ</i> .
pārisuddhiṃ	Purity	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>pārisuddhi</i> (purity), from <i>pari</i> (complete) + <i>suddhi</i> (purity). Describes <i>jhānaṃ</i> .
catutthaṃ	Fourth	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>catuttha</i> (fourth). Describes <i>jhānaṃ</i> .

jhānaṃ	Jhāna	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>jhāna</i> . Object of <i>upasampajja</i> .
upasampajja	Enters	Gerund, from <i>upasampajjati</i> (to enter). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> .
viharati	Dwells	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>bhikkhu</i> .

Ayaṃ vuccati bhikkhave sammā-samādhī

Grok AI: This, monks, is called right concentration

ABM: This, bhikkhus, is called Right Concentration

Than: This, monks, is called right concentration

Ayaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>idaṃ</i> . Refers to <i>sammā-samādhī</i> .
vuccati	Is called	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>vuccati</i> (to be called), passive of <i>vacati</i> (to say). Action of <i>ayaṃ</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
sammā	Right	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> . Modifies <i>samādhī</i> .
samādhī	Concentration	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>samādhī</i> . Predicate of <i>vuccati</i> .

Ayam-eva ariyo aṭṭhaṅgiko maggo

Grok AI: This indeed is the Noble Eightfold Path

ABM: This is the Noble Eightfold Path

Ayam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>idaṃ</i> . Refers to <i>maggo</i> .
eva	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, strengthens <i>ayam</i> .
ariyo	Noble	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ariya</i> . Describes <i>maggo</i> .
aṭṭhaṅgiko	Eightfold	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>aṭṭha</i> (eight) + <i>aṅga</i> (factor, limb). Describes <i>maggo</i> .

maggo	Path	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>magga</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
-------	------	---

The Conditions for Non-Dcline among the Bhikkhus - Bhikkhu-aparihāniya Sutta

See [AN 7.23](#).

Bhikkhuaparibhāgiyasuttaṃ

Grok AI: The Discourse on the Conditions for Non-Dcline of Monks

Norbu AI: The Discourse on Things that Prevent Decline for Monks

Than: The Causes of Non-decline for Monks

Bhikkhu	Monks	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk, from <i>bhikkhati</i> , to beg). Part of <i>aparibhāgiya</i> .
aparibhāgiya	Conditions for non-decline	Adjective, stem form in compound, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>paribhāgiya</i> (declining), from <i>paribhāti</i> (to decline). Qualifies <i>suttaṃ</i> .
		Norbu AI: <i>aparibhāgiya</i> : - <i>a</i> (not) + <i>pari</i> (around) + <i>bhāga</i> (share, portion) - Adjective - "Not to be divided, not to be shared"
suttaṃ	Discourse	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sutta</i> (discourse), from <i>sivati</i> (to sew). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is), title of the text.

Evam me sutam—ekam samayaṃ bhagavā rājagahe viharati gijjhakūṭe pabbate

Grok AI: Thus have I heard—at one time the Blessed One was staying at Rājagaha on Vulture Peak Mountain

Norbu AI: Thus have I heard - at one time the Blessed One was dwelling at Rajagaha on Vulture Peak Mountain

Than: I have heard that on one occasion the Blessed One was staying near Rājagaha on Vulture Peak Mountain

Evam	Thus	Adverb, modifies implied <i>sutam</i> . Indicates manner of hearing.
------	------	--

me	I	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>aham</i> . Subject of <i>sutaṃ</i> .
sutaṃ	Heard	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>suṇāti</i> (to hear). Object of implied <i>hoti</i> (is).
eka	One	Adjective, accusative singular masculine neuter, agrees with <i>samayaṃ</i> .
samayaṃ	Time	Noun, accusative singular masculine neuter, from <i>samaya</i> . Object of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Subject of <i>viharati</i> .
rājagahe	At Rājagaha	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>rājagaha</i> . Indicates location of <i>viharati</i> .
viharati	Was staying	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>bhagavā</i> .
gijjhakūṭe	On Vulture Peak	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>gijjhakūṭa</i> , from <i>gijjha</i> (vulture) + <i>kūṭa</i> (peak). Specifies location within <i>rājagahe</i> .
pabbate	On mountain	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>pabbata</i> (mountain). Further specifies <i>gijjhakūṭe</i> .

Tatra kho bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi

Grok AI: There the Blessed One addressed the monks

Norbu AI: There the Blessed One addressed the monks

Than: There he addressed the monks

Tatra	There	Adverb, indicates location of <i>āmantesi</i> . Refers to <i>rājagahe</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizes <i>bhagavā āmantesi</i> .
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Subject of <i>āmantesi</i> .
bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> , from <i>bhikkhati</i> (to beg). Object of <i>āmantesi</i> .
āmantesi	Addressed	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>āmanteti</i> (to address). Action of <i>bhagavā</i> with <i>bhikkhū</i> as object.

satta vo, bhikkhave, aparihāniye dhamme desessāmi. Taṃ suṇātha, sādhukaṃ manasi karotha, bhāsissāmi'ti

Grok AI: Monks, I will teach you seven conditions for non-decline. Listen to that, pay careful attention, I will speak

Norbu AI: Monks, I will teach you seven things that prevent decline. Listen well and pay careful attention, I will speak

Than: Monks, I will teach you the seven conditions that lead to no decline. Listen & pay close attention. I will speak

satta	Seven	Numeral, accusative plural masculine, agrees with <i>dhamme</i> .
vo	You	Pronoun, dative plural, from <i>tumhe</i> . Indirect object of <i>desessāmi</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses audience.
aparihāniye	Non-decline	Adjective, accusative plural masculine, from <i>a</i> (non) + <i>parihāni</i> (decline). Qualifies <i>dhamme</i> .
dhamme	Conditions	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> . Object of <i>desessāmi</i> .
desessāmi	I will teach	Verb, 1st person singular future, from <i>deseti</i> (to teach). Action of <i>bhagavā</i> with <i>dhamme</i> as object.
taṃ	That	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> . Object of <i>suṇātha</i> . Refers to <i>dhamme</i> .
suṇātha	Listen	Verb, 2nd person plural imperative, from <i>suṇāti</i> (to hear). Command to <i>bhikkhave</i> with <i>taṃ</i> as object.
sādhukaṃ	Carefully	Adverb, from <i>sādhuka</i> . Modifies <i>manasi karotha</i> .
manasi	In mind	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>manas</i> . Indicates location of <i>karotha</i> .
karotha	Pay	Verb, 2nd person plural imperative, from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Command to <i>bhikkhave</i> , with <i>manasi</i> as location.

Norbu AI: manasi karotha:

- manasi (in mind) + karoti (to do)
- Imperative plural
- "Pay attention!, attend!"

bhāsissāmi	I will speak	Verb, 1st person singular future, from <i>bhāsati</i> (to speak). Action of <i>bhagavā</i> .
------------	--------------	--

ti	Quotation marker	Particle, indicates direct speech.
----	------------------	------------------------------------

“Evaṃ, bhante”ti kho te bhikkhū bhagavato paccassosurū.

Grok AI: “Thus, venerable sir,” those monks replied to the Blessed One

Norbu AI: “Yes, Venerable Sir,” those monks replied to the Blessed One

Than: “As you say, lord,” the monks responded to the Blessed One

Evaṃ	Thus	Adverb, indicates manner of <i>paccassosurū</i> .
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative singular masculine, from <i>bhanta</i> . Addresses <i>bhagavā</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, indicates direct speech.
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizes <i>paccassosurū</i> .
te	Those	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> . Subject of <i>paccassosurū</i> .
bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Apposition to <i>te</i> .
bhagavato	To Blessed One	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Indirect object of <i>paccassosurū</i> .
paccassosurū	Replied	Verb, 3rd person plural aorist, from <i>paṭissuṇāti</i> (to reply). Action of <i>te bhikkhū</i> with <i>bhagavato</i> as indirect object.

Norbu AI: paccassosurū:

- From paccassunāti, to assent, agree
- Aorist, third person plural
- "They replied"

Bhagavā etadavoca

Grok AI: The Blessed One said this

Norbu AI: The Blessed One said this

Than: The Blessed One said

Bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Subject of <i>avoca</i> .
etad	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> . Object of <i>avoca</i> . Refers to following discourse.
avoca	Said	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>vacati</i> (to say). Action of <i>bhagavā</i> with <i>etad</i> as object.

Katame ca, bhikkhave, satta aparihāniyā dhammā? Yāvakīvañca, bhikkhave, bhikkhū abhiñhaṃ sannipātā bhavissanti sannipātabahulā; vuddhiyeva, bhikkhave, bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā, no parihāni

Grok AI: And what, monks, are the seven conditions for non-decline? For as long as, monks, monks frequently assemble and are abundant in assemblies, growth is to be expected for monks, not decline

Norbu AI: And what, monks, are these seven things that prevent decline? So long as monks meet frequently and have many meetings; growth is to be expected for the monks, not decline

Than: And which seven are the conditions that lead to no decline? As long as the monks meet often, meet a great deal, their growth can be expected, not their decline

Katame	What	Interrogative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ka</i> . Questions <i>dhammā</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connects question to context.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses audience.
satta	Seven	Numeral, nominative plural masculine, agrees with <i>dhammā</i> .
aparihāniyā	Non-decline	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>a</i> (non) + <i>parihāni</i> (decline). Qualifies <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Conditions	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> . Subject of implied <i>honti</i> (are).
Yāvakīvañca	For as long as	Adverbial phrase, from <i>yāvakīva</i> (as long as), from <i>yāva</i> (as long as) + <i>kīva</i> (how long) + <i>ca</i> (and). Introduces condition.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses audience.

bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Subject of <i>bhavissanti</i> .
abhiṇhaṃ	Frequently	Adverb, from <i>abhiṇha</i> (repeatedly, frequently). Modifies <i>sannipātā</i> .
sannipātā	Assemblies	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sannipāta</i> (assemblies, meetings), from <i>sannipatati</i> (to assemble). Predicate with <i>bhavissanti</i> .
bhavissanti	Will be	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Action of <i>bhikkhū</i> with <i>sannipātā</i> as predicate.
sannipātabahulā	Abundant in assemblies	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sannipāta</i> (assembly, meeting) + <i>bahula</i> (abundant, many). Qualifies <i>bhikkhū</i> .
vuddhiyeva	Growth indeed	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>vuddhi</i> (growth) + <i>eva</i> (indeed). Subject of <i>pāṭikaṅkhā</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses audience.
bhikkhūnaṃ	For monks	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Indirect object of <i>pāṭikaṅkhā</i> .
pāṭikaṅkhā	To be expected	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>pāṭikaṅkhati</i> (to expect). Predicate, describes <i>vuddhi</i> .
no	Not	Particle, negates <i>parihāni</i> .
parihāni	Decline	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>parihāni</i> (decline). Contrasted with <i>vuddhi</i> .

Yāvakīvañca, bhikkhave, bhikkhū samaggā sannipatissanti, samaggā vuṭṭhahissanti, samaggā saṅghakaraṇīyāni karissanti; vuddhiyeva, bhikkhave, bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikaṅkhā, no parihāni

Grok AI: For as long as, monks, monks assemble in harmony, rise in harmony, and perform the duties of the Sangha in harmony, growth is to be expected for monks, not decline

Norbu AI: So long as monks meet in harmony, disperse in harmony, and conduct Sangha business in harmony; growth is to be expected for the monks, not decline

Than: As long as the monks meet in harmony, adjourn from their meetings in harmony, and conduct Saṅgha business in harmony, their growth can be expected, not their decline

Yāvakīvañca	For as long as	Adverbial phrase, introduces condition.
-------------	----------------	---

bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses audience.
bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Subject of <i>sannipatissanti</i> , etc.
samaggā	In harmony	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>samagga</i> (united, harmonious), from <i>saṃ</i> (together) + <i>agga</i> (foremost). Qualifies <i>bhikkhū</i> .
sannipatissanti	Will assemble	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from <i>sannipatati</i> (to assemble). Action of <i>bhikkhū</i> .
samaggā	In harmony	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, qualifies <i>bhikkhū</i> .
vuṭṭhahissanti	Will rise up	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from <i>vuṭṭhahati</i> (to rise up). Action of <i>bhikkhū</i> .
samaggā	In harmony	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, qualifies <i>bhikkhū</i> .
saṅghakaraṇīyāni	Duties of the Sangha	Noun, accusative plural neuter, from <i>saṅgha</i> (community) + <i>karaṇīya</i> (to be done), meaning "Duties of the Sangha". Object of <i>karissanti</i> .
karissanti	Will perform	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Action of <i>bhikkhū</i> with <i>saṅghakaraṇīyāni</i> as object.

Yāvakīvañca, bhikkhave, bhikkhū apaññattaṃ na paññāpessanti, paññattaṃ na samucchindissanti, yathāpaññattesu sikkhāpadesu samādāya vattissanti; vuddhiyeva, bhikkhave, bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā, no parihāni

Grok AI: For as long as, monks, monks do not enact what has not been enacted, do not abolish what has been enacted, and live undertaking the training rules as they have been prescribed, growth is to be expected for monks, not decline

Norbu AI: So long as monks do not establish what has not been established, do not abolish what has been established, and practice according to the training rules as they have been established; growth is to be expected for the monks, not decline

Than: As long as the monks neither decree what has been undecreed nor repeal what has been decreed, but practice undertaking the training rules as they have been decreed, their growth can be expected, not their decline

Yāvakīvañca	For as long as	Adverbial phrase, introduces condition.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses audience.

bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Subject of <i>paññāpessanti</i> , etc.
apaññattaṃ	What has not been enacted	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>paññatta</i> (enacted, established, prescribed), from <i>paññāpeti</i> (to enact, to established, to lay down). Object of <i>paññāpessanti</i> .
na	Not	Particle, negates <i>paññāpessanti</i> .
paññāpessanti	Will enact	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from <i>paññāpeti</i> (to enact, to established, to lay down). Action of <i>bhikkhū</i> with <i>apaññattaṃ</i> as object.
paññattaṃ	What has been enacted	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>paññatta</i> (enacted, established, prescribed). Object of <i>samucchindissanti</i> .
na	Not	Particle, negates <i>samucchindissanti</i> .
samucchindissanti	Will abolish	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from <i>samucchindati</i> (to abolish, to cut off), from <i>saṃ</i> (completely) + <i>ucchindati</i> (to cut off). Action of <i>bhikkhū</i> with <i>paññattaṃ</i> as object.
yathāpaññattesu	As prescribed	Adjective, locative plural masculine, from <i>yathā</i> (as) + <i>paññatta</i> (enacted, established). Qualifies <i>sikkhāpadesu</i> .
sikkhāpadesu	In training rules	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>sikkhā</i> (training) + <i>pada</i> (rule). Location of <i>vattissanti</i> .
samādāya	Undertaking	Gerund, from <i>samādāti</i> (to undertake, to take upon oneself). Modifies <i>vattissanti</i> .
vattissanti	Will live	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from <i>vattati</i> (to live, proceed, practice). Action of <i>bhikkhū</i> .

Yāvakīvañca, bhikkhave, bhikkhū ye te bhikkhū therā rattaññū cirapabbajitā saṅghapitaro saṅghapariṇāyakā te sakkarissanti garuṃ karissanti mānessanti pūjessanti, tesañca sotabbaṃ maññissanti; vuddhiyeva, bhikkhave, bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā, no parihāni

Grok AI: For as long as, monks, monks honor, respect, revere, and venerate those elder monks of long standing, long gone forth, fathers and leaders of the Sangha, and regard their words as worth listening to, growth is to be expected for monks, not decline

Norbu AI: So long as monks honor, respect, revere and venerate those elder monks of long standing, long gone forth, fathers of the Sangha, leaders of the Sangha, and consider them worth listening to; growth is to be expected for the monks, not decline

Than: As long as the monks honor, respect, venerate, and do homage to the elder monks—those with seniority who have long been ordained, the fathers of the Saṅgha, leaders of the Saṅgha—regarding them as worth listening to, their growth can be expected, not their decline

Yāvakīvañca	For as long as	Adverbial phrase, introduces condition.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses audience.
bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Subject of <i>sakkarissanti</i> , etc.
ye	Those	Relative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ya</i> . Introduces <i>te bhikkhū</i> .
te	Those	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> . Subject of relative clause.
bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Apposition to <i>te</i> .
therā	Elder	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>thera</i> . Qualifies <i>bhikkhū</i> .
rattaññū	Of long standing	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ratta</i> (long time) + <i>aññū</i> (knowing). Qualifies <i>bhikkhū</i> .
Norbu AI: rattaññū:		
- ratta (night/time) + ñū (knowing)		
- "Experienced, of long standing"		
cirapabbajitā	Long gone forth	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>cira</i> (long) + <i>pabbajita</i> (gone forth), from <i>pabbajati</i> (to go forth), meaning "Long ordained". Qualifies <i>bhikkhū</i> .
saṅghapitaro	Fathers of Sangha	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> + <i>pitā</i> (father). Qualifies <i>bhikkhū</i> .
saṅghapariṇāyakā	Leaders of Sangha	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> + <i>pariṇāyaka</i> (leader), from <i>parineti</i> (to lead). Qualifies <i>bhikkhū</i> .
te	Those	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> . Object of <i>sakkarissanti</i> , etc.

sakkarissanti	Will honor	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from <i>sakkaroti</i> (to honor, to treat with respect.). Action of <i>bhikkhū</i> with <i>te</i> as object.
garuṃ	Respect	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>garu</i> (heavy, respected). Object of <i>karissanti</i> .
karissanti	Will do	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Action of <i>bhikkhū</i> with <i>garuṃ</i> as object.
mānessanti	Will revere	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from <i>māneti</i> (to revere, to esteem). Action of <i>bhikkhū</i> with <i>te</i> as object.
pūjessanti	Will venerate	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from <i>pūjeti</i> (to venerate, to worship). Action of <i>bhikkhū</i> with <i>te</i> as object.

Norbu AI: Sakkarissanti, mānessanti, pūjessanti:

- From sakkaroti (to honor), māneti (to respect), pūjeti (to venerate)
- Future tense, third person plural
- Gradual increase in reverence: honor → respect → venerate

tesaṇca	And their	Pronoun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that) + <i>ca</i> (and). Refers to <i>te bhikkhū</i> .
sotabbarṃ	Worth listening to	Gerundive, accusative singular neuter, from <i>suṇāti</i> (to hear). Object of <i>maññissanti</i> .
maññissanti	Will regard	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from <i>maññati</i> (to regard, to think, to consider). Action of <i>bhikkhū</i> with <i>sotabbarṃ</i> as object.

Yāvakīvaṇca, bhikkhave, bhikkhū uppannāya taṇhāya ponobhavikāya na vasaṃ gacchissanti; vuddhiyeva, bhikkhave, bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikaṅkhā, no parihāni

Grok AI: For as long as, monks, monks do not come under the sway of arisen craving that leads to further becoming, growth is to be expected for monks, not decline

Norbu AI: So long as monks do not fall under the power of craving that leads to renewed existence; growth is to be expected for the monks, not decline

Than: As long as the monks do not submit to the power of any arisen craving that leads to further becoming, their growth can be expected, not their decline

Yāvakīvaṇca	For as long as	Adverbial phrase, introduces condition.
-------------	----------------	---

bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses audience.
bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Subject of <i>gacchissanti</i> .
uppannāya	Arisen	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>uppanna</i> (arisen), from <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise). Qualifies <i>taṇhāya</i> .
taṇhāya	Of craving	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>taṇhā</i> (craving thirst). Indirect object of <i>gacchissanti</i> .
ponobhavikāya	Leading to further becoming	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>pona</i> (again, further) + <i>bhava</i> (existence) + <i>ika</i> (leading to becoming) (connected with), meaning "Leading to renewed existence". Qualifies <i>taṇhāya</i> .
na	Not	Particle, negates <i>gacchissanti</i> .
vasaṃ	Sway	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>vasa</i> (control, power), meaning "Under the power of". Object of <i>gacchissanti</i> .
gacchissanti	Will come	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from <i>gacchati</i> (to go). Action of <i>bhikkhū</i> with <i>vasaṃ</i> as object.

Yāvakīvañca, bhikkhave, bhikkhū āraññakesu senāsanesu sāpekkhā bhavissanti; vuddhiyeva, bhikkhave, bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā, no parihāni

Grok AI: For as long as, monks, monks are fond of forest dwellings, growth is to be expected for monks, not decline

Norbu AI: So long as monks maintain a keen interest in forest dwellings; growth is to be expected for the monks, not decline

Than: As long as the monks see their own benefit in wilderness dwellings, their growth can be expected, not their decline

Yāvakīvañca	For as long as	Adverbial phrase, introduces condition.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses audience.
bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Subject of <i>bhavissanti</i> .

āraññakesu	In forest	Adjective, locative plural neuter, from <i>āraññaka</i> (forest, wilderness). Qualifies <i>senāsanesu</i> .
senāsanesu	In dwellings	Noun, locative plural neuter, from <i>senāsana</i> (dwelling, lodging, resting place), from <i>sena</i> (bed) + <i>āsana</i> (seat). Location of <i>bhavissanti</i> .
sāpekkhā	Fond	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>apekkhā</i> (longing, desire). Qualifies <i>bhikkhū</i> .
bhavissanti	Will be	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Action of <i>bhikkhū</i> .

Yāvakīvañca, bhikkhave, bhikkhū paccattaññeva satim upaṭṭhāpessanti: ‘kinti anāgatā ca pesalā sabrahmacārī āgaccheyyum, āgatā ca pesalā sabrahmacārī phāsum vihareyyun’ti; vuddhiyeva, bhikkhave, bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā, no parihāni

Grok AI: For as long as, monks, monks individually establish mindfulness so that virtuous fellow practitioners who have not come may come, and those who have come may dwell at ease, growth is to be expected for monks, not decline

Norbu AI: So long as monks individually establish mindfulness, thinking: 'How might well-behaved fellow practitioners who have not yet come, come here, and how might well-behaved fellow practitioners who have already come dwell at ease?'; growth is to be expected for the monks, not decline

Than: As long as the monks each keep firmly in mind: 'If there are any well-behaved companions in the holy life who have yet to come, may they come; and may the well-behaved companions in the holy life who have come live in comfort,' their growth can be expected, not their decline.

Yāvakīvañca	For as long as	Adverbial phrase, introduces condition.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses audience.
bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Subject of <i>upaṭṭhāpessanti</i> .
paccattaññeva	Individually indeed	Adverb, from <i>paccatta</i> (individually) + <i>eva</i> (indeed). Modifies <i>upaṭṭhāpessanti</i> .
satim	Mindfulness	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>sati</i> . Object of <i>upaṭṭhāpessanti</i> .
upaṭṭhāpessanti	Will establish	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from <i>upaṭṭhāpeti</i> (to establish). Action of <i>bhikkhū</i> with <i>satim</i> as object.

kinti	So that	Adverb, introduces purpose clause.
anāgatā	Who have not come	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>āgata</i> (come), from <i>āgacchati</i> (to come). Qualifies <i>sabrahmacārī</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connects clauses.
pesalā	Virtuous	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pesala</i> (well-behaved, virtuous). Qualifies <i>sabrahmacārī</i> .
sabrahmacārī	Fellow practitioners	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>brahmacārī</i> (holy liver). Subject of <i>āgaccheyyurū</i> .
āgaccheyyurū	May come	Verb, 3rd person plural optative, from <i>āgacchati</i> (to come). Action of <i>sabrahmacārī</i> .
āgatā	Who have come	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>āgata</i> . Qualifies <i>sabrahmacārī</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connects clauses.
pesalā	Virtuous	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pesala</i> . Qualifies <i>sabrahmacārī</i> .
sabrahmacārī	Fellow practitioners	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sa</i> + <i>brahmacārī</i> . Subject of <i>vihareyyurū</i> .
phāsurū	At ease	Adverb, from <i>phāsu</i> (ease, comfort). Modifies <i>vihareyyurū</i> .
vihareyyurū	May dwell	Verb, 3rd person plural optative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>sabrahmacārī</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, indicates purpose clause.

Yāvakīvañca, bhikkhave, ime satta aparihāṇiyā dhammā bhikkhūsu ṭhassanti, imesu ca sattasu aparihāṇiyesu dhammesu bhikkhū sandississanti; vuddhiyeva, bhikkhave, bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikaṅkhā, no parihāṇī’ti

Grok AI: For as long as, monks, these seven conditions for non-decline persist among monks, and monks are seen in these seven conditions for non-decline, growth is to be expected for monks, not decline

Norbu AI: So long as these seven things that prevent decline endure among the monks, and the monks are seen practicing these seven things that prevent decline; growth is to be expected for the monks, not decline

Than: As long as the monks remain steadfast in these seven conditions, and as long as these seven conditions endure among the monks, the monks' growth can be expected, not their decline

Yāvakīvañca	For as long as	Adverbial phrase, introduces condition.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses audience.
ime	These	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ima</i> . Refers to <i>dhammā</i> .
satta	Seven	Numeral, nominative plural masculine, agrees with <i>dhammā</i> .
aparihāniyā	Non-decline	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>a</i> (non) + <i>parihāni</i> (decline). Qualifies <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Conditions	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> . Subject of <i>ṭhassanti</i> .
bhikkhūsu	Among monks	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Location of <i>ṭhassanti</i> .
ṭhassanti	Will persist	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from <i>tiṭṭhati</i> (to stand, persist). Action of <i>dhammā</i> .
imesu	In these	Demonstrative pronoun, locative plural masculine, from <i>ima</i> . Refers to <i>dhammesu</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connects clauses.
sattasu	Seven	Numeral, locative plural masculine, agrees with <i>dhammesu</i> .
aparihāniyesu	Non-decline	Adjective, locative plural masculine, from <i>a</i> (non) + <i>parihāni</i> (decline). Qualifies <i>dhammesu</i> .
dhammesu	In conditions	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> . Location of <i>sandississanti</i> .
bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Subject of <i>sandississanti</i> .
sandississanti	Will be seen	Verb, 3rd person plural future, from <i>sandisati</i> (to be seen, to appear). Action of <i>bhikkhū</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, indicates end of discourse.

Brief Advice to Gotamī - Saṅkhitta Gotamī Ovāda Sutta

Norbu AI: Mahāpajāpatī Gotamī was the Buddha's maternal aunt and foster mother. After the death of Queen Māyā (the Buddha's birth mother) shortly after the Buddha's birth, Mahāpajāpatī raised the young prince Siddhartha as her own son.

According to the texts, after the Buddha's enlightenment, Mahāpajāpatī approached him multiple times requesting ordination for women. Initially, the Buddha declined. However, she demonstrated her determination by shaving her head, donning ochre robes, and walking with a group of women followers to where the Buddha was staying. Through the intervention of Ānanda, who advocated on her behalf, the Buddha eventually established the bhikkhuni order, making Mahāpajāpatī the first Buddhist nun.

The Saṅkhittagotamiyovādasutta ([AN 8.53](#)) shows her continuing spiritual dedication. In this discourse, she approaches the Buddha requesting teachings in brief (saṅkhittena), showing her wish to practice in solitude with diligence. This reflects her serious commitment to the practice, as she was already an elder nun at this time.

The Buddha's response to her provides a practical framework for evaluating teachings and practices - essentially a compass for the spiritual life. This teaching became one of the key references for determining what constitutes authentic Dhamma.

According to the Therīgāthā, Mahāpajāpatī attained arahantship and had many disciples under her guidance. The texts record that she passed away at the age of 120, an age that symbolically represents a complete life in Buddhist literature. Before her passing, she performed various miracles to demonstrate the fruits of her practice and to increase faith in the Buddha's teachings. Her last acts included paying homage to the Buddha and expressing gratitude for being allowed to establish the bhikkhuni order.

Her passing is described as peaceful, and she is remembered as both "Gotamī the Great" (Mahāpajāpatī) and "Leader of a Large Following" (Mahāgaṇī), highlighting her significant role in establishing and leading the female monastic order.

See also Mahāpajāpatī Gotamī's verse in the Therīgāthā ([Thig 6:6](#)).

Saṅkhittagotamiyovādasuttaṃ

Grok AI: The Discourse on the Brief Exhortation to Gotamī

Norbu AI: Brief Instructions to Gotami Sutta

Than: The Discourse to Gotamī

Saṅkhitta	Brief	Adjective, stem form in compound, from <i>saṅkhitta</i> (contracted, brief, concise, abbreviated), from <i>saṅkhipati</i> (to summarize), from <i>saṃ</i> (together) + <i>khitta</i> (thrown, contracted), from <i>kipati</i> (to throw). Qualifies <i>yovāda</i> .
-----------	-------	---

gotamiyovāda	Exhortation to Gotamī	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>gotamī</i> (Gotamī, proper name) + <i>ovāda</i> (exhortation). Qualifies <i>suttam</i> .
suttam	Discourse	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sutta</i> (discourse), from <i>sivati</i> (to sew). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is), title of the text.

Ekam samayaṃ bhagavā vesāliyaṃ viharati mahāvane kūṭāgārasālāyaṃ

Grok AI: At one time the Blessed One was staying at Vesālī in the Great Forest at the Hall with the Peaked Roof

Norbu AI: At one time the Blessed One was dwelling at Vesālī in the Great Wood, in the Hall with the Peaked Roof

Than: I have heard that at on one occasion the Blessed One was staying near Vesālī at the Gabled Hall in the Great Forest

Ekam	One	Adjective, accusative singular masculine/neuter, agrees with <i>samayaṃ</i> .
samayaṃ	Time	Noun, accusative singular masculine/neuter, from <i>samaya</i> . Object of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Subject of <i>viharati</i> .
vesāliyaṃ	At Vesālī	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>vesālī</i> . Indicates location of <i>viharati</i> .
viharati	Was staying	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>bhagavā</i> .
mahāvane	In Great Forest	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>vana</i> (forest). Specifies location within <i>vesāliyaṃ</i> .
kūṭāgārasālāyaṃ	At Hall with Peaked Roof	Noun, locative singular feminine, from <i>kūṭa</i> (peaked) + <i>agāra</i> (house) + <i>sālā</i> (hall). Further specifies <i>mahāvane</i> .

Atha kho mahāpajāpatī gotamī yena bhagavā tenupasaṅkami

Grok AI: Then Mahāpajāpatī Gotamī approached the Blessed One

Norbu AI: Then Mahāpajāpatī Gotamī approached the Blessed One

Than: Then Mahāpajāpati Gotamī went to the Blessed One

Atha	Then	Adverb, indicates sequence of action.
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizes <i>upasaṅkami</i> .
mahāpajāpatī	Mahāpajāpatī	Noun, nominative singular feminine, mahā (great) + pajāpatī (leader of beings), from pajā (people) + patī (lord). Proper name meaning "Great Leader of Beings". Subject of <i>upasaṅkami</i> .
gotamī	Gotamī	Noun, nominative singular feminine, proper name, apposition to <i>mahāpajāpatī</i> .
yena	Where	Relative pronoun, instrumental singular masculine, correlates with <i>tena</i> , refers to <i>bhagavā</i> .
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Object of <i>yena</i> .
tena	There	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular masculine, indicates direction of <i>upasaṅkami</i> .
upasaṅkami	Approached	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>upasaṅkamati</i> (to approach), from upa (near) + saṁ (together) + kamati (to walk). Action of <i>mahāpajāpatī gotamī</i> toward <i>bhagavā</i> .

upasaṅkamtivā bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantam aṭṭhāsi

Grok AI: Having approached, she paid homage to the Blessed One and stood to one side

Norbu AI: And having approached and paid homage to him, stood to one side

Than: And, on arrival, having bowed down to him, stood to one side

upasaṅkamtivā	Having approached	Gerund, from <i>upasaṅkamati</i> (to approach). Indicates prior action of <i>mahāpajāpatī</i> .
bhagavantam	Blessed One	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Object of <i>abhivādetvā</i> .
abhivādetvā	Having paid homage	Gerund, from <i>abhivādeti</i> (to pay homage, to greet respectfully), from abhi (towards) + vadati (to speak). Indicates prior action of <i>mahāpajāpatī</i> toward <i>bhagavantam</i> .
ekamantam	To one side	Adverb, from <i>eka</i> (one) + <i>anta</i> (end, side). Modifies <i>aṭṭhāsi</i> .
aṭṭhāsi	Stood	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>tiṭṭhati</i> (to stand). Action of <i>mahāpajāpatī</i> .

Ekamantaṃ ̥hitā kho sā mahāpajāpatī gotamī bhagavantaṃ etadavoca

Grok AI: Standing to one side, Mahāpajāpatī Gotamī said this to the Blessed One

Norbu AI: Standing to one side, Mahāpajāpatī Gotamī said this to the Blessed One

Than: As she was standing there she said to him

Ekamantaṃ	To one side	Adverb, modifies <i>̥hitā</i> .
̥hitā	Standing	Participle, nominative singular feminine, from <i>tiṭṭhati</i> (to stand). Qualifies <i>mahāpajāpatī gotamī</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizes <i>etadavoca</i> .
sā	She	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, refers to <i>mahāpajāpatī gotamī</i> . Subject of <i>etadavoca</i> .
mahāpajāpatī	Mahāpajāpatī	Noun, nominative singular feminine, proper name, apposition to <i>sā</i> .
gotamī	Gotamī	Noun, nominative singular feminine, proper name, apposition to <i>mahāpajāpatī</i> .
bhagavantaṃ	Blessed One	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Indirect object of <i>etadavoca</i> .
etad	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> . Object of <i>avoca</i> , refers to following speech.
avoca	Said	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>vacati</i> (to say). Action of <i>sā</i> with <i>etad</i> as object.

“Sādhū me, bhante, bhagavā saṅkhittena dhammaṃ desetū, yamaṃ bhagavato dhammaṃ sutvā ekā vūpakaṭṭhā appamattā ātāpinī pahitattā vihareyyaṃ”ti

Grok AI: Venerable sir, may the Blessed One teach me the Dhamma in brief, having heard which from the Blessed One, I might dwell alone, secluded, diligent, ardent, and resolute

Norbu AI: Venerable sir, it would be good if the Blessed One would teach me the Dhamma in brief, so that having heard the Dhamma from the Blessed One, I might dwell alone, withdrawn, diligent, ardent, and resolute

Than: “It would be good, lord, if the Blessed One would teach me the Dhamma in brief such that, having heard the Dhamma from the Blessed One, I might dwell alone, secluded, heedful, ardent, & resolute”

Sādhū	May	Interjection, meaning "good, well, excellent", expresses request.
me	Me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>aham</i> . Indirect object of <i>desetu</i> .
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative singular masculine, respectful address to monastics from <i>bhanta</i> . Addresses <i>bhagavā</i> .
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Subject of <i>desetu</i> .
saṅkhittena	In brief	Adverb, from <i>saṅkhitta</i> (in brief). Modifies <i>desetu</i> .
dhammaṃ	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> . Object of <i>desetu</i> .
desetu	Teach	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>deseti</i> (to teach). Action of <i>bhagavā</i> with <i>dhammaṃ</i> as object.
yam	Which	Relative pronoun, accusative singular masculine, refers to <i>dhammaṃ</i> . Object of <i>sutvā</i> .
aham	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, subject of <i>vihareyyam</i> .
bhagavato	From Blessed One	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Indicates source of <i>dhammaṃ</i> in <i>sutvā</i> .
dhammaṃ	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> . Object of <i>sutvā</i> .
sutvā	Having heard	Gerund, from <i>suṇāti</i> (to hear). Indicates prior action of <i>aham</i> with <i>dhammaṃ</i> as object.
ekā	Alone	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, qualifies <i>aham</i> .
vūpakaṭṭhā	Secluded	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>vūpakaṭṭha</i> (withdrawn), from <i>vū</i> (variant of <i>vi</i> , apart) + <i>upa</i> (near) + <i>kaḍḍhati</i> (to draw away). Qualifies <i>aham</i> .
appamattā	Diligent	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>appamatta</i> (not negligent), from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>pamatta</i> (negligent), meaning "diligent, careful, mindful". Qualifies <i>aham</i> .
ātāpinī	Ardent	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ātāpin</i> (ardent), from <i>ā</i> (intensive) + <i>tapati</i> (to burn, to strive). Qualifies <i>aham</i> .
pahitattā	Resolute	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>pahita</i> (sent forth, resolute) + <i>atta</i> (self). Qualifies <i>aham</i> .

vihareyyaṃ	Might dwell	Verb, 1st person singular optative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>ahaṃ</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, indicates direct speech.

“Ye kho tvaṃ, gotami, dhamme jāneyyāsi

Grok AI: Gotamī, those qualities you would know

Norbu AI: Gotami, those things which you might know

Than: Gotamī, the qualities of which you may know

Ye	Those	Relative pronoun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>ya</i> . Refers to <i>dhamme</i> , object of <i>jāneyyāsi</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizes <i>jāneyyāsi</i> .
tvaṃ	You	Pronoun, nominative singular, subject of <i>jāneyyāsi</i> .
gotami	Gotamī	Vocative singular feminine, proper name, addresses <i>tvaṃ</i> .
dhamme	Qualities	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> . Object of <i>jāneyyāsi</i> .
jāneyyāsi	You would know	Verb, 2nd person singular optative, from <i>jānāti</i> (to know). Action of <i>tvaṃ</i> with <i>dhamme</i> as object.

‘ime dhammā sarāgāya saṃvattanti, no virāgāya

Grok AI: These qualities lead to passion, not to dispassion

Norbu AI: These things lead to passion, not to dispassion

Than: These qualities lead to passion, not to dispassion

ime	These	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ima</i> . Subject of <i>saṃvattanti</i> . Refers to <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Qualities	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> . Apposition to <i>ime</i> , subject of <i>saṃvattanti</i> .
sarāgāya	To passion	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>sarāga</i> (with passion), <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>rāga</i> (lust, passion). Indicates result of <i>saṃvattanti</i> .

saṁvattanti	Lead	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>saṁvattati</i> (to lead to, to conduce to), from saṁ (together) + vattati (to turn, proceed). Action of <i>ime dhammā</i> toward <i>sarāgāya</i> .
no	Not	Particle, negates <i>virāgāya</i> .
virāgāya	To dispassion	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>virāga</i> (without passion), from vi (away) + rāga (passion). Contrasted with <i>sarāgāya</i> .

saṁyogāya saṁvattanti, no visaṁyogāya

Grok AI: They lead to connection, not to disconnection

Norbu AI: To bondage, not to release

Than: To being fettered, not to being unfettered

saṁyogāya	To connection	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>saṁyoga</i> (bond), from saṁ (together) + yoga (yoking). Indicates result of <i>saṁvattanti</i> .
visaṁyogāya	To disconnection	Noun, dative singular masculine, from vi (apart) + <i>saṁyoga</i> (bondage, fettered). Contrasted with <i>saṁyogāya</i> .

ācayāya saṁvattanti, no apacayāya

Grok AI: They lead to accumulation, not to reduction

Norbu AI: To accumulation, not to letting go

Than: To accumulating, not to shedding

ācayāya	To accumulation	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>ācaya</i> (heaping up, accumulating), ā (towards) + caya (accumulation). Indicates result of <i>saṁvattanti</i> .
apacayāya	To reduction	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>apa</i> (away) + <i>caya</i> (accumulation). Contrasted with <i>ācayāya</i> .

mahicchatāya saṁvattanti, no appicchatāya

Grok AI: They lead to many wishes, not to few wishes

Norbu AI: To great desires, not to few desires

Than: To self-aggrandizement, not to modesty

mahicchatāya	To many wishes	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>icchatā</i> (desire), from <i>icchatī</i> (to wish, to desire). Indicates result of <i>saṁvattanti</i> .
appicchatāya	To few wishes	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>appa</i> (little) + <i>icchatā</i> (desire). Contrasted with <i>mahicchatāya</i> .

asantuṭṭhiyā saṁvattanti, no santuṭṭhiyā

Grok AI: They lead to discontent, not to contentment

Norbu AI: To discontent, not to contentment

Than: To discontent, not to contentment

asantuṭṭhiyā	To discontent	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>santuṭṭhi</i> (contentment), from <i>saṁ</i> (well) + <i>tuṭṭhi</i> (contentment). Indicates result of <i>saṁvattanti</i> .
santuṭṭhiyā	To contentment	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>santuṭṭhi</i> (contentment). Contrasted with <i>asantuṭṭhiyā</i> .

saṅgaṇikāya saṁvattanti, no pavivekāya

Grok AI: They lead to socializing, not to seclusion

Norbu AI: To socializing, not to seclusion

Than: To entanglement, not to reclusiveness

saṅgaṇikāya	To socializing	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>saṅgaṇikā</i> (company), from <i>saṁ</i> (together) + <i>gaṇati</i> (to count). Indicates result of <i>saṁvattanti</i> .
-------------	----------------	--

Norbu AI: saṅgaṇikāya:

- saṁ (together) + gaṇa (group) + ika (connected with)
- Dative case (-āya)
- Means "towards socializing"

pavivekāya	To seclusion	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>pa</i> (forth) + <i>vi</i> (apart) + <i>veka</i> (separation), meaning "detachment, seclusion". Contrasted with <i>saṅgaṇikāya</i> .
------------	--------------	---

kosajjāya saṁvattanti, no vīriyārambhāya

Grok AI: They lead to laziness, not to effort

Norbu AI: To laziness, not to energetic striving

Than: To laziness, not to aroused persistence

kosajjāya	To laziness	Noun, dative singular neuter, from <i>kosajja</i> (sloth), from <i>kusīta</i> (lazy). Indicates result of <i>saṁvattanti</i> .
-----------	-------------	--

vīriyārambhāya	To effort	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>vīriya</i> (energy) + <i>ārambha</i> (undertaking, beginning). Contrasted with <i>kosajjāya</i> .
----------------	-----------	--

dubbharatāya saṁvattanti, no subharatāyā'ti

Grok AI: They lead to being hard to support, not to being easy to support

Norbu AI: To being difficult to support, not to being easy to support

Than: To being burdensome, not to being unburdensome

dubbharatāya	To being hard to support	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>du</i> (bad) + <i>bharatā</i> (support), from <i>bharati</i> (to support, to maintain). Indicates result of <i>saṁvattanti</i> .
--------------	--------------------------	--

subharatāyā	To being easy to support	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>su</i> (good) + <i>bharatā</i> (support). Contrasted with <i>dubbharatāya</i> .
-------------	--------------------------	---

ti	Quotation marker	Particle, indicates direct speech.
----	------------------	------------------------------------

ekaṁsena, gotamī, dhāreyyāsi: 'neso dhammo, neso vinayo, netaṁ satthusāsanā'ti

Grok AI: Gotamī, you should definitely hold: This is not the Dhamma, this is not the Vinaya, this is not the Teacher's instruction

Norbu AI: You should definitely hold, Gotamī: 'This is not the Dhamma, this is not the Vinaya, this is not the Teacher's instruction'

Than: You may categorically hold, 'This is not the Dhamma, this is not the Vinaya, this is not the Teacher's instruction'

ekaṁsena	Definitely	Adverb, from <i>ekaṁsa</i> (one-sided, certain), from <i>eka</i> (one) + <i>amsa</i> (part, portion). Modifies <i>dhāreyyāsi</i> .
----------	------------	--

gotami	Gotamī	Vocative singular feminine, proper name, addresses <i>tvaṃ</i> .
dhāreyyāsi	You should hold	Verb, 2nd person singular optative, from <i>dhāreti</i> (to hold). Action of <i>tvaṃ</i> with quoted statement as object.
neso	This is not	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>na</i> + <i>eso</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> in <i>dhammo</i> .
dhammo	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> . Predicate of <i>neso</i> .
neso	This is not	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, subject of implied <i>hoti</i> in <i>vinayo</i> .
vinayo	Vinaya	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vinaya</i> . Predicate of <i>neso</i> .
netarṃ	This is not	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>na</i> + <i>etarṃ</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> in <i>satthusāsanarṃ</i> .
satthusāsanarṃ	Teacher's instruction	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>satthu</i> (teacher) + <i>sāsana</i> (instruction). Predicate of <i>netarṃ</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, indicates direct speech.

Ye ca kho tvaṃ, gotami, dhamme jāneyyāsi

Grok AI: And Gotamī, those qualities you would know

Norbu AI: But those things which you might know

Than: As for the qualities of which you may know

Ye	Those	Relative pronoun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>ya</i> . Refers to <i>dhamme</i> , object of <i>jāneyyāsi</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connects to previous section.
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizes <i>jāneyyāsi</i> .
tvaṃ	You	Pronoun, nominative singular, subject of <i>jāneyyāsi</i> .
gotami	Gotamī	Vocative singular feminine, proper name, addresses <i>tvaṃ</i> .
dhamme	Qualities	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> . Object of <i>jāneyyāsi</i> .

jāneyyāsi	You would know	Verb, 2nd person singular optative, from <i>jānāti</i> (to know). Action of <i>tvaṃ</i> with <i>dhamme</i> as object.
-----------	----------------	--

‘ime dhammā virāgāya saṁvattanti, no sarāgāya

Grok AI: These qualities lead to dispassion, not to passion

Norbu AI: These things lead to dispassion, not to passion

Than: These qualities lead to dispassion, not to passion

ime	These	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ima</i> . Subject of <i>saṁvattanti</i> . Refers to <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Qualities	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> . Apposition to <i>ime</i> , subject of <i>saṁvattanti</i> .
virāgāya	To dispassion	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>virāga</i> (without passion). Indicates result of <i>saṁvattanti</i> .
saṁvattanti	Lead	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>saṁvattati</i> (to lead). Action of <i>ime dhammā</i> toward <i>virāgāya</i> .
no	Not	Particle, negates <i>sarāgāya</i> .
sarāgāya	To passion	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>sarāga</i> (with passion). Contrasted with <i>virāgāya</i> .

visaṁyogāya saṁvattanti, no saṁyogāya

Grok AI: They lead to disconnection, not to connection

Norbu AI: To release, not to bondage

Than: To being unfettered, not to being fettered

visaṁyogāya	To disconnection	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>vi</i> (apart) + <i>saṁyoga</i> (bondage, fettered). Indicates result of <i>saṁvattanti</i> .
saṁyogāya	To connection	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>saṁyoga</i> (bond). Contrasted with <i>visaṁyogāya</i> .

apacayāya saṁvattanti, no ācayāya

Grok AI: They lead to reduction, not to accumulation

Norbu AI: To letting go, not to accumulation

Than: To shedding, not to accumulating '

apacayāya	To reduction	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>apa</i> (away) + <i>caya</i> (accumulation). Indicates result of <i>saṁvattanti</i> .
-----------	--------------	--

ācayāya	To accumulation	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>ācaya</i> . Contrasted with <i>apacayāya</i> (heaping up, accumulating).
---------	-----------------	---

appicchatāya saṁvattanti, no mahicchatāya

Grok AI: They lead to few wishes, not to many wishes

Norbu AI: To few desires, not to great desires

Than: To modesty, not to self-aggrandizement

appicchatāya	To few wishes	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>appa</i> (little) + <i>icchatā</i> (desire). Indicates result of <i>saṁvattanti</i> .
--------------	---------------	---

mahicchatāya	To many wishes	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>icchatā</i> (desire). Contrasted with <i>appicchatāya</i> .
--------------	----------------	---

santuṭṭhiyā saṁvattanti, no asantuṭṭhiyā

Grok AI: They lead to contentment, not to discontent

Norbu AI: To contentment, not to discontent

Than: To contentment, not to discontent

santuṭṭhiyā	To contentment	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>santuṭṭhi</i> (contentment). Indicates result of <i>saṁvattanti</i> .
-------------	----------------	---

asantuṭṭhiyā	To discontent	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>santuṭṭhi</i> (contentment). Contrasted with <i>santuṭṭhiyā</i> .
--------------	---------------	--

pavivekāya saṁvattanti, no saṅgaṇikāya

Grok AI: They lead to seclusion, not to socializing

Norbu AI: To seclusion, not to socializing

Than: To reclusiveness, not to entanglement

pavivekāya	To seclusion	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>pa</i> (forth) + <i>vi</i> (apart) + <i>veka</i> (separation), meaning “detachment, seclusion”. Indicates result of <i>saṁvattanti</i> .
------------	--------------	---

saṅgaṇikāya	To socializing	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>saṅgaṇikā</i> . Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>saṅgaṇikā</i> (company), from <i>saṃ</i> (together) + <i>gaṇati</i> (to count). Contrasted with <i>pavivekāya</i> ..
-------------	----------------	--

Norbu AI: saṅgaṇikāya:

- saṃ (together) + gaṇa (group) + ika (connected with)
- Dative case (-āya)
- Means "towards socializing"

vīriyārambhāya saṃvattanti, no kosajjāya

Grok AI: They lead to effort, not to laziness

Norbu AI: To energetic striving, not to laziness

Than: To aroused persistence, not to laziness

vīriyārambhāya	To effort	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>vīriya</i> (energy) + <i>ārambha</i> (undertaking, beginning). Indicates result of <i>saṃvattanti</i> .
----------------	-----------	--

kosajjāya	To laziness	Noun, dative singular neuter, from <i>kosajja</i> (sloth, laziness). Contrasted with <i>vīriyārambhāya</i> .
-----------	-------------	--

subharatāya saṃvattanti, no dubbharatāyā'ti

Grok AI: They lead to being easy to support, not to being hard to support

Norbu AI: To being easy to support, not to being difficult to support

Than: To being unburdensome, not to being burdensome

subharatāya	To being easy to support	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>su</i> (good) + <i>bharatā</i> (support). Indicates result of <i>saṃvattanti</i> .
-------------	--------------------------	--

dubbharatāyā	To being hard to support	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>du</i> (bad) + <i>bharatā</i> (support). Contrasted with <i>subharatāya</i> .
--------------	--------------------------	---

ti	Quotation marker	Particle, indicates direct speech.
----	------------------	------------------------------------

ekaṃsena, gotami, dhāreyyāsi: 'eso dhammo, eso vinayo, etaṃ satthusāsanā'ti

Grok AI: Gotamī, you should definitely hold: This is the Dhamma, this is the Vinaya, this is the Teacher's instruction

Norbu AI: You should definitely hold, Gotami: 'This is the Dhamma, this is the Vinaya, this is the Teacher's instruction'

Than: You may categorically hold, 'This is the Dhamma, this is the Vinaya, this is the Teacher's instruction

ekaṃsena	Definitely	Adverb, from <i>ekaṃsa</i> (one-sided, certain). Modifies <i>dhāreyyāsi</i> .
gotami	Gotamī	Vocative singular feminine, proper name, addresses <i>tvaṃ</i> .
dhāreyyāsi	You should hold	Verb, 2nd person singular optative, from <i>dhāreti</i> (to hold). Action of <i>tvaṃ</i> with quoted statement as object.
eso	This is	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>eso</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> in <i>dhammo</i> .
dhammo	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> . Predicate of <i>eso</i> .
eso	This is	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, subject of implied <i>hoti</i> in <i>vinayo</i> .
vinayo	Vinaya	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vinaya</i> . Predicate of <i>eso</i> .
etaṃ	This is	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>etaṃ</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> in <i>satthusāsanam</i> .
satthusāsanam	Teacher's instruction	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>satthu</i> (teacher) + <i>sāsana</i> (instruction). Predicate of <i>etaṃ</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, indicates direct speech.

Paritta Chants

Invitation for Paritta Chanting

Vipatti-paṭibhāya sabba-sampatti-siddhiyā

Grok AI: For warding off misfortune and achieving all success

BM: For warding off misfortune, for the arising of good fortune

Than: For warding off misfortune, for the achievement of all good fortune

Vipatti	Misfortune	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>vipatti</i> (failure, misfortune). Part of <i>paṭibāhāya</i> .
paṭibāhāya	For warding off	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>paṭibāha</i> (warding off), from <i>paṭibāhati</i> (to ward off). Indicates purpose of <i>brūtha</i> (implied), with <i>vipatti</i> as object.
sabba	All	Adjective, stem form in compound, from <i>sabba</i> (all). Qualifies <i>sampatti</i> .
sampatti	Success	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>sampatti</i> (success, attainment). Part of <i>siddhiyā</i> .

Norbu AI: Vipatti + sampatti:

- vi (opposite) + patti (attainment) = "misfortune, failure"
- saṃ (complete) + patti (attainment) = "success, fortune"
- Often used as opposing pairs in texts

siddhiyā	For achieving	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>siddhi</i> (achievement), from <i>sijjhati</i> (to succeed). Indicates purpose of <i>brūtha</i> (implied), with <i>sabba-sampatti</i> as object.
----------	---------------	--

Sabbadukkha-vināsāya

Grok AI: For the destruction of all suffering

BM: For the dispelling of all dukkha

Than: For the dispelling of all pain

Sabba	All	Adjective, stem form in compound, from <i>sabba</i> . Qualifies <i>dukkha</i> .
dukkha	Suffering	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering). Part of <i>vināsāya</i> .
vināsāya	For destruction	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>vināsa</i> (destruction), from <i>vinassati</i> (to perish). Indicates purpose of <i>brūtha</i> (implied), with <i>sabba-dukkha</i> as object.

Parittaṃ brūtha maṅgalaṃ

Grok AI: Recite the protective blessing

BM: May you chant a blessing and protection

Than: May you chant a blessing & protection

Parittam	Protective	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>paritta</i> , literally "that which protects". Object of <i>brūtha</i> .
brūtha	Recite	Verb, 2nd person plural imperative, from <i>brūti</i> (to say, recite). Action directed to listeners, with <i>parittam</i> and <i>maṅgalaṃ</i> as objects.
maṅgalaṃ	Blessing	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>maṅgala</i> . Object of <i>brūtha</i> , paired with <i>parittam</i> .

Sabbabhaya

Grok AI: All fear

BM: All fear

Than: All danger

Sabba	All	Adjective, stem form in compound, from <i>sabba</i> . Qualifies <i>bhaya</i> .
bhaya	Fear	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>bhaya</i> (fear, danger). Implied object of <i>brūtha</i> (from context), part of protective recitation.

Sabbaroga

Grok AI: All disease

BM: All sickness

Than: All illness

Sabba	All	Adjective, stem form in compound, from <i>sabba</i> . Qualifies <i>roga</i> .
roga	Disease	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>roga</i> (disease). Implied object of <i>brūtha</i> (from context), part of protective recitation.

Invitation to the Devas

Sarajjaṃ sasenaṃ sabandhuṃ nar'indaṃ

Grok AI: The ruler with his army, kinsmen, and the lord of men

Norbu AI: May the king together with his realm, his army, and his relatives

Sarajjaṃ	Ruler	Noun, accusative singular, from "sarajja" (ruler, king), compound of "sa" (with) + "raja" (kingdom/realm), object of rakkhātu (implied).
sasenaṃ	With army	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "sa" (with) + "sena" (army), describing nar'indaṃ.
sabandhuṃ	With kinsmen	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "sa" (with) + "bandhu" (kinsman, relatives), describing nar'indaṃ.
nar'indaṃ	Lord of men	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "nara" (man) + "inda" (lord), object of rakkhātu (implied).

Paritt'ānubhāvo sadā rakkhātū'ti

Grok AI: May the power of protection always guard, thus

Norbu AI: Be forever protected by the power of these protective verses

Paritt'ānubhāvo	Power of protection	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "paritta" (protection) + "anubhāva" (power), subject of rakkhātu.
sadā	Always	Adverb, from "sadā" (always), describing rakkhātu.
rakkhātu	May it guard	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, from "rakkhati" (to guard), with nar'indaṃ (from previous line) as object.
'ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, closing the statement, iti = thus (often shortened to 'ti)

Pharivāna mettaṃ samettā bhadantā

Grok AI: Having spread loving-kindness, noble ones with loving-kindness

BM: Benevolent, venerable sirs: having spread thoughts of goodwill

Than: Having spread goodwill, benevolent venerable ones

Pharivāna	Having spread	Gerund, from "pharati" (to spread), describing bhadantā, with mettaṃ as object.
-----------	---------------	---

mettaṃ	Loving-kindness	Noun, accusative singular, from "mettā" (loving-kindness), object of pharivāna.
samettā	With loving-kindness	Adjective, nominative plural, from "sa" (with) + "mettā" (loving-kindness), describing bhadantā.
bhadantā	Noble ones	Noun, nominative plural, from "bhadanta" (venerable, noble one), subject of bhaṇantu (next line).

Avikkhitta-cittā parittaṃ bhaṇantu

Grok AI: With undistracted minds, may they recite the protection

BM: ... listen to the chant with undistracted mind

Than: listen to protection with unscattered minds

Avikkhitta	Undistracted	Adjective, nominative plural, from "a-" (not) + "vikkhitta" (distracted), describing cittā.
cittā	Minds	Noun, nominative plural, from "citta" (mind), describing bhadantā.
parittaṃ	Protection	Noun, accusative singular, from "paritta" (protection, protective chant), object of bhaṇantu.
bhaṇantu	May they recite	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "bhaṇati" (to recite), with parittaṃ as object and bhadantā as subject.

Samantā cakka-vāḷesu

Grok AI: All around in the universe

BM: From all around the ten-thousand world-systems

Than: From all around the galaxies

Samantā	All around	Adverb, from "samantā" (all around), describing āgacchantu (next line).
cakka	Universe	Noun, locative plural, part of compound with vāḷesu.

Norbu AI: cakka:

- In "cakka-vāḷesu" refers to the world-system or universe
- Literally means "wheel" but here indicates the circular nature of the cosmos in Buddhist cosmology

vālesu	In realms	Noun, locative plural, from "vāḷa" (circle, realm), compound with cakka, indicating location of āgacchantu.
--------	-----------	---

Atr'āgacchantu devatā

Grok AI: Here may the deities come

BM: May the devas come here

Than: May the devas come here

Atr'	Here	Adverb, contraction of "atra" (here), describing āgacchantu.
āgacchantu	May they come	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "āgacchati" (to come), with devatā as subject.
devatā	Deities	Noun, nominative plural, from "devatā" (deity), subject of āgacchantu.

Saddhammaṃ muni-rājassa

Grok AI: The true teaching of the sage-king

BM: ... the True Dhamma of the King of Sages

Than: ... the True Dhamma of the King of Sages

Saddhammaṃ	True teaching	Noun, accusative singular, compound of "sat" (true) + "dhamma" (teaching), object of suṇantu (next line).
muni	Sage	Noun, genitive singular, part of compound with rājassa.
rājassa	Of the king	Noun, genitive singular, from "rājan" (king), compound with muni, possessive, describing saddhammaṃ.

Suṇantu sagga-mokkha-daṃ

Grok AI: May they hear, giving heaven and liberation

BM: May they listen to... leading to heaven and liberation

Than: May they listen to... leading to heaven & emancipation

Suṇantu	May they hear	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "suṇāti" (to hear), with saddhammaṃ as object and devatā as subject.
---------	---------------	---

sagga	Heaven	Noun, accusative singular, part of compound with mokkha-dam̐.
mokkha	Liberation	Noun, accusative singular, part of compound with dam̐.
dam̐	Giving	Adjective, accusative singular, from "dada" (giving), compound with sagga-mokkha, describing saddhammam̐.

Sagge kāme ca rūpe

Grok AI: In the heavens, in the sensual and material realms

BM: Those in the heavens of sensuality and form

Than: Those in the heavens of sensuality & form

Sagge	In the heavens	Noun, locative plural, from "sagga" (heaven), indicating location of devatā.
-------	----------------	--

Norbu AI: 1. Primary meaning: heavenly realms or celestial worlds

2. In Buddhist Cosmology:

- Refers to the six deva realms (devaloka)
- Part of the kāma-loka (sensual realm) and rūpa-loka (form realm)
- Places of rebirth for beings with significant merit

3. Characteristics:

- Realms of great happiness and long life
- Less suffering than human realm
- More refined sensual pleasures
- Often seen as temporary rewards for good karma

kāme	In sensual realms	Noun, locative plural, from "kāma" (sensual desire, realm), indicating location of devatā.
------	-------------------	--

ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking kāme and rūpe.
----	-----	--

rūpe	In material realms	Noun, locative plural, from "rūpa" (form, material realm), indicating location of devatā.
------	--------------------	---

Giri-sikhara-taṭṭe c'antalikkhe vimāne

Grok AI: On mountain peaks, cliffs, in the sky, and in celestial mansions

BM: On peaks and mountain precipices, in palaces floating in the sky

Than: On peaks & mountain precipices, in palaces floating in the sky

Giri	Mountain	Noun, locative singular, part of compound with sikhara-taṭe.
sikhara	Peaks	Noun, locative singular, part of compound, from "sikhara" (peak).
taṭe	On cliffs	Noun, locative singular, from "taṭa" (cliff, bank), compound with giri-sikhara, indicating location of devatā.
c'	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, contraction of "ca," linking locations.
antalikkhe	In the sky	Noun, locative singular, from "antalikkha" ("the intermediate space" or "the sky/atmosphere,") referring to the region between the earth and the higher heavens, indicating location of devatā. Anta- ("Between," "middle," or "within.") Likkha- Meaning: Likely a corrupted or adapted form related to likha or linkha in Sanskrit/Pali, which can be associated with "sky," "space," or "atmosphere."
vimāne	In celestial mansions	Noun, locative singular, from "vimāna" (celestial mansion), indicating location of devatā.

Dīpe raṭṭhe ca gāme

Grok AI: In islands, countries, and villages

BM: In islands, countries, and towns

Than: In islands, countries, & towns

Dīpe	In islands	Noun, locative singular, from "dīpa" (island), indicating location of devatā.
raṭṭhe	In countries	Noun, locative singular, from "raṭṭha" (country, kingdom), indicating location of devatā.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking locations.
gāme	In villages	Noun, locative singular, from "gāma" (village), indicating location of devatā.

Taru-vana-gahane geḥa-vatthumhi khetṭe

Grok AI: In forests, thickets, homes, grounds, and fields

BM: In groves of trees and thickets, around home sites and fields

Than: In groves of trees & thickets, around homesites & fields

Taru	Forests	Noun, locative singular, part of compound with vana-gahane.
vana	Woods	Noun, locative singular, part of compound, from "vana" (wood).
gahane	In thickets	Noun, locative singular, from "gahana" (thicket), compound with taru-vana, indicating location of devatā.
geha	Homes	Noun, locative singular, part of compound with vatthumhi.
vatthumhi	In grounds	Noun, locative singular, from "vatthu" (ground, site), compound with geha, indicating location of devatā.
khetta	In fields	Noun, locative singular, from "khetta" (field), indicating location of devatā.

Bhummā c'āyantu devā

Grok AI: Terrestrial gods, may they come

BM: And the earth-devas... May they come

Than: And the earth-devas... May they come

Bhummā	Terrestrial	Adjective, nominative plural, from "bhūma" (earth, ground), describing devā.
c'	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking devā to previous groups.
āyantu	May they come	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "āyāti" (to come), with devā as subject.
devā	Gods	Noun, nominative plural, from "deva" (god), subject of āyantu.

Jala-thala-visame yakkha-gandhabba-nāgā

Grok AI: In water, land, and uneven places, yakkhas, gandhabbas, and nāgas

BM: spirits, heavenly minstrels, and nagas... in water, on land, in bad lands,

Than: ...spirits, gandhabbas, & nāgas... in water, on land, in badlands

Jala	Water	Noun, locative singular, part of compound with thala-visame.
------	-------	--

thala	Land	Noun, locative singular, part of compound, from "thala" (land).
visame	In uneven places	Adjective, locative singular, from "visama" (uneven), compound with jala-thala, indicating location of yakkha, etc.

Norbu AI: visame:

- Uneven, difficult to access, remote places
- In "jala-thala-visame" refers to challenging locations in water and on land
- Places that are hard to reach or traverse

yakkha	Yakkhas	Noun, nominative plural, from "yakkha" (spirit, demon), subject of implied suṇantu.
--------	---------	---

Mythology Summary: In the Pali Canon, yakkhas (or yakṣas) are powerful, non-human beings, often depicted as spirits or demons inhabiting natural features like trees, mountains, or forests. They are ambivalent, capable of benevolence or malevolence, and can be protective or destructive depending on their disposition. Yakkhas are subordinate to higher deities and can be influenced by the Dhamma, sometimes converting to Buddhism after hearing the Buddha's teachings. They are associated with supernatural abilities, such as shape-shifting, and are often linked to specific locales as guardians or territorial spirits. Their interactions with humans range from causing harm to offering aid, reflecting their complex nature.

See [SN 10.12](#)

gandhabba	Gandhabbas	Noun, nominative plural, from "gandhabba" (celestial musician), subject of implied suṇantu.
-----------	------------	---

Mythology Summary: Gandhabbas (or gandharvas) are celestial musicians and divine attendants in the Pali Canon, residing in the heavens, particularly in the realm of the Tāvātimsa gods under Sakka (Indra). They are associated with beauty, music, and sensuality, entertaining deities with their songs and dances. They are generally benign, embodying the aesthetic and pleasurable aspects of divine existence, but their role is minor compared to higher deities.

See [SN 31.1](#)

nāgā	Nāgas	Noun, nominative plural, from "nāga" (serpent, divine being), subject of implied suṇantu.
------	-------	---

Mythology Summary: Nāgas are serpent-like, semi-divine beings in the Pali Canon, often depicted as powerful, shape-shifting creatures dwelling in water bodies, underground realms, or forests. They are revered for their strength, wealth, and magical abilities, such as controlling weather or guarding treasures. Nāgas are ambivalent, capable of being benevolent protectors of the Dhamma or wrathful if offended. Many nāgas are portrayed as devout followers of the Buddha, attending his teachings or protecting sacred sites. Their serpentine form symbolizes both danger and spiritual potency.

See [SN 46.41](#)

Tiṭṭhantā santike yaṃ

Grok AI: Standing nearby, that which

BM: ... And nearby

Than: & standing nearby

Tiṭṭhantā	Standing	Present participle, nominative plural, from "tiṭṭhati" (to stand), describing yakkha, etc.
santike	Nearby	Adverb, from "santika" (near, proximity), describing tiṭṭhantā.
yaṃ	That which	Relative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to vacanaṃ (next line).

Muni-vara-vacanaṃ sādhave me suṇantu

Grok AI: The excellent sage's words, may the virtuous ones hear

BM: May they come and listen with approval as I recite the word of the excellent sage

Than: & listen with approval as I recite the word of the excellent sage

Muni	Sage	Noun, nominative singular, part of compound with vara-vacanaṃ.
------	------	--

Norbu AI: Muni:
- Derived from the root "man" (to think, contemplate)

- Literally means "the silent one" or "one who maintains noble silence"
- Refers to a sage who practices contemplative silence

See [SN 1.12](#) and [Dhp 268-269](#)

vara	Excellent	Adjective, nominative singular, part of compound, from "vara" (excellent).
vacanaṃ	Words	Noun, accusative singular, from "vacana" (word), object of suṇantu.
sādhavo	Virtuous ones	Noun, nominative plural, from "sādhū" (good, virtuous), subject of suṇantu.
me	I	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "ahaṃ" (I), possessive, emphasizing speaker's request.
suṇantu	May they hear	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "suṇāti" (to hear), with vacanaṃ as object.

Buddha-dassana-kālo ayam-bhadantā

Grok AI: This is the time for seeing the Buddha, noble ones

BM: This is the time to see the Buddha, venerable sirs

Than: This is the time to see to the Buddha, venerable ones

Buddha	Buddha	Noun, nominative singular, part of compound with dassana-kālo.
dassana	Seeing	Noun, nominative singular, part of compound, from "dassana" (seeing).
kālo	Time	Noun, nominative singular, from "kāla" (time), subject of the clause.
ayam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to kālo.
bhadantā	Noble ones	Noun, vocative plural, from "bhadanta" (venerable), addressing the audience.

Dhammassavana-kālo ayam-bhadantā

Grok AI: This is the time for hearing the Dhamma, noble ones

BM: This is the time to listen to the Dhamma, venerable sirs

Than: This is the time to listen to the Dhamma, venerable ones

Dhammassavana	Hearing the Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "dhamma" (teaching) + "savana" (hearing), part of compound with kālo.
kālo	Time	Noun, nominative singular, subject of the clause.
ayam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to kālo.
bhadantā	Noble ones	Noun, vocative plural, addressing the audience.

Saṅgha-payirūpāsana-kālo ayam-bhadantā

Grok AI: This is the time for venerating the Saṅgha, noble ones

BM: This is the time to attend to the Saṅgha, venerable sirs

Than: This is the time to attend to the Saṅgha, venerable ones

Saṅgha	Saṅgha	Noun, nominative singular, part of compound with payirūpāsana-kālo.
payirūpāsana	Venerating	Noun, nominative singular, from "payirūpāsana" (veneration, attending upon), part of compound with kālo.
kālo	Time	Noun, nominative singular, subject of the clause.
ayam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to kālo.
bhadantā	Noble ones	Noun, vocative plural, addressing the audience.

Saraṇa-gamana-pāṭha

See [Kp 1](#).

Buddhaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi

Grok AI + Than: I go to the Buddha for refuge

Buddhaṃ	Buddha	Noun, accusative singular, from "buddha" (awakened one), object of gacchāmi.
saraṇaṃ	Refuge	Noun, accusative singular, from "saraṇa" (refuge, protection), object of gacchāmi.

gacchāmi	I go	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from "gacchati" (to go), with buddhaṃ and saraṇaṃ as objects, expressing seeking refuge.
----------	------	--

Dhammaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi

Grok AI + Than: I go to the Dhamma for refuge

Dhammaṃ	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular, from "dhamma" (teaching, truth), object of gacchāmi.
saraṇaṃ	Refuge	Noun, accusative singular, from "saraṇa" (refuge), object of gacchāmi.
gacchāmi	I go	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from "gacchati" (to go), with dhammaṃ and saraṇaṃ as objects, expressing seeking refuge.

Saṅghaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi

Grok AI + Than: I go to the Saṅgha for refuge

Saṅghaṃ	Saṅgha	Noun, accusative singular, from "saṅgha" (community), object of gacchāmi.
saraṇaṃ	Refuge	Noun, accusative singular, from "saraṇa" (refuge), object of gacchāmi.
gacchāmi	I go	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from "gacchati" (to go), with saṅghaṃ and saraṇaṃ as objects, expressing seeking refuge.

Dutiyam pi

Grok AI: For the second time also

Than: A second time

Dutiyam	Second	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from "dutiya" (second), describing implied repetition of refuge-taking.
pi	Also	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, emphasizing repetition.

Tatiyam pi

Grok AI: For the third time also

Than: A third time

Tatiam	Third	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from "tatiya" (third), describing implied repetition of refuge-taking.
pi	Also	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, emphasizing repetition.

Sambuddhe

See [SN 11.3](#)

Sambuddhe aṭṭhavīsaṇca dvādasasāṇca saḥassake pañca-sata-saḥassāni namāmi sirasā ahaṃ

Grok AI: The fully enlightened ones, twelve thousand twenty-eight

BM: I pay homage with my head to the 512,028 Buddhas

Than: I pay homage with my head to the 512,028 Buddhas

Sambuddhe	Fully enlightened ones	<p>Noun, accusative plural, from "sambuddha" (fully enlightened), object of namāmi.</p> <p>sam-: Prefix meaning "completely," "fully," or "together," from Pali/Sanskrit sam (well, thoroughly). It intensifies the verb or noun it modifies.</p> <p>buddha-: Past participle of the root budh (to awaken, to understand), meaning "awakened" or "enlightened." In this context, it refers to a fully enlightened being (a Buddha).</p>
aṭṭhavīsaṇca	Twenty-eight and	<p>Numeral + conjunction, accusative singular neuter, from "aṭṭhavīsa" (twenty-eight) + "ca" (and), describing sambuddhe.</p> <p>aṭṭha-: Numeral meaning "eight"</p> <p>vīsa-: Numeral meaning "twenty"</p>
dvādasasāṇca	Twelve and	<p>Numeral + conjunction, accusative singular neuter, from "dvādasasā" (twelve) + "ca" (and), modifying saḥassake.</p> <p>dvi-: Numeral meaning "two," from Pali/Sanskrit dvi</p>

		dasa-: Numeral meaning "ten," from Pali/Sanskrit <i>daśa</i>
sahassake	Thousand	Noun, accusative plural, from "sahassa" (thousand), describing sambuddh.
pañca	Five	Numeral, accusative singular neuter, part of compound with sata-sahassāni.
sata	Hundred	Numeral, accusative singular neuter, part of compound with sahassāni.
sahassāni	Thousand	Noun, accusative plural neuter, from "sahassa" (thousand), describing sambuddhe (implied).
Namāmi	I pay homage	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from "namati" (to bow, honor), with sambuddhe as object.
sirasā	With head	Noun, instrumental singular, from "sirasa" (head), indicating means of namāmi.
ahaṃ	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, subject of namāmi.

Tesaṃ dhammañca saṅghañca

Grok AI: Their Dhamma and Saṅgha

BM: ...to their Dhamma and Saṅgha

Than: ...to their Dhamma & Saṅgha

Tesaṃ	Their	Pronoun, genitive plural, from "ta" (that), possessive, referring to sambuddhe.
dhammañca	Dhamma and	Noun, accusative singular, from "dhamma" (teaching) + "ca" (and), object of namāmi (implied).
saṅghañca	Saṅgha and	Noun, accusative singular, from "saṅgha" (community) + "ca" (and), object of namāmi (implied).

Ādarena namāmihaṃ

Grok AI: With respect I pay homage

BM: I pay devoted homage...

Than: I pay devoted homage...

Ādarena	With respect	Noun, instrumental singular, from "ādara" (respect, reverence), indicating manner of namāmi.
---------	--------------	--

namāmi	I pay homage	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from "namati" (to honor), with dhammañca saṅghañca as objects.
--------	-----------------	--

ahaṃ	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, subject of namāmi.
------	---	--

Namakārānubhāvena

Grok AI: By the power of homage

BM: Through the power of this homage

Than: Through the power of this homage

Namakāra	Homage	Noun, instrumental singular, compound of "nama" (homage) + "kāra" (act), part of compound with anubhāvena.
----------	--------	--

anubhāvena	By power	Noun, instrumental singular, from "anubhāva" (power), indicating means of hantvā.
------------	----------	---

Hantvā sabbe upaddave

Grok AI: Having destroyed all dangers

BM: Having demolished all misfortunes

Than: Having demolished all misfortunes

Hantvā	Having destroyed	Gerund, from "hanati" (to destroy), describing the result of namakārānubhāvena, with upaddave as object.
--------	---------------------	--

sabbe	All	Adjective, accusative plural, from "sabba" (all), describing upaddave.
-------	-----	--

upaddave	Dangers	Noun, accusative plural, from "upaddava" (danger, calamity), object of hantvā.
----------	---------	--

Anekā antarāyāpi

Grok AI: Many obstacles also

BM: May countless dangers

Than: May countless dangers

Anekā	Many	Adjective, nominative plural, from "aneka" (many), describing antarāyāpi.
antarāyā	Obstacles	Noun, nominative plural, from "antarāya" (obstacle), subject of vinassantu (next line).
pi	Also	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, emphasizing antarāyā.

Vinassantu asesato

Grok AI: May they perish completely

BM: Be destroyed without trace

Than: Be destroyed without trace

Vinassantu	May they perish	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "vinassati" (to perish), with antarāyā as subject.
asesato	Completely	Adverb, from "asesa" (without remainder) + ablative suffix, describing vinassantu.

Sambuddhe pañca-paññāsañca catuvīsati saḥassake dasa-sata-saḥassāni namāmi sirasā ahaṃ

Grok AI: To the fully enlightened ones, ten hundred thousand twenty-four thousand and fifty-five I pay homage with my head

BM: I pay homage with my head to the 1,024,055 Buddhas

Than: I pay homage with my head to the 1,024,055 Buddhas

Sambuddhe	Fully enlightened ones	Noun, accusative plural, from "sambuddha" (fully enlightened), object of namāmi.
pañca-paññāsañca	Fifty-five and	Numeral + conjunction, accusative singular neuter, from "pañcapaññāsa" (fifty-five) + "ca" (and), describing sambuddhe. pañca-: Numeral meaning "five"

		paññāsa-: Numeral meaning "fifty"
Catuvīsati	Twenty-four	Numeral, accusative singular neuter, from "catuvīsati" (twenty-four), modifying saḥassake.
		catu-: Numeral meaning "four" vīsati-: Numeral meaning "twenty"
saḥassake	Thousand	Noun, accusative plural, from "saḥassa" (thousand), describing sambuddhe (implied).
Dasa	Ten	Numeral, accusative singular neuter, part of compound with sata-saḥassāni.
sata	Hundred	Numeral, accusative singular neuter, part of compound with saḥassāni.
saḥassāni	Thousand	Noun, accusative plural neuter, from "saḥassa" (thousand), describing sambuddhe (implied).
Namāmi	I pay homage	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from "namati" (to bow, honor), with sambuddhe as object.
sirasā	With head	Noun, instrumental singular, from "sirasa" (head), indicating means of namāmi.
ahaṃ	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, subject of namāmi.

Tesaṃ dhammaṅca saṅghaṅca ādarena namāmihaṃ namakārānubhāvena hantvā sabbe upaddave anekā antarāyāpi vinassantu asesato

See above.

Sambuddhe navuttarasate aṭṭhacattālīsa saḥassake vīsati-sata-saḥassāni namāmi sirasā ahaṃ

Grok AI: The fully enlightened ones, twenty hundred thousand forty-eight thousand and one hundred and nine

BM: I pay homage with my head to the 2,048,109 Buddhas.

Than: I pay homage with my head to the 2,048,109 Buddhas

Sambuddhe	Fully enlightened ones	Noun, accusative plural, from "sambuddha" (fully enlightened), object of namāmi.
navuttarasate	One hundred and nine	Numeral, accusative singular neuter, compound of "nava" (nine) + "uttara" (above) + "sata" (hundred), describing sambuddhe.
Atṭhacattālīsa	Forty-eight	Numeral, accusative singular neuter, from "atṭhacattālīsa" (forty-eight), modifying saḥassake. atṭha-: Numeral meaning "eight" cattālīsa-: Numeral meaning "forty"
saḥassake	Thousand	Noun, accusative plural, from "saḥassa" (thousand), describing sambuddhe (implied).
Vīsati	Twenty	Numeral, accusative singular neuter, part of compound with sata-saḥassāni.
sata	Hundred	Numeral, accusative singular neuter, part of compound with saḥassāni.
saḥassāni	Thousand	Noun, accusative plural neuter, from "saḥassa" (thousand), describing sambuddhe (implied).
Namāmi	I pay homage	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from "namati" (to bow, honor), with sambuddhe as object.
sirasā	With head	Noun, instrumental singular, from "sirasa" (head), indicating means of namāmi.
ahaṃ	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, subject of namāmi.

Tesaṃ dhammaṅca saṅghaṅca ādarena namāmihaṃ namakārānubhāvena hantvā sabbe upaddave anekā antarāyāpi vinassantu asesato

See above.

Nama-kāra-siddhi-gāthā - The Verses of Success through Homage

See [AN 4.245](#).

Nama - homage, respect, veneration

Kāra - doing, making, performing

Siddhi - success, accomplishment, attainment

Gāthā - verse, stanza

Yo cakkhumā moha-malāpakattho

Grok AI: He who is clear-seeing, with the stain of delusion removed

BM: The One with Vision, with the stain of delusion removed

Than: The One with Vision, with the stain of delusion removed

Yo	He who	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to buddho (next line).
----	--------	---

cakkhumā	Clear-seeing	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from "cakkhu" (eye) + "-mant" (possessing), describing yo.
----------	--------------	--

Norbu AI: cakkhumā

- Derived from 'cakkhu' (eye) + 'mā' (possessing)

- Beyond just physical vision, it refers to the Buddha's five types of vision:

* Maṃsa-cakkhu (physical eye)

* Dibba-cakkhu (divine eye)

* Paññā-cakkhu (wisdom eye)

* Buddha-cakkhu (Buddha eye)

* Samanta-cakkhu (all-seeing eye)

moha	Delusion	Noun, nominative singular, part of compound with malāpakattho.
------	----------	--

mala	Stain	Noun, nominative singular, part of compound, from "mala" (impurity).
------	-------	--

apakattho	Removed	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from "apakaroti" (to remove), compound with moha-mala, describing yo.
-----------	---------	---

Sāmaṃ va buddho sugato vimutto

Grok AI: Himself awakened, the well-gone one, liberated

BM: Self-awakened, Well-Gone, and Released

Than: Self-awakened, Well-Gone, & Released

Sāmaṃ	Himself	Adverb, from "sāmaṃ" (by oneself), describing buddho.
va	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, emphasizing sāmaṃ.
buddho	Awakened	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from "buddha" (awakened one), subject of the clause.
sugato	Well-gone	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from "su" (well) + "gata" (gone), describing buddho.
vimutto	Liberated	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from "vimuccati" (to be liberated), describing buddho.

Mārassa pāsā vinimocayanto

Grok AI: Freeing beings from Māra's snares

BM: Releasing them from the Māra's snare

Than: Releasing them from the Māra's snare

Mārassa	Māra's	Noun, genitive singular, from "māra" (Māra, tempter), possessive, describing pāsā.
pāsā	Snares	Noun, ablative plural, from "pāsa" (snare, bond), object of vinimocayanto.
vinimocayanto	Freeing	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from "vinimoceti" (to free), describing buddho, with janataṃ vineyyaṃ as implied object.

Pāpesi khemaṃ janataṃ vineyyaṃ

Grok AI: He led the trainable people to safety

BM: He leads humanity from evils to security

Than: He leads humanity from evils to security

Pāpesi	He led	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from "pāpeti" (to lead, cause to attain), with khemaṃ as object.
khemaṃ	Safety	Noun, accusative singular, from "khema" (safety, peace), object of pāpesi.

janataṃ	People	Noun, accusative singular, from "janatā" (people), object of pāpesi.
vineyyaṃ	Trainable	Adjective, accusative singular, from "vineyya" (to be trained), describing janataṃ.

Buddhaṃ varan-taṃ sirasā namāmi

Grok AI: I pay homage with my head to the sublime Buddha

BM: I pay homage with my head to that excellent Buddha

Than: I pay homage with my head to that excellent Buddha

Buddhaṃ	Buddha	Noun, accusative singular, from "buddha" (awakened one), object of namāmi.
varan-taṃ	Sublime	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from "vara" (excellent) + taṃ (that), describing buddhaṃ.
sirasā	With head	Noun, instrumental singular, from "sirasa" (head), indicating means of namāmi.
namāmi	I pay homage	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from "namati" (to bow, honor), with buddhaṃ as object.

Lokassa nāthañ-ca vināyakañ-ca

Grok AI: The lord and guide of the world

BM: The Protector and Mentor for the world

Than: The Protector & Mentor for the world

Lokassa	Of the world	Noun, genitive singular, from "loka" (world), describing nāthañ-ca vināyakañ-ca.
nāthañ	Lord	Noun, accusative singular, from "nātha" (lord, protector), object of namāmi (implied).
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking nāthañ and vināyakañ.
vināyakañ	Guide	Noun, accusative singular, from "vināyaka" (guide, leader), object of namāmi (implied).
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, emphasizing vināyakañ.

Tan-tejasā te jaya-siddhi hotu

Grok AI: By that radiance, may victory and success be yours

BM: By the majesty of this, may you have triumph and success

Than: By the majesty of this, may you have triumph & success

Tan	That	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular, from "ta" (that), referring to buddhaṃ.
tejasā	By radiance	Noun, instrumental singular, from "tejas" (radiance, power), indicating means of jaya-siddhi.
Norbu AI: tejasā - From 'teja' (fire, radiance, power) + instrumental case ending		
te	Yours	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "tvam" (you), possessive, indicating beneficiary of hotu.
jaya	Victory	Noun, nominative singular, part of compound with siddhi.
siddhi	Success	Noun, nominative singular, from "siddhi" (success), compound with jaya, subject of hotu.
hotu	May be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, from "bhavati" (to be), expressing a wish for jaya-siddhi.

Sabb'antarāyā ca vināśamentu

Grok AI: And may all obstacles be destroyed

BM: And may all your dangers be destroyed

Than: And may all your dangers be destroyed

Sabb'	All	Adjective, nominative plural, from "sabba" (all), describing antarāyā.
antarāyā	Obstacles	Noun, nominative plural, from "antarāya" (obstacle), subject of vināśamentu.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous wish.
vināśamentu	May they be destroyed	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "vināseti" (to destroy), with antarāyā as object.

Dhammo dhajo yo viya tassa satthu

Grok AI: The Dhamma, like the banner of that teacher

BM: The Teacher's Dhamma, like a banner

Than: The Teacher's Dhamma, like a banner

Dhammo	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular, from "dhamma" (teaching), subject of the clause.
dhajo	Banner	Noun, nominative singular, from "dhaja" (banner, flag), predicate of dhammo.
yo	Which	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to dhammo.
viya	Like	Indeclinable, simile particle, comparing dhammo to dhajo.
tassa	That	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular masculine, from "ta" (that), referring to satthu.
satthu	Teacher	Noun, genitive singular, from "satthu" (teacher), describing dhajo, referring to the Buddha.

Dassesi lokassa visuddhi-maggaṃ

Grok AI: Shows the world the path to purification

BM: Shows the path of purity to the world

Than: Shows the path of purity to the world

Dassesi	Shows	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from "dasseti" (to show), with visuddhi-maggaṃ as object.
lokassa	Of the world	Noun, genitive singular, from "loka" (world), indicating beneficiary of dassesi.
visuddhi	Purification	Noun, accusative singular, part of compound with maggaṃ.
maggaṃ	Path	Noun, accusative singular, from "magga" (path), compound with visuddhi, object of dassesi.

Niyyāniko dhamma-dharassa dhārī

Grok AI: Leading out, the bearer of the Dhamma-keeper

BM: Leading out, upholding those who uphold it

Than: Leading out, upholding those who uphold it

Niyyāniko	Leading out	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from "niyyānika" (leading to liberation), describing dhammo.
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular, part of compound with dharassa.
dharassa	Of the keeper	Noun, genitive singular, from "dhara" (keeper), compound with dhamma, describing dhārī.
dhārī	Bearer	Noun, nominative singular, from "dhārin" (bearer), describing dhammo.

Sāt'āvaho santi-karo suciṇṇo

Grok AI: Bringing benefit, peace-making, well-practiced

BM: Rightly accomplished, it brings pleasure, makes peace

Than: Rightly accomplished, it brings pleasure, makes peace

Sāt'	Benefit	Noun, nominative singular, part of compound with āvaho.
āvaho	Bringing	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from "āvaha" (bringing), compound with sāta, describing dhammo.
Norbu AI: Sāt'āvaho - Sāta (pleasant, agreeable) + āvaha (bringing)		
santi	Peace	Noun, nominative singular, part of compound with karo.
karo	Making	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from "kara" (making), compound with santi, describing dhammo.
suciṇṇo	Well-practiced	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from "su" (well) + "ciṇṇa" (practiced), describing dhammo.

Dhammaṃ varan-taṃ sirasā namāmi

Grok AI: I pay homage with my head to the sublime Dhamma

BM: I pay homage with my head to that excellent Dhamma

Than: I pay homage with my head to that excellent Dhamma

Dhammaṃ	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular, from "dhamma" (teaching), object of namāmi.
---------	--------	--

varan-taṃ	Sublime	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from "vara" (excellent) + taṃ (that), describing dhammaṃ.
sirasā	With head	Noun, instrumental singular, from "sirasa" (head), indicating means of namāmi.
namāmi	I pay homage	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from "namati" (to honor), with dhammaṃ as object.

Mohappadālaṃ upasanta-dāhaṃ

Grok AI: Destroyer of delusion, with burning calmed

BM: Which pierces delusion and makes fever grow calm

Than: Which pierces delusion and makes fever grow calm

Moha	Delusion	Noun, accusative singular, part of compound with appadālaṃ.
appadālaṃ	Destroyer	Noun, accusative singular, from "appa" (breaking) + "dāla" (splitting), compound with moha, describing dhammaṃ.
upasanta	Calmed	Past participle, accusative singular, part of compound with dāhaṃ, from "upasammati" (to be calmed).
dāhaṃ	Burning	Noun, accusative singular, from "dāha" (burning), compound with upasanta, describing dhammaṃ.

Tan-tejasā te jaya-siddhi hotu

Grok AI: By that radiance, may victory and success be yours

BM: By the majesty of this, may you have triumph and success

Than: By the majesty of this, may you have triumph & success

Tan	That	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular, referring to dhammaṃ.
tejasā	By radiance	Noun, instrumental singular, from "tejas" (radiance), indicating means of jaya-siddhi.
te	Yours	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "tvaṃ" (you), indicating beneficiary of hotu.
jaya	Victory	Noun, nominative singular, part of compound with siddhi.

siddhi	Success	Noun, nominative singular, from "siddhi" (success), subject of hotu.
hotu	May be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, expressing a wish for jaya-siddhi.

Sabb'antarāyā ca vināsamentu

Grok AI: And may all obstacles be destroyed

BM: And may all your dangers be destroyed

Than: And may all your dangers be destroyed

Sabb'	All	Adjective, nominative plural, from "sabba" (all), describing antarāyā.
antarāyā	Obstacles	Noun, nominative plural, from "antarāya" (obstacle), subject of vināsamentu.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous wish.
vināsamentu	May they be destroyed	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "vināseti" (to destroy), with antarāyā as object.

Saddhamma-senā sugatānugo yo

Grok AI: The true Dhamma's army, follower of the well-gone one

BM: The True Dhamma's army, following the One Well-Gone

Than: The True Dhamma's army, following the One Well-Gone

Saddhamma	True Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular, compound of "sat" (true) + "dhamma" (teaching), part of compound with senā.
senā	Army	Noun, nominative singular, from "senā" (army), describing saṅghaṃ (implied).
sugatānugo	Follower of the well-gone	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound of "sugata" (Well-Gone One, Buddha) + "anuga" (follower), describing yo.
yo	Which	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to saṅghaṃ.

Lokassa pāpūpakilesa-jetā

Grok AI: Conqueror of the world's evil and defilements

BM: Is victor over the evils and corruptions of the world

Than: Is victor over the evils & corruptions of the world

Lokassa	Of the world	Noun, genitive singular, from "loka" (world), indicating scope of jetā.
pāpa	Evil	Noun, accusative singular, part of compound with upakilesa-jetā.
upakilesa	Defilements	Noun, accusative singular, from "upakilesa" (defilement), compound with pāpa.
jetā	Conqueror	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from "jetar" (conqueror), describing saṅghaṃ.

Santo sayam santi-niyojako ca

Grok AI: Peaceful, self-restrained, and establishing peace

BM: Self-calmed, it is calming and unfettering

Than: Self-calmed, it is calming & unfettering

Santo	Peaceful	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from "santa" (peaceful), describing saṅghaṃ.
sayam	Self	Adverb, from "sayam" (by oneself), describing santo.
santi	Peace	Noun, nominative singular, part of compound with niyojako.
niyojako	Establishing	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from "niyojaka" (one who establishes), compound with santi, describing saṅghaṃ.

Norbu AI: niyojako

- From 'niyojeti' (to direct, engage, apply)
- In the context of the Sangha:
 - * One who guides others
 - * One who engages beings in the practice
 - * One who directs towards liberation
 - * One who applies the teachings skillfully

santi-niyojako:

- "Director of peace" or "Guide to peace"

- "One who engages others in the path to peace"
- "One who leads beings to tranquility"

ca And Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking qualities.

Svākkhāta-dhammaṃ viditaṃ karoti

Grok AI: Makes known the well-taught Dhamma

BM: And makes the well-taught Dhamma be known

Than: And makes the well-taught Dhamma be known

Svākkhāta	Well-taught	Adjective, accusative singular, from "su" (well) + "ākkhāta" (taught), describing dhammaṃ.
dhammaṃ	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular, from "dhamma" (teaching), object of karoti.
viditaṃ	Known	Past participle, accusative singular neuter, from "vidati" (to know), describing dhammaṃ.
karoti	Makes	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from "karoti" (to make), with viditaṃ dhammaṃ as object and saṅghaṃ as subject.

Saṅghaṃ varan-taṃ sirasā namāmi

Grok AI: I pay homage with my head to the sublime Saṅgha

BM: I pay homage with my head to that excellent Saṅgha

Than: I pay homage with my head to that excellent Saṅgha

Saṅghaṃ	Saṅgha	Noun, accusative singular, from "saṅgha" (community), object of namāmi.
varan-taṃ	Sublime	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from "vara" (excellent) + taṃ (that), describing saṅghaṃ.
sirasā	With head	Noun, instrumental singular, from "sirasa" (head), indicating means of namāmi.
namāmi	I pay homage	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from "namati" (to honor), with saṅghaṃ as object.

Buddhānubuddhaṃ sama-sīla-ditṭhiṃ

Grok AI: Enlightened by the Buddha, with harmonious virtue and view

BM: Awakened following the Awakened One, harmonious in virtue and view

Than: Awakened following the Awakened One, harmonious in virtue & view

Buddha	Buddha	Noun, instrumental singular, part of compound with anubuddhaṃ.
anubuddhaṃ	Enlightened	Past participle, accusative singular masculine, from "anubudhati" (to awaken after), compound with buddha, describing saṅghaṃ.
sama	Harmonious	Adjective, accusative singular, part of compound with sīla-ditṭhiṃ.
sīla	Virtue	Noun, accusative singular, part of compound with ditṭhiṃ.
ditṭhiṃ	View	Noun, accusative singular, from "ditṭhi" (view), compound with sama-sīla, describing saṅghaṃ.

Tan-tejasā te jaya-siddhi hotu

Grok AI: By that radiance, may victory and success be yours

BM: By the majesty of this, may you have triumph and success

Than: By the majesty of this, may you have triumph & success

Tan	That	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular, referring to saṅghaṃ.
tejasā	By radiance	Noun, instrumental singular, from "tejas" (radiance), indicating means of jaya-siddhi.
te	Yours	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "tvam" (you), indicating beneficiary of hotu.
jaya	Victory	Noun, nominative singular, part of compound with siddhi.
siddhi	Success	Noun, nominative singular, from "siddhi" (success), subject of hotu.
hotu	May be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, expressing a wish for jaya-siddhi.

Sabb'antarāyā ca vināsamentu

Grok AI: And may all obstacles be destroyed

BM: And may all your dangers be destroyed

Than: And may all your dangers be destroyed

Sabb'	All	Adjective, nominative plural, from "sabba" (all), describing antarāyā.
antarāyā	Obstacles	Noun, nominative plural, from "antarāya" (obstacle), subject of vināsamentu.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous wish.
vināsamentu	May they be destroyed	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, from "vināseti" (to destroy), with antarāyā as object.

Maṅgala-sutta - The Thirty-Eight Highest Blessings

See [Snp 2.4](#)

Maṅgala-sutta

Grok AI: Discourse on Blessings

Maṅgala	Blessings	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from "maṅgala" (blessing, auspicious), describing sutta.
sutta	Discourse	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from "sutta" (discourse, thread), referring to the text.

Evam-me sutaṃ: ekaṃ samayaṃ bhagavā, sāvatthiyaṃ viharati, jeta-vane anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme

Grok AI: Thus have I heard: at one time the Blessed One was dwelling in Sāvatthī, at Jeta's Grove, Anāthapiṇḍika's monastery

BM: Thus have I heard that the Blessed One was staying at Sāvatthī, residing at the Jeta's Grove in Anāthapiṇḍika's Park

Than: I have heard that at one time the Blessed One was staying near Sāvatthī at Jeta's Grove, Anāthapiṇḍika's park

Evam	Thus	Adverb, from "evaṃ" (thus), introducing the discourse.
------	------	--

me	I	Pronoun, genitive singular, from "ahaṃ" (I), indicating the hearer (Ānanda).
sutaṃ	Heard	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, (to hear, suṇāti), describing the discourse.
ekaṃ	One	Numeral, accusative singular masculine, describing samayaṃ.
samayaṃ	Time	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from "samaya" (time), object of implied verb.
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from "bhagavant" (blessed one), subject of viharati. From bhaga (fortune, prosperity) + -vant (possessing), meaning "one endowed with blessings."
sāvatthiyaṃ	In Sāvattṭhī	Noun, locative singular feminine, from "sāvattṭhī" (Sāvattṭhī, a city), indicating location of viharati.
viharati	Was dwelling	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, (to dwell, viharati), with bhagavā as subject.
jeta	Jeta	Noun, locative singular masculine, part of compound with vane.
vane	In grove	Noun, locative singular neuter, from "vana" (grove), compound with jeta, indicating location.
anāthapiṇḍikassa	Anāthapiṇḍika's	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from "anāthapiṇḍika" (a benefactor), possessive, describing ārāme. Compound of anātha (destitute, orphan) + piṇḍika (giver of alms), meaning "one who gives alms to the destitute." His personal name was Sudatta, but he is known by this epithet.
ārāme	In monastery	Noun, locative singular masculine, from "ārāma" (monastery), indicating location of viharati. From ā (toward) + ram (to delight), meaning a place of delight or garden, adapted in Buddhist usage to mean monastic residence.

Atha kho aññatarā devatā abhikkantāya rattiyaṃ abhikkanta-vaṇṇā kevala-kappaṃ jetavanam obhāsetvā

Grok AI: Then a certain deity, in the far-gone night, with radiant beauty, illuminating the entire Jeta's Grove

BM: Then in the dark of the night, a radiant deva illuminated all Jeta's Grove.

Than: Then a certain devata, in the far extreme of the night, her extreme radiance lighting up the entirety of Jeta's Grove

Atha	Then	Adverb, from "atha" (then), indicating sequence of events.
kho	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, emphasizing the action.
aññatarā	Certain	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from "aññatara" (some, certain), describing devatā.
devatā	Deity	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from "devatā" (deity), subject of upasaṅkami.
abhikkantāya	Far-gone	Adjective, instrumental singular feminine, from "abhikkanta" (advanced), describing rattiyaṃ. From abhi (toward) + root kam (to step, Pali: kanta, gone), meaning "advanced" or "far-gone."
rattiyaṃ	In night	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from "ratti" (night), indicating time of action.
abhikkanta	Radiant	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, part of compound with vaṇṇā. From abhi (toward) + root kam (to step, Pali: kanta, gone, splendid), meaning "surpassing" or "radiant" in this context.
vaṇṇā	Beauty	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from "vaṇṇa" (color, beauty), compound with abhikkanta, describing devatā.
kevala	Entire	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, part of compound with kappaṃ.
kappaṃ	Whole	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from "kappa" (measure, whole), compound with kevala, describing jetavanam.
jetavanam	Jeta's Grove	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from "jetavana" (Jeta's Grove), object of obhāsetvā.

obhāsetvā	Illuminating	Gerund, (to shine, obhāseti), describing devatā, with jetavanam as object.
-----------	--------------	--

yena bhagavā ten'upasaṅkami

Grok AI: Approached the Blessed One

BM: ... before the Blessed One

Than: Approached the Blessed One

yena	Where	Relative pronoun, instrumental singular masculine, from "ya" (who, where), referring to bhagavā.
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, object of upasaṅkami.
ten'	There	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular masculine, from "ta" (that), correlating with yena, indicating direction.
upasaṅkami	Approached	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, (to step, upasaṅkamati), with bhagavā as object and devatā as subject. From upa (near) + root kam (to step, Pali: saṅkamati, to go), meaning "to approach." The gerund form indicates a completed action.

Upasaṅkamtivā bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekam-antam aṭṭhāsi

Grok AI: Having approached, having paid respects to the Blessed One, stood to one side

BM: She bowed down low...

Than: On approaching, having bowed down to the Blessed One, she stood to one side

Upasaṅkamtivā	Having approached	Gerund, upasaṅkamati, describing devatā, with bhagavantam (implied) as object.
bhagavantam	Blessed One	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from "bhagavant" (blessed one), object of abhivādetvā.
abhivādetvā	Having paid respects	Gerund, (abhivādeti, to salute), describing devatā, with bhagavantam as object.
ekam	One	Numeral, accusative singular neuter, part of compound with antam.

antaṃ	Side	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from "anta" (end, side), compound with ekam, object of aṭṭhāsi.
aṭṭhāsi	Stood	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, (to stand, tiṭṭhati), with ekam-antaṃ as object and devatā as subject.

Ekam-antaṃ ṭhitā kho sā devatā bhagavantaṃ gāthāya ajjhabhāsi

Grok AI: Standing to one side, that deity addressed the Blessed One with a verse

BM: Then standing to one side she said

Than: As she was standing there, she addressed the Blessed One with a verse

Ekam	One	Numeral, accusative singular neuter, part of compound with antaṃ.
antaṃ	Side	Noun, accusative singular neuter, describing position of devatā.
ṭhitā	Standing	Past participle, nominative singular feminine, (to stand, tiṭṭhati), describing devatā.
kho	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, emphasizing the action.
sā	That	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, referring to devatā.
devatā	Deity	Noun, nominative singular feminine, subject of ajjhabhāsi.
bhagavantaṃ	Blessed One	Noun, accusative singular masculine, object of ajjhabhāsi.
gāthāya	With verse	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from "gāthā" (verse), indicating means of ajjhabhāsi.
ajjhabhāsi	Addressed	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, ajjhabhāsati (to address, to speak to) with bhagavantaṃ as object and devatā as subject. From adhi (toward) + root bhās (to speak, Pali: bhāsati), meaning "to speak directly to."

Bahū devā manussā ca

Grok AI: Many gods and humans

BM: Devas... The same is true for humankind

Than: Many devas & humans beings

Bahū	Many	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from "bahu" (many), describing devā and manussā.
devā	Gods	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from "deva" (god), subject of acintayurṃ.
manussā	Humans	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from "manussa" (human), subject of acintayurṃ.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking devā and manussā.

Maṅgalāni acintayurṃ

Grok AI: Have thought about blessings

BM: ... are concerned for happiness

Than: Give thought to blessing

Maṅgalāni	Blessings	Noun, accusative plural neuter, from "maṅgala" (blessing), object of acintayurṃ.
acintayurṃ	Have thought	Verb, 3rd person plural aorist, (to think, cinteti), with maṅgalāni as object and devā manussā as subject.

Ākaṅkhamānā sotthānaṃ

Grok AI: Desiring safety

BM: And ever long for peace

Than: Desiring well-being

Ākaṅkhamānā	Desiring	Present participle, nominative plural masculine, (to desire, ākaṅkhati), describing devā manussā, with sotthānaṃ as object.
sotthānaṃ	Safety	Noun, genitive singular neuter, from "sothi" (safety, welfare), object of ākaṅkhamānā.

Brūhi maṅgalam-uttamaṃ

Grok AI: Speak of the highest blessing

BM: What then are the highest blessings?

Than: Tell, then, the highest blessing.

Brūhi	Speak	Verb, 2nd person singular imperative, (to speak, brūti), with maṅgalam-uttamaṁ as object.
maṅgalam	Blessing	Noun, accusative singular neuter, part of compound with uttamaṁ.
uttamaṁ	Highest	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from "uttama" (highest), compound with maṅgalam, object of brūhi.

Asevanā ca bālānaṁ

Grok AI: Not associating with fools

BM: Avoiding those of foolish ways

Than: Not consorting with fools

Asevanā	Not associating	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from "a-" (not) + (to serve, associate, sevanā), subject of implied "is," with bālānaṁ as object.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to next phrases.
bālānaṁ	With fools	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from "bāla" (fool), object of asevanā.

Paṇḍitānaṁ-ca sevanā

Grok AI: And associating with the wise

BM: Associating with the wise

Than: Consorting with the wise

Paṇḍitānaṁ	With the wise	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from "paṇḍita" (wise), object of sevanā.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous phrase.
sevanā	Associating	Noun, nominative singular feminine, (to serve, associate, sevanā), subject of implied "is," with paṇḍitānaṁ as object.

Pūjā ca pūjanīyānaṁ

Grok AI: And honoring those worthy of honor

BM: And honouring those worthy of honour

Than: Paying homage to those who deserve homage

Pūjā	Honoring	Noun, nominative singular feminine, (to honor, Pali: pūjā), subject of implied "is," with pūjanīyānaṃ as object.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous phrases.
pūjanīyānaṃ	Those worthy of honor	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from "pūjanīya" (worthy of honor), object of pūjā.

Etam maṅgalam-uttamaṃ

Grok AI: This is the highest blessing

BM: These are the highest blessings

Than: This is the highest blessing

Etam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, referring to preceding actions.
maṅgalam	Blessing	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from "maṅgala" (blessing), predicate of etam.
uttamaṃ	Highest	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from "uttama" (highest), describing maṅgalam.

Paṭirūpa-desa-vāso ca

Grok AI: Residing in a suitable place

BM: Living in places of suitable kinds

Than: Living in a civilized country

Paṭirūpa	Suitable	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, part of compound with desa-vāso. From paṭi (toward) + rūpa (form), meaning "fitting" or "appropriate."
desa	Place	Noun, nominative singular masculine, part of compound with vāso.

vāso	Residing	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from root <i>vas</i> (to dwell, Pali: <i>vāsa</i>), compound with <i>paṭirūpa-desa</i> , subject of implied "is."
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to next phrases.

Pubbe ca kata-puññatā

Grok AI: And merit done previously

BM: With the fruits of past good deeds

Than: Having made merit in the past

Pubbe	Previously	Adverb, from "pubba" (before), describing <i>kata-puññatā</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous phrase.
kata	Done	Past participle, nominative singular feminine, (to do, <i>karoti</i>), part of compound with <i>puññatā</i> .
puññatā	Merit	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from "puñña" (merit) + "-tā" (state), compound with <i>kata</i> , subject of implied "is."

Atta-sammā-pañidhi ca

Grok AI: And right aspiration of oneself

BM: And guided by the rightful way

Than: Directing oneself rightly

Atta	Oneself	Noun, nominative singular masculine, part of compound with <i>sammā-pañidhi</i> .
sammā	Right	Adverb, part of compound, from "sammā" (rightly).
pañidhi	Aspiration	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from "pañidhi" (aspiration), compound with <i>atta-sammā</i> , subject of implied "is."
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous phrases.

Bāhu-saccañ-ca sippañ-ca

Grok AI: Great learning and skill

BM: Accomplished in learning and craftsman's skills

Than: Broad knowledge, skill

Bāhu	Great	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, part of compound with saccañ.
saccañ	Learning	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from "sacca" (truth, learning), compound with bāhu, subject of implied "is."
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to sippañ.
sippañ	Skill	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from "sippa" (skill, craft), subject of implied "is."
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to next phrase.

Vinayo ca susikkhito

Grok AI: And well-trained discipline

BM: With discipline, highly trained

Than: Discipline well-mastered

Vinayo	Discipline	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from "vinaya" (discipline), subject of implied "is."
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous phrase.
susikkhito	Well-trained	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from "su" (well) + root <i>sikkh</i> (to train, sikkhita), describing vinayo.

Subhāsītā ca yā vācā

Grok AI: And well-spoken speech

BM: And speech that is true and pleasant to hear

Than: Words well-spoken

Subhāsītā	Well-spoken	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from "su" (well) + root <i>bhās</i> (bhāsita, spoken), describing vācā.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous phrase.
yā	Which	Relative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, referring to vācā.
vācā	Speech	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from "vācā" (speech), subject of implied "is."

Mātā-pitu-upaṭṭhānaṃ

Grok AI: Serving mother and father

BM: Providing for mother and father's support

Than: Support for one's parents

Mātā	Mother	Noun, accusative singular feminine, part of compound with pitu-upaṭṭhānaṃ.
pitu	Father	Noun, accusative singular masculine, part of compound with upaṭṭhānaṃ.
upaṭṭhānaṃ	Serving	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from root <i>thā</i> (to stand, upaṭṭhāna, service), compound with mātā-pitu, subject of implied "is."

Putta-dārassa saṅgaho

Grok AI: Supporting children and spouse

BM: And cherishing family

Than: Assistance to one's wife & children

Putta	Children	Noun, genitive singular masculine, part of compound with dārassa.
dārassa	Spouse	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from "dāra" (wife, spouse), compound with putta, object of saṅgaho.
saṅgaho	Supporting	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from root <i>gah</i> (to take, Pali: saṅgaha, support), subject of implied "is."

Anākulā ca kammantā

Grok AI: And unconfused work

BM: And ways of work that harm no being

Than: Jobs that are not left unfinished

Anākulā	Unconfused	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from "an-" (not) + "ākula" (confused), describing kammantā. It refers to engaging in work that is well-organized, straightforward, and free from complications or moral ambiguity.
---------	------------	--

Ākula comes from ā (intensive prefix) + root kul or kuḍ (to be disordered, tangled, or perplexed), meaning a state of confusion, chaos, or entanglement, often applied to mental, social, or practical affairs.

See [MN117](#)

ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous phrase.
kammantā	Work	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from "kammanta" (work), subject of implied "is."

Dānañ-ca dhamma-cariyā ca

Grok AI: Giving and righteous conduct

BM: Generosity and a righteous life

Than: Generosity, living by the Dhamma

Dānañ	Giving	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from root <i>dā</i> (to give, <i>dāna</i>), subject of implied "is."
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to dhamma-cariyā.
dhamma	Righteous	Noun, nominative singular masculine, part of compound with <i>cariyā</i> .
cariyā	Conduct	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from root <i>car</i> (to move, <i>cariyā</i>), compound with dhamma, subject of implied "is."
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to next phrase.

Ñātakānañ-ca saṅgaho

Grok AI: And supporting relatives

BM: Offering help to relatives and kin

Than: Assistance to one's relatives

Ñātakānañ	Relatives	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from "ñātaka" (relative), object of saṅgaho.
-----------	-----------	---

ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous phrase.
saṅgaho	Supporting	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from root <i>gah</i> (to take, saṅgaha, support), subject of implied "is."

Anavajjāni kammāni

Grok AI: Blameless actions

BM: And acting in ways that leave no blame

Than: Deeds that are blameless

Anavajjāni	Blameless	Adjective, nominative plural neuter, from "an-" (not) + "avajja" (blameworthy), describing kammāni. Avajja (blameworthy), from vajja (fault).
kammāni	Actions	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from root <i>kar</i> (to do, kamma), subject of implied "is."

Āratī viratī pāpā

Grok AI: Abstaining and refraining from evil

BM: Steadfast in restraint, and shunning evil ways

Than:

Āratī	Abstaining	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from root <i>ar</i> (to move away), āratī (abstaining), subject of implied "is," with pāpā as object.
viratī	Refraining	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from root <i>ram</i> (to stop, viratī, refraining), subject of implied "is," with pāpā as object.
pāpā	From evil	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from "pāpa" (evil), object of āratī and viratī.

Majja-pānā ca saññamo

Grok AI: And restraint from intoxicants

BM: Avoiding intoxicants that dull the mind

Than: Refraining from intoxicants

Majja	Intoxicants	Noun, ablative singular neuter, part of compound with pānā. From mada (intoxication), related to substances causing mental impairment.
pānā	Drinking	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from root <i>pā</i> (to drink, Pali: pāna), compound with majja, object of saññamo.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous phrase.
saññamo	Restraint	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from root <i>yam</i> (to restrain, saññama), subject of implied "is," with majja-pānā as object.

Appamādo ca dhammesu

Grok AI: And heedfulness in virtues

BM: And heedfulness in all things that arise

Than: Being heedful with regard to qualities of the mind

Appamādo	Heedfulness	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from "a-" (not) + root <i>mad</i> (to be negligent, Pali: appamāda), subject of implied "is."
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous phrase.
dhammesu	In virtues	Noun, locative plural masculine, from "dhamma" (virtue, nature, teaching), indicating sphere of appamādo.

Gāravo ca nivāto ca

Grok AI: Respect and humility

BM: Respectfulness and being of humble ways

Than: Respect, humility

Gāravo	Respect	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from "gārava" (respect), subject of implied "is."
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to nivāto.
nivāto	Humility	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from "nivāta" (humility, lowliness), subject of implied "is." From ni (down) + vāta (wind), literally "without wind," metaphorically meaning calm or humble.

ca And Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to next phrase.

Santuṭṭhī ca kataññutā

Grok AI: Contentment and gratitude

BM: Contentment and gratitude

Than: Contentment, gratitude

Santuṭṭhī	Contentment	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from root <i>tus</i> (to be satisfied, santuṭṭhi), subject of implied "is."
-----------	-------------	---

ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to kataññutā.
----	-----	---

kataññutā	Gratitude	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from "kata" (done) + root <i>ñā</i> (to know, ñū, grateful) + "-tā" (state), meaning "knowing what has been done" or gratitude. Subject of implied "is."
-----------	-----------	--

Kālena dhammassavanaṃ

Grok AI: Hearing the Dhamma at the right time

BM: And hearing the Dhamma frequently taught

Than: Hearing the Dhamma on timely occasions

Kālena	At the right time	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from "kāla" (time), describing dhammassavanaṃ.
--------	-------------------	---

dhammassavanaṃ	Hearing the Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound of "dhamma" (teaching) + root <i>su</i> (to hear, savana), subject of implied "is."
----------------	--------------------	--

Khantī ca sovacassatā

Grok AI: Patience and gentle speech

BM: Patience and willingness to accept one's faults

Than: Patience, being easy to instruct

Khantī	Patience	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from root <i>kham</i> (to endure, khanti), subject of implied "is."
--------	----------	---

ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to sovacassatā.
----	-----	---

sovacassatā	Gentle speech	Noun, nominative singular feminine. Derived from <i>su</i> (good, easy) + <i>vacassa</i> (from <i>vacas</i> , speech, or <i>vac</i> , to speak, related to being spoken to) + <i>-tā</i> (abstract noun suffix, indicating state or quality).
-------------	---------------	---

Vacassa likely stems from *vaca* (speech) or a derivative of the root *vac* (to speak, Pali: *vācā*), implying “that which is spoken to” or “being addressable.”

Thus, *sovacassatā* literally means “the state of being easy to speak to” or “easy to admonish,” emphasizing receptivity to advice or correction rather than speech itself.

Samaṇānañ-ca dassanaṃ

Grok AI: And seeing ascetics

BM: Seeing venerated seekers of the truth

Than: Seeing contemplatives

Samaṇānañ	Ascetics	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from "samaṇa" (ascetic), object of <i>dassanaṃ</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous phrase.
dassanaṃ	Seeing	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from root <i>dis</i> (to see, : <i>dassana</i>), subject of implied "is," with <i>samaṇānañ</i> as object.

Kālena dhamma-sākacchā

Grok AI: Discussing the Dhamma at the right time

BM: And sharing often the words of Dhamma

Than: Discussing the Dhamma on timely occasions

Kālena	At the right time	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from "kāla" (time), describing <i>dhamma-sākacchā</i> .
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular masculine, part of compound with <i>sākacchā</i> .
sākacchā	Discussing	Noun, nominative singular feminine, <i>sākacchā</i> (discussion) derived from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>kathati</i> , to talk. Compound with <i>dhamma</i> , subject of implied "is."

See [AN 3.67](#)

Tapo ca brahma-cariyañ-ca

Grok AI: Austerity and the holy life

BM: Ardent, committed to the Holy Life

Than: Austerity, celibacy

Tapo	Austerity	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from root <i>tap</i> (to burn, tapa), meaning ascetic effort or purification through discipline. Subject of implied "is."
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to brahma-cariyañ.
brahma	Holy	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, part of compound with cariyañ.
cariyañ	Life	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from root <i>car</i> (to move, cariya), compound with brahma, subject of implied "is."
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to next phrase.

Ariya-saccāna-dassanaṃ

Grok AI: Seeing the noble truths

BM: Seeing for oneself the Noble Truths

Than: Seeing the Noble Truths

Ariya	Noble	Adjective, genitive plural neuter, part of compound with saccāna.
saccāna	Truths	Noun, genitive plural neuter, from "sacca" (truth), compound with ariya, object of dassanaṃ.
dassanaṃ	Seeing	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from root <i>dīs</i> (to see, dassana), subject of implied "is," with ariya-saccāna as object.

Nibbāna-sacchikiriya ca

Grok AI: And realizing Nibbāna

BM: And the realization of Nibbāna

Than: Realizing unbinding

Nibbāna	Nibbāna	Noun, nominative singular neuter, part of compound with sacchikiriya. From ni (out) + vāna (binding, craving), or alternatively, from nir (out) + vā (to blow, related to wind or fire). The most widely accepted etymology in Buddhist texts links it to nir + vā, meaning "blowing out" or "extinguishing," specifically of a fire. Within Buddhist terminology nibbāna means "extinguishing" of craving or liberation from suffering.
---------	---------	--

Canonical Reference: In the *Ādittapariyāya Sutta* ([SN 35.28](#), the "Fire Sermon"), the Buddha states that the senses and their objects are "burning" with greed, hatred, and delusion. Liberation is achieved when these fires are extinguished, leading to Nibbāna.

Maṅgala Sutta Context: The sutta's reference to *nibbāna-sacchikiriya* implies the cessation of these defilements through insight into the Four Noble Truths, aligning with the fire metaphor. The task of the third noble truth (the cessation of suffering) is to realize it (sacchikātabbhaṃ) ([SN 56.11](#))

sacchikiriya	Realizing	Noun, nominative singular feminine. Sacchikiriya (realization), from sacca (truth) + root kar (to do, kiriya, action), meaning "making true" or realization. compound with nibbāna, subject of implied "is."
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous phrase.

Phuṭṭhassa loka-dhammehi

Grok AI: One touched by worldly conditions

BM: Although in contact with the world

Than: ...when touched by the ways of the world

Phuṭṭhassa	Touched	Past participle, genitive singular masculine, from root <i>phus</i> (to touch, phusati), describing implied person (yassa).
loka	Worldly	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, part of compound with dhammehi.
dhammehi	By conditions	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, from "dhamma" (condition), compound with loka, indicating means of phuṭṭhassa.

Cittaṃ yassa na kampati

Grok AI: Whose mind does not tremble

BM: Unshaken the mind remains

Than: A mind that... Is unshaken

Cittaṃ	Mind	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from "citta" (mind), subject of na kampati.
yassa	Whose	Relative pronoun, genitive singular masculine, referring to the person.
na	Not	Adverb, negating kampati.
kampati	Tremble	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from root <i>kamp</i> (to tremble, kampati), with cittaṃ as subject.

Asokaṃ virajaṃ khemaṃ

Grok AI: Sorrowless, stainless, secure

BM: Beyond all sorrow, spotless, secure

Than: Sorrowless, dustless, secure

Asokaṃ	Sorrowless	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from "a-" (not) + "soka" (sorrow), describing cittaṃ.
virajaṃ	Stainless	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from "vi-" (without) + "raja" (dust, defilement), describing cittaṃ.

In the Dhammacakkappavattana Sutta ([SN 56.11](#)), after the Buddha's enlightenment, Brahma Sahampati urges him to teach, saying there are beings "with little dust in their eyes" (appārajakkhajātikā). The term virajaṃ does not appear directly in this passage, but its concept of "stainlessness" relates closely to the metaphor of "little dust" (appa-raja). The "dust" symbolizes defilements like ignorance and craving that obscure clear understanding. Beings with "little dust" have minimal defilements, making them ripe for realizing the Dhamma and attaining a "stainless", literally "without dust" (virajaṃ) state through insight into the Four Noble Truths.

khemaṃ	Secure	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from "khema" (secure, safe), describing cittaṃ.
--------	--------	--

Etādisāni katvāna

Grok AI: Having done such things

BM: They who live by following this path

Than: When doing these things

Etādisāni	Such things	Adjective, accusative plural neuter, from "etādisā" (such, like this) derived from eta (this) + ādisā (similar). Describing implied actions, object of katvāna
katvāna	Having done	Gerund, from root <i>kar</i> (to do, Pali: karoti), describing the agent, with etādisāni as object.

Sabbattham-aparājītā

Grok AI: Undeclared everywhere

BM: Know victory wherever they go

Than: Everywhere undeclared

Sabbattham	Everywhere	Adverb, from "sabbattha" (everywhere), compound of sabba (all) + attha (place, purpose), describing aparājītā.
aparājītā	Undeclared	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from "a-" (not) + root <i>ji</i> (to conquer, parājita, defeated), describing implied agent.

Sabbattha sotthim gacchanti

Grok AI: They go to safety everywhere

BM: And every place for them is safe

Than: ...people go everywhere in well-being

Sabbattha	Everywhere	Adverb, describing gacchanti.
sotthim	Safety	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from "sotthi" (safety), object of gacchanti.
gacchanti	They go	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from root <i>gam</i> (to go, gacchati), with sotthim as object.

Tan-tesaṃ maṅgalam-uttamaṃ'ti

Grok AI: That is their highest blessing, thus

BM: These are the highest blessings

Than: This is their highest blessing

Tan	That	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, referring to preceding actions.
tesaṃ	Their	Pronoun, genitive plural masculine, from "ta" (that), indicating possession of maṅgalam.
maṅgalam	Blessing	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from "maṅgala" (blessing), predicate of tan.
uttamaṃ	Highest	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from "uttama" (highest), describing maṅgalam.
'ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, closing the statement. From iti (thus).

Ratana-sutta (Short Version)

Norbu AI: According to the commentary, the [Ratana Sutta \(Snp 2.1\)](#) was taught in Vesāli during a severe crisis. The city of Vesāli was afflicted by three calamities: famine (dubbhikkha), evil spirits (amanussa), and disease/plague (roga). The situation became so dire that many people died, corpses attracted more evil spirits, the city became nearly uninhabitable and conventional remedies failed.

The citizens approached King Bimbisāra of Magadha for help, who consulted the Buddha. The Buddha agreed to help and traveled to Vesāli. Upon arrival, the Buddha instructed Ānanda to learn the Ratana Sutta and walk around the city walls reciting the sutta while sprinkling sacred water, perform this as a protective ritual (paritta). Following this the evil spirits fled, the diseases subsided, the famine ended and peace was restored to Vesāli.

Yaṅkiñci vittaṃ idha vā huraṃ vā

Grok AI: Whatever wealth here or beyond

BM: Whatever wealth in this world or the next

Yaṅkiñci	Whatever	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>yaṃ</i> (what) + <i>kiñci</i> (any), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> .
vittaṃ	Wealth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>vitta</i> (wealth, treasure), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> .

idha	Here	Adverb, from <i>idha</i> (here), describing location of <i>vittam</i> .
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking <i>idha</i> and <i>huram</i> .
huram	Beyond	Adverb, from <i>huram</i> (elsewhere, in other worlds), describing alternative location of <i>vittam</i> .
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking <i>huram</i> and <i>saggesu</i> .

Saggesu vā yaṃ ratanam paṇītam

Grok AI: Or whatever excellent jewel in the heavens

BM: Whatever exquisite treasure in the heavens

Saggesu	In the heavens	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>sagga</i> (heaven) from <i>su</i> + <i>aga</i> , meaning “good place” or “blissful realm”, indicating location of <i>ratanam</i> .
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking to previous line.
yaṃ	Whatever	Relative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, referring to <i>ratanam</i> .
ratanam	Jewel	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ratana</i> (jewel, treasure), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> .
paṇītam	Excellent	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>paṇīta</i> (excellent, refined), describing <i>ratanam</i> .

Na no samam atthi tathāgata

Grok AI: There is nothing equal to the Tathāgata

BM: Is not, for us, equal to the Tathāgata

Na	Not	Adverb, negating <i>samam atthi</i> .
no	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing negation.
samam	Equal	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sama</i> (equal), predicate of <i>atthi</i> .
atthi	There is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>atthi</i> (to be), with <i>samam</i> as predicate.
tathāgata	To the Tathāgata	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>tathāgata</i> (Thus-Gone, Buddha), indicating comparison with <i>samam</i> .

Idam-pi buddhe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ

Grok AI: This too is an excellent jewel in the Buddha

BM: This, too, is an exquisite treasure in the Buddha

Idam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, referring to <i>tathāgatenā</i> .
pi	Too	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, indicating inclusion.
buddhe	In the Buddha	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), indicating sphere of <i>ratanaṃ</i> .
ratanaṃ	Jewel	Noun, nominative singular neuter, subject of implied <i>atthi</i> .
paṇītaṃ	Excellent	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, describing <i>ratanaṃ</i> .

Etena saccena suvatthi hotu

Grok AI: By this truth, may there be well-being

BM: By this truth may there be well-being

Etena	By this	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular neuter, referring to <i>saccena</i> .
saccena	Truth	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>sacca</i> (truth), means of <i>hotu</i> .
suvatthi	Well-being	Noun, nominative singular feminine, variant of <i>sotthi</i> (safety, well-being), from <i>su</i> (good) + <i>atthi</i> (being, existence), meaning “state of goodness” or “welfare.”
hotu	May there be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), expressing a wish for <i>suvatthi</i> .

Khayaṃ virāgaṃ amataṃ paṇītaṃ

Grok AI: Cessation, dispassion, the deathless, excellent

BM: The exquisite Deathless – dispassion, ending

Khayaṃ	Cessation	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>khaya</i> (destruction, cessation), object of <i>ajjhagā</i> .
--------	-----------	---

virāgaṃ	Dispassion	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>virāga</i> (absence of passion), object of <i>ajjhagā</i> . From vi (without) + rāga (passion, attachment, from rañjati, to be attached) + -a (nominal suffix), meaning “absence of passion.”
amataṃ	Deathless	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>amata</i> (deathless, Nibbāna), object of <i>ajjhagā</i> .
paṇītaṃ	Excellent	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, describing <i>khayaṃ</i> , <i>virāgaṃ</i> , <i>amataṃ</i> .

Yad-ajjhagā sakya-munī samāhito

Grok AI: Which the Sakyan Sage, concentrated, attained

BM: Discovered by the Sakyan Sage while in concentration

Yad	Which	Relative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to <i>khayaṃ</i> , <i>virāgaṃ</i> , <i>amataṃ</i> .
ajjhagā	Attained	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>adhigacchati</i> (to attain), with <i>yad</i> as object, <i>sakya-munī</i> as subject.
sakya	Sakyan	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, part of compound with <i>munī</i> .
munī	Sage	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>muni</i> (sage), compound with <i>sakya</i> , subject of <i>ajjhagā</i> .
samāhito	Concentrated	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>samāhita</i> (concentrated), describing <i>sakya-munī</i> .

Na tena dhammena sam’atthi kiñci

Grok AI: There is nothing equal to that Dhamma

BM: There is nothing equal to that Dhamma

Na	Not	Adverb, negating <i>sam’atthi</i> .
tena	To that	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular masculine, referring to <i>dhammena</i> .
dhammena	Dhamma	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching, truth), indicating comparison with <i>sama</i> .

sam	Equal	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, part of <i>sam'atthi</i> , predicate.
atthi	There is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>atthi</i> (to be), with <i>sama</i> as predicate.
kiñci	Anything	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, subject of <i>atthi</i> .

Idam-pi dhamme ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ

Grok AI: This too is an excellent jewel in the Dhamma

BM: This, too, is an exquisite treasure in the Dhamma

Idam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, referring to <i>dhammena</i> .
pi	Too	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, indicating inclusion.
dhamme	In the Dhamma	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), indicating sphere of <i>ratanaṃ</i> .
ratanaṃ	Jewel	Noun, nominative singular neuter, subject of implied <i>atthi</i> .
paṇītaṃ	Excellent	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, describing <i>ratanaṃ</i> .

Yam buddha-seṭṭho parivaṇṇayī suciṃ

Grok AI: Which the Supreme Buddha praised as pure

BM: What the excellent Awakened One extolled as pure

Yam	Which	Relative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to <i>samādhim</i> .
buddha	Buddha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, part of compound with <i>seṭṭho</i> .
seṭṭho	Supreme	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>seṭṭha</i> (best), compound with <i>buddha</i> , subject of <i>parivaṇṇayī</i> .
parivaṇṇayī	Praised	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>parivaṇṇati</i> (to praise), with <i>yam</i> (i.e., <i>samādhim</i>) as object.
suciṃ	Pure	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sucī</i> (pure), describing <i>samādhim</i> .

Samādhim-ānantarikañña-āhu

Grok AI: The concentration called immediate

BM: And called the concentration of unmediated knowing

Samādhim	Concentration	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>samādhi</i> (concentration), object of <i>āhu</i> .
ānantarikañña	Called immediate	Adjective, accusative singular neuter. Compound of <i>anantarika</i> (an + antara, without interval, immediate) + <i>añña</i> (known, called, from <i>jānāti</i> , to know), meaning “known as immediate,” describing <i>samādhim</i> .
āhu	They called	Verb, 3rd person plural aorist, <i>āhati</i> (to say), with <i>samādhim</i> as object.

Samādhinā tena samo na vijjati

Grok AI: There is no equal to that concentration

BM: No equal to that concentration can be found

Samādhinā	To concentration	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>samādhi</i> (concentration), indicating comparison with <i>samo</i> .
tena	That	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular masculine, referring to <i>samādhinā</i> .
samo	Equal	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, predicate of <i>vijjati</i> .
na	Not	Adverb, negating <i>vijjati</i> .
vijjati	There is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>vijjati</i> (to be found, exist), with <i>samo</i> as predicate.

Ye puggalā aṭṭha sataṃ pasaṭṭhā

Grok AI: Those eight persons praised by the virtuous

BM: The eight persons... praised by those at peace

Ye	Those	Relative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>puggalā</i> .
puggalā	Persons	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>puggala</i> (person), subject of implied <i>honti</i> .

aṭṭha	Eight	Numeral, nominative plural masculine, describing <i>puggalā</i> .
sataṃ	By the virtuous	Noun, genitive singular neuter, from <i>santa</i> (good, virtuous), agent of <i>pasatṭhā</i> .
pasatṭhā	Praised	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pasamsati</i> (to praise), describing <i>puggalā</i> .

Cattāri etāni yugāni honti

Grok AI: These are the four pairs

BM: ...the four pairs

Cattāri	Four	Numeral, nominative plural neuter, describing <i>yugāni</i> .
etāni	These	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural neuter, referring to <i>yugāni</i> .
yugāni	Pairs	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>yuga</i> (pair), subject of <i>honti</i> .
honti	Are	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>yugāni</i> as subject.

Te dakkhiṇeyyā sugatassa sāvakā

Grok AI: They, the disciples of the Well-Gone, are worthy of offerings

BM: They, disciples of the One Well-Gone, deserve offerings

Te	They	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>puggalā</i> .
dakkhiṇeyyā	Worthy of offerings	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dakkhiṇā</i> (offering, gift, from <i>dakkhati</i> , to be suitable) + <i>-eyya</i> (gerundive suffix, worthy of), meaning “worthy of gifts.”
sugatassa	Of the Well-Gone	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>sugata</i> (Well-Gone, Buddha), possessive, describing <i>sāvakā</i> .
sāvakā	Disciples	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sāvaka</i> (disciple), in apposition to <i>te</i> .

Etesu dinnāni mahapphalāni

Grok AI: Gifts given to them yield great fruit

BM: What is given to them bears great fruit

Etesu	To them	Demonstrative pronoun, locative plural masculine, referring to <i>sāvakā</i> . From eta (this) + -esu (locative plural suffix), meaning “in/to these.”
dinnāni	Given	Past participle, nominative plural neuter, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), describing implied <i>dānāni</i> (gifts).
mahapphalāni	Great fruit	Noun, nominative plural neuter, compound of <i>maha</i> (great) + <i>phala</i> (fruit), predicate of implied <i>honti</i> .

Idam-pi saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ

Grok AI: This too is an excellent jewel in the Saṅgha

BM: This, too, is an exquisite treasure in the Saṅgha

Idam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, referring to <i>sāvakā</i> .
pi	Too	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, indicating inclusion.
saṅghe	In the Saṅgha	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> (community), indicating sphere of <i>ratanaṃ</i> .
ratanaṃ	Jewel	Noun, nominative singular neuter, subject of implied <i>atthi</i> .
paṇītaṃ	Excellent	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, describing <i>ratanaṃ</i> .

Ye suppayuttā manasā dāhena

Grok AI: Those well-applied with firm mind

BM: Those who, devoted, firm-minded

Ye	Those	Relative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to implied <i>puggalā</i> .
suppayuttā	Well-applied	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, From su (well) + payutta (applied, from payujjati, to apply, harness) + -ā (adjectival suffix), meaning “well-yoked” or “well-applied,” describing <i>ye</i> .
manasā	With mind	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>manas</i> (mind), means of application.

daḷhena	Firm	Adjective, instrumental singular neuter, from daḷha (firm, strong) + -ena (instrumental suffix), meaning “with firmness,” describing <i>manasā</i> .
---------	------	--

Nikkāmino gotama-sāsanamhi

Grok AI: Desireless in Gotama’s teaching

BM: Apply themselves to Gotama’s message

Nikkāmino	Desireless	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from ni (without) + kāma (desire, from kamati, to desire) + -ino (possessive suffix), meaning “without desire,” describing <i>ye</i> .
gotama	Gotama	Noun, genitive singular masculine, part of compound with <i>sāsanamhi</i> .
sāsanamhi	In teaching	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>sāsana</i> (teaching), compound with <i>gotama</i> , indicating sphere of <i>nikkāmino</i> .

Te patti-pattā amataṃ vigayha

Grok AI: They, having attained, plunged into the deathless

BM: On attaining their goal, plunge into the Deathless

Te	They	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>ye</i> .
patti	Having attained	Adverb, from <i>patti</i> (attainment), part of compound with <i>pattā</i> .
pattā	Attained	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pāpuṇāti</i> (to attain), describing <i>te</i> .
amataṃ	Deathless	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>amata</i> (deathless, Nibbāna), object of <i>vigayha</i> .
vigayha	Plunged into	Gerund, from <i>vigāhati</i> (to plunge, enter), describing <i>te</i> , with <i>amataṃ</i> as object.

Laddhā mudhā nibbutiṃ bhuñjamānā

Grok AI: Having gained, freely enjoying peace

BM: Freely enjoying the Unbinding they’ve gained

Laddhā	Having gained	Gerund, from <i>labhati</i> (to gain), describing <i>te</i> , with <i>nibbutim</i> as object.
mudhā	Freely	Adverb, from <i>mudhā</i> (freely, without cost), describing <i>bhuñjamānā</i> .
nibbutim	Peace	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from nir (“out,” “without,” or “free from”) + vāti (to blow out), nibbāti (to be extinguished) + -uti (abstract noun suffix), meaning “extinction” or “peace,” object of <i>bhuñjamānā</i> .
bhuñjamānā	Enjoying	Present participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhuñjati</i> (to enjoy, to eat, to partake of), describing <i>te</i> , with <i>nibbutim</i> as object.

Khīṇaṃ purāṇaṃ navaṃ n’atthi sambhavaṃ

Grok AI: The old is destroyed, there is no new arising

BM: Ended the old, there is no new taking birth

Khīṇaṃ	Destroyed	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>khīyati</i> (to be destroyed), describing <i>purāṇaṃ</i> .
purāṇaṃ	Old	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>purāṇa</i> (old), subject of <i>khīṇaṃ</i> .
navaṃ	New	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>nava</i> (new), subject of <i>n’atthi</i> .
n’atthi	There is not	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>atthi</i> (to be), negating <i>sambhavaṃ</i> .
sambhavaṃ	Arising	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from sam (together) + bhava (becoming, from <i>bhavati</i> , to become) + -a (nominal suffix), meaning “arising” or “coming into being,” predicate of <i>n’atthi</i> .

Viratta-citt’āyatike bhavasmim

Grok AI: Minds detached from future becoming

BM: Dispassioned their minds toward further becoming

Viratta	Detached	Adjective, nominative plural neuter, from vi (without) + ratta (attached, from <i>rajati</i> , to be attached) + -a (adjectival suffix), meaning “detached,” part of compound with <i>cittā</i> .
---------	----------	---

cittā	Minds	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>citta</i> (mind), compound with <i>viratta</i> , subject of implied <i>honti</i> .
āyatike	From future	Adjective, locative singular masculine, from <i>āyati</i> (future), describing <i>bhavasmir̥</i> .
bhavasmir̥	In becoming	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>bhava</i> (becoming), sphere of detachment.

Te khīṇa-bījā aviruḥi-chandā

Grok AI: They, with seeds destroyed, without desire for growth

BM: They – with no seed, no desire for growth

Te	They	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to implied <i>puggalā</i> .
khīṇa	Destroyed	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>khīyati</i> (to be destroyed), part of compound with <i>bījā</i> .
bījā	Seeds	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bīja</i> (seed), compound with <i>khīṇa</i> , describing <i>te</i> .
aviruḥi	Without growth	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>viruḥi</i> (growth), part of compound with <i>chandā</i> .
chandā	Desire	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>chanda</i> (desire), compound with <i>aviruḥi</i> , describing <i>te</i> .

Nibbanti dhīrā yathā'yam padīpo

Grok AI: The wise are extinguished like this lamp

BM: Enlightened – go out like this flame

Nibbanti	Are extinguished	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>nibbāti</i> (to be extinguished), with <i>dhīrā</i> as subject.
dhīrā	Wise	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhī</i> (wisdom, intelligence) + <i>-ra</i> (adjectival suffix), meaning “wise” or “steadfast.” In Buddhist usage, it often denotes enlightened beings. Subject of <i>nibbanti</i> .
yathā	Like	Adverb, from <i>yathā</i> (as), introducing simile.
ayam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to <i>padīpo</i> .

padīpo	Lamp	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>padīpa</i> (lamp), object of simile.
--------	------	---

Ratana-sutta (Complete Version)

See [Snp 2.1](#)

Yānīdha bhūtāni samāgatāni

Grok AI: Whatever beings are gathered here

Than: Whatever spirits have gathered here

Yāni	Whatever	Relative pronoun, nominative plural neuter, referring to <i>bhūtāni</i> .
idha	Here	Adverb, indicating location of <i>bhūtāni</i> .
bhūtāni	Beings	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>bhūta</i> (being), subject of <i>samāgatāni</i> .
samāgatāni	Gathered	Past participle, nominative plural neuter, from <i>samāgacchatī</i> (to come together), describing <i>bhūtāni</i> .

Bhummāni vā yāni va antalikkhe

Grok AI: Terrestrial or those in the sky

Than: On the earth, in the sky

Bhummāni	Terrestrial	Adjective, nominative plural neuter, from <i>bhūma</i> (earth), describing <i>bhūtāni</i> .
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking <i>bhummāni</i> and <i>yāni</i> .
yāni	Those	Relative pronoun, nominative plural neuter, referring to <i>bhūtāni</i> .
va	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing <i>yāni</i> .
antalikkhe	In the sky	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>antalikkha</i> (sky), indicating location of <i>yāni</i> .

Sabb'eva bhūtā sumanā bhavantu

Grok AI: May all beings be happy-minded

Than: May you all be happy

Sabbā	All	Adjective, nominative plural neuter, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>bhūtā</i> .
eva	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing <i>sabbā</i> .
bhūtā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>bhūta</i> (being), subject of <i>bhavantu</i> .
sumanā	Happy-minded	Adjective, nominative plural neuter, from <i>su</i> (good) + <i>manas</i> (mind), predicate of <i>bhavantu</i> .
bhavantu	May be	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>sumanā</i> as predicate.

Atho pi sakkacca suṇantu bhāsitam

Grok AI: And also respectfully listen to the speech

Than: & listen intently to what I say

Atho	And also	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous line.
pi	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing <i>atho</i> .
sakkacca	Respectfully	Adverb, From <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>kacca</i> (care, respect, possibly related to <i>karoti</i> , to do) + <i>-a</i> (adverbial suffix), meaning “with care” or “respectfully.” Describing <i>suṇantu</i> .
suṇantu	May listen	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>suṇāti</i> (to hear), with <i>bhāsitam</i> as object.
bhāsitam	Speech	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>bhāsatī</i> (to speak), object of <i>suṇantu</i> .

Tasmā hi bhūtā nisāmetha sabbe

Grok AI: Therefore, all beings, listen attentively

Than: Thus, spirits, you should all be attentive

Tasmā	Therefore	Adverb, from <i>ta</i> (that), indicating reason for <i>nisāmetha</i> .
hi	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing <i>tasmā</i> .
bhūtā	Beings	Noun, vocative plural neuter, from <i>bhūta</i> (being), addressed subject of <i>nisāmetha</i> .

nisāmetha	Listen attentively	Verb, 2nd person plural present imperative, <i>nisāmeti</i> (to listen), with implied <i>bhāsitaṃ</i> as object.
sabbe	All	Adjective, vocative plural neuter, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>bhūtā</i> .

Mettaṃ karoṭha mānusiyaṃ pajāya

Grok AI: Cultivate loving-kindness for the human race

Than: Show goodwill to the human race

Mettaṃ	Loving-kindness	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>metta</i> (friendliness), object of <i>karoṭha</i> .
karoṭha	Cultivate	Verb, 2nd person plural present imperative, <i>karoti</i> (to do), with <i>mettaṃ</i> as object.
mānusiyaṃ	For human	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>mānusa</i> (human), describing <i>pajāya</i> .
pajāya	Race	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>pajā</i> (progeny, race), indirect object of <i>karoṭha</i> .

Divā ca ratto ca haranti ye baliṃ

Grok AI: Day and night, those who take offerings

Than: Day & night they bring offerings

Divā	Day	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>diva</i> (day), indicating time.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>divā</i> and <i>ratto</i> .
ratto	Night	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>ratti</i> (night), indicating time.
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to <i>haranti</i> .
haranti	Take	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>harati</i> (to take), with <i>baliṃ</i> as object.
ye	Those	Relative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to implied beings, subject of <i>haranti</i> .
baliṃ	Offerings	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>bali</i> (offering), object of <i>haranti</i> .

Tasmā hi ne rakkhatha appamattā

Grok AI: Therefore, protect them heedfully

Than: So, being heedful, protect them

Tasmā	Therefore	Adverb, indicating reason for <i>rakkhatha</i> .
hi	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing <i>tasmā</i> .
ne	Them	Pronoun, accusative plural masculine, referring to <i>pajāya</i> (human race), object of <i>rakkhatha</i> .
rakkhatha	Protect	Verb, 2nd person plural present imperative, <i>rakkhati</i> (to protect), with <i>ne</i> as object.
appamattā	Heedfully	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>appamatta</i> (heedful), describing implied <i>bhūtā</i> (beings).

**Yaṅkiñci vittaṃ idha vā huraṃ vā
Saggesu vā yaṃ ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ
Na no samaṃ atthi tathāgatena
Idam-pi buddhe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ
Etena saccena suvatthi hotu**

See above [Ratana-Sutta \(short version\)](#).

**Khayaṃ virāgaṃ amataṃ paṇītaṃ
Yad-ajjhagā sakya-munī samāhito
Na tena dhammena sam’atthi kiñci
Idam-pi dhamme ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ
Etena saccena suvatthi hotu**

See above [Ratana-Sutta \(short version\)](#).

**Yam buddha-seṭṭho parivaṇṇayī suciṃ
Samādhim-ānantaṛikaññaṃ-āhu
Samādhinā tena samo na vijjati
Idam-pi dhamme ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ
Etena saccena suvatthi hotu**

See above [Ratana-Sutta \(short version\)](#).

**Ye puggalā aṭṭha sataṃ pasaṭṭhā
Cattāri etāni yugāni honti
Te dakkhiṇeyyā sugatassa sāvakā
Etesu dinnāni mahapphalāni
Idam-pi saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ**

Etena saccena suvatthi hotu

See above [Ratana-Sutta \(short version\)](#).

Ye suppayuttā manasā daḥhena
Nikkāmino gotama-sāsanamhi
Te patti-pattā amataṃ vigayha
Laddhā mudhā nibbutiṃ bhuñjamānā
Idam-pi saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ
Etena saccena suvatthi hotu

See above [Ratana-Sutta \(short version\)](#).

Yath'inda-khīlo paṭhavim sito siyā

Grok AI: Like a boundary post fixed in the earth

Than: An Indra pillar, planted in the earth

Yathā	Like	Adverb, introducing simile for <i>sappurisaṃ</i> .
inda	Boundary	Noun, part of compound with <i>khīlo</i> .
khīlo	Post	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>khīla</i> (post), compound with <i>inda</i> , subject of <i>siyā</i> . Compound of <i>inda</i> (lord, chief, possibly related to boundary markers in Vedic contexts) + <i>khīlo</i> (post, stake, from <i>khīla</i> , peg), meaning “boundary post” or “pillar.”
Than: Indra-pillar: A tall hardwood pillar, planted at the entrance to a village.		
paṭhavim	Earth	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>paṭhavī</i> (earth), object of <i>sito</i> .
sito	Fixed	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sināti</i> (to bind), describing <i>inda-khīlo</i> .
siyā	Would be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>inda-khīlo</i> as subject.

Catubbhi vātebhi asampakampiyo

Grok AI: Unshaken by the four winds

Than: That even the four winds cannot shake

Catubbhi	Four	Numeral, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>catu</i> (four), describing <i>vātebhi</i> .
vātebhi	By winds	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>vāta</i> (wind), means of <i>asampakampiyo</i> . Catubbhi: From <i>catu</i> (four) + <i>-bhi</i> (instrumental plural suffix), meaning “by four.” Vātebhi: From <i>vāta</i> (wind, from <i>vāti</i> , to blow) + <i>-ebhi</i> (instrumental plural suffix), meaning “by winds.” Together, it means “by the four winds,” symbolizing all external challenges.
asampakampiyo	Unshaken	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>sampakampati</i> (to tremble), describing <i>inda-khīlo</i> .

Tathūpamaṃ sappurisaṃ vadāmi

Grok AI: I say the good person is like this

Than: That, I tell you, is like the person of integrity

Tathā	Like this	Adverb, referring to simile of <i>inda-khīlo</i> .
upamaṃ	Like	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>upama</i> (similar), describing <i>sappurisaṃ</i> .
sappurisaṃ	Good person	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>sappurisa</i> (good person), object of <i>vadāmi</i> .
vadāmi	I say	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, <i>vadati</i> (to say), with <i>sappurisaṃ</i> as object.

Yo ariya-saccāni avecca passati

Grok AI: Who, having penetrated, sees the noble truths

Than: Who—having comprehended the noble truths—sees

Yo	Who	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to <i>sappurisaṃ</i> , subject of <i>passati</i> .
----	-----	---

ariya	Noble	Adjective, accusative plural neuter, part of compound with <i>saccāni</i> .
saccāni	Truths	Noun, accusative plural neuter, from <i>sacca</i> (truth), object of <i>passati</i> .
avecca	Having penetrated	Gerund, from <i>aveti</i> (to understand), describing <i>yo</i> .
passati	Sees	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>passati</i> (to see), with <i>ariya-saccāni</i> as object.

**Idam-pi Saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ
Etena saccena suvatthi hotu**

See above [Ratana-Sutta \(short version\)](#).

Ye ariya-saccāni vibhāvayanti

Grok AI: Those who realize the noble truths

Than: Those who have seen clearly the noble truths

Ye	Those	Relative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to implied <i>puggalā</i> , subject of <i>vibhāvayanti</i> .
ariya	Noble	Adjective, accusative plural neuter, part of compound with <i>saccāni</i> .
saccāni	Truths	Noun, accusative plural neuter, from <i>sacca</i> (truth), object of <i>vibhāvayanti</i> .
vibhāvayanti	Realize	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>vibhāveti</i> (to make clear), with <i>ariya-saccāni</i> as object.

Gambhīra-paññena sudesitāni

Grok AI: Well-taught by one with profound wisdom

Than: Well-taught by the one deeply discerning

Gambhīra	Profound	Adjective, instrumental singular feminine, part of compound with <i>paññena</i> .
paññena	With wisdom	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>paññā</i> (wisdom), describing agent of <i>sudesitāni</i> .

sudesitāni	Well-taught	Past participle, accusative plural neuter, from su (well) + desati (to teach, point out, from dis, to show) + -ati (present indicative suffix), meaning “to teach well.” Describing <i>ariya-saccāni</i> .
------------	-------------	--

Kiñ-cāpi te honti bhusappamattā

Grok AI: Though they are very heedless

Than: Regardless of what [later] might make them heedless

Kiñ	Though	Indeclinable, concessive particle, introducing <i>cāpi</i> .
cāpi	And also	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing <i>kiñ</i> .
te	They	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>ye</i> , subject of <i>honti</i> .
honti	Are	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>bhusappamattā</i> as predicate.
bhusappamattā	Very heedless	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhusa</i> (very) + <i>appamatta</i> (heedless), describing <i>te</i> .

Na te bhavaṃ aṭṭhamam-ādiyanti

Grok AI: They do not take an eighth existence

Than: Will come to no eighth state of becoming

Na	Not	Adverb, negating <i>ādiyanti</i> .
te	They	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, subject of <i>ādiyanti</i> .
bhavaṃ	Existence	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>bhava</i> (existence), object of <i>ādiyanti</i> .
aṭṭhamam	Eighth	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>aṭṭhama</i> (eighth), describing <i>bhavaṃ</i> .
ādiyanti	Take	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>ādiyati</i> (to take), with <i>bhavaṃ</i> as object.

Take an eighth existence, referring to rebirth beyond the seven lives of a stream-enterer. In *Na te bhavaṃ aṭṭhamam-ādiyanti* (“They do not take an eighth existence”), it indicates that stream-enterers (*sotāpanna*) are guaranteed liberation within seven rebirths, a hallmark of their noble status.

Than: The person who has reached this stage in the practice will be reborn at most seven more times. See [AN 3:88](#). On the danger of heedlessness for one who has reached this level of awakening, see [SN 55:40](#).

**Idam-pi Saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ
Etena saccena suvatthi hotu**

See above [Ratana-Sutta \(short version\)](#).

Sahā v’assa dassana-sampadāya

Grok AI: With his attainment of vision

Than: At the moment of attaining sight

Sahā	With	Adverb, indicating accompaniment of <i>dassana-sampadāya</i> .
v’assa	His	Pronoun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>assa</i> (his), contracted with <i>va</i> , referring to <i>sotāpanna</i> .
dassana	Vision	Noun, part of compound with <i>sampadāya</i> .
sampadāya	Attainment	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>sampadā</i> (attainment), compound with <i>dassana</i> , means of <i>jahitā</i> .

Tay’assu dhammā jahitā bhavanti

Grok AI: Three things are abandoned

Than: One abandons three things

Tay’assu	Three	Numeral, nominative plural masculine, from <i>tayo</i> (three), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Things	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (thing), subject of <i>bhavanti</i> .
jahitā	Abandoned	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>jahati</i> (to abandon), describing <i>dhammā</i> .

bhavanti	Are	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>jahitā</i> as predicate.
----------	-----	--

Sakkāya-diṭṭhi vicikicchitañ-ca

Grok AI: Personality view and doubt

Than: Identity-views, uncertainty

Sakkāya	Personality	Noun, part of compound with <i>diṭṭhi</i> .
diṭṭhi	View	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>diṭṭhi</i> (view), compound with <i>sakkāya</i> , subject of implied <i>jahitā</i> .
vicikicchitañ	Doubt	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>vicikicchati</i> (to doubt), subject of implied <i>jahitā</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>diṭṭhi</i> and <i>vicikicchitañ</i> .

Sīlabbatam vā pi yad-atthi kiñci

Grok AI: And clinging to rites or whatever else

Than: & any attachment to habits & practices

Sīlabbatam	Rites	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound of <i>sīla</i> (morality) + <i>vata</i> (rite), subject of implied <i>jahitā</i> . Clinging to rites, referring to the mistaken belief that rituals alone lead to liberation.
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking <i>sīlabbatam</i> and <i>kiñci</i> .
pi	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing <i>vā</i> .
yad	Whatever	Relative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, referring to <i>kiñci</i> .
atthi	Is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>atthi</i> (to be), with <i>kiñci</i> as subject.
kiñci	Whatever else	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, subject of <i>atthi</i> , object of implied <i>jahitā</i> .

Than: These three qualities are the fetters abandoned when one gains one's first glimpse of unbinding at stream-entry (the moment when one enters the stream to full awakening).

Catūh'apāyehi ca vip̐pamutto

Grok AI: And freed from the four lower realms

Than: One is completely released from the four states of deprivation

Catūhi	Four	Numeral, ablative plural masculine, from <i>catu</i> (four), describing <i>apāyehi</i> .
apāyehi	From lower realms	Noun, ablative plural masculine, from <i>apāya</i> (lower realm), indicating separation for <i>vip̐pamutto</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous line.
vip̐pamutto	Freed	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vip̐pamuccati</i> (to be freed), describing implied <i>sotāpanna</i> .

Than: Four states of deprivation: rebirth as an animal, a hungry ghost, an angry demon, or a denizen of hell. In the Buddhist cosmology, none of these states is eternal.

Cha cābhiṭṭhānāni abhabbo kātum̐

Grok AI: And incapable of the six great wrongs

Than: And incapable of committing the six great wrongs

Cha	Six	Numeral, accusative plural neuter, describing <i>abhiṭṭhānāni</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous line.
abhiṭṭhānāni	Great wrongs	Noun, accusative plural neuter, from <i>abhiṭṭhāna</i> (crime), object of <i>kātum̐</i> .
abhabbo	Incapable	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>abhabba</i> (incapable), describing implied <i>sotāpanna</i> .
kātum̐	To do	Infinitive, <i>karoti</i> (to do), with <i>abhiṭṭhānāni</i> as object.

Than: According to SnA, the six great wrongs are: murdering one's mother, murdering one's father, murdering an arahant (fully awakened individual), wounding a Buddha, causing a schism in the Saṅgha, or choosing anyone other than a

Buddha as one's foremost teacher. The first five are listed in [AN 5:129](#) as leading immediately to hell after death.

**Idam-pi Saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ
Etena saccena suvatthi hotu**

See above [Ratana-Sutta \(short version\)](#).

Kiñ-cāpi so kammaṃ karoti pāpakaṃ

Grok AI: Though he does evil deeds

Than: Whatever bad deed one may do

Kiñ	Though	Indeclinable, concessive particle, introducing <i>cāpi</i> .
cāpi	And also	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing <i>kiñ</i> .
so	He	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to <i>sotāpanna</i> , subject of <i>karoti</i> .
kammaṃ	Deeds	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>kamma</i> (action), object of <i>karoti</i> .
karoti	Does	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>karoti</i> (to do), with <i>kammaṃ</i> as object.
pāpakaṃ	Evil	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>pāpaka</i> (evil), describing <i>kammaṃ</i> .

Kāyena vācā uda cetasā vā

Grok AI: By body, speech, or mind

Than: In body, speech, or in mind

Kāyena	By body	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>kāya</i> (body), means of <i>karoti</i> .
vācā	By speech	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>vācā</i> (speech), means of <i>karoti</i> .
uda	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking <i>vācā</i> and <i>cetasā</i> .
cetasā	By mind	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>cetas</i> (mind), means of <i>karoti</i> .
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking to <i>cetasā</i> .

Abhabbo so tassa paṭicchādāya

Grok AI: He is incapable of concealing it

Than: One cannot hide it

Abhabbo	Incapable	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>abhabba</i> (incapable), describing <i>so</i> .
so	He	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, subject of <i>abhabbo</i> .
tassa	It	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular neuter, referring to <i>kammaṃ</i> , object of <i>paṭicchādāya</i> .
paṭicchādāya	Of concealing	Gerund, <i>paṭicchādeti</i> (to conceal), with <i>tassa</i> as object.

Abhabbatā diṭṭha-padassa vuttā

Grok AI: Incapability is said of one who has seen the path

Than: An incapability ascribed to one who has seen the Way

Abhabbatā	Incapability	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>abhabba</i> (incapable), subject of <i>vuttā</i> .
diṭṭha	Seen	Past participle, part of compound with <i>padassa</i> .
padassa	Of path	Noun, genitive singular neuter, from <i>pada</i> (path), compound with <i>diṭṭha</i> , describing <i>abhabbatā</i> .
vuttā	Is said	Past participle, nominative singular feminine, from <i>vadati</i> (to say), describing <i>abhabbatā</i> .

Idam-pi Saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ

Etena saccena suvatthi hotu

See above [Ratana-Sutta \(short version\)](#).

Vanappagumbe yathā phussitagge

Grok AI: Like a forest grove with blossoming tops

Than: Like a forest grove with flowering tops

Vanappagumbe	Forest grove	Noun, locative singular masculine, compound of <i>vana</i> (forest) + <i>pagumba</i> (grove), object of simile.
yathā	Like	Adverb, introducing simile for <i>dhmma-varam</i> .
phussita	Blossoming	Past participle, locative singular neuter, from <i>phussati</i> (to blossom), describing <i>agge</i> .
agge	Tops	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>agga</i> (top), object of <i>phussita</i> .

Gimhāna-māse paṭhamasmiṃ gimhe

Grok AI: In the summer month, the first summer

Than: In the first month of the heat of the summer

Gimhāna	Hot season	Noun, part of compound with <i>māse</i> .
māse	In month	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>māsa</i> (month), compound with <i>gimhāna</i> , indicating time.
paṭhamasmiṃ	First	Adjective, locative singular masculine, from <i>paṭhama</i> (first), describing <i>gimhe</i> .
gimhe	Hot season	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>gimha</i> (hot season), indicating time.

Tathūpamaṃ dhamma-varam adesayi

Grok AI: Like this, he taught the supreme Dhamma

Than: So is the foremost Dhamma he taught

Tathā	Like this	Adverb, referring to simile of <i>vanappagumbe</i> .
upamaṃ	Like	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, describing <i>dhamma-varam</i> .
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, part of compound with <i>varam</i> .
varam	Supreme	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>vara</i> (excellent), compound with <i>dhamma</i> , object of <i>adesayi</i> .
adesayi	Taught	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>deseti</i> (to teach), with <i>dhamma-varam</i> as object.

Nibbāna-gāmiṃ paramaṃ hitāya

Grok AI: Leading to Nibbāna, for the highest welfare

Than: For the highest benefit, leading to unbinding

Nibbāna	Nibbāna	Noun, part of compound with <i>gāmiṃ</i> .
gāmiṃ	Leading	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>gāmī</i> (going), compound with <i>Nibbāna</i> , describing <i>dhamma-varaṃ</i> .
paramaṃ	Highest	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>parama</i> (highest), describing <i>hitāya</i> .
hitāya	For welfare	Noun, dative singular neuter, from <i>hita</i> (welfare), purpose of <i>adesayi</i> .

Idam-pi Buddhē ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ

Etena saccena suvatthi hotu

See above [Ratana-Sutta \(short version\)](#).

Varo varaññū varado var'āharo

Grok AI: The excellent one, knower, giver, bringer of excellence

Than: Foremost, foremost-knowing, foremost-giving, foremost-bringing

Varo	Excellent one	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vara</i> (excellent), subject of <i>adesayi</i> .
varaññū	Knower of excellence	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vara</i> + <i>ñū</i> (knower), in apposition to <i>varo</i> .
varado	Giver of excellence	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vara</i> + <i>dā</i> (giver), in apposition to <i>varo</i> .
var'āharo	Bringer of excellence	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vara</i> + <i>āhara</i> (bringer), in apposition to <i>varo</i> .

Anuttaro dhamma-varaṃ adesayi

Than: Unsurpassed, he taught the foremost Dhamma

Grok AI: The unsurpassed one taught the supreme Dhamma

Anuttaro	Unsurpassed	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>anuttara</i> (unsurpassed), describing <i>varo</i> .
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, part of compound with <i>varaṃ</i> .
varaṃ	Supreme	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>vara</i> (excellent), compound with <i>dhamma</i> , object of <i>adesayi</i> .
adesayi	Taught	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>deseti</i> (to teach), with <i>dhamma-varaṃ</i> as object.

**Idam-pi Buddhē ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ
Etena saccena suvatthi hotu**

See above [Ratana-Sutta \(short version\)](#).

**Khīṇaṃ purāṇaṃ navaṃ n’atthi sambhavaṃ
Viratta-citt’āyatike bhavasmim
Te khīṇa-bījā aviruḥhi-chandā
Nibbanti dhīrā yathā’yam padīpo
Idam-pi saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ
Etena saccena suvatthi hotu.**

See above [Ratana-Sutta \(short version\)](#).

Yānīdha bhūtāni samāgatāni

Grok AI: Whatever beings are gathered here

Than: Whatever spirits have gathered here

Yāni	Whatever	Relative pronoun, nominative plural neuter, referring to <i>bhūtāni</i> .
idha	Here	Adverb, indicating location of <i>bhūtāni</i> .
bhūtāni	Beings	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>bhūta</i> (being), subject of <i>samāgatāni</i> .
samāgatāni	Gathered	Past participle, nominative plural neuter, from <i>samāgacchati</i> (to come together), describing <i>bhūtāni</i> .

Bhummāni vā yāni va antalikkhe

Grok AI: Terrestrial or those in the sky

Than: On the earth, in the sky

Bhummāni	Terrestrial	Adjective, nominative plural neuter, from <i>bhūma</i> (earth), describing <i>bhūtāni</i> .
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking <i>bhummāni</i> and <i>yāni</i> .
yāni	Those	Relative pronoun, nominative plural neuter, referring to <i>bhūtāni</i> .
va	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing <i>yāni</i> .
antalikkhe	In the sky	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>antalikkha</i> (sky), indicating location of <i>yāni</i> .

Tathāgataṃ deva-manussa-pūjitaṃ

Grok AI: The Tathāgata, honored by devas and humans

Than: The Tathāgata worshipped by beings human & divine

Tathāgataṃ	Tathāgata	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>tathāgata</i> (Thus-Gone), object of <i>namassāma</i> .
deva	Devas	Noun, part of compound with <i>manussa</i> .
manussa	Humans	Noun, part of compound with <i>deva</i> .
pūjitaṃ	Honored	Past participle, accusative singular masculine, from <i>pūjeti</i> (to honor), describing <i>tathāgataṃ</i> .

Buddhaṃ namassāma suvatthi hotu

Grok AI: We venerate the Buddha, may there be well-being

Than: Let us pay homage to the Buddha, may there be well-being

Buddhaṃ	Buddha	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), object of <i>namassāma</i> .
namassāma	We venerate	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, <i>namassati</i> (to venerate), with <i>buddhaṃ</i> as object.
suvatthi	Well-being	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sotthi</i> (well-being), subject of <i>hotu</i> .
hotu	May there be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>suvatthi</i> as subject.

For the last two verses, see above and replace Buddharaṃ with Dhammaraṃ and Saṅgharaṃ respectively.

Karaṇīya-metta-sutta - The Buddha's Words on Loving-Kindness

Norbu AI: According to the commentary, the Metta Sutta ([Snp 1.8](#)) was taught by the Buddha in response to a specific situation involving a group of monks. 500 monks received meditation instructions from the Buddha. They went to a remote forest area in the Himalayas for meditation practice. The location was suitable with good water supply and peaceful surroundings.

However, the forest was inhabited by tree deities (rukkha-devatā). These deities lived in the trees with their families. When monks arrived, the deities had to descend from their homes. Thinking the monks would stay briefly, they waited. When they realized monks intended to stay for the rainy season they became annoyed and tried to frighten the monks by creating frightening apparitions, making terrifying sounds and creating foul odors.

The monks became unable to concentrate and their meditation was disturbed. They developed fear and anxiety and decided to leave and return to the Buddha.

Upon hearing their experience, the Buddha taught this sutta. He explained it would serve two purposes: as a meditation subject (kammaṭṭhāna) and as a protection (paritta).

Karaṇīyam-attha-kusalena

Grok AI: What should be done by one skilled in good

BM: This is what should be done by one who is skilled in goodness

Than: This is to be done by one skilled in aims

Karaṇīyam	Should be done	Gerundive, nominative singular neuter, from <i>karoti</i> (to do), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> , expressing duty.
attha	Good	Noun, part of compound with <i>kusalena</i> . Meaning “good,” “benefit,” or “purpose.” In Buddhist contexts, it often refers to spiritual or moral good.
kusalena	By one skilled	Adjective, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>kusala</i> (skilled), compound with <i>attha</i> , describing agent of <i>karaṇīyam</i> .

Yan-taṃ santaṃ padaṃ abhisamecca

Grok AI: That peaceful state, having fully understood

BM: And who knows the path of peace

Than: Appreciating the state of peace

Yan	That	Relative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to <i>padam̃</i> .
taṃ	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, reinforcing <i>yan</i> , object of <i>abhisamecca</i> .
santaṃ	Peaceful	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>santa</i> (peaceful), describing <i>padam̃</i> .
padam̃	State	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>pada</i> (state, step), object of <i>abhisamecca</i> .
abhisamecca	Having fully understood	Gerund, from <i>abhisameti</i> (to understand fully), describing <i>kusalena</i> , with <i>padam̃</i> as object. From <i>abhi</i> (completely) + <i>sam</i> (together) + <i>eti</i> (to go, from <i>i</i> , to go), meaning “to come to complete understanding.” The gerund <i>abhisamecca</i> indicates a completed action.

Sakko ujū ca suhujū ca

Grok AI: Capable, upright, and very upright

BM: Let them be able and upright, straightforward and...

Than: Be capable, upright, & straightforward

Sakko	Capable	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sakka</i> (able), describing implied <i>kusalena</i> .
ujū	Upright	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>uju</i> (straight), describing implied <i>kusalena</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>ujū</i> and <i>suhujū</i> .
suhujū	Very upright	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>su</i> (very) + <i>uju</i> (straight), describing implied <i>kusalena</i> . It describes the practitioner as exceedingly honest and straightforward
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>suhujū</i> to next line.

Suvaco c’assa mudu anatimāṇī

Grok AI: Easy to speak to, gentle, and not conceited

BM: ...gentle in speech, humble and not conceited

Than: Easy to instruct, gentle, & not conceited

Suvaco	Easy to speak to	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>su</i> (good) + <i>vaca</i> (speech). Meaning “having good speech” or “easy to admonish,” indicating approachability and humility. Describing implied <i>kusalena</i>
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>suvaco</i> and <i>assa</i> .
assa	He	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
mudu	Gentle	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>mudu</i> (soft), describing <i>assa</i> .
anātimānī	Not conceited	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>atimānī</i> (conceited), describing <i>assa</i> .

Santussako ca subharo ca

Grok AI: Content and easy to support

BM: Contented and easily satisfied

Than: Content & easy to support

Santussako	Content	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>santussati</i> (to be content), describing implied <i>kusalena</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>santussako</i> and <i>subharo</i> .
subharo	Easy to support	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>su</i> (good) + <i>bharati</i> (to support), meaning “easily supported” or “requiring little maintenance,” referring to simplicity in material needs. Describing implied <i>kusalena</i>
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to next line.

Appakicco ca sallahuka-vutti

Grok AI: With few duties and light in living

BM: Unburdened with duties and frugal in their ways

Than: With few duties, living lightly

Appakicco	With few duties	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>appa</i> (few) + <i>kicca</i> (duty), describing implied <i>kusalena</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>appakicco</i> and <i>sallahuka-vutti</i> .
sallahuka	Light	Adjective, part of compound with <i>vutti</i> .
vutti	Living	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>vutti</i> (conduct), compound with <i>sallahuka</i> , describing implied <i>kusalena</i> . Compound of <i>sallahuka</i> (light), from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>lahuka</i> (light) and <i>vutti</i> (living, conduct, from <i>vattati</i> , to proceed), meaning “light conduct” or “simple living.”

Sant’indriyo ca nipako ca

Grok AI: With senses calmed and prudent

BM: Peaceful and calm, and wise and skilful

Than: With peaceful faculties, masterful

Sant’indriyo	With senses calmed	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>santa</i> (calmed) + <i>indriya</i> (senses), describing implied <i>kusalena</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>sant’indriyo</i> and <i>nipako</i> .
nipako	Prudent	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, From <i>ni</i> (down, into) + <i>paka</i> (related to <i>pañña</i> , wisdom), meaning “wise” or “prudent.” Describing implied <i>kusalena</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to next line.

Appagabbho kulesu ananugiddho

Grok AI: Not bold, not greedy among families

BM: Not proud and demanding in nature

Than: Modest, & no greed for supporters

Appagabbho	Not bold	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>appa</i> (little, not) + <i>gabbha</i> (boldness, from <i>gabbha</i> , womb or pride), meaning “not bold” or “humble.” Describing implied <i>kusalena</i> .
------------	----------	---

kulesu	Among families	Noun, locative plural neuter, from <i>kula</i> (family), indicating sphere of <i>ananugiddho</i> .
ananugiddho	Not greedy	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from an (not) + anugiddha (greedy, from giddha, greedy, past participle of gijjhati, to be greedy), meaning “not greedy.” Describing implied <i>kusalena</i> .

Na ca khuddaṃ samācare kiñci

Grok AI: And not engage in anything petty

BM: Let them not do the slightest thing

Than: Do not do the slightest thing

Na	Not	Adverb, negating <i>samācare</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous line.
khuddaṃ	Petty	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>khudda</i> (small, petty), describing <i>kiñci</i> .
samācare	Engage in	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>samācarati</i> (to engage), with <i>kiñci</i> as object.
kiñci	Anything	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, object of <i>samācare</i> .

Yena viññū pare upavadeyyuṃ

Grok AI: By which the wise might criticize others

BM: That the wise would later reprove

Than: That the wise would later censure

Yena	By which	Relative pronoun, instrumental singular neuter, referring to <i>khuddaṃ</i> , means of <i>upavadeyyuṃ</i> .
viññū	Wise	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>viññū</i> (wise), subject of <i>upavadeyyuṃ</i> .
pare	Others	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>para</i> (other), object of <i>upavadeyyuṃ</i> .
upavadeyyuṃ	Might criticize	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>upavadati</i> (to criticize), with <i>pare</i> as object.

Sukhino vā khemino hontu

Grok AI: May they be happy or secure

BM: Wishing: In gladness and in safety

Than: Think: Happy & secure

Sukhino	Happy	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sukhin</i> (happy), predicate of <i>hontu</i> .
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking <i>sukhino</i> and <i>khemino</i> .
khemino	Secure	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>khemina</i> (secure), predicate of <i>hontu</i> .
hontu	May be	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>sukhino</i> and <i>khemino</i> as predicates.

Sabbe sattā bhavantu sukhit'attā

Grok AI: May all beings be happy-minded

BM: May all beings be at ease

Than: May all beings be happy at heart

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>sattā</i> .
sattā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>satta</i> (being), subject of <i>bhavantu</i> .
bhavantu	May be	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>sukhit'attā</i> as predicate.
sukhit'attā	Happy-minded	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sukhita</i> (happy) + <i>atta</i> (self), describing <i>sattā</i> .

Ye keci pāṇa-bhūt'atthi

Grok AI: Whatever living beings there are

BM: Whatever living beings there may be

Than: Whatever beings there may be

Ye	Whatever	Relative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>pāṇa-bhūtā</i> .
keci	Any	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, reinforcing ye.
pāṇa	Living	Noun, part of compound with <i>bhūtā</i> . From <i>pāṇa</i> (breath, life, from <i>pān</i> , to breathe), meaning “living being” or “creature.”
bhūtā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhūta</i> (being), compound with <i>pāṇa</i> , subject of <i>atthi</i> .
atthi	There are	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>atthi</i> (to be), with <i>pāṇa-bhūtā</i> as subject.

Tasā vā thāvarā vā anavasesā

Grok AI: Moving or still, without exception

BM: Whether they are weak or strong, omitting none

Than: Weak or strong, without exception

Tasā	Moving	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>tasa</i> (moving), describing <i>pāṇa-bhūtā</i> . Moving, referring to beings capable of motion.
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking <i>tasā</i> and <i>thāvarā</i> .
thāvarā	Still	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>thāvara</i> (still), describing <i>pāṇa-bhūtā</i> .
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, reinforcing <i>thāvarā</i> .
anavasesā	Without exception	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>avasesa</i> (remaining, from <i>ava</i> + <i>sis</i> , to remain), meaning “nothing left out” or “all-inclusive.” Describing <i>pāṇa-bhūtā</i> .

Dīghā vā ye mahantā vā

Grok AI: Long or large

BM: The great or the mighty

Than: Long, large,

Dīghā	Long	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dīgha</i> (long), describing ye. Referring to beings with elongated forms (e.g., snakes, whales)
-------	------	--

vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking <i>dīghā</i> and <i>mahantā</i> .
ye	Those	Relative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>pāṇa-bhūtā</i> .
mahantā	Large	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>mahanta</i> (large), describing <i>ye</i> .
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking to next line.

Majjhimā rassakā aṇuka-thūlā

Grok AI: Medium, short, small, or gross

BM: Medium, short, or small

Than: Middling, short, subtle, blatant

Majjhimā	Medium	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>majjhima</i> (medium), describing <i>ye</i> .
rassakā	Short	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>rassa</i> (short), describing <i>ye</i> .
aṇuka	Small, tiny	Adjective, part of compound with <i>thūlā</i> .
thūlā	Large, bulky	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>thūla</i> (gross, thick), meaning “large” or “bulky.” Compound with <i>aṇuka</i> , describing <i>ye</i> .

Diṭṭhā vā ye ca adiṭṭhā

Grok AI: Seen or unseen

BM: The seen and the unseen

Than: Seen & unseen

Diṭṭhā	Seen	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>disati</i> (to see), describing <i>ye</i> .
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking <i>diṭṭhā</i> and <i>adiṭṭhā</i> .
ye	Those	Relative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>pāṇa-bhūtā</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>ye</i> and <i>adiṭṭhā</i> .

adiṭṭhā	Unseen	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>diṭṭha</i> (seen), describing <i>ye</i> .
---------	--------	--

Ye ca dūre vasanti avidūre

Grok AI: Those living far or near

BM: Those living near and far away

Than: Living near & far

Ye	Those	Relative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>pāṇa-bhūtā</i> , subject of <i>vasanti</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous line.
dūre	Far	Adverb, from <i>dūra</i> (far), describing <i>vasanti</i> .
vasanti	Living	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>vasati</i> (to live), with <i>ye</i> as subject.
avidūre	Near	Adverb, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>dūra</i> (far), describing <i>vasanti</i> .

Bhūtā vā sambhavesī vā

Grok AI: Born or seeking birth

BM: Those born and to be born

Than: Born & seeking birth

Bhūtā	Born	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), describing <i>ye</i> .
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking <i>bhūtā</i> and <i>sambhavesī</i> .
sambhavesī	Seeking birth	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sambhava</i> (birth) + <i>esī</i> (seeking, from <i>esati</i> , to seek), describing <i>ye</i> .
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking to next line.

Sabbe sattā bhavantu sukhit'attā

Grok AI: May all beings be happy-minded

BM: May all beings be at ease

Than: May all beings be happy at heart

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>sattā</i> .
sattā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>satta</i> (being), subject of <i>bhavantu</i> .
bhavantu	May be	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>sukhit'attā</i> as predicate.
sukhit'attā	Happy-minded	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sukhita</i> (happy) + <i>atta</i> (self), describing <i>sattā</i> .

Na paro paramṃ nikubbetha

Grok AI: Let none deceive another

BM: Let none deceive another

Than: Let no one deceive another

Na	Not	Adverb, negating <i>nikubbetha</i> .
paro	One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>para</i> (other), subject of <i>nikubbetha</i> .
paramṃ	Another	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>para</i> (other), object of <i>nikubbetha</i> .
nikubbetha	Deceive	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>nikubbati</i> (to deceive), with <i>paramṃ</i> as object.

Nātimaññetha katthaci naṃ kiñci

Grok AI: Nor despise anyone anywhere

BM: Or despise any being in any state

Than: Or despise anyone anywhere

Na	Not	Adverb, negating <i>atimaññetha</i> .
atimaññetha	Despise	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>atimaññati</i> (to despise). From <i>ati</i> (over, beyond) + <i>maññati</i> (to think, from man, to think), meaning “to think overly” or “to despise.” With <i>naṃ</i> as object.

katthaci	Anywhere	Adverb, from <i>kattha</i> (where) + <i>ci</i> (any), describing <i>atimaññetha</i> .
naṃ	Anyone	Pronoun, accusative singular masculine, referring to <i>paraṃ</i> , object of <i>atimaññetha</i> .
kiñci	Any	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, reinforcing <i>katthaci</i> .

Byārosanā paṭighasaññā

Grok AI: Through anger or perception of aversion

BM: Let none through anger or ill-will

Than: Or through anger or irritation

Byārosanā	Through anger	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>byārosa</i> (anger, from <i>vi</i> + <i>rus</i> , to be harsh) + <i>-anā</i> (noun suffix), meaning “anger” or “hostility.” Means of <i>iccheyya</i> .
paṭighasaññā	Perception of aversion	Noun, instrumental singular feminine. Compound of <i>paṭigha</i> (aversion, from <i>paṭi</i> + <i>ghā</i> , to strike) + <i>saññā</i> (perception, from <i>sañjānāti</i> , to perceive), meaning “perception of aversion.” Means of <i>iccheyya</i> .

Nāññam-aññassa dukkham-iccheyya

Grok AI: Let none wish suffering for another

BM: Wish harm upon another

Than: Wish for another to suffer

Na	Not	Adverb, negating <i>iccheyya</i> .
aññam	One	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, subject of <i>iccheyya</i> .
aññassa	For another	Pronoun, genitive singular masculine, indirect object of <i>iccheyya</i> .
dukkham	Suffering	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), object of <i>iccheyya</i> .
iccheyya	Wish	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>icchatī</i> (to wish), with <i>dukkham</i> as object.

Mātā yathā niyaṃ puttam

Grok AI: As a mother her own son

BM: Even as a mother... Her child

Than: As a mother would... her only child,

Mātā	Mother	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>mātā</i> (mother), subject of simile.
yathā	As	Adverb, introducing simile for <i>mānasam-bhāvaye</i> .
niyaṃ	Own	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>niya</i> (own), describing <i>puttaṃ</i> .
puttaṃ	Son	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>putta</i> (son), object of <i>anurakkhe</i> .

Āyusā eka-puttam-anurakkhe

Grok AI: With her life protects her only son

BM: ...protects with her life... her only child

Than: ...risk her life to protect her child...

Āyusā	With life	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>āyu</i> (life), means of <i>anurakkhe</i> .
eka	Only	Adjective, part of compound with <i>puttam</i> .
puttam	Son	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>putta</i> (son), compound with <i>eka</i> , object of <i>anurakkhe</i> .
anurakkhe	Protects	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>anurakkhati</i> (to protect), from <i>anu</i> (along, after) + <i>rakkhati</i> (to protect, from <i>rakṣ</i> , to guard), meaning “to guard closely.” With <i>puttam</i> as object.

Evam’pi sabba-bhūtesu

Grok AI: So too toward all beings

BM: So... Should one cherish all living beings

Than: Even so... with regard to all beings

Evam	So	Adverb, referring to simile of <i>mātā</i> .
------	----	--

pi	Too	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing <i>evam</i> .
sabba	All	Adjective, part of compound with <i>bhūtesu</i> .
bhūtesu	Toward beings	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>bhūta</i> (being), compound with <i>sabba</i> , indirect object of <i>bhāvaye</i> .

Mānasam-bhāvaye aparimāṇaṃ

Grok AI: Cultivate a boundless mind

BM: ...with a boundless heart

Than: ...should one cultivate the heart limitlessly...

Mānasam	Mind	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>mānasa</i> (mind), object of <i>bhāvaye</i> .
bhāvaye	Cultivate	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>bhāveti</i> (to cultivate), with <i>mānasam</i> as object.
aparimāṇaṃ	Boundless	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>parimāṇa</i> (limited), describing <i>mānasam</i> .

Than: The image here is sometimes misconstrued as saying that one should protect all beings as a mother would protect her only child. Actually, the parallel is not between the child and all living beings; it is between the child and one's cultivation of the heart: One should protect one's goodwill toward all beings in the same way that a mother would protect her only child. On this point, see [MN 21](#).

Mettañ-ca sabba-lokasmīṃ

Grok AI: And loving-kindness in all the world

BM: Radiating kindness over the entire world

Than: With goodwill for the entire cosmos

Mettaṃ	Loving-kindness	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>metta</i> (friendliness), object of <i>bhāvaye</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>mettaṃ</i> to previous line.
sabba	All	Adjective, part of compound with <i>lokasmīṃ</i> .

lokasmim	In the world	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world), compound with <i>sabba</i> , sphere of <i>bhāvaye</i> .
----------	--------------	--

Mānasam-bhāvaye aparimāṇaṃ

Grok AI: Cultivate a boundless mind

BM: ...with a boundless heart

Than: cultivate the heart limitlessly

Mānasam	Mind	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>mānasa</i> (mind), object of <i>bhāvaye</i> .
bhāvaye	Cultivate	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>bhāveti</i> (to cultivate), with <i>mānasam</i> as object.
aparimāṇaṃ	Boundless	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>parimāṇa</i> (limited), describing <i>mānasam</i> .

Uddhaṃ adho ca tiriyaṃ-ca

Grok AI: Above, below, and across

BM: Spreading upwards to the skies And downwards to the depths, Outwards...

Than: Above, below, & all around

Uddhaṃ	Above	Adverb, from <i>uddha</i> (upward), describing <i>bhāvaye</i> .
adho	Below	Adverb, from <i>adha</i> (downward), describing <i>bhāvaye</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>adho</i> and <i>tiriyaṃ</i> .
tiriyaṃ	Across	Adverb, from <i>tiriya</i> (horizontal), describing <i>bhāvaye</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to next line.

Asambādhaṃ averaṃ asapattaṃ

Grok AI: Unconfined, without enmity, without foes

BM: ...and unbounded, freed from hatred and ill-will

Than: Unobstructed, without enmity or hate

Asambādhamaṃ	Unconfined	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from a (not) + sambādhā (confined), describing mānasam.
averaṃ	Without enmity	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from a (not) + vera (enmity, from vīra, foe.) Meaning “free from enmity.” Describing mānasam.
asapattamaṃ	Without foes	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, From a (not) + sapatta (foe, from sa + patta, fallen), meaning “free from foes.” Describing mānasam.

Tiṭṭhañ-caraṃ nisinno vā

Grok AI: Standing, walking, or sitting

BM: Whether standing or walking, seated

Than: Whether standing, walking, sitting

Tiṭṭham	Standing	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from tiṭṭhati (to stand), describing implied kusaleṇa.
caraṃ	Walking	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from carati (to walk), describing implied kusaleṇa.
nisinno	Sitting	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from nisīdati (to sit), describing implied kusaleṇa.
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking nisinno to sayāno.

Sayāno vā yāvat’assa vigata-middho

Grok AI: Lying down or as long as he is free from sloth

BM: Or lying down – free from drowsiness

Than: Or lying down, as long as one’s drowsiness is gone

Sayāno	Lying down	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from seti (to lie down), describing implied kusaleṇa.
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, linking sayāno to yāvat’assa.
yāvat	As long as	Adverb, from yāva (until), describing adhiṭṭheyya.
assa	He	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, subject of vigata-middho.

vigata	Free	Adjective, part of compound with <i>middho</i> . From vi (away) + gata (gone, past participle of gacchati, to go), meaning “gone away” or “free.”
middho	From sloth	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>middha</i> (sloth), compound with <i>vigata</i> , describing <i>assa</i> .

Etaṃ satim̐ adhiṭṭheyya

Grok AI: He should establish this mindfulness

BM: One should sustain this recollection

Than: One should be resolved on this mindfulness

Etaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular feminine, referring to <i>satim̐</i> .
satim̐	Mindfulness	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>sati</i> (mindfulness), object of <i>adhiṭṭheyya</i> .
adhiṭṭheyya	Should establish	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>adhiṭṭhāti</i> (to establish). From adhi (over, upon) + ṭhāti (to stand, from sthā, to stand), meaning “to stand firm” or “to establish.” With <i>satim̐</i> as object.

Brahmam-etaṃ vihāraṃ idham-āhu

Grok AI: This is called the divine abiding here

BM: This is said to be the sublime abiding

Than: This is called a sublime abiding here

Brahmam	Divine	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>brahma</i> (divine), describing <i>vihāraṃ</i> .
etaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to <i>vihāraṃ</i> .
vihāraṃ	Abiding	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>vihāra</i> (abiding), object of <i>āhu</i> .
idham	Here	Adverb, from <i>idha</i> (here), describing <i>āhu</i> .
āhu	Called	Verb, 3rd person plural aorist, <i>āhati</i> (to say), with <i>vihāraṃ</i> as object.

Diṭṭhiṇca anupagamma

Grok AI: Without clinging to views

BM: By not holding to fixed views

Than: Not taken with view

Diṭṭhiṁ	Views	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>diṭṭhi</i> (view), object of <i>anupagamma</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous line.
anupagamma	Without clinging	Gerund, from <i>anupagacchati</i> (to cling), describing implied <i>kusalena</i> , with <i>diṭṭhiṁ</i> as object.

Sīlavā dassanena sampanno

Grok AI: Virtuous, endowed with vision

BM: The pure-hearted one, having clarity of vision

Than: But virtuous & consummate in vision

Sīlavā	Virtuous	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sīlavant</i> (virtuous), describing implied <i>kusalena</i> .
dassanena	With vision	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>dassana</i> (vision), means of <i>sampanno</i> .
sampanno	Endowed	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sam</i> (completely) + <i>panno</i> (past participle of <i>pajjati</i> , to attain), meaning “fully endowed” or “accomplished.” Describing implied <i>kusalena</i> .

Kāmesu vineyya gedhaṁ

Grok AI: Having removed greed in desires

BM: Being freed from all sense-desires

Than: Having subdued desire for sensual pleasures

Kāmesu	In desires	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>kāma</i> (desire), sphere of <i>vineyya</i> .
vineyya	Having removed	Gerund, from <i>vineti</i> (to remove), describing implied <i>kusalena</i> , with <i>gedhaṁ</i> as object.

gedhaṃ	Greed	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>gedha</i> (greed), object of <i>vineyya</i> .
--------	-------	--

Na hi jātu gabbha-seyyaṃ punareti'ti

Grok AI: Indeed, he never returns to the womb

BM: Is not born again into this world

Than: One never again will lie in the womb

Na	Not	Adverb, negating <i>punareti</i> .
hi	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing <i>na</i> .
jātu	Ever	Adverb, emphasizing <i>na</i> .
gabbha	Womb	Noun, part of compound with <i>seyyaṃ</i> .
seyyaṃ	Lying	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>seyya</i> (lying), compound with <i>gabbha</i> , object of <i>punareti</i> .
punareti	Returns	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>punareti</i> (to return), with <i>gabbha-seyyaṃ</i> as object.
'ti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, marking end of chant. From <i>iti</i> (thus), used in Pali to mark direct speech or the end of a text.

Khandha-paritta - The Group Protection

Norbu AI: The Ahirājasutta (The Discourse on Snake Kings) ([AN 4.67](#)) provides the context for this protective chant against snakes and other creatures. The Buddha tells of an incident where a monk died from a snake bite. He then teaches that if that monk had extended loving-kindness (*metta*) to four royal families of snakes, he would not have died from the bite. These four snake families are:

1. Virūpakkha
2. Erāpatha
3. Chabyāputta
4. Kaṇhāgotamaka

The Buddha then teaches this protective verse as a safeguard for monastics and laypeople.

The chant extends *metta* to:

- All types of creatures (from no legs to many legs)
- The four royal snake families

- All beings without exception

The chant acknowledges the boundless (appamāṇo) nature of the Triple Gem while recognizing that dangerous creatures (sirīmsapāṇi) are finite/measurable (pamāṇavantāni).

Virūpakkhehi me mettaṃ

Grok AI: With the Virūpakkhas, I have loving-kindness

BM: I have goodwill for the Virupakkhas

Virūpakkhehi	With the Virūpakkhas	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>virūpakkha</i> (name of nāga clan), indicating association with <i>mettaṃ</i> .
--------------	-------------------------	--

Than: The Virūpakkhas are the chiefs of the nagas, associated with the western quarter (see [DN 20](#)). The other royal lineages of snakes are nowhere else mentioned in the Pali Canon, and the commentary to this discourse doesn't identify them. The Dark Gotamakas may be the cobra family.

me	I	Pronoun, genitive singular, indicating possessor of <i>mettaṃ</i> .
----	---	---

mettaṃ	Loving-kindness	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>metta</i> (friendliness), object of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).
--------	-----------------	---

mettaṃ erāpathehi me

Grok AI: With the Erāpathas, I have loving-kindness

BM: [I have goodwill for] the Erapathas

mettaṃ	Loving-kindness	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>metta</i> (friendliness), object of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).
--------	-----------------	---

erāpathehi	With the Erāpathas	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>erāpatha</i> (name of nāga clan), indicating association with <i>mettaṃ</i> .
------------	-----------------------	--

me	I	Pronoun, genitive singular, indicating possessor of <i>mettaṃ</i> .
----	---	---

Chabyā-puttehi me mettaṃ

Grok AI: With the Chabyā-puttas, I have loving-kindness

BM: Goodwill for the Chabya descendants

Chabyā-puttehi	With the Chabyā-puttas	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>chabyā-putta</i> (name of nāga clan, “sons of Chabyā”), indicating association with <i>mettaṃ</i> .
me	I	Pronoun, genitive singular, indicating possessor of <i>mettaṃ</i> .
mettaṃ	Loving-kindness	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>metta</i> (friendliness), object of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).

mettaṃ kaṇhā-gotamakehi ca

Grok AI: And with the Kaṇhā-gotamakas, I have loving-kindness

BM: And [goodwill for] the Black Gotamakas

mettaṃ	Loving-kindness	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>metta</i> (friendliness), object of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).
kaṇhā-gotamakehi	With the Kaṇhā-gotamakas	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>kaṇhā-gotamaka</i> (name of nāga clan), indicating association with <i>mettaṃ</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking to previous lines.

Apādahehi me mettaṃ

Grok AI: With the footless, I have loving-kindness

BM: I have goodwill for footless beings

Apādahehi	With the footless	Adjective, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>pāda</i> (foot), referring to creatures like snakes, indicating association with <i>mettaṃ</i> .
me	I	Pronoun, genitive singular, indicating possessor of <i>mettaṃ</i> .
mettaṃ	Loving-kindness	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>metta</i> (friendliness), object of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).

mettaṃ dipādahehi me

Grok AI: With the two-footed, I have loving-kindness

BM: [I have goodwill for] two-footed beings

mettaṃ	Loving-kindness	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>metta</i> (friendliness), object of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).
dipādahehi	With the two-footed	Adjective, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>dī</i> (two) + <i>pāda</i> (foot), referring to humans or birds, indicating association with <i>mettaṃ</i> .
me	I	Pronoun, genitive singular, indicating possessor of <i>mettaṃ</i> .

Catuppadehi me mettaṃ

Grok AI: With the four-footed, I have loving-kindness

BM: [I have] goodwill for four-footed [beings]

Catuppadehi	With the four-footed	Adjective, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>catu</i> (four) + <i>pāda</i> (foot), referring to quadrupeds, indicating association with <i>mettaṃ</i> .
me	I	Pronoun, genitive singular, indicating possessor of <i>mettaṃ</i> .
mettaṃ	Loving-kindness	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>metta</i> (friendliness), object of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).

mettaṃ bahuppadehi me

Grok AI: With the many-footed, I have loving-kindness

BM: and [I have goodwill for] many-footed beings

mettaṃ	Loving-kindness	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>metta</i> (friendliness), object of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).
bahuppadehi	With the many-footed	Adjective, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>bahu</i> (many) + <i>pāda</i> (foot), referring to centipedes or insects, indicating association with <i>mettaṃ</i> .
me	I	Pronoun, genitive singular, indicating possessor of <i>mettaṃ</i> .

Mā maṃ apādako hiṃsi

Grok AI: May the footless not harm me

BM: May footless beings [do me no harm]

Mā	Not	Adverb, negating <i>hiṃsi</i> .
----	-----	---------------------------------

maṁ	Me	Pronoun, accusative singular, object of <i>hiṁsi</i> .
apāḍako	Footless	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>pāḍa</i> (foot), subject of <i>hiṁsi</i> .
hiṁsi	Harm	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>hiṁsati</i> (to harm), with <i>maṁ</i> as object.

mā maṁ hiṁsi dipāḍako

Grok AI: May the two-footed not harm me

BM: [May] two-footed beings do me no harm

mā	Not	Adverb, negating <i>hiṁsi</i> .
maṁ	Me	Pronoun, accusative singular, object of <i>hiṁsi</i> .
hiṁsi	Harm	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>hiṁsati</i> (to harm), with <i>maṁ</i> as object.
dipāḍako	Two-footed	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>di</i> (two) + <i>pāḍa</i> (foot), subject of <i>hiṁsi</i> .

Mā maṁ catuppado hiṁsi

Grok AI: May the four-footed not harm me

BM: May four-footed beings [do me no harm]

Mā	Not	Adverb, negating <i>hiṁsi</i> .
maṁ	Me	Pronoun, accusative singular, object of <i>hiṁsi</i> .
catuppado	Four-footed	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>catu</i> (four) + <i>pāḍa</i> (foot), subject of <i>hiṁsi</i> .
hiṁsi	Harm	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>hiṁsati</i> (to harm), with <i>maṁ</i> as object.

mā maṁ hiṁsi bahuppado

Grok AI: May the many-footed not harm me

BM: And many-footed beings do me no harm

mā	Not	Adverb, negating <i>hiṁsi</i> .
----	-----	---------------------------------

maṃ	Me	Pronoun, accusative singular, object of <i>hiṃsi</i> .
hiṃsi	Harm	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>hiṃsati</i> (to harm), with <i>maṃ</i> as object.
bahuppado	Many-footed	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bahu</i> (many) + <i>pāda</i> (foot), subject of <i>hiṃsi</i> .

Sabbe sattā sabbe pāṇā

Grok AI: All beings, all living creatures

BM: May all creatures, all breathing things

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>sattā</i> and <i>pāṇā</i> .
sattā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>satta</i> (being), subject of implied verb <i>hontu</i> .
sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>pāṇā</i> .
pāṇā	Living creatures	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pāṇa</i> (breath, life), subject of implied verb <i>hontu</i> .

sabbe bhūtā ca kevalā

Grok AI: All entities, and entirely

BM: All beings – each and every one

sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>bhūtā</i> .
bhūtā	Entities	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhūta</i> (being, entity), subject of implied verb <i>hontu</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>bhūtā</i> and <i>kevalā</i> .
kevalā	Entirely	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>kevala</i> (entire, alone), describing <i>bhūtā</i> .

Sabbe bhadrāni passantu

Grok AI: May all see auspicious things

BM: Meet with good fortune

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing implied <i>sattā</i> (beings).
bhadrāni	Auspicious things	Noun, accusative plural neuter. From <i>bhadra</i> (auspicious, good, from <i>bhad</i> , to prosper) + <i>-āni</i> (plural neuter suffix), meaning “auspicious things” or “good fortunes.” Object of <i>passantu</i> .
passantu	May see	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>passati</i> (to see), with <i>bhadrāni</i> as object.

mā kiñci pāpam-āgamā

Grok AI: May none come to evil

BM: May none of them come to any evil

mā	Not	Adverb, negating <i>āgamā</i> .
kiñci	None	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, subject of <i>āgamā</i> .
pāpam	Evil	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>pāpa</i> (evil), object of <i>āgamā</i> .
āgamā	Come to	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>āgacchati</i> (to come), with <i>pāpam</i> as object.

Appamāṇo buddho

Grok AI: Boundless is the Buddha

BM: Limitless is the Buddha

Appamāṇo	Boundless	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>pamāṇa</i> (measure), describing <i>buddho</i> .
buddho	Buddha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).

appamāṇo dhammo

Grok AI: Boundless is the Dhamma

BM: Limitless the Dhamma

appamāṇo	Boundless	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>pamāṇa</i> (measure), describing <i>dhhammo</i> .
dhhammo	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching, truth), subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).

appamāṇo saṅgho

Grok AI: Boundless is the Saṅgha

BM: Limitless the Saṅgha

appamāṇo	Boundless	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>pamāṇa</i> (measure), describing <i>saṅgho</i> .
saṅgho	Saṅgha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> (community), subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).

Pamāṇavantāni sirīṃsapāni

Grok AI: Limited are creeping creatures

BM: There is a limit to creeping things

Pamāṇavantāni	Limited	Adjective, nominative plural neuter, from <i>pamāṇa</i> (measure) + <i>vant</i> (possessing), describing <i>sirīṃsapāni</i> .
sirīṃsapāni	Creeping creatures	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>sirīṃsapa</i> (creeping thing), subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (are).

ahi-vicchikā sata-padī

Grok AI: Snakes, scorpions, centipedes

BM: Snakes, scorpions, centipedes

ahi	Snakes	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ahi</i> (snake), subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (are).
vicchikā	Scorpions	Noun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>vicchika</i> (scorpion), subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (are).
sata-padī	Centipedes	Noun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>sata</i> (hundred) + <i>padī</i> (feet), subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (are).

Uṇṇā-nābhī sarabhū mūsikā

Grok AI: Spiders, lizards, rats

BM: Spiders, lizards and rats

Uṇṇā-nābhī	Spiders	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>uṇṇā</i> (web) + <i>nābhī</i> (navel), referring to spiders, subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (are).
sarabhū	Lizards	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sarabha</i> (lizard), subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (are).
mūsikā	Rats	Noun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>mūsika</i> (rat), subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (are).

Katā me rakkhā katā me parittā

Grok AI: Protection is made for me, safeguarding is made for me

BM: I have made this protection, I have made this spell

Katā	Made	Past participle, nominative singular feminine, from <i>karoti</i> (to do), describing <i>rakkhā</i> and <i>parittā</i> .
me	For me	Pronoun, genitive singular, indicating beneficiary of <i>rakkhā</i> and <i>parittā</i> .
rakkhā	Protection	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>rakkhā</i> (protection), subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).
katā	Made	Past participle, nominative singular feminine, from <i>karoti</i> (to do), describing <i>parittā</i> .
me	For me	Pronoun, genitive singular, indicating beneficiary of <i>parittā</i> .
parittā	Safeguarding	Noun, nominative singular feminine. From <i>paritta</i> (protection, from <i>pari</i> + <i>trā</i> , to protect), meaning “safeguarding” or “protective chant.” Subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).

paṭikkamantu bhūtāni

Grok AI: May beings retreat

BM: May the beings depart

paṭikkamantu	May retreat	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>paṭikkamati</i> (to retreat), with <i>bhūtāni</i> as subject. From <i>paṭi</i> (back) + <i>kamati</i>
--------------	-------------	--

(to step, from kam, to step), meaning “to step back” or “retreat.” The optative paṭikkamantu expresses a wish.

bhūtāni	Beings	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>bhūta</i> (being), subject of <i>paṭikkamantu</i> .
---------	--------	---

So’haṃ namo bhagavato

Grok AI: I pay homage to the Blessed One

BM: I pay homage to the Blessed One

So	I	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, subject of implied verb <i>karomi</i> (I do).
ahaṃ	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, reinforcing so, subject of implied verb <i>karomi</i> (I do).
namo	Homage	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>namo</i> (homage), object of implied verb <i>karomi</i> (I do).
bhagavato	To the Blessed One	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> (blessed one), indirect object of <i>namo</i> .

namo sattannaṃ

Grok AI: Homage to the seven

BM: Homage to the seven

namo	Homage	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>namo</i> (homage), object of implied verb <i>karomi</i> (I do).
sattannaṃ	To the seven	Numeral, genitive plural masculine, from <i>satta</i> (seven), indirect object of <i>namo</i> .

sammā-sambuddhānaṃ

Grok AI: Fully enlightened ones

BM: Rightly Self-awakened Ones

sammā	Fully	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> (rightly), modifying <i>sambuddhānaṃ</i> .
-------	-------	--

sambuddhānaṃ	Enlightened ones	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>sambuddha</i> (fully enlightened), describing <i>sattannaṃ</i> (the seven).
--------------	------------------	--

Than: The seven most recent Buddhas, including “our” Buddha, are mentioned in [DN 14](#) & [DN 32](#): Vipassin, Sikhin, Vessabhū, Kakusandha, Koṇāgamana, Kassapa, and Gotama.

Chaddanta-paritta - The Great Elephant Protection

Norbu AI: This is a story about a hunter who, dressed in yellow robes to deceive animals, shot an elephant. The elephant, realizing the hunter was wearing the sacred robe of renunciants, restrained himself from retaliating out of respect for the robe, even though the hunter had misused it.

See [Ja 221](#) and [Ja 514](#).

Vadhissamenanti parāmasanto

Grok AI: Thinking “I will kill him,” while grasping

Norbu AI: Thinking 'I will kill him,' while reaching out

Vadhissāmi	I will kill	Verb, 1st person singular future indicative, <i>vadati</i> (to kill, to slay), with implied <i>naṃ</i> (him) as object.
iti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, marking <i>vadhissāmi</i> as a thought.
parāmasanto	While grasping	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>parāmasati</i> (to grasp, to touch), describing the subject (hunter), with implied weapon or intent as object.

Kāsāvamaddakkhi dhajam isīnam

Grok AI: He saw the ochre robe, the banner of sages

Norbu AI: He saw the yellow robe, the banner of the sages

Kāsāvam	Ochre robe	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>kāsāva</i> (saffron robe), object of <i>addakkhi</i> .
addakkhi	He saw	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>dakkhati</i> (to see), with <i>kāsāvam</i> as object.

dhajam	Banner	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>dhaja</i> (flag), in apposition to <i>kāsāvam</i> , object of <i>addakkhi</i> .
isīnam	Of sages	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>isi</i> (sage), possessive adjective describing <i>dhajam</i> .

Dukkkena phutthassudapādi saññā

Grok AI: Touched by suffering, perception arose

Norbu AI: To him who was touched by suffering, there arose perception

Dukkkena	By suffering	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), means of <i>phutthassa</i> .
phutthassa	Touched	Past participle, genitive singular masculine, from <i>phusati</i> (to touch), describing the subject (hunter), with <i>dukkkena</i> as agent.
udapādi	Arose	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise), with <i>saññā</i> as subject.
saññā	Perception	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>saññā</i> (perception), subject of <i>udapādi</i> .

Arahaddhajo sabbhi avajjharūpo

Grok AI: The arahant's banner, blameless in every way

Norbu AI: 'The banner of the arahants should not be violated by the wise.'

Arahaddhajo	Arahant's banner	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>arahant</i> (worthy one) + <i>dhaja</i> (banner), subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).
sabbhi	In every way	Adverb, from <i>sabba</i> (all), modifying <i>avajjharūpo</i> .
avajjharūpo	Blameless	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>vajjha</i> (blameworthy) + <i>rūpa</i> (form), describing <i>arahaddhajo</i> .

Sallena viddho byathitopi santo

Grok AI: Pierced by an arrow, though afflicted, the sage

Norbu AI: Though pierced by an arrow and afflicted, being peaceful

Sallena	By an arrow	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>salla</i> (arrow), means of <i>viddho</i> .
viddho	Pierced	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vijjhati</i> (to pierce), describing <i>santo</i> .
byathito	Afflicted	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>byathati</i> (to be afflicted), describing <i>santo</i> .
api	Though	Indeclinable, concessive particle, linking <i>byathito</i> to <i>santo</i> .
santo	Sage	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>santa</i> (peaceful, sage), subject of implied verb.

Kāsāvatthamhi manañ na dussayi

Grok AI: Did not corrupt his mind toward the ochre-robed one

Norbu AI: I harbor no ill will towards the yellow robe

Kāsāvatthamhi	Toward the ochre-robed one	Noun, locative singular neuter, compound from <i>kāsāva</i> (ochre robe) + <i>vattha</i> (cloth), indirect object of <i>dussayi</i> .
manañ	Mind	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>mana</i> (mind), object of <i>dussayi</i> .
na	Not	Adverb, negating <i>dussayi</i> .
dussayi	Corrupted	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>dussati</i> (to corrupt), with <i>manañ</i> as object.

Sace imañ nāgavarena saccañ

Grok AI: If this truth is by the noble elephant

Norbu AI: If this is true, by this supreme truth

Sace	If	Indeclinable, conditional particle, introducing the condition.
imañ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to <i>saccañ</i> .
nāgavarena	By the noble elephant	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, compound from <i>nāga</i> (elephant, noble) + <i>vara</i> (excellent), indicating agent or means of <i>saccañ</i> .

saccaṃ	Truth	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sacca</i> (truth), object of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).
--------	-------	--

Mā maṃ vane bālamigā agañchunti

Grok AI: May foolish deer in the forest not approach me

Norbu AI: May the foolish beasts not approach me in this forest

Mā	Not	Adverb, negating <i>agañchunti</i> .
maṃ	Me	Pronoun, accusative singular, object of <i>agañchunti</i> .
vane	In the forest	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>vana</i> (forest), indicating location of <i>agañchunti</i> .
bālamigā	Foolish deer	Noun, nominative plural masculine, compound from <i>bāla</i> (foolish) + <i>miga</i> (deer), subject of <i>agañchunti</i> .
agañchunti	Approach	Verb, 3rd person plural aorist, <i>gacchati</i> (to go, to approach), with <i>maṃ</i> as object.

Mora-paritta - The Peacock's Protection

Norbu AI: Summary of Ja 159 Mora Jātaka

The Mora Jātaka ([Ja 159](#)) tells the story of the Bodhisatta when he was born as a magnificent golden peacock king who lived on a golden hill in the Himalayas. The peacock lived a wise and virtuous life, reciting protective verses (paritta) at dawn and dusk. He would chant the morning verses when the sun rose and evening verses when the sun set. Due to his great beauty, a hunter was hired by the king of Benares to capture him for the queen who had dreamed of the golden peacock. For three years, the hunter tried to catch the peacock but failed because of the protective power of the peacock's regular chanting. However, one day the hunter set a trap with a female peacock as decoy. Due to being overcome with desire, the peacock forgot to recite his protective verses. As a result, he was caught in the trap.

Mora - Peacock

Udet'ayañ-cakkhumā eka-rājā

Grok AI: This clear-sighted sole king rises

BM: The One King, rising, with Vision

Udeti	Rises	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>udeti</i> (to rise), with <i>ayaṃ</i> (this) as subject.
ayaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to <i>cakkhumā eka-rājā</i> (clear-sighted sole king).
cakkhumā	Clear-sighted	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>cakkhu</i> (eye) + <i>-mant</i> (possessing), describing <i>eka-rājā</i> .

Norbu AI: Cakkhumā:

- Literally means "possessed of eyes" or "the one with vision"
- This refers to the Buddha's various types of vision or insight:
 - * Physical vision (*maṃsa-cakkhu*)
 - * Divine vision (*dibba-cakkhu*)
 - * Wisdom vision (*paññā-cakkhu*)
 - * Buddha vision (*buddha-cakkhu*)
 - * Universal vision (*samanta-cakkhu*)
- The term emphasizes Buddha's ability to see and understand things as they truly are

eka-rājā	Sole king	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>eka</i> (one) + <i>rājā</i> (king), subject of <i>udeti</i> .
----------	-----------	---

Norbu AI: Eka-rājā:

- Literally means "the sole king" or "peerless ruler"
- Refers to the Buddha's supreme position as the teacher of devas and humans

Harissa-vaṇṇo paṭhavippabhāso

Grok AI: Golden-hued, earth-illuminating

BM: Golden-hued, illuminating the Earth

Harissa-vaṇṇo	Golden-hued	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>harissa</i> (golden) + <i>vaṇṇa</i> (color), describing <i>eka-rājā</i> . From <i>vaṇṇa</i> (color, appearance, from <i>varṇ</i> , to describe), meaning "hue" or "radiance." In Pali, <i>vaṇṇa</i> often connotes beauty or brilliance, especially in spiritual or cosmic contexts.
---------------	-------------	--

paṭhavippabhāso	Earth-illuminating	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>paṭhavi</i> (earth) + <i>ppabhāsa</i> (shining), describing <i>eka-rājā</i> .
-----------------	--------------------	--

Taṃ taṃ namassāmi harissa-vaṇṇaṃ paṭhavippabhāsaṃ

Grok AI: I pay homage to that golden-hued, earth-illuminating one

BM: I pay homage to you, golden-hued, illuminating the Earth

Taṃ	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine, referring to <i>eka-rājā</i> , object of <i>namassāmi</i> .
taṃ	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine, reinforcing <i>taṃ</i> , object of <i>namassāmi</i> .
namassāmi	I pay homage	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, <i>namassati</i> (to pay homage), with <i>taṃ</i> as object.
harissa-vaṇṇaṃ	Golden-hued	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, describing <i>taṃ</i> .
paṭhavippabhāsaṃ	Earth-illuminating	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, describing <i>taṃ</i> .

Tay’ajja guttā viharemu divasaṃ

Grok AI: Protected by you today, may we dwell through the day

BM: Guarded today by you, may I live through the day

Tayā	By you	Pronoun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> (you), indicating agent of <i>guttā</i> .
ajja	Today	Adverb, from <i>ajja</i> (today), modifying <i>guttā</i> .
guttā	Protected	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>gopeti</i> (to protect, from <i>gup</i> , to guard), meaning “guarded” or “protected.” Describing <i>vayam</i> (we, implied).
viharemu	May we dwell	Verb, 1st person plural present optative, <i>viharati</i> (to dwell), with <i>divasaṃ</i> as duration.
divasaṃ	Through the day	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>divasa</i> (day), indicating duration of <i>viharemu</i> .

Ye brāhmaṇā vedagu sabba-dhamme

Grok AI: Those brahmins, knowers of the Veda, all truths

BM: Those Brahmins who are knowers of all truths

Ye	Those	Relative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>brāhmaṇā</i> .
brāhmaṇā	Brahmins	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>brāhmaṇa</i> (brahmin), subject of implied verb <i>santi</i> (are).
vedagu	Knowers of the Veda	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>veda</i> (knowledge) + <i>gu</i> (gone, master), describing <i>brāhmaṇā</i> .
sabba-dhamme	All truths	Noun, accusative plural masculine, compound from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>dhamma</i> (truth), object of implied verb <i>jānanti</i> (know).

Te me namo te ca maṃ pālayantu

Grok AI: Homage to them, and may they protect me

BM: I pay homage to them; may they keep watch over me

Te	Them	Pronoun, accusative plural masculine, referring to <i>brāhmaṇā</i> , object of <i>namo</i> .
me	To me	Pronoun, genitive singular, indicating giver of <i>namo</i> .
namo	Homage	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>namo</i> (homage), object of implied verb <i>karomi</i> (I do).
te	They	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>brāhmaṇā</i> , subject of <i>pālayantu</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking clauses.
maṃ	Me	Pronoun, accusative singular, object of <i>pālayantu</i> .
pālayantu	May protect	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>pāleti</i> (to protect), with <i>maṃ</i> as object.

Nam’atthu Buddhānaṃ nam’atthu bodhiyā

Grok AI: Homage to the Buddhas, homage to enlightenment

BM: Homage to the Awakened Ones. Homage to Awakening

Namo	Homage	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>namo</i> (homage), object of implied verb <i>atthu</i> (be).
------	--------	--

atthu	Be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>atthi</i> (to be), with <i>namo</i> as subject.
Buddhānaṃ	To the Buddhas	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), indirect object of <i>namo</i> .
namo	Homage	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>namo</i> (homage), object of implied verb <i>atthu</i> (be).
atthu	Be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>atthi</i> (to be), with <i>namo</i> as subject.
bodhiyā	To enlightenment	Noun, genitive singular feminine, from <i>bodhi</i> (enlightenment), indirect object of <i>namo</i> .

Namo vimuttānaṃ namo vimuttiyā

Grok AI: Homage to the liberated, homage to liberation

BM: Homage to the Released Ones. Homage to Release

Namo	Homage	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>namo</i> (homage), object of implied verb <i>atthu</i> (be).
vimuttānaṃ	To the liberated	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>vimutta</i> (liberated), indirect object of <i>namo</i> .
namo	Homage	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>namo</i> (homage), object of implied verb <i>atthu</i> (be).
vimuttiyā	To liberation	Noun, genitive singular feminine, from <i>vimutti</i> (liberation), indirect object of <i>namo</i> .

Imaṃ so parittaṃ katvā

Grok AI: Having made this protective chant

BM: Having made this protection

Imaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to <i>parittaṃ</i> .
so	He	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to <i>moro</i> (peacock), subject of <i>katvā</i> .
parittaṃ	Protective chant	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>paritta</i> (protection), object of <i>katvā</i> .

katvā	Having made	Gerund, from <i>karoti</i> (to do), describing so (he), with <i>parittam</i> as object.
-------	-------------	---

Moro carati esanā'ti

Grok AI: The peacock roams seeking

BM: The peacock sets out in search for food

Moro	Peacock	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>mora</i> (peacock), subject of <i>carati</i> .
------	---------	---

carati	Roams	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>carati</i> (to roam), with <i>esanā</i> as purpose.
--------	-------	--

esanā	Seeking	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>esanā</i> (seeking), indicating the purpose of <i>carati</i> , likely foraging or survival activities.
-------	---------	--

The peacock, having invoked the sun, brahmins, Buddhas, and liberation, moves freely in search of food or safety, confident in the chant's protective power.

iti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, marking the end of the statement.
-----	------	---

Apet'ayañ-cakkhumā eka-rājā

Grok AI: This clear-sighted sole king sets

BM: The One King, setting, with Vision

Apeti	Sets	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>apeti</i> (to set, to depart), with <i>ayañ</i> as subject.
-------	------	--

ayañ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to <i>cakkhumā eka-rājā</i> .
------	------	---

cakkhumā	Clear-sighted	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>cakkhu</i> (eye) + <i>-mant</i> (possessing), describing <i>eka-rājā</i> .
----------	---------------	--

eka-rājā	Sole king	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>eka</i> (one) + <i>rājā</i> (king), subject of <i>apeti</i> .
----------	-----------	---

Harissa-vaṇṇo paṭhavippabhāso

Taṃ taṃ namassāmi harissa-vaṇṇaṃ paṭhavippabhāsaṃ

See above.

Tay'ajja guttā viharemu rattim

Grok AI: Protected by you today, may we dwell through the night

BM: Guarded today by you, may I live through the night

Tayā	By you	Pronoun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> (you), indicating agent of <i>guttā</i> .
ajja	Today	Adverb, from <i>ajja</i> (today), modifying <i>guttā</i> .
guttā	Protected	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>gopeti</i> (to protect), describing <i>vayam</i> (we, implied).
viharemu	May we dwell	Verb, 1st person plural present optative, <i>viharati</i> (to dwell), with <i>rattim</i> as duration.
rattim	Through the night	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>ratti</i> (night), indicating duration of <i>viharemu</i> .

**Te me namo te ca maṃ pālayantu
Nam'atthu Buddhānaṃ nam'atthu bodhiyā
Namo vimuttānaṃ namo vimuttiyā
Imaṃ so parittaṃ katvā**

See above.

Moro vāsam-akappayī'ti

Grok AI: The peacock made its dwelling

BM: the peacock arranges his nest

Moro	Peacock	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>mora</i> (peacock), subject of <i>akappayī</i> .
vāsam	Dwelling	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>vāsa</i> (dwelling), object of <i>akappayī</i> .
akappayī	Made	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>kappeti</i> (to make, to arrange), with <i>vāsam</i> as object.
iti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, marking the end of the statement.

Vaṭṭaka-paritta - The Quail's Protection

Norbu AI:

The Vaṭṭaka Jātaka ([Ja 35](#)) tells the story of the Bodhisatta when he was born as a young quail. The baby quail was still in its nest, unable to fly or walk. Its parents would leave the nest to find food. A forest fire broke out, causing all the animals to flee. The young quail, unable to escape, was left alone in its nest. Instead of panicking, the quail made a powerful truth declaration (sacca-kiriya) which was the above chant. The power of this truthful declaration was so strong that the approaching fire stopped and retreated. It left an area of 16 karīsas (a unit of area measurement) untouched around the quail. The quail survived unharmed.

Vaṭṭaka - Quail (referring to the Bodhisatta in the [Vattaka Jātaka](#))

Atthi loke sīla-guṇo

Grok AI: There is in the world the virtue of morality

BM: There is in this world the quality of virtue

Atthi	There is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>atthi</i> (to be), with <i>sīla-guṇo</i> as subject.
loke	In the world	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world), indicating location of <i>atthi</i> .
sīla-guṇo	Virtue of morality	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>sīla</i> (morality) + <i>guṇa</i> (virtue), subject of <i>atthi</i> .

saccaṃ soceyy'anuddayā

Grok AI: Truth, purity, compassion

BM: Truth, purity, tenderness

saccaṃ	Truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).
soceyyaṃ	Purity	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>soceyya</i> (purity), subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).
anuddayā	Compassion	Noun, nominative singular feminine. From <i>anu</i> (along with, toward) + <i>dayā</i> (compassion, from <i>day</i> , to feel pity), meaning "compassion" or "kindness." In Pali, <i>anuddayā</i> is synonymous with <i>karuṇā</i> . Subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).

Tena saccena kāhāmi

Grok AI: By that truth, I will act

BM: In accordance with this truth I will make

Tena	By that	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular neuter, referring to <i>saccam</i> (truth), means of <i>kāhāmi</i> .
saccena	By truth	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>sacca</i> (truth), reinforcing <i>tena</i> , means of <i>kāhāmi</i> .
kāhāmi	I will act	Verb, 1st person singular future indicative, <i>karoti</i> (to do), with <i>sacca-kiriyam</i> (truth-act) as implied object.

sacca-kiriyam-anuttaram

Grok AI: The unsurpassed act of truth

BM: An unsurpassed vow of truth

sacca-kiriyam	Act of truth	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>sacca</i> (truth) + <i>kiriyā</i> (act), object of implied verb <i>kāhāmi</i> .
anuttaram	Unsurpassed	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>uttara</i> (higher), describing <i>sacca-kiriyam</i> .

Āvajjitvā dhamma-balaṃ

Grok AI: Having reflected on the strength of the Dhamma

BM: Sensing the strength of the Dhamma

Āvajjitvā	Having reflected	Gerund, from <i>ā</i> (toward) + <i>vajjati</i> (to turn), meaning “to turn the mind toward” or “to reflect.” The gerund form <i>āvajjitvā</i> denotes a completed action prior to the main verb (<i>akāsaṃ</i>). Describing the subject (I), with <i>dhamma-balaṃ</i> as object.
dhamma-balaṃ	Strength of the Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>dhamma</i> (truth, teaching) + <i>bala</i> (strength), object of <i>āvajjitvā</i> .

saritvā pubbake jine

Grok AI: Having recalled the former conquerors

BM: Calling to mind the victors of the past

saritvā	Having recalled	Gerund, from <i>sarati</i> (to remember), describing the subject (I), with <i>pubbake jine</i> as object.
pubbake	Former	Adjective, accusative plural masculine, from <i>pubba</i> (former), describing <i>jine</i> .
jine	Conquerors	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>jina</i> (conqueror, Buddha), object of <i>saritvā</i> .

Sacca-balam-avassāya

Grok AI: Relying on the strength of truth

BM: In dependence on the strength of truth

Sacca-balam	Strength of truth	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>sacca</i> (truth) + <i>bala</i> (strength), object of <i>avassāya</i> .
avassāya	Relying	Gerund, from <i>avassati</i> (to rely), describing the subject (I), with <i>sacca-balam</i> as object.

sacca-kiriyaṃ-akāsa'ham

Grok AI: I performed the act of truth

BM: I made an unsurpassed vow of truth

sacca-kiriyaṃ	Act of truth	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>sacca</i> (truth) + <i>kiriya</i> (act), object of <i>akāsa'ham</i> .
akāsa'ham	I performed	Verb, 1st person singular aorist, <i>karoti</i> (to do), with <i>sacca-kiriyaṃ</i> as object.

Santi pakkhā apattanā

Grok AI: There are wings, not flying

BM: Here are wings with no feathers

Santi	There are	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>atthi</i> (to be), with <i>pakkhā</i> as subject.
pakkhā	Wings	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pakka</i> (wing), subject of <i>santi</i> .

apattanā	Not flying	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>pattana</i> (flying), describing <i>pakkhā</i> .
----------	------------	---

santi pādā avañcanā

Grok AI: There are feet, not deceiving

BM: Here are feet that can't walk

Santi	There are	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>atthi</i> (to be), with <i>pādā</i> as subject.
pādā	Feet	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pāda</i> (foot), subject of <i>santi</i> .
avañcanā	Not moving	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from "a" (meaning "not" or "cannot") + "vañcanā" comes from the root √vañc, meaning "to move" or "to go". Together, "avañcanā" means "not moving" or "unable to move/walk". Describing <i>pādā</i> .

Mātā pitā ca nikkhantā

Grok AI: Mother and father have gone forth

BM: My mother and father have left me

Mātā	Mother	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>mātā</i> (mother), subject of <i>nikkhantā</i> .
pitā	Father	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>pitā</i> (father), subject of <i>nikkhantā</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>mātā</i> and <i>pitā</i> .
nikkhantā	Have gone forth	Past participle, nominative plural masculine. From <i>ni</i> (out) + <i>khamati</i> (to step, from <i>kram</i> , to step), meaning "to go forth" or "to depart." The past participle <i>nikkhantā</i> implies completed action, here in the sense of leaving or abandoning. Describing <i>mātā</i> and <i>pitā</i> .

jāta-veda paṭikkama

Grok AI: Fire-born, retreat

BM: Fire, go back!

jāta-veda	Fire-born	Noun, vocative singular masculine, compound from <i>jāta</i> (born) + <i>veda</i> (fire, knowledge), addressing the fire.
-----------	-----------	---

In Vedic tradition, Jātavedas is a name for Agni, the fire god, adapted here to address the forest fire in a Buddhist context.

paṭikkama	Retreat	Verb, 2nd person singular present imperative, <i>paṭikkamati</i> (to retreat), with <i>jāta-veda</i> as subject.
-----------	---------	--

Saha sacce kate mayhaṃ

Grok AI: As soon as my truth was declared

BM: When I made my vow with truth

Saha	As soon as	Adverb, from <i>saha</i> (with, immediately), indicating simultaneity of <i>kate</i> .
sacce	Truth	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>sacca</i> (truth), condition of <i>kate</i> .
kate	Declared	Past participle, locative singular neuter, from <i>karoti</i> (to do), describing <i>sacce</i> .
mayhaṃ	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, possessive adjective, describing <i>sacce</i> .

mahā-pajjalito sikhī

Grok AI: The great blazing fire

BM: The great crested flames

mahā-pajjalito	Great blazing	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>pajjalita</i> (blazing), describing <i>sikhī</i> .
sikhī	Fire	Noun, nominative singular masculine From <i>sikhī</i> (fire, crested one, from <i>sikha</i> , crest), meaning “fire” or “flame,” often associated with a crest-like appearance. In Pali, <i>sikhī</i> can also refer to a peacock or ascetic, but here it clearly means fire, echoing Vedic imagery of Agni. Subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).

Vajjesi soḷasa karīsāni

Grok AI: It avoided sixteen acres

BM: Avoided the sixteen acres around me

Vajjesi	Avoided	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>vajjeti</i> (to avoid), with <i>soḷasa karīsāni</i> as object.
soḷasa	Sixteen	Numeral, accusative plural neuter, from <i>soḷasa</i> (sixteen), describing <i>karīsāni</i> .
karīsāni	Acres	Noun, accusative plural neuter. From <i>karīsa</i> (acre, measure), a traditional unit of land, possibly related to <i>kar</i> , to make or plow, indicating a plowed field's size. Object of <i>vajjesi</i> .

udakaṃ patvā yathā sikhī

Grok AI: Like a fire reaching water

BM: As if they had come to a body of water

udakaṃ	Water	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>udaka</i> (water), object of <i>patvā</i> .
patvā	Reaching	Gerund, from <i>pāpuṇāti</i> (to reach), describing <i>sikhī</i> , with <i>udakaṃ</i> as object.
yathā	Like	Adverb, from <i>yathā</i> (as, like), indicating simile for <i>sikhī</i> .
sikhī	Fire	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sikhī</i> (fire), subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).

Saccena me samo n'atthi

Grok AI: There is none equal to me in truth

BM: My truth has no equal

Saccena	In truth	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>sacca</i> (truth), indicating respect of <i>samo</i> .
me	To me	Pronoun, genitive singular, referring to the speaker, compared by <i>samo</i> .
samo	Equal	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sama</i> (equal), describing implied <i>ko ci</i> (anyone).
na	Not	Adverb, negating <i>atthi</i> .

atthi	There is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>atthi</i> (to be), with <i>samo</i> as subject.
-------	----------	--

esā me sacca-pāramī'ti

Grok AI: This is my perfection of truth

BM: Such is my perfection of truth

esā	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, referring to <i>sacca-pāramī</i> .
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, possessive adjective, describing <i>sacca-pāramī</i> .
sacca-pāramī	Perfection of truth	Noun, nominative singular feminine, compound from <i>sacca</i> (truth) + <i>pāramī</i> (perfection), subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).
iti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, marking the end of the statement.

Buddha-dhamma-saṅgha-guṇā

See the Recollections of the [Buddha](#), the [Dhamma](#) and the [Sangha](#) in the [Evening Chanting](#).

Araññe rukkhā-mūle vā

Norbu AI: The **Dhajagga Sutta** ([SN 11.3](#)) is a discourse where the Buddha teaches about overcoming fear through recollection of the Triple Gem. The Buddha begins by relating a story about warfare between devas and asuras. He explains that Sakka, king of the devas, advised his troops that if they felt fear during battle, they should look at various divine banners. However, the Buddha points out that looking at these banners might not always remove fear, as those gods themselves aren't free from greed (*rāga*), hatred (*dosa*) and delusion (*moha*). The Buddha then offers a superior solution - recollection of the Triple Gem: the Buddha, the Dhamma and the Sangha.

Araññe rukkhā-mūle vā

Grok AI: In the forest or at the root of a tree

Than: In wilderness... at the foot of a tree

Araññe	In the forest	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>arañña</i> (forest), indicating location. From <i>arañña</i> (forest, wilderness), derived from <i>araṇa</i> (remote, uninhabited, from <i>ar</i> , to move away). In Pali, <i>arañña</i> denotes a secluded, natural setting ideal for meditation but also associated with dangers like wild animals or supernatural beings.
rukkha-mūle	At the root of a tree	Noun, locative singular neuter, compound from <i>rukkha</i> (tree) + <i>mūla</i> (root), indicating location.
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, connecting <i>araññe</i> and <i>rukkha-mūle</i> .

Suññāgāre va bhikkhavo

Grok AI: Or in an empty dwelling, monks

Than: ...monks... Or in an empty dwelling

Suññāgāre	In an empty dwelling	Noun, locative singular neuter, compound from <i>suñña</i> (empty) + <i>āgāra</i> (dwelling), indicating location.
va	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, connecting <i>suññāgāre</i> to previous line.
bhikkhavo	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.

Anussaretha sambuddham

Grok AI: Recollect the Fully Enlightened One

Than: Recollect the Buddha

Anussaretha	Recollect	Verb, 2nd person plural present imperative, <i>anussarati</i> (to recollect), with <i>sambuddham</i> as object.
sambuddham	Fully Enlightened One	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>sambuddha</i> (fully enlightened), object of <i>anussaretha</i> .

Bhayaṃ tumhāka no siyā

Grok AI: Fear will not be for you

Than: You will have no fear

Bhayaṃ	Fear	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>bhaya</i> (fear), subject of <i>siyā</i> .
tumhāka	For you	Pronoun, genitive plural, from <i>tumha</i> (you), indicating possessor of <i>bhayaṃ</i> .
no	Not	Adverb, negating <i>siyā</i> .
siyā	Will be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>bhayaṃ</i> as subject.

No ce buddhaṃ sareyyātha

Grok AI: If you do not recollect the Buddha

Than: If you don't recall the Buddha

No	Not	Adverb, negating <i>sareyyātha</i> .
ce	If	Indeclinable, conditional particle, introducing condition.
buddhaṃ	Buddha	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), object of <i>sareyyātha</i> .
sareyyātha	Recollect	Verb, 2nd person plural present optative, <i>sarati</i> (to recollect), with <i>buddhaṃ</i> as object.

Loka-jetthaṃ nar'āśabhaṃ

Grok AI: The world's foremost, the bull among men

Than: Chief of the world, the bull of men

Loka-jetthaṃ	World's foremost	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, compound from <i>loka</i> (world) + <i>jettha</i> (elder, superior, from <i>jyeṣṭha</i> , to excel), meaning "foremost" or "chief", describing <i>buddhaṃ</i> .
nar'āśabhaṃ	Bull among men	Noun, accusative singular masculine, compound from <i>nara</i> (man) + <i>āśabha</i> (bull), in apposition to <i>buddhaṃ</i> .

Atha dhammaṃ sareyyātha

Grok AI: Then recollect the Dhamma

Than: Then recollect the Dhamma

Atha	Then	Adverb, indicating sequence or alternative.
dhammaṃ	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (truth, teaching), object of <i>sareyyātha</i> .
sareyyātha	Recollect	Verb, 2nd person plural present optative, <i>sarati</i> (to recollect), with <i>dhammaṃ</i> as object.

Niyyānikaṃ sudesitaṃ

Grok AI: Leading out, well-taught

Than: Leading out, well taught

Niyyānikaṃ	Leading out	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>niyyāna</i> (leading out), describing <i>dhammaṃ</i> .
sudesitaṃ	Well-taught	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, past participle from <i>sudesati</i> (to teach well), describing <i>dhammaṃ</i> .

No ce dhammaṃ sareyyātha

Grok AI: If you do not recollect the Dhamma

Than: If you don't recall the Dhamma

No	Not	Adverb, negating <i>sareyyātha</i> .
ce	If	Indeclinable, conditional particle, introducing condition.
dhammaṃ	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (truth, teaching), object of <i>sareyyātha</i> .
sareyyātha	Recollect	Verb, 2nd person plural present optative, <i>sarati</i> (to recollect), with <i>dhammaṃ</i> as object.

Niyyānikaṃ sudesitaṃ

Grok AI: Leading out, well-taught

Than: Leading out, well taught

Niyyānikaṃ	Leading out	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>niyyāna</i> (leading out), describing <i>dhammaṃ</i> .
sudesitaṃ	Well-taught	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, past participle from <i>sudesati</i> (to teach well), describing <i>dhammaṃ</i> .

Atha saṅghaṃ sareyyātha

Grok AI: Then recollect the Saṅgha

Than: Then recollect the Saṅgha

Atha	Then	Adverb, indicating sequence or alternative.
saṅghaṃ	Saṅgha	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> (community), object of <i>sareyyātha</i> .
sareyyātha	Recollect	Verb, 2nd person plural present optative, <i>sarati</i> (to recollect), with <i>saṅghaṃ</i> as object.

Puññakkhettaṃ anuttaraṃ

Grok AI: The unsurpassed field of merit

Than: The field of merit unexcelled

Puññakkhettaṃ	Field of merit	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>puñña</i> (merit) + <i>khetta</i> (field), describing <i>saṅghaṃ</i> .
anuttaraṃ	Unsurpassed	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>uttara</i> (higher), describing <i>puññakkhettaṃ</i> .

Evam-buddhaṃ sarantānaṃ

Grok AI: Thus, for those recollecting the Buddha

Than: For those who have thus recalled the Buddha

Evam	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evam</i> (thus), indicating manner of action.
buddhaṃ	Buddha	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), object of <i>sarantānaṃ</i> .
sarantānaṃ	For those recollecting	Present participle, genitive plural masculine, from <i>sarati</i> (to recollect), describing monks, with <i>buddhaṃ</i> as object.

Dhammaṃ saṅghaṃ-ca bhikkhavo

Grok AI: The Dhamma and the Saṅgha, monks

Than: Dhamma & Saṅgha, monks

Dhammaṃ	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (truth, teaching), object of implied <i>sarantānaṃ</i> .
saṅghaṃ	Saṅgha	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> (community), object of implied <i>sarantānaṃ</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>dhammaṃ</i> and <i>saṅghaṃ</i> .
bhikkhavo	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.

Bhayaṃ vā chambhitattaṃ vā

Grok AI: Fear or trembling

Than: ...terror... or fear

Bhayaṃ	Fear	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>bhaya</i> (fear), subject of <i>hessatī</i> .
vā	Or	Indeclinable, disjunctive particle, connecting <i>bhayaṃ</i> and <i>chambhitattaṃ</i> .
chambhitattaṃ	Trembling	Noun, nominative singular neuter. From <i>chambhitatta</i> (state of trembling), derived from <i>chambhati</i> (to tremble, from <i>kṣubh</i> , to shake) + <i>-tatta</i> (abstract noun suffix, state). In Pali, <i>chambhitatta</i> describes fear-induced shaking. Subject of <i>hessatī</i> .

Norbu AI: *Chambhitattaṃ* (from *chambhitatta*). Abstract noun meaning "stiffness," "rigidity from fear," "stupefaction". Related to verb *chambheti* (to be stiff with fright)

Loma-haṃso na hessatī'ti

Grok AI: Goosebumps will not arise

Than: There will be no... horripilation...

Loma-haṃso	Goosebumps	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>loma</i> (hair) + <i>haṃsa</i> (standing), meaning "hair-standing" or "goosebumps." Subject of <i>hessatī</i> .
na	Not	Adverb, negating <i>hessatī</i> .

hessatī	Will arise	Verb, 3rd person singular future indicative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>loma-harṃso</i> as subject.
iti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, marking the end of the statement.

Āṭānāṭiya-paritta (short) - Homage to the Seven Past Buddhas

Norbu AI: The **Āṭānāṭiya Sutta** ([DN 32](#)) is one of the protective discourses (paritta). The Four Great Kings (Cattāro Mahārājāno) came to visit the Buddha at Vulture Peak. They explained that not all yakkhas (non-human beings) were devoted to the Buddha's teachings. They offered a protective chant (the Āṭānāṭiya Rakkha) to protect monks, nuns, and lay followers.

Āṭānāṭiya, the name of the protective chant and the city of the Four Great Kings who offer it. In the chant's title, Āṭānāṭiya-paritta, it denotes the protective recitation given to shield monks from harm by non-human beings (yakkhas), invoking the seven Buddhas' authority.

Vipassissa nam'atthu

Grok AI: Homage be to Vipassī

BM: Homage to Vipassī

Vipassissa	To Vipassī	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>Vipassī</i> (proper name of a past Buddha), indirect object of <i>nam'atthu</i> .
nam'atthu	Homage be	Phrase, from <i>namo</i> (homage) + <i>atthu</i> (3rd person singular present optative of <i>atthi</i> , to be), expressing reverence to <i>Vipassissa</i> .

Vipassī, the first of the seven Buddhas listed, lived 91 eons ago ([DN 14](#)). Born into a khattiya (warrior) clan in Bandhumatī, he attained enlightenment under a pāṭali tree after renouncing his royal life. His dispensation included 6,980,000 arahants, and he had two chief disciples, Khaṇḍa and Tissa. His chief attendant was Asoka. Vipassī is associated with profound insight (vipassanā, from vi + passati, to see), reflecting his name. His enlightenment involved deep contemplation of dependent origination (paṭiccasamuppāda), a hallmark of his teaching ([DN 14](#)).

cakkhumantassa sirīmato

Grok AI: To the clear-sighted, glorious one

BM: Possessed of vision and splendor

cakkhumantas sa	To the clear-sighted	Adjective, genitive singular masculine, from <i>cakkhu</i> (eye) + <i>-mant</i> (possessing), describing <i>Vipassissa</i> .
sirīmato	To the glorious	Adjective, genitive singular masculine, from <i>siri</i> (glory) + <i>-mant</i> (possessing), describing <i>Vipassissa</i> .

Sikhissa pi nam’atthu

Grok AI: Homage be to Sikhī too

BM: Homage to Sikhī

Sikhissa	To Sikhī	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>Sikhī</i> (proper name of a past Buddha), indirect object of <i>nam’atthu</i> .
----------	----------	--

Sikhī lived 31 eons ago, also as a khattiya, in Aruṇavatī ([DN 14](#)). He attained enlightenment under a puṇḍarīka tree, with chief disciples Abhibhū and Sambhava, and attendant Khema. His dispensation included 100,000 arahants. Sikhī’s name (from *sikhā*, crest or flame) suggests brilliance or a fiery presence, symbolizing his illuminating Dhamma. His teachings focused on impermanence (*anicca*), a key protective insight.

pi	Too	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing <i>Sikhissa</i> .
----	-----	--

nam’atthu	Homage be	Phrase, from <i>namo</i> (homage) + <i>atthu</i> (3rd person singular present optative of <i>atthi</i> , to be), expressing reverence to <i>Sikhissa</i> .
-----------	-----------	--

sabba-bhūtānukampino

Grok AI: Compassionate to all beings

BM: Sympathetic to all beings

sabba-bhūtā- nukampino	Compassionate to all beings	Adjective, genitive singular masculine, compound from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>bhūta</i> (beings) + <i>anukampin</i> from <i>anu</i> (along with, toward) + <i>kampati</i> (to tremble, from <i>kamp</i> , to move), meaning “to feel compassion” or “to sympathize.” Describing <i>Sikhissa</i> .
---------------------------	--------------------------------	---

Vessabhussa nam’atthu

Grok AI: Homage be to Vessabhū

BM: Homage to Vesabhū

Vessabhussa	To Vessabhū	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>Vessabhū</i> (proper name of a past Buddha), indirect object of <i>nam'atthu</i> .
-------------	----------------	---

Vessabhū, also 31 eons ago, was born a khattiya in Anoma and attained enlightenment under a sāla tree ([DN 14](#)). His chief disciples were Soṇa and Uttara, with Upasanta as attendant. His dispensation had 80,000 arahants. Vessabhū's name (from visesa, distinction, or vessa, merchant, in some contexts) suggests exceptional vigor or leadership. He is depicted as a dynamic teacher who emphasized effort (viriya) in overcoming defilements.

nam'atthu	Homage be	Phrase, from <i>namo</i> (homage) + <i>atthu</i> (3rd person singular present optative of <i>atthi</i> , to be), expressing reverence to <i>Vessabhussa</i> .
-----------	--------------	---

nhātakassa tapassino

Grok AI: To the purified ascetic

BM: Cleansed, austere

nhātakassa -sa	To the purified	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>nhātaka</i> (bathed, purified, from <i>nahāti</i> , to bathe), describing <i>Vessabhussa</i> .
-------------------	--------------------	---

tapassino	To the ascetic	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from tapassin (ascetic), derived from tapa (austerity, from tap, to burn) + -in (possessing). In Pali, tapassin denotes one who undertakes rigorous spiritual practices, often associated with meditation and renunciation. Describing <i>Vessabhussa</i> .
-----------	-------------------	--

Nam'atthu kakusandhassa

Grok AI: Homage be to Kakusandha

BM: Homage to Kakusandha

Nam'atthu	Homage be	Phrase, from <i>namo</i> (homage) + <i>atthu</i> (3rd person singular present optative of <i>atthi</i> , to be), expressing reverence.
-----------	-----------	--

kakusandhassa	To	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>Kakusandha</i>
	Kakusandha	(proper name of a past Buddha), indirect object of <i>nam'atthu</i> .

Kakusandha, the first Buddha of the current eon (bhaddakappa), was born a brahmin in Khema (DN 14). He attained enlightenment under a sirīsa tree, with chief disciples Vidhura and Sañjīva, and Buddhija as attendant. His dispensation included 40,000 arahants. Kakusandha's name (possibly from kakudha, a tree, or kusa, auspicious) suggests purity or auspiciousness. His teachings emphasized mindfulness (sati), and his smaller community reflects the early stage of the current eon's spiritual cycle ([DN 14](#)).

māra-senappamaddino

Grok AI: Crusher of Māra's army

BM: Crusher of Māra's host

māra-	Crusher of	Adjective, genitive singular masculine, compound from
senappamaddino	Māra's army	<i>māra</i> (Mā) + <i>sena</i> (army), + <i>pa</i> (intensive prefix) + <i>maddino</i> (crusher, from <i>maddati</i> , to crush), describing <i>kakusandhassa</i> .

Konāgamanassa nam'atthu

Grok AI: Homage be to Konāgamana

BM: Homage to Konāgamana

Konāgamanassa	To	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>Konāgamana</i>
	Konāgama	(proper name of a past Buddha), indirect object of
	na	<i>nam'atthu</i> .

Konāgamana, the second Buddha of this eon, was born a brahmin in Sobhavatī ([DN 14](#)). He attained enlightenment under an udumbara tree, with chief disciples Bhiyyosa and Uttara, and Sotthija as attendant. His dispensation had 30,000 arahants. Konāgamana's name (possibly from kuṇāga, a river, or koṇa, corner) suggests purity or universality. His teachings focused on ethical discipline (sīla), and his era saw a slightly larger community than Kakusandha's ([DN 14](#)).

nam'atthu	Homage be	Phrase, from <i>namo</i> (homage) + <i>atthu</i> (3rd person singular present optative of <i>atthi</i> , to be), expressing reverence to <i>Konāgamanassa</i> .
-----------	-----------	---

brāhmaṇassa vusīmato

Grok AI: To the perfected brahmin

BM: The Brahman who lived the life perfected

brāhmaṇassa	To the brahmin	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>brāhmaṇa</i> (brahmin, holy one), describing <i>Konāgamanassa</i> .
vusīmato	To the perfected	Adjective, genitive singular masculine, from <i>vusita</i> (perfected, from <i>vasati</i> , to live) + <i>-mant</i> (possessing), meaning “one who has perfected [the holy life].” In Pali, <i>vusita</i> often refers to arahantship or the completion of spiritual training (AN 4.1) describing <i>Konāgamanassa</i> .

Kassapassa nam'atthu

Grok AI: Homage be to Kassapa

BM: Homage to Kassapa

Kassapassa	To Kassapa	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>Kassapa</i> (proper name of a past Buddha), indirect object of <i>nam'atthu</i> .
nam'atthu	Homage be	Phrase, from <i>namo</i> (homage) + <i>atthu</i> (3rd person singular present optative of <i>atthi</i> , to be), expressing reverence to <i>Kassapassa</i> .

Kassapa, the immediate predecessor to Gotama, was born a brahmin in Bārāṇasī ([DN 14](#)). He attained enlightenment under a nigrodha tree, with chief disciples Tissa and Bhāradvāja, and Sabbamitta as attendant. His dispensation had 20,000 arahants. Kassapa's name (from *kāśya*, shining or clan name) suggests radiance or purity. He is noted for his rigorous discipline and emphasis on ascetic practices (*dhutaṅga*), preparing the ground for Gotama's dispensation ([DN 14](#)). His teachings stressed the cessation of suffering (*dukkha-nirodha*).

vippamuttassa sabbadhi

Grok AI: Fully liberated in every way

BM: Everywhere released

vippamuttassa	To the fully liberated	Adjective, genitive singular masculine, from <i>vippamutta</i> (fully liberated, from <i>vi</i> (intensifier) + <i>pamutta</i> , freed), describing <i>Kassapassa</i> .
sabbadhi	In every way	Adverb, from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>-dhi</i> (locative suffix), modifying <i>vippamuttassa</i> .

Aṅgīrasassa nam’atthu

Grok AI: Homage be to Aṅgīrasa

BM: Homage to Aṅgīrasa

Aṅgīrasassa	To Aṅgīrasa	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>Aṅgīrasa</i> (epithet of Gotama Buddha), indirect object of <i>nam’atthu</i> .
-------------	-------------	---

From Aṅgīrasa, a proper noun linked to the Vedic sage Aṅgīras, possibly meaning “radiant” or “luminous” (from *aṅg*, to move, or related to fire).

Norbu AI: The term Aṅgīrasa (in genitive case Aṅgīrasassa) has several layers of meaning and etymological connections:

1. Primary Etymology:

- Aṅga (body/limb) + iras/iras (rays/light)
- Literally means "one whose limbs emit rays"

2. Historical Context:

- Originally refers to a lineage of Vedic seers (ṛṣis)
- The Aṅgīrasa clan was one of the most prominent families of Vedic priests
- Name appears in both Buddhist and pre-Buddhist literature

3. Buddhist Usage:

- Became an epithet specifically for the Buddha Gotama

- References the physical characteristic of the Buddha's body emitting light

- Connected to the concept of Buddha's radiance (buddhābhā)

4. Related Terms:

- Aṅgī (having limbs/parts)

- Rasa (essence/rays)

- Sometimes connected to aṅgāra (glowing coal/ember)

nam'atthu	Homage be	Phrase, from <i>namo</i> (homage) + <i>atthu</i> (3rd person singular present optative of <i>atthi</i> , to be), expressing reverence to <i>Aṅgīrasassa</i> .
-----------	--------------	---

sakya-puttassa sirīmato

Grok AI: To the glorious son of the Sakyas

BM: Splendid son of the Sakyans

sakya- puttassa	To the son of the Sakyas	Noun, genitive singular masculine, compound from <i>sakya</i> (Sakya clan) + <i>putta</i> (son), describing <i>Aṅgīrasassa</i> .
sirīmato	To the glorious	Adjective, genitive singular masculine, from <i>siri</i> (glory) + <i>-mant</i> (possessing), describing <i>Aṅgīrasassa</i> .

Yo imañ dhammam-adesesi

Grok AI: Who taught this Dhamma

BM: Who taught this Dhamma

Yo	Who	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to <i>Aṅgīrasassa</i> , subject of <i>adesesi</i> .
imañ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine, referring to <i>dhammam</i> .
dhammam	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), object of <i>adesesi</i> .
adesesi	Taught	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>deseti</i> (to teach), with <i>dhammam</i> as object.

sabba-dukkhāpanūdanaṃ

Grok AI: Removing all suffering

BM: The dispelling of all stress

sabba- dukkhāpanūdanaṃ	Removing all suffering	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, compound from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>apanūdana</i> (removing, from <i>apa</i> (away)+ <i>nūdeti</i> , to remove), describing <i>dhammam</i> .
---------------------------	---------------------------	--

Ye cāpi nibbutā loke

Grok AI: Those too who are cooled in the world

BM: Those unbound in the world

Ye	Those	Relative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>janā</i> (people).
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking clauses.
api	Too	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing <i>ye</i> .
nibbutā	Cooled	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>nibbāti</i> (to be cooled, extinguished), meaning “cooled” or “liberated.” In Pali, <i>nibbutā</i> signifies the cessation of craving, a synonym for <i>nibbāna</i> . Describing <i>ye</i> .
loke	In the world	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world), indicating location.

yathā-bhūtaṃ vipassisurū

Grok AI: Who saw things as they are

BM: Who have seen things as they have come to be

yathā- bhūtaṃ	As they are	Adverbial phrase, from <i>yathā</i> (as) + <i>bhūta</i> (become, real), object of <i>vipassisurū</i> .
vipassisurū	Saw	Verb, 3rd person plural aorist, <i>vipassati</i> (to see clearly), with <i>yathā-bhūtaṃ</i> as object.

Te janā apisuṇā

Grok AI: Those people, free from slander

BM: Great Ones of gentle speech

Te	Those	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, referring to <i>janā</i> .
janā	People	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>jana</i> (person), subject of implied verb <i>santi</i> (are).
apisuṇā	Free from slander	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>pisuṇa</i> (slander), describing <i>janā</i> .

mahantā vīta-sāradā

Grok AI: Great, free from timidity

BM: Thoroughly mature

mahantā	Great	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>maha</i> (great), describing <i>janā</i> .
vīta-sāradā	Free from timidity	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, compound from <i>vīta</i> (free from) + <i>sārada</i> (timidity), describing <i>janā</i> .

Norbu AI: Sārada

1. Primary Etymology:

- From Sanskrit śārada (शारद)
- Related to śarad (शरद्) meaning "autumn" or "year"

2. Semantic Development:

- sārada → sārada
- Basic meaning: "autumnal" or "relating to autumn"
- Extended meanings:
 - * Fresh/new (like autumn harvest)
 - * Clear (like autumn skies)
 - * Hesitation/doubt (possibly from the uncertain nature of autumn weather)

3. In Buddhist Context:

- Often used in compound vīta-sāradā meaning "free from hesitation"
- The opposite quality is assārada (having doubt/hesitation)
- Related to the concept of vesārajja (confidence/self-assurance)

4. Usage in Texts:

- In early Buddhist texts, *sāradā* often appears in contexts discussing mental states
- The removal of *sāradā* (hesitation/doubt) is considered a mark of spiritual progress
- Often paired with discussions of confidence (*vesārajja*) and certainty

In the *Āṭānāṭiya* context, *vīta-sāradā* describes one who has overcome all hesitation or doubt in the Dhamma, a quality attributed to fully awakened beings.

Hitam deva-manussānam

Grok AI: Beneficial to gods and humans

BM: ... the benefit of human and heavenly beings

Hitam	Beneficial	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>hita</i> (benefit), describing implied <i>dhammam</i> or <i>gotamam</i> .
deva-manussānam	To gods and humans	Noun, genitive plural masculine, compound from <i>deva</i> (god) + <i>manussa</i> (human), indirect object of <i>hitam</i> .

yam namassanti gotamam

Grok AI: Whom they honor, Gotama

BM: ... Even they pay homage to Gotama

yam	Whom	Relative pronoun, accusative singular masculine, referring to <i>gotamam</i> .
namassanti	They honor	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>namassati</i> (to honor), with <i>gotamam</i> as object.
gotamam	Gotama	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>Gotama</i> (proper name of the Buddha), object of <i>namassanti</i> .

Vijjā-caraṇa-sampannam

Grok AI: Endowed with knowledge and conduct

BM: Consummate in knowledge and conduct

Vijjā-caraṇa-sampannaṃ	Endowed with knowledge and conduct	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, compound from <i>vijjā</i> (knowledge) + <i>caraṇa</i> (conduct) + <i>sampanna</i> (endowed), describing <i>gotamaṃ</i> .
------------------------	------------------------------------	---

mahantaṃ vīta-sāraḍaṃ

Grok AI: Great, free from timidity

BM: The Great One, thoroughly mature

mahantaṃ	Great	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>maha</i> (great), describing <i>gotamaṃ</i> .
vīta-sāraḍaṃ	Free from timidity	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, compound from <i>vīta</i> (free from) + <i>sāraḍa</i> (timidity), describing <i>gotamaṃ</i> .

Vijjā-caraṇa-sampannaṃ

Grok AI: Endowed with knowledge and conduct

BM: ...consummate in knowledge and conduct

Vijjā-caraṇa-sampannaṃ	Endowed with knowledge and conduct	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, compound from <i>vijjā</i> (knowledge) + <i>caraṇa</i> (conduct) + <i>sampanna</i> (endowed), describing <i>buddhaṃ</i> .
------------------------	------------------------------------	---

buddhaṃ vandāma gotamaṃ'ti

Grok AI: We venerate the Buddha Gotama

BM: ...We revere the Buddha Gotama

buddhaṃ	Buddha	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), object of <i>vandāma</i> .
vandāma	We venerate	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, <i>vandati</i> (to venerate), with <i>buddhaṃ</i> as object.
gotamaṃ	Gotama	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>Gotama</i> (proper name), in apposition to <i>buddhaṃ</i> .

Gotama, the historical Buddha, was born a khattiya in Lumbinī as Siddhattha Gotama ([DN 14](#)). He attained enlightenment under a bodhi tree in Uruvelā, with chief disciples Sāriputta

and Moggallāna, and Ānanda as attendant. His dispensation, active during the Canon's compilation, included countless arahants. Gotama's name (from gotama, a clan or "best ox") reflects leadership and wisdom. Known for his comprehensive teaching of the Four Noble Truths and Eightfold Path, he is the central figure of the Pali Canon, revered for his compassion and insight. In [Ud 2.1](#), Gotama is protected by the nāga Mucalinda, paralleling the [Khandha-paritta](#)'s aim to pacify nāgas, highlighting his relevance to the chant's protective intent.

iti	Thus	Indeclinable, quotation particle, marking the end of the chant.
-----	------	---

Sacca-kiriyā-gāthā

Sacca-kiriyā-gāthā

Grok AI: Verses of the Act of Truth

Sacca (truth) + **kiriyā** (act, from kirati, to do)

Natthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ buddho me saraṇaṃ varaṃ

Grok AI: There is no other refuge for me, the Buddha is my supreme refuge

BM: For me there is no other refuge, the Buddha is my excellent refuge

Than: I have no other refuge, the Buddha is my foremost refuge

Natthi	There is not	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>atthi</i> (to be), negated by <i>na</i> , with <i>saraṇaṃ aññaṃ</i> as subject.
me	For me	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>maṃ</i> (I), indicating possessor of <i>saraṇaṃ</i> .
saraṇaṃ	Refuge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge), subject of <i>natthi</i> .
aññaṃ	Other	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>añña</i> (other), describing <i>saraṇaṃ</i> .
buddho	Buddha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), subject of implied verb <i>atthi</i> (is).
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>maṃ</i> (I), indicating possessor of <i>saraṇaṃ</i> .

saraṇaṃ	Refuge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge), in apposition to <i>buddho</i> .
varaṃ	Supreme	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>vara</i> (excellent, supreme), describing <i>saraṇaṃ</i> .

Etena sacca-vajjena sotthi te/me hotu sabbadā

Grok AI: By this truthful declaration, may safety be for you/me always

Than: Through the speaking of this truth, may they/ I be blessed always

Etena	By this	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>sacca-vajjena</i> , means of <i>hotu</i> .
sacca-vajjena	Truthful declaration	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, compound from <i>sacca</i> (truth) + <i>vajja</i> (saying, from <i>vadati</i> , to speak), means of <i>hotu</i> .
sotthi	Safety	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sotthi</i> (safety, welfare), subject of <i>hotu</i> .
te/me	For you/me	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you) or <i>maṃ</i> (I), indicating beneficiary of <i>sotthi</i> (varies by recitation).
hotu	May be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>sotthi</i> as subject.
sabbadā	Always	Adverb, from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>dā</i> (time), modifying <i>hotu</i> .

For the below verses see above and replace buddho with dhammo and saṅgho respectively.

Natthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ dhammo me saraṇaṃ varaṃ
Etena sacca-vajjena sotthi te/me hotu sabbadā

Natthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ saṅgho me saraṇaṃ varaṃ
Etena sacca-vajjena sotthi te/me hotu sabbadā

Yaṅkiñci ratanaṃ loke

Yaṅkiñci ratanaṃ loke

Grok AI: Whatever jewel is in the world

Norbu AI: Whatever jewels exist in the world

Yaṅkiñci	Whatever	Indefinite pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>yaṁ</i> (what) + <i>kiñci</i> (any), subject of <i>vijjati</i> .
ratanaṁ	Jewel	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ratana</i> (jewel), subject of <i>vijjati</i> .
loke	In the world	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world), indicating location of <i>ratanaṁ</i> .

vijjati vividhaṁ puthu

Grok AI: Exists, various and manifold

Norbu AI: Diverse and many though they may be

vijjati	Exists	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>vijjati</i> (to exist, to be found), with <i>ratanaṁ</i> as subject.
vividhaṁ	Various	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>vividha</i> (various), describing <i>ratanaṁ</i> .
puthu	Manifold	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>puthu</i> (many, manifold), describing <i>ratanaṁ</i> .

Ratanaṁ buddhasamaṁ

Grok AI: A jewel equal to the Buddha

Norbu AI: A jewel equal to the Buddha

Ratanaṁ	Jewel	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ratana</i> (jewel), subject of <i>natthi</i> .
buddhasamaṁ	Equal to the Buddha	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>buddha</i> (Buddha) + <i>sama</i> (equal), describing <i>ratanaṁ</i> .

natthi tasmā sotthī bhavantu te

Grok AI: There is not, therefore may safety be to you

Norbu AI: There is none, therefore may you be blessed

natthi	There is not	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>atthi</i> (to be), negated by <i>na</i> , with <i>ratanaṁ buddhasamaṁ</i> as subject.
tasmā	Therefore	Adverb, from <i>ta</i> (that) + <i>-smā</i> (ablative suffix), indicating cause.

sothhī	Safety	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sothhi</i> (safety), subject of <i>bhavantu</i> .
bhavantu	May be	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>sothhī</i> as subject.
te	To you	Pronoun, genitive plural, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), indicating beneficiary of <i>sothhī</i> .

For the below verses see above and replace buddhasamaṃ with dhammasamaṃ and saṅghasamaṃ respectively.

**Yaṅkiñci ratanaṃ loke
vijjati vividhaṃ puthu
Ratanaṃ dhammasamaṃ
natthi tasmā sothhī bhavantu te**

**Yaṅkiñci ratanaṃ loke
vijjati vividhaṃ puthu
Ratanaṃ saṅghasamaṃ
natthi tasmā sothhī bhavantu te**

Sakkatvā buddharatanaṃ - Having Revered

Sakkatvā buddharatanaṃ

Grok AI: Having honored the Buddha-jewel

BM: Having revered the jewel of the Buddha

Sakkatvā	Having honored	Gerund, from <i>sakkaroti</i> (to honor to treat with respect, <i>sakkaroti</i>), describing the subject, with <i>buddharatanaṃ</i> as object.
buddharatanaṃ	Buddha-jewel	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>buddha</i> (Buddha) + <i>ratana</i> (jewel), object of <i>sakkatvā</i> .

osadhaṃ uttamaṃ varaṃ

Grok AI: The supreme, excellent medicine

BM: The highest, most excellent medicine

osadhaṃ	Medicine	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>osadha</i> (medicine) meaning “remedy” or “cure”, in apposition to <i>buddharatanaṃ</i> .
---------	----------	---

uttamaṃ	Supreme	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>uttama</i> (highest), describing <i>osadham</i> .
varaṃ	Excellent	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>vara</i> (excellent), describing <i>osadham</i> .

Hitam devamanussānaṃ

Grok AI: Beneficial to gods and humans

BM: The welfare of human and heavenly beings

Hitam	Beneficial	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>hita</i> (benefit), describing implied <i>buddharatanaṃ</i> .
devamanussānaṃ	To gods and humans	Noun, genitive plural masculine, compound from <i>deva</i> (god) + <i>manussa</i> (human), indirect object of <i>hitam</i> .

buddhatejena sotthinā

Grok AI: By the Buddha's spiritual power, with safety

BM: Through the Buddha's majesty and safety

buddhatejena	By the Buddha's spiritual power	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, compound from <i>buddha</i> (Buddha) + <i>teja</i> (power, radiance) meaning "brilliance" or "spiritual potency", means of <i>nassantu</i> and <i>vūpasamentu</i> .
sotthinā	With safety	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>sotthi</i> (safety), describing the manner of <i>nassantu</i> and <i>vūpasamentu</i> .

Nassantupaddavā sabbe

Grok AI: May all dangers perish

BM: May all obstacles vanish

Nassantu	May perish	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>nassati</i> (to perish), with <i>upaddavā sabbe</i> as subject.
upaddavā	Dangers	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>upaddava</i> (danger, misfortune, disaster, calamity), subject of <i>nassantu</i> .
sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>upaddavā</i> .

dukkhā vūpasamentu te

Grok AI: May your sufferings subside

BM: May your sufferings grow totally calm

dukkhā	Sufferings	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), subject of <i>vūpasamentu</i> .
vūpasamentu	May subside, may be pacified	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative. From <i>vi</i> (intensive) + <i>upa</i> (near) + <i>saṃ</i> (to be calm, from <i>śam</i> , to be quiet; <i>vūpasamati</i>), meaning “to subside” or “to be pacified.”, with <i>dukkhā</i> as subject.
te	Your	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), indicating possessor of <i>dukkhā</i> .

Sakkatvā dhammaratanāṃ

Grok AI: Having honored the Dhamma-jewel

BM: Having revered the jewel of the Dhamma

Sakkatvā	Having honored	Gerund, from <i>sakkaroti</i> (to honor, <i>sakkaroti</i>), describing the subject, with <i>dhammaratanāṃ</i> as object.
dhammaratanāṃ	Dhamma-jewel	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching) + <i>ratana</i> (jewel), object of <i>sakkatvā</i> .

osadhaṃ uttamaṃ varaṃ

Grok AI: The supreme, excellent medicine

BM: The highest, most excellent medicine

osadhaṃ	Medicine	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>osadha</i> (medicine), in apposition to <i>dhammaratanāṃ</i> .
uttamaṃ	Supreme	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>uttama</i> (highest), describing <i>osadhaṃ</i> .
varaṃ	Excellent	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>vara</i> (excellent), describing <i>osadhaṃ</i> .

Pariḷāhūpasamaṇaṃ

Grok AI: Calming the burning

BM: The stiller of feverish passion

Pariḷāhūpasamanāṃ	Calming the burning	Noun, accusative singular neuter. Compound from pariḷāha (burning, fever), from pari (around, completely) + lah (to burn) + upasamana (calming), from upasamati (to calm), meaning “the act of calming the burning.” Describing <i>dharmaratanaṃ</i> .
-------------------	---------------------	--

dharmatejēna sotthinā

Grok AI: By the Dhamma’s spiritual power, with safety

BM: Through the Dhamma’s majesty and safety

dharmatejēna	By the Dhamma’s spiritual power	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, compound from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching) + <i>teja</i> (power, radiance), means of <i>nassantu</i> and <i>vūpasamentu</i> .
sotthinā	With safety	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>sotthi</i> (safety), describing the manner of <i>nassantu</i> and <i>vūpasamentu</i> .

Nassantupaddavā sabbe

Grok AI: May all dangers perish

BM: may all obstacles vanish

Nassantu	May perish	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>nassati</i> (to perish), with <i>upaddavā sabbe</i> as subject.
upaddavā	Dangers	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>upaddava</i> (danger), subject of <i>nassantu</i> .
sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>upaddavā</i> .

bhayā vūpasamentu te

Grok AI: May your fears subside

BM: May your fears grow totally calm

bhayā	Fears	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>bhaya</i> (fear), subject of <i>vūpasamentu</i> .
-------	-------	---

vūpasamentu	May subside	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>vūpasamati</i> (to subside), with <i>bhayā</i> as subject.
te	Your	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), indicating possessor of <i>bhayā</i> .

Sakkatvā saṅgharatanam

Grok AI: Having honored the Saṅgha-jewel

BM: Having revered the jewel of the Saṅgha

Sakkatvā	Having honored	Gerund, from <i>sakkaroti</i> (to honor, <i>sakkaroti</i>), describing the subject, with <i>saṅgharatanam</i> as object.
saṅgharatanam	Saṅgha- jewel	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>saṅgha</i> (community) + <i>ratana</i> (jewel), object of <i>sakkatvā</i> .

osadham uttamaṃ varaṃ

Grok AI: The supreme, excellent medicine

BM: The highest, most excellent medicine

osadham	Medicine	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>osadha</i> (medicine), in apposition to <i>saṅgharatanam</i> .
uttamaṃ	Supreme	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>uttama</i> (highest), describing <i>osadham</i> .
varaṃ	Excellent	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>vara</i> (excellent), describing <i>osadham</i> .

Āhuneyyaṃ pāhuneyyaṃ

Grok AI: Worthy of offerings, worthy of hospitality

BM: Worthy of gifts, worthy of hospitality

Āhuneyyaṃ	Worthy of offerings	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>āhuneyya</i> (worthy of offerings, from <i>āhu</i> , to offer), describing <i>saṅgharatanam</i> .
pāhuneyyaṃ	Worthy of hospitality	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>pāhuneyya</i> (worthy of hospitality, from <i>pa</i> + <i>hū</i> , to offer), describing <i>saṅgharatanam</i> .

saṅghatejena sotthinā

Grok AI: By the Saṅgha's spiritual power, with safety

BM: Through the Saṅgha's majesty and safety

saṅghatejena	By the Saṅgha's spiritual power	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, compound from <i>saṅgha</i> (community) + <i>teja</i> (power, radiance), means of <i>nassantu</i> and <i>vūpasamentu</i> .
sotthinā	With safety	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>sotthi</i> (safety), describing the manner of <i>nassantu</i> and <i>vūpasamentu</i> .

Nassantupaddavā sabbe

Grok AI: May all dangers perish

BM: May all obstacles vanish

Nassantu	May perish	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>nassati</i> (to perish), with <i>upaddavā sabbe</i> as subject.
upaddavā	Dangers	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>upaddava</i> (danger), subject of <i>nassantu</i> .
sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>upaddavā</i> .

rogā vūpasamentu te

Grok AI: May your diseases subside

BM: May your diseases grow totally calm

rogā	Diseases	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>roga</i> (disease), subject of <i>vūpasamentu</i> .
vūpasamentu	May subside	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>vūpasamati</i> (to subside), with <i>rogā</i> as subject.
te	Your	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), indicating possessor of <i>rogā</i> .

Aṅgulimāla-paritta

Norbu AI: [MN 86](#) tells the powerful story of Aṅgulimāla's transformation from a brutal murderer to an enlightened arahat. His name means "garland (mālā) of fingers (aṅguli)" because he wore a necklace made from his victims' fingers. He had killed 999 people and needed one more finger to complete his collection.

When the Buddha encountered him, Aṅgulimāla tried to chase the Buddha down but couldn't catch up despite running while the Buddha was walking calmly. This miraculous event caused Aṅgulimāla to stop and question his path. The Buddha then converted him, and he became a monk.

The chant you've quoted is known as the Aṅgulimāla Paritta. In the sutta, Aṅgulimāla encounters a woman suffering in difficult childbirth. The Buddha instructs him to perform an act of truth (saccakiriya) by declaring that since his "noble birth" (becoming a monk and attaining arahatship), he has not intentionally taken any life.

Yato'haṃ bhagini ariyāya jātiyā jāto

Grok AI: Since I, sister, was born of noble birth

Than: Sister, since being born in the Noble Birth

Yato	Since	Adverb, from <i>ya</i> (which) + <i>-to</i> (ablative suffix), indicating the starting point of time.
ahaṃ	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), subject of <i>nābhijānāmi</i> .
bhagini	Sister	Noun, vocative singular feminine, from <i>bhaginī</i> (sister), addressing the female listener.
ariyāya	Noble	Adjective, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>ariya</i> (noble), describing <i>jātiyā</i> .
jātiyā	Birth	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>jāti</i> (birth), indicating the manner of <i>jāto</i> .
jāto	Born	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>janati</i> (to be born, <i>janati</i>), describing <i>ahaṃ</i> .

Nābhijānāmi sañcicca paṇaṃ jīvitaṃ voropetā

Grok AI: I do not know of intentionally depriving a living being of life

Than: I am not aware that I have intentionally deprived a being of life

Nābhijānāmi	I do not know	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, <i>abhi-jānāti</i> (to know, recognize), negated by <i>na</i> , with <i>sañcicca...voropetā</i> as object.
-------------	---------------	--

sañcicca	Intentionally	Gerund, from <i>sañcinteti</i> (to intend, <i>sañcinteti</i>), adverb modifying <i>voropetā</i> .
pāṇaṃ	Living being	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>pāṇa</i> (living being), object of <i>voropetā</i> .
jīvītā	Of life	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>jīvita</i> (life), indicating separation in <i>voropetā</i> .
voropetā	Depriving	Gerund, from <i>voropeti</i> (to deprive, <i>voropeti</i>), describing the action not known, with <i>pāṇaṃ</i> as object and <i>jīvītā</i> as what is taken.

Tena saccena sotthi te hotu sotthi gabbhassa

Grok AI: By that truth, may safety be to you, safety to the fetus

Than: By this truth may you be well and so may the child in your womb

Tena	By that	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>saccena</i> , means of <i>hotu</i> .
saccena	Truth	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>sacca</i> (truth), means by which <i>sotthi</i> is achieved.
sotthi	Safety	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sotthi</i> (safety), subject of <i>hotu</i> .
te	To you	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), beneficiary of <i>sotthi</i> .
hotu	May be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>sotthi</i> as subject.
sotthi	Safety	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sotthi</i> (safety), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
gabbhassa	To the fetus	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>gabbha</i> (fetus, womb, interior), beneficiary of <i>sotthi</i> .

Gabbha - (fetus, embryo, from garbha, womb), meaning “that which is in the womb or “embrace.” In Pali, gabbha can refer to the womb, the fetus, or pregnancy, often used in medical or ethical contexts to denote the unborn life . The -ssa is a genitive singular ending, indicating “to the fetus” as the recipient of sotthi (safety).

See [MN 86](#).

Bojjhaṅga-paritta

See [SN 46.14](#) + [15](#) + [16](#).

Grok AI: Protection of the Factors of Enlightenment

Bojjhaṅga	Factors of Enlightenment	Noun, compound from <i>bodhi</i> (enlightenment) + <i>aṅga</i> (factor), part of the title, referring to the seven factors.
paritta	Protection	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>paritta</i> (protection, protective chant), describing the chant's purpose.

Bojjhaṅgo sati-saṅkhāto

Grok AI: The enlightenment factor called mindfulness

Than: The factors for Awakening include mindfulness

Bojjhaṅgo	Enlightenment factor	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bojjhaṅga</i> (factor of enlightenment), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> .
sati-saṅkhāto	Called mindfulness	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>sati</i> (mindfulness) + <i>saṅkhāta</i> (called, known as, reckoned as, from <i>saṅkhyāti</i> , to name), describing <i>bojjhaṅgo</i> .

dhammānaṃ vicayo tathā

Grok AI: Investigation of phenomena and so forth

Than: Analysis of qualities

dhammānaṃ	Of phenomena	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon, truth), object of <i>vicayo</i> .
vicayo	Investigation	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vicaya</i> (investigation), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> , another <i>bojjhaṅgo</i> .
tathā	And so forth	Adverb, meaning “likewise,” indicating additional factors.

Viriyaṃ-pīti-passaddhi

Grok AI: Energy, rapture, tranquility

Than: Persistence, rapture, & calm

Viriya	Energy	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>virīya</i> (energy, effort, vigor), a <i>bojjhaṅgo</i> .
pīti	Rapture	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>pīti</i> (rapture), a <i>bojjhaṅgo</i> .
passaddhi	Tranquility	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>passaddhi</i> (tranquility), a <i>bojjhaṅgo</i> .

bojjhaṅgā ca tathā'pare

Grok AI: And other enlightenment factors

Than: Factors for Awakening

bojjhaṅgā	Enlightenment factors	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bojjhaṅga</i> (factor of enlightenment), subject of implied <i>santi</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking clauses.
tathā	Likewise	Adverb, indicating similarity to previous factors.
apare	Other	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>apara</i> (other), describing <i>bojjhaṅgā</i> .

Samādh'upekkha-bojjhaṅgā

Grok AI: Concentration, equanimity enlightenment factors

Than: Plus concentration & equanimity factors for Awakening

Samādhi	Concentration	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>samādhi</i> (concentration), a <i>bojjhaṅgo</i> .
upekkha	Equanimity	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>upekkhā</i> (equanimity), a <i>bojjhaṅgo</i> .
bojjhaṅgā	Enlightenment factors	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bojjhaṅga</i> , in apposition to <i>samādhi</i> and <i>upekkha</i> .

satt'ete sabba-dassinā

Grok AI: These seven by the All-seeing

Than: These seven, which the All-seeing...

satta	Seven	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>satta</i> (seven), describing <i>ete</i> .
ete	These	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>bojjhaṅgā</i> .
sabba-dassinā	By the All-seeing	Adjective, instrumental singular masculine, compound from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>dassin</i> (seeing, from <i>dassati</i> , to see), describing <i>muninā</i> . An epithet for the Buddha as one who perceives all truths.

Muninā sammad-akkhātā

Grok AI: By the sage, well-proclaimed

Than: ... Sage has rightly taught

Muninā	By the sage	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>muni</i> (sage), agent of <i>akkhātā</i> .
sammad	Well	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> (properly), modifying <i>akkhātā</i> .
akkhātā	Proclaimed	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>akkhāti</i> (to proclaim), describing <i>bojjhaṅgā</i> .

bhāvitā bahulīkatā

Grok AI: Developed, made abundant

Than: When developed & matured

bhāvitā	Developed	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhāveti</i> (to develop), describing <i>bojjhaṅgā</i> .
bahulīkatā	Made abundant	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, <i>bahulīkaroti</i> (to make abundant). From <i>bahu</i> (much) + <i>karoti</i> (to make). In Pali, <i>bahulīkata</i> indicates intensive or repeated practice. Describing <i>bojjhaṅgā</i> .

Norbu AI: Practiced frequently, developed repeatedly

Samvattanti abhiññāya

Grok AI: They lead to direct knowledge

Than: Bring about heightened knowledge

Saṃvattanti	They lead	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>saṃvattati</i> (to lead), with <i>bojjhaṅgā</i> as subject, <i>abhiññāya</i> as goal.
abhiññāya	To direct knowledge	Noun, dative singular feminine. From <i>abhiññā</i> (direct knowledge), from <i>abhi</i> (heightened) + <i>ñā</i> (to know). Goal of <i>saṃvattanti</i> .

nibbānāya ca bodhiyā

Grok AI: To liberation and awakening

Than: Unbinding, & Awakening

nibbānāya	To liberation	Noun, dative singular neuter, from <i>nibbāna</i> (liberation), goal of <i>saṃvattanti</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>nibbānāya</i> and <i>bodhiyā</i> .
bodhiyā	To awakening	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>bodhi</i> (awakening), goal of <i>saṃvattanti</i> .

Etena sacca-vajjena

Grok AI: By this truthful declaration

Than: By the saying of this truth

Etena	By this	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>sacca-vajjena</i> .
sacca-vajjena	Truthful declaration	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, compound from <i>sacca</i> (truth) + <i>vajja</i> (saying, from <i>vadati</i> , to speak), means of <i>hotu</i> .

sotthi te hotu sabbadā

Grok AI: May safety be to you always

Than: May you always be well

sotthi	Safety	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sotthi</i> (safety), subject of <i>hotu</i> .
te	To you	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), beneficiary of <i>sotthi</i> .

hotu	May be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>sotthi</i> as subject.
sabbadā	Always	Adverb, from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>dā</i> (time), modifying <i>hotu</i> .

Ekasmim samaye nātho

Grok AI: At one time the Lord

Than: At one time, our Protector

Ekasmim	At one	Adjective, locative singular masculine, from <i>eka</i> (one), describing <i>samaye</i> .
samaye	Time	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>samaya</i> (time), indicating when the event occurred.
nātho	Lord	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>nātha</i> (lord), referring to the Buddha, subject of <i>desayi</i> .

moggallānañ-ca kassapaṃ

Grok AI: Moggallāna and Kassapa

Than: Moggallāna & Kassapa

moggallānaṃ	Moggallāna	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>Moggallāna</i> (proper name), object of <i>disvā</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>moggallānaṃ</i> and <i>kassapaṃ</i> .
kassapaṃ	Kassapa	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>Kassapa</i> (proper name), object of <i>disvā</i> .

Gilāne dukkhite disvā

Grok AI: Seeing them sick and suffering

Than: Seeing that [they] were sick & in pain

Gilāne	Sick	Adjective, accusative plural masculine, from <i>gilāna</i> (sick), describing <i>moggallānaṃ</i> and <i>kassapaṃ</i> .
dukkhite	Suffering	Adjective, accusative plural masculine, from <i>dukkhita</i> (suffering, from <i>dukkha</i>), describing <i>moggallānaṃ</i> and <i>kassapaṃ</i> .

disvā	Seeing	Gerund, from <i>dassati</i> (to see, <i>dassati</i>), with <i>moggallānaṃ</i> and <i>kassapaṃ</i> as objects.
-------	--------	--

bojjhaṅge satta desayi

Grok AI: Taught the seven enlightenment factors

Than: Taught them the seven factors for Awakening.

bojjhaṅge	Enlightenment factors	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>bojjhaṅga</i> (factor of enlightenment), object of <i>desayi</i> .
satta	Seven	Adjective, accusative plural masculine, from <i>satta</i> (seven), describing <i>bojjhaṅge</i> .
desayi	Taught	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>deseti</i> (to teach), with <i>bojjhaṅge</i> as object.

Te ca taṃ abhinanditvā

Grok AI: And they, having delighted in it

Than: They, delighting in that

Te	They	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to Moggallāna and Kassapa, subject of <i>muccim̐su</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking clauses.
taṃ	It	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>bojjhaṅge</i> , object of <i>abhinanditvā</i> .
abhinanditvā	Having delighted	Gerund, from <i>abhinandati</i> (to delight), from <i>abhi</i> (heightened) + <i>nand</i> (to rejoice), meaning “having rejoiced” or “having approved.” In Pali, <i>abhinandati</i> expresses mental joy or approval. With <i>taṃ</i> as object.

rogā muccim̐su taṅ-khaṇe

Grok AI: Were freed from illness instantly

Than: Were instantly freed from their illness.

rogā	From illness	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>roga</i> (illness), indicating separation in <i>muccim̐su</i> .
------	--------------	--

muccir̥ṣu	Were freed	Verb, 3rd person plural aorist, <i>muccati</i> (to be freed), with <i>te</i> as subject, <i>rogā</i> as what they were freed from.
tañ-khaṇe	Instantly	Adverb, compound from <i>tañ</i> (that) + <i>khaṇa</i> (moment), modifying <i>muccir̥ṣu</i> .

Etena sacca-vajjena

Grok AI: By this truthful declaration

Than: By the saying of this truth

Etena	By this	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>sacca-vajjena</i> .
sacca-vajjena	Truthful declaration	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, compound from <i>sacca</i> (truth) + <i>vajja</i> (saying, from <i>vadati</i> , to speak), means of <i>hotu</i> .

sotthi te hotu sabbadā

Grok AI: May safety be to you always

Than: May you always be well

sotthi	Safety	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sotthi</i> (safety), subject of <i>hotu</i> .
te	To you	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), beneficiary of <i>sotthi</i> .
hotu	May be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>sotthi</i> as subject.
sabbadā	Always	Adverb, from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>dā</i> (time), modifying <i>hotu</i> .

Ekadā dhamma-rājā pi

Grok AI: Once the Dhamma-king too

Than: Once, when the Dhamma King

Ekadā	Once	Adverb, from <i>eka</i> (one) + <i>dā</i> (time), indicating a single occasion.
dhamma-rājā	Dhamma-king	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>dhamma</i> (truth) + <i>rājā</i> (king), referring to the Buddha, subject of <i>vuṭṭhāsi</i> .

pi Too Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing *dhamma-rājā*.

gelaññenābhipīlito

Grok AI: Afflicted by illness

Than: Was afflicted with fever

gelaññena By illness Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from *gelañña* (illness), means of affliction.

abhipīlito Afflicted Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from *abhipīleti* (to afflict, *abhipīleti*), describing *dhamma-rājā*.

Cundattherena tañ-ñeva

Grok AI: By Elder Cunda, that very

Than: He had the Elder Cunda... that very...

Cundattherena By Elder Cunda Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from *Cunda* (proper name) + *thera* (elder), agent of *bhaṇāpetvāna*.

tañ-ñeva That very Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from *tañ* (that) + *eva* (indeed), referring to *bojjhaṅge*, object of *bhaṇāpetvāna*.

bhaṇāpetvāna sādaraṃ

Grok AI: Having caused to be recited, respectfully

Than: Recite [that] teaching with devotion

bhaṇāpetvāna Having caused to be recited Gerund, from *bhaṇāpeti* (to cause to recite, *bhaṇāpeti*), with *tañ-ñeva* (*bojjhaṅge*) as object.

sādaraṃ Respectfully Adverb, from *sādara* (with respect), modifying *bhaṇāpetvāna*.

Sammoditvā ca ābādhā

Grok AI: Having rejoiced, and from illness

Than: And as he approved... from that disease

Sammoditvā Having rejoiced Gerund, from *sammodati* (to rejoice, *sammodati*), describing *dhamma-rājā*.

ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking clauses.
ābādhā	From illness	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>ābādhā</i> (illness), indicating separation in <i>vuṭṭhāsi</i> .

tamhā vuṭṭhāsi ṭhānaso

Grok AI: He arose from that, immediately

Than: He immediately rose up

tamhā	From that	Pronoun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>ābādhā</i> .
vuṭṭhāsi	He arose	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>vuṭṭhāti</i> (to arise), with <i>dhmma-rājā</i> as subject, <i>ābādhā</i> as what he arose from.
ṭhānaso	Immediately	Adverb, from <i>ṭhāna</i> (place, moment) + -so (suffix), modifying <i>vuṭṭhāsi</i> .

Etena sacca-vajjena

Grok AI: By this truthful declaration

Than: By the saying of this truth

Etena	By this	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>sacca-vajjena</i> .
sacca-vajjena	Truthful declaration	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, compound from <i>sacca</i> (truth) + <i>vajja</i> (saying, from <i>vadati</i> , to speak), means of <i>hotu</i> .

sotthi te hotu sabbadā

Grok AI: May safety be to you always

Than: May you always be well

sotthi	Safety	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sotthi</i> (safety), subject of <i>hotu</i> .
te	To you	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), beneficiary of <i>sotthi</i> .
hotu	May be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>sotthi</i> as subject.

sabbadā Always Adverb, from *sabba* (all) + *dā* (time), modifying *hotu*.

Pahīnā te ca ābādhā

Grok AI: Abandoned, those illnesses too

Than: Those diseases were abandoned

Pahīnā	Abandoned	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pajahati</i> (to abandon), describing <i>ābādhā</i> .
te	Those	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>ābādhā</i> .
ca	Too	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, emphasizing <i>ābādhā</i> .
ābādhā	Illnesses	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ābādha</i> (illness), subject of implied <i>santi</i> .

tiṇṇannam-pi mahesinam

Grok AI: Of the three great sages

Than: By the three great seers

tiṇṇannam	Of the three	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from <i>tīṇi</i> (three), describing <i>mahesinam</i> .
pi	Too	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing <i>tiṇṇannam</i> .
mahesinam	Of great sages	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>isi</i> (sage), referring to the Buddha, Moggallāna, and Kassapa.

Magg'āhata-kilesā va

Grok AI: Like defilements destroyed by the path

Than: Just as defilements are demolished by the Path

Magga	Path	Noun, compound element, from <i>magga</i> (path), part of <i>magg'āhata</i> .
āhata	Destroyed	Past participle, compound element, from <i>āhanati</i> (to strike), part of <i>magg'āhata</i> .
kilesā	Defilements	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>kilesa</i> (defilement), compared to <i>ābādhā</i> .

va	Like	Indeclinable, particle indicating simile, comparing <i>ābādhā</i> to <i>kilesā</i> .
----	------	--

pattānuppatti-dhammataṃ

Grok AI: Having attained the state of no more arising

Than: In accordance with step-by-step attainment

patta	Having attained	Past participle, compound element, from <i>pāpuṇāti</i> (to attain), part of <i>pattānuppatti</i> .
anuppatti	No more arising	Noun, compound element, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>uppatti</i> (arising), part of <i>pattānuppatti</i> .
dhammataṃ	State	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>dhammatā</i> (nature, state), object of implied verb, describing <i>mahesinaṃ</i> .

Norbu AI: Pattānuppatti-dhammataṃ: A complex compound meaning "the state of no more rebirth"

- patta: reached, attained
- anuppatti: non-arising
- dhammataṃ: state, nature

Etena sacca-vajjena

Grok AI: By this truthful declaration

Than: By the saying of this truth

Etena	By this	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>sacca-vajjena</i> .
sacca-vajjena	Truthful declaration	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, compound from <i>sacca</i> (truth) + <i>vajja</i> (saying, from <i>vadati</i> , to speak), means of <i>hotu</i> .

sotthi te hotu sabbadā

Grok AI: May safety be to you always

Than: May you always be well

sotthi	Safety	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sotthi</i> (safety), subject of <i>hotu</i> .
--------	--------	---

te	To you	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), beneficiary of <i>sotthi</i> .
hotu	May be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>sotthi</i> as subject.
sabbadā	Always	Adverb, from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>dā</i> (time), modifying <i>hotu</i> .

Abhaya-paritta - The Danger-free Protection

Grok AI: Fearless Protection

Abhaya	Fearless	Adjective, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>bhaya</i> (fear), part of the title, describing the chant's protective quality.
paritta	Protection	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>paritta</i> (protection, protective chant), describing the chant's purpose.

Yan-dunnimittarṃ avamaṅgalaṃ-ca

Grok AI: Whatever bad omen and inauspicious sign

Than: Whatever unlucky portents & ill omens

Yan	Whatever	Relative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>yaṃ</i> (what), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> , referring to <i>dunnimittarṃ</i> .
dunnimittarṃ	Bad omen	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>du</i> (bad) + <i>nimitta</i> (sign, omen), subject of <i>vināsaṃ</i> .
avamaṅgalaṃ	Inauspicious	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>maṅgala</i> (auspicious, blessing), describing an implied <i>nimittarṃ</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>dunnimittarṃ</i> and <i>avamaṅgalaṃ</i> .

Yo cāmanāpo sakuṇassa saddo

Grok AI: And whatever unpleasant sound of a bird

Than: And whatever distressing bird calls

Yo	Whatever	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ya</i> (who), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> , referring to <i>saddo</i> .
----	----------	--

ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking this clause to the previous line.
amanāpo	Unpleasant	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>manāpa</i> (pleasing), describing <i>saddo</i> .
sakuṇassa	Of a bird	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>sakuṇa</i> (bird), indicating possession of <i>saddo</i> .
saddo	Sound	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sadda</i> (sound), subject of <i>vināsamentu</i> .

Pāpaggaho dussupinaṃ akantaṃ

Grok AI: Evil planetary influence, bad dream, undesirable

Than: Evil planets, upsetting nightmares

Pāpaggaho	Evil planetary influence	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>pāpa</i> (evil) + <i>gaha</i> (planet, seizure), subject of <i>vināsamentu</i> .
dussupinaṃ	Bad dream	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>du</i> (bad) + <i>supina</i> (dream), subject of <i>vināsamentu</i> .
akantaṃ	Undesirable	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>kanta</i> (desired), describing <i>dussupinaṃ</i> .

Buddhānubhāvena vināsamentu

Grok AI: By the Buddha's power, may they be destroyed

Than: By the Buddha's power may they be destroyed

Buddhānubhāvena	By the Buddha's power	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, compound from <i>buddha</i> (Buddha) + <i>anubhāva</i> (power), means of <i>vināsamentu</i> .
vināsamentu	May they be destroyed	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>vināseti</i> (to destroy), with <i>dunnimittaṃ</i> , <i>saddo</i> , <i>pāpaggaho</i> , <i>dussupinaṃ</i> as subjects.

For the below verses see above and replace Buddhānubhāvena with Dhammānubhāvena and Saṅghānubhāvena respectively.

Yan-dunnimittaṃ avamaṅgalañ-ca
Yo cāmanāpo sakuṇassa saddo
Pāpaggaho dussupinaṃ akantaṃ

Dhammānubhāvena vināsamentu

Yan-dunnimittam avamaṅgalañ-ca
Yo cāmanāpo sakuṇassa saddo
Pāpaggaho dussupinam akantam
Saṅghānubhāvena vināsamentu

Devatā-uyyojana-gāthā - Verses on Sending Off the Devatā

Devatā-uyyojana-gāthā

Grok AI: Verses for Sending Off Deities

Devatā	Deities	Noun, from <i>devatā</i> (divine beings), part of the title, referring to the beings addressed by the chant.
uyyojana	Sending off	Noun, from <i>uyyojana</i> (act of sending off, dismissing, from <i>ud</i> (out) + <i>yuj</i> (to yoke)), part of the title, indicating the chant's purpose of dismissing deities. In Pali, uyyojana is used for directing or sending beings away, often in ritual contexts.
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), describing the chant's form as poetic verses.

Dukkhappattā ca niddukkhā

Grok AI: Those afflicted with suffering and free from suffering

Than: [May all beings] who have fallen into suffering be without suffering

Dukkhappattā	Afflicted with suffering	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, compound from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>pattu</i> (reached, from <i>pāpuṇāti</i>), describing <i>pāṇino</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>dukknappattā</i> and <i>niddukkhā</i> .
niddukkhā	Free from suffering	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>nir</i> (without) + <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), describing <i>pāṇino</i> .

bhayappattā ca nibbhayā

Grok AI: Those afflicted with fear and free from fear

Than: [May all beings] who have fallen into danger be without danger

bhayappattā	Afflicted with fear	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, compound from <i>bhaya</i> (fear) + <i>pattu</i> (reached), describing <i>pāṇino</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>bhayappattā</i> and <i>nibbhayā</i> .
nibbhayā	Free from fear	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>nir</i> (without) + <i>bhaya</i> (fear), describing <i>pāṇino</i> .

Sokappattā ca nissokā

Grok AI: Those afflicted with sorrow and free from sorrow

Than: [May all beings] who have fallen into sorrow be without sorrow

Sokappattā	Afflicted with sorrow	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, compound from <i>soka</i> (sorrow) + <i>pattu</i> (reached), describing <i>pāṇino</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>sokappattā</i> and <i>nissokā</i> .
nissokā	Free from sorrow	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>nir</i> (without) + <i>soka</i> (sorrow), describing <i>pāṇino</i> .

hontu sabbe pi pāṇino

Grok AI: May all beings

Than: May all beings

hontu	May be	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), expressing a wish for <i>pāṇino</i> as subject.
sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>pāṇino</i> .
pi	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing <i>sabbe</i> .
pāṇino	Beings	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pāṇin</i> (living being), subject of <i>hontu</i> .

Ettāvatā ca amhehi

Grok AI: To this extent and by us

Than: ...in the extent to which we...

Ettāvatā	To this extent	Adverb, from <i>etāvat</i> (thus far), indicating the scope of <i>sambhata</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking clauses.
amhehi	By us	Pronoun, instrumental plural. From <i>aham</i> (I), with <i>amhehi</i> as the instrumental plural form, meaning “by us.” Agent of <i>sambhata</i> .

sambhataṃ puñña-sampadaṃ

Grok AI: Accumulated merit and wealth

Than: ...have gathered a consummation of merit

sambhataṃ	Accumulated	Past participle, accusative singular feminine, from <i>sambharati</i> (to accumulate), describing <i>sampadaṃ</i> .
puñña	Merit	Adjective, compound element, from <i>puñña</i> (merit), part of <i>puñña-sampadaṃ</i> .
sampadaṃ	Wealth	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>sampadā</i> (wealth, attainment), object of <i>sambhataṃ</i> , modified by <i>puñña</i> .
Together, <i>puñña-sampadaṃ</i> means “wealth of merit.”		

Sabbe devānumodantu

Grok AI: May all deities rejoice

Than: May all heavenly beings rejoice

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>devā</i> .
devā	Deities	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>deva</i> (deity), subject of <i>anumodantu</i> .
anumodantu	May rejoice	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>anumodati</i> (to rejoice, approve), with <i>devā</i> as subject.

sabba-sampatti-siddhiyā

Grok AI: For the success of all attainments

Than: For the sake of all attainment & success

sabba	All	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sabba</i> (all), part of <i>sabba-sampatti</i> .
sampatti	Attainments	Noun, compound element, from <i>sampatti</i> (attainment), part of <i>sabba-sampatti</i> .
siddhiyā	For success	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>siddhi</i> (success), purpose of <i>anumodantu</i> .

Dānaṃ dadantu saddhāya

Grok AI: May they give alms with faith

Than: May they give gifts with conviction

Dānaṃ	Alms	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>dāna</i> (giving), object of <i>dadantu</i> .
dadantu	May they give	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>dadāti</i> (to give), with <i>dānaṃ</i> as object.
saddhāya	With faith	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>saddhā</i> (faith), manner of <i>dadantu</i> .

sīlaṃ rakkhantu sabbadā

Grok AI: May they guard morality always

Than: May they always maintain virtue

sīlaṃ	Morality	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sīla</i> (morality), object of <i>rakkhantu</i> .
rakkhantu	May they guard	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>rakkhati</i> (to guard, to protect), meaning “to protect” or “to preserve.” With <i>sīlaṃ</i> as object.
sabbadā	Always	Adverb, from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>dā</i> (time), modifying <i>rakkhantu</i> .

Bhāvanābhiratā hontu

Grok AI: May they be devoted to meditation

Than: May they delight in meditation

Bhāvanābhiratā	Devoted to meditation	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, compound from <i>bhāvanā</i> (mental development, meditation) + <i>abhirata</i> (devoted, from <i>abhiramati</i>), describing implied subject.
hontu	May be	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with implied subject (<i>devā</i>).

gacchantu devatā-gatā

Grok AI: May they go to the deities' realm

Than: May they go to a heavenly destination

gacchantu	May they go	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>gacchatī</i> (to go), with <i>devatā-gatā</i> as destination.
devatā	Deities	Noun, compound element, from <i>devatā</i> (deity), part of <i>devatā-gatā</i> .
gatā	Gone	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>gacchatī</i> (to go), forming <i>devatā-gatā</i> (deities' realm).

Sabbe buddhā balappattā

Grok AI: All Buddhas who have attained strength

Than: From the strength attained by all the Buddhas

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>buddhā</i> .
buddhā	Buddhas	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), subject of implied <i>santi</i> .
balappattā	Attained strength	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, compound from <i>bala</i> (strength) + <i>pattu</i> (reached, from <i>pāpuṇāti</i>), describing <i>buddhā</i> .

paccekānañ-ca yaṃ balaṃ

Grok AI: And the strength of Pacceka Buddhas

Than: The strength of the Private Buddhas

paccekānaṃ	Of Pacceka Buddhas	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>pacceka</i> (solitary) + <i>buddha</i> , possessor of <i>balaṃ</i> .
------------	--------------------	---

ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>buddhā</i> and <i>paccekānaṃ</i> .
yaṃ	Which	Relative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ya</i> (which), referring to <i>balaṃ</i> .
balaṃ	Strength	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>bala</i> (strength), object of implied verb.

Arahantānaṃ-ca tejena

Grok AI: And by the power of Arahants

Than: By the majesty of the arahants

Arahantānaṃ	Of Arahants	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>arahant</i> (worthy one), possessor of <i>tejena</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>paccekānaṃ</i> and <i>arahantānaṃ</i> .
tejena	By power	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>teja</i> (power, radiance), means of <i>bandhāmi</i> .

rakkhaṃ bandhāmi sabbaso

Grok AI: I bind protection completely

Than: I bind this protection all around

rakkhaṃ	Protection	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>rakkhā</i> (protection), object of <i>bandhāmi</i> .
bandhāmi	I bind	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, <i>bandhati</i> (to bind), with <i>rakkhaṃ</i> as object.
sabbaso	Completely	Adverb, from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>-so</i> (suffix), modifying <i>bandhāmi</i> .

Jaya-maṅgala-aṭṭha-gāthā - Verses on the Buddha's Victories

Jaya-maṅgala-aṭṭha-gāthā

Grok AI: Eight Verses of Victorious Auspiciousness

Jaya	Victorious	Adjective, from <i>jaya</i> (victory), part of the title, describing the chant's theme of triumph.
maṅgala	Auspiciousness	Noun, from <i>maṅgala</i> (auspicious event, blessing), part of the title, indicating the chant's protective blessings.
aṭṭha	Eight	Adjective, from <i>aṭṭha</i> (eight), part of the title, specifying the number of verses.
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), describing the chant's form.

Norbu AI: Māra's Challenge ([MN 26](#), [SN 4.24](#))

On the night of the Buddha's enlightenment, Māra attempted to prevent it by creating a vast army with thousands of arms bearing weapons. Māra's forces represented various mental defilements - greed, hatred, delusion. The Buddha conquered them not through force but through his perfected pāramīs, particularly his generosity (dāna) and other virtues. This victory marked the final obstacle before his complete enlightenment.

Bāhuṃ saḥassam-abhinimmita sāvudhan-taṃ

Grok AI: With a thousand arms, created, bearing weapons

Than: Creating a form with a thousand arms, each equipped with a weapon

Bāhuṃ	With arms	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>bāhu</i> (arm), describing <i>Māraṃ</i> .
saḥassam	Thousand	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>saḥassa</i> (thousand), describing <i>bāhuṃ</i> .
abhinimmita	Created	Past participle, accusative singular masculine, from <i>abhinimmināti</i> (to create, <i>abhinimmināti</i>), describing <i>bāhuṃ</i> .
sāvudhan-taṃ	Bearing weapons	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, compound from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>āyudha</i> (weapon), describing <i>Māraṃ</i> .

Grīmekhalaṃ udita-ghora-sasena-māraṃ

Grok AI: Girt with a belt, arisen with a terrible army, Māra

Than: Māra, on the elephant Girimekhala, uttered a frightening roar together with his troops

Grīmekhalaṃ	Girt with a belt	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, compound from <i>grīva</i> (neck, girdle) + <i>mekhala</i> (belt), describing <i>Māraṃ</i> .
-------------	------------------	--

udita	Arisen	Past participle, compound element, from <i>udeti</i> (to arise), part of <i>udita-ghora-sasena</i> .
ghora	Terrible	Adjective, compound element, from <i>ghora</i> (terrible), describing <i>sasena</i> .
sasena	With army	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>sena</i> (army), part of <i>udita-ghora-sasena</i> , describing <i>Māraṃ</i> .
Māraṃ	Māra	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>Māra</i> (tempter), object of <i>jītavā</i> .

Dān'ādi-dhamma-vidhinā jītavā mun'indo

Grok AI: By the practice of giving and other virtues, the sage-lord conquered

Than: The Lord of Sages defeated him by means of such qualities as generosity

Dān'ādi	Giving and other	Compound, from <i>dāna</i> (giving) + <i>ādi</i> (beginning), meaning "beginning with giving." Indicating virtues starting with giving.
dhamma	Virtues	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (virtue, teaching), part of <i>dān'ādi-dhamma</i> .
vidhinā	By practice	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>vidhi</i> (method), means of <i>jītavā</i> .
jītavā	Conquered	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>jeti</i> (to conquer), with <i>Māraṃ</i> as object.
mun'indo	Sage-lord	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>muni</i> (sage) + <i>inda</i> (lord), subject of <i>jītavā</i> .

Tan-tejasā bhavatu te jaya-maṅgalāni

Grok AI: By that power, may victorious auspiciousness be yours

Than: By the majesty of this, may you have blessings of victory

Tan	That	Pronoun, compound element, from <i>ta</i> (that), part of <i>tan-tejasā</i> .
tejasā	By power	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>teja</i> (power), means of <i>bhavatu</i> .
bhavatu	May be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>jaya-maṅgalāni</i> as subject.

te	Yours	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), beneficiary of <i>jaya-maṅgalāni</i> .
----	-------	--

jaya- maṅgalāni	Victorious auspiciousness	Noun, nominative plural neuter, compound from <i>jaya</i> (victory) + <i>maṅgala</i> (auspiciousness, blessing), subject of <i>bhavatu</i> .
--------------------	------------------------------	--

Norbu AI: Āḷavaka Yakkha ([SN 10.12](#))

This fierce yakkha had terrorized a region, demanding human sacrifices. When the Buddha visited his dwelling, Āḷavaka challenged him with threats and riddles throughout the night. The Buddha remained perfectly patient, answering all questions with wisdom. The yakkha was particularly impressed by the Buddha's explanation that faith, heedfulness, perseverance, and wisdom are life's greatest treasures. Through this patient dialogue, Āḷavaka became a devoted follower.

Mārāṭirekam-abhiyujjhita-sabba-rattim

Grok AI: Beyond Māra, fighting all night

Than: Even more frightful than Māra making war all night

Mārāṭirekam	Beyond Māra	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, compound from <i>Māra</i> + <i>atireka</i> (beyond), describing <i>Āḷavakaṃ</i> .
abhiyujjhita	Fighting	Past participle, compound element, from <i>abhiyujjhati</i> (to fight), part of <i>abhiyujjhita-sabba-rattim</i> .
sabba-rattim	All night	Adverb, compound from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>ratti</i> (night), modifying <i>abhiyujjhita</i> .

Ghoram-pan'āḷavakam-akkhama-thaddha-yakkhaṃ

Grok AI: The terrible Āḷavaka, unyielding, stubborn demon

Than: Was Āḷavaka, the arrogant unstable ogre (yakkha)

Ghoram	Terrible	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>ghora</i> (terrible), describing <i>Āḷavakaṃ</i> .
pan'āḷavakam	Āḷavaka	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>pana</i> (indeed, moreover) + <i>Āḷavaka</i> (proper name), object of <i>jītavā</i> .
akkhama	Unyielding	Adjective, accusative singular masculine. From <i>a</i> (not) + <i>khama</i> (patient), from <i>khamati</i> (to be patient, to endure),

meaning “intolerant”, “impatient” or “unyielding.” In Pali, akkhama denotes a lack of forbearance or stubbornness. Describing *Āḷavakaṃ*.

thaddha	Stubborn	Adjective, accusative singular masculine. From thaddha (stiff, stubborn) from thambhati (to become rigid), meaning “obstinate” or “unbending.” In Pali, thaddha describes inflexible or resistant beings. Describing <i>Āḷavakaṃ</i> .
yakkhaṃ	Demon	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>yakkha</i> (spirit, demon), in apposition to <i>Āḷavakaṃ</i> .

Khantī-sudanta-vidhinā jītavā mun’indo

Grok AI: By the practice of patience and well-tamed discipline, the sage-lord conquered

Than: The Lord of Sages defeated him by means of well-trained endurance

Khantī	Patience	Noun, compound element, from <i>khanti</i> (patience, forbearance), part of <i>khantī-sudanta</i> .
sudanta	Well-tamed	Adjective, compound element, from <i>su</i> (well) + <i>danta</i> (tamed), part of <i>khantī-sudanta</i> .
vidhinā	By practice	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>vidhi</i> (method), means of <i>jītavā</i> .
jītavā	Conquered	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>jeti</i> (to conquer, <i>jeti</i>), with <i>Āḷavakaṃ</i> as object.
mun’indo	Sage-lord	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>muni</i> (sage) + <i>inda</i> (lord), subject of <i>jītavā</i> .

Tan-tejasā bhavatu te jaya-maṅgalāni

See above.

Norbu AI: Nāḷāgiri Elephant ([Vinaya Cullavagga 7.3.11-12](#))

Devadatta, attempting to kill the Buddha, arranged for the release of a fierce, intoxicated elephant named Nāḷāgiri onto the street where the Buddha was walking. Instead of fleeing, the Buddha radiated loving-kindness. The elephant, feeling this powerful mettā, became completely calm, bowed to the Buddha, and used its trunk to sprinkle dust on its own head - a sign of humility and devotion.

Nāḷāgiriṃ gaja-varaṃ atimatta-bhūtaṃ

Grok AI: Nāḷāgiri, the supreme elephant, extremely intoxicated

Than: Nālāgiri, the excellent elephant, when maddened

Nālāgiriṃ	Nālāgiri	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>Nālāgiri</i> (proper name), object of <i>jitavā</i> .
gaja-varaṃ	Supreme elephant	Noun, accusative singular masculine, compound from <i>gaja</i> (elephant) + <i>vara</i> (supreme), in apposition to <i>Nālāgiriṃ</i> .
atimatta	Extremely intoxicated	Adjective, compound element. From <i>ati</i> (excess) + <i>matta</i> (intoxicated) from <i>mad</i> (to be drunk), meaning “excessively intoxicated.” In Pali, <i>atimatta</i> denotes extreme agitation or frenzy. Part of <i>atimatta-bhūtaṃ</i> .
bhūtaṃ	Being	Past participle, accusative singular masculine, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), describing <i>Nālāgiriṃ</i> .

Dāv’aggi-cakkam-asanīva sudāruṇan-taṃ

Grok AI: Like a forest fire or thunderbolt, extremely fierce

Than: Was very horrific, like a forest fire, a flaming discus, a lightning bolt

Dāv’aggi	Forest fire	Noun, compound from <i>dāva</i> (forest) + <i>aggi</i> (fire), part of simile.
cakkam	Wheel	Noun, compound element, from <i>cakka</i> (wheel), part of <i>dāv’aggi-cakkam</i> . In <i>Dāv’aggi-cakkam-asanīva sudāruṇan-taṃ</i> (“Like a forest fire or thunderbolt, extremely fierce”), <i>cakkam</i> suggests a rolling, unstoppable force, likening <i>Nālāgiri</i> to a fiery wheel.
asanīva	Like thunderbolt	Adverb, from <i>asani</i> (thunderbolt) + <i>iva</i> (like), modifying <i>sudāruṇan-taṃ</i> .
sudāruṇan-taṃ	Extremely fierce	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>su</i> (very) + <i>dāruṇa</i> (fierce, terrible), describing <i>Nālāgiriṃ</i> .

Mett’ambu-seka-vidhinā jitavā mun’indo

Grok AI: By the practice of sprinkling loving-kindness water, the sage-lord conquered

Than: The Lord of Sages defeated him by sprinkling the water of goodwill

Mettā	Loving-kindness	Noun, compound element, from <i>metta</i> (loving-kindness), part of <i>mett’ambu-seka</i> .
ambu	Water	Noun, compound element, from <i>ambu</i> (water), part of <i>mett’ambu-seka</i> .

seka	Sprinkling	Noun, compound element, from <i>seka</i> (sprinkling), part of <i>mett'ambu-seka</i> .
vidhinā	By practice	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>vidhi</i> (method), means of <i>jītavā</i> .
jītavā	Conquered	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>jeti</i> (to conquer, <i>jeti</i>), with <i>Nāḷāgiriṃ</i> as object.
mun'indo	Sage-lord	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>muni</i> (sage) + <i>inda</i> (lord), subject of <i>jītavā</i> .

Tan-tejasā bhavatu te jaya-maṅgalāni

See above.

Norbu AI: Aṅgulimāla ([MN 86](#))

A brilliant student corrupted by a false teaching, Aṅgulimāla had killed 999 people, collecting their fingers as a necklace. When he tried to make the Buddha his 1000th victim, the Buddha used his psychic powers to prevent Aṅgulimāla from catching him despite running. This confused and humbled Aṅgulimāla, leading to his conversion. He later became an arahant, though he still had to face the karmic consequences of his actions.

Ukkhitta-khaggam-atihattha-sudāruṇan-taṃ

Grok AI: With raised sword, swift-handed, extremely fierce

Than: Very horrific, with a sword upraised in his expert hand

Ukkhitta	Raised	Past participle, compound element, from <i>ukkipati</i> (to raise), part of <i>ukkhitta-khaggam</i> .
khaggam	Sword	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>khagga</i> (sword), part of <i>ukkhitta-khaggam</i> .
atihattha	Swift-handed	Adjective, compound element, from <i>ati</i> (very) + <i>hattha</i> (hand), part of <i>atihattha-sudāruṇan-taṃ</i> .
sudāruṇan-taṃ	Extremely fierce	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>su</i> (very) + <i>dāruṇa</i> (fierce), describing <i>Aṅgulimālaṃ</i> (implied).

Dhāvan-ti-yojana-path'aṅguli-mālavantam

Grok AI: Running a three-yojana path, garlanded with fingers

Than: Garlanded-with-Fingers (Aṅgulimāla) ran three leagues along the path

Dhāvan	Running	Present participle, compound element, from <i>dhāvati</i> (to run), part of <i>dhāvan-ti-yojana</i> .
ti-yojana	Three-yojana	Adjective, compound element, from <i>ti</i> (three) + <i>yojana</i> (yojana, distance measure), part of <i>ti-yojana-patha</i> . A unit of distance (roughly 4km).
path'aṅguli	Path, finger	Noun, compound elements, from <i>patha</i> (path) + <i>aṅguli</i> (finger), part of <i>path'aṅguli-mālavantarṃ</i> .
mālavantarṃ	Garlanded	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>māla</i> (garland) + <i>-vant</i> (possessing), describing <i>Aṅgulimālarṃ</i> .

Iddhī'bhisāṅkhata-mano jītavā mun'indo

Grok AI: With mind shaped by psychic power, the sage-lord conquered

Than: The Lord of Sages defeated him with mind-fashioned marvels

Iddhī	Psychic power	Noun, compound element, from <i>iddhi</i> (spiritual power), part of <i>iddhī'bhisāṅkhata</i> .
abhisāṅkhata	Shaped	Past participle, compound element, from <i>abhisāṅkharoti</i> (to shape), part of <i>iddhī'bhisāṅkhata</i> .
mano	Mind	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>mano</i> (mind), described by <i>iddhī'bhisāṅkhata</i> .
jītavā	Conquered	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>jeti</i> (to conquer), with <i>Aṅgulimālarṃ</i> (implied) as object.
mun'indo	Sage-lord	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>muni</i> (sage) + <i>inda</i> (lord), subject of <i>jītavā</i> .

Tan-tejasā bhavatu te jaya-maṅgalāni

See above.

Norbu AI: Ciñcā's False Accusation (from Dhammapada Commentary to verses [176-178](#)):

Ciñcā Māṇavikā was a beautiful female ascetic who, at the instigation of jealous rival religious teachers, agreed to discredit the Buddha. For several months, she pretended to visit the Buddha at Jetavana in the evening, and then in the morning would walk towards the city when devotees were going to the monastery. When asked, she would hint at having spent the night with the Buddha. After some months, she tied a wooden disc to her belly under her robes to appear pregnant.

In front of a large assembly, she publicly accused the Buddha of fathering her child and being irresponsible. The Buddha remained perfectly calm and composed (*santa-bhāva*). At that moment, through divine intervention, mice gnawed through the strings holding the wooden disc, which fell down before the assembly, exposing her deception. The crowd turned against her, but the Buddha remained compassionate even in his vindication. This story demonstrates the Buddha's equanimity in the face of false accusations and how truth ultimately prevails.

Katvāna kaṭṭham-udaraṁ iva gabbhinīyā

Grok AI: Having made a wooden belly like a pregnant woman

Than: Having made a wooden belly to appear pregnant

Katvāna	Having made	Gerund, from <i>karoti</i> (to make, <i>karoti</i>), with <i>kaṭṭham-udaraṁ</i> as object.
kaṭṭham	Wooden	Adjective, compound element, from <i>kaṭṭha</i> (wood), part of <i>kaṭṭham-udaraṁ</i> .
udaraṁ	Belly	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>udara</i> (belly), object of <i>katvāna</i> .
iva	Like	Indeclinable, particle of simile, comparing <i>udaraṁ</i> to <i>gabbhinīyā</i> .
gabbhinīyā	Pregnant woman	Noun, genitive singular feminine, from <i>gabbhinī</i> (pregnant woman), object of simile.

Ciñcāya duṭṭha-vacanaṁ jana-kāya majjhe

Grok AI: Ciñcā's wicked words in the midst of people

Than: Ciñcā made a lewd accusation in the midst of the gathering

Ciñcāya	Ciñcā's	Noun, genitive singular feminine, from <i>Ciñcā</i> (proper name), possessor of <i>vacanaṁ</i> .
duṭṭha	Wicked	Adjective, compound element, from <i>duṭṭha</i> (corrupt), part of <i>duṭṭha-vacanaṁ</i> .
vacanaṁ	Words	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>vacana</i> (speech), object of implied verb.
jana-kāya	Of people	Noun, compound from <i>jana</i> (people) + <i>kāya</i> (group), part of <i>jana-kāya majjhe</i> .
majjhe	In the midst	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>majjha</i> (middle), indicating location.

Santena soma-vidhinā jitavā mun'indo

Grok AI: By the practice of calm and gentle method, the sage-lord conquered

Than: The Lord of Sages defeated her with peaceful, gracious means

Santena	Calm	Adjective, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>santa</i> (calm), describing <i>vidhinā</i> .
soma	Gentle	Adjective, compound element, from <i>soma</i> (gentle), part of <i>soma-vidhinā</i> .
vidhinā	By method	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>vidhi</i> (method), means of <i>jitavā</i> .
jitavā	Conquered	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>jeti</i> (to conquer, <i>jetī</i>), with <i>Ciñcāya duṭṭha-vacanaṃ</i> (implied) as object.
mun'indo	Sage-lord	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>muni</i> (sage) + <i>inda</i> (lord), subject of <i>jitavā</i> .

Tan-tejasā bhavatu te jaya-maṅgalāni

Norbu AI: Saccaka's Debate ([MN 35](#))

Saccaka was a skilled debater who prided himself on defeating others in philosophical arguments. He challenged the Buddha regarding the nature of self and aggregates. Through systematic questioning and reasoning, the Buddha helped Saccaka see the flaws in his understanding, using wisdom like a lamp to illuminate truth rather than to humiliate his opponent.

Saccarṃ vihāya-mati-saccaka-vāda-ketuṃ

Grok AI: Saccaka, the debater who abandoned truth

Than: Saccaka, whose provocative views had abandoned the truth

Saccarṃ	Truth	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sacca</i> (truth), object of <i>vihāya</i> .
vihāya	Having abandoned	Gerund, from <i>vijahati</i> (to abandon), with <i>saccarṃ</i> as object.
mati	Mind	Noun, compound element, from <i>mati</i> (mind), part of <i>mati-saccaka</i> .

saccaka	Saccaka	Noun, compound element, from <i>Saccaka</i> (proper name), part of <i>mati-saccaka</i> .
vāda-ketuṃ	Debater, (lit. “flag of debate”)	Noun, accusative singular masculine, compound from <i>vāda</i> (speech, debate) + <i>ketu</i> (banner, flag), describing <i>Saccaka</i> .

Vādābhiropita-manarṃ ati-andha-bhūtarṃ

Grok AI: With mind inflamed by debate, extremely blind

Than: His mind delighting in argument, had become thoroughly blind

Vāda	Debate	Noun, compound element, from <i>vāda</i> (debate), part of <i>vādābhiropita</i> .
abhiropita	Inflamed	Past participle, compound element, from <i>abhiropeti</i> (to inflame), part of <i>vādābhiropita</i> . Norbu AI: Abhiropita: Raised up, elevated, mounted; from <i>abhiropeti</i> (to raise, to plant)
manarṃ	Mind	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>mano</i> (mind), described by <i>vādābhiropita</i> .
ati-andha	Extremely blind	Adjective, compound element, from <i>ati</i> (very) + <i>andha</i> (blind), part of <i>ati-andha-bhūtarṃ</i> .
bhūtarṃ	Being	Past participle, accusative singular masculine, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), describing <i>Saccaka</i> .

Paññā-padīpa-jalito jitavā mun'indo

Grok AI: With wisdom's lamp kindled, the sage-lord conquered

Than: The Lord of Sages defeated him with the light of discernment

Paññā	Wisdom	Noun, compound element, from <i>paññā</i> (wisdom), part of <i>paññā-padīpa</i> .
padīpa	Lamp	Noun, compound element, from <i>padīpa</i> (lamp), part of <i>paññā-padīpa</i> .
jalito	Kindled	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>jalati</i> (to shine), describing <i>mun'indo</i> .
jitavā	Conquered	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>jeti</i> (to conquer), with <i>Saccaka</i> as object.

mun'indo	Sage-lord	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>muni</i> (sage) + <i>inda</i> (lord), subject of <i>jītavā</i> .
----------	-----------	--

Tan-tejasā bhavatu te jaya-maṅgalāni

Norbu AI: Nandopananda (from the Commentary to the Mahāvamsa) (See also [SN 51:22](#)):

Nandopananda was a powerful nāga (serpent) king who harbored anger towards the Buddha. When the Buddha was traveling to Tāvātimsa heaven to teach Abhidhamma to his mother, he had to pass through the nāga king's realm. Nandopananda, full of pride, coiled around Mount Meru and spread his hood over the entire peak, attempting to prevent the Buddha and his disciples from passing.

Several arahants offered to subdue him, but the Buddha chose Moggallāna for the task. Moggallāna transformed himself into a huge nāga and engaged in a battle of magical powers with Nandopananda. Through a series of transformations and counter-transformations, Moggallāna finally appeared as a supaṇṇa (garuḍa), the traditional enemy of nāgas. When Nandopananda fled in terror, Moggallāna caught him and induced him to take refuge in the Triple Gem. This story illustrates how the Buddha used his disciples' abilities skillfully to transform even the most powerful and hostile beings.

Nandopananda-bhujagaṃ vibudhaṃ mah'iddhiṃ

Grok AI: Nandopananda, the wise serpent with great power

Than: Nandopananda was a serpent with great power but wrong views

Nandopananda	Nandopananda	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>Nandopananda</i> (proper name), object of <i>damāpayanto</i> .
bhujagaṃ	Serpent	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>bhujaga</i> (serpent), in apposition to <i>Nandopananda</i> .
vibudhaṃ	Wise	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>vibuddha</i> (wise) vi (intensifier) + budh (to understand), describing <i>Nandopananda</i> .
mah'iddhiṃ	With great power	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, compound from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>iddhi</i> (power), describing <i>Nandopananda</i> .

Puttena therā-bhujagena damāpayanto

Grok AI: With his son, the elder serpent, taming

Than: Sending his son (Moggallāna), the serpent-elder, to tame him

Puttena	With son	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>putta</i> (son), referring to Moggallāna, means of <i>damāpayanto</i> .
thera	Elder	Adjective, compound element, from <i>thera</i> (elder), part of <i>thera-bhujagena</i> .
bhujagena	Serpent	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>bhujaga</i> (serpent), describing <i>puttena</i> .
damāpayanto	Taming	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>damāpeti</i> (to tame), with <i>Nandopananda</i> as object.

Iddhūpadesa-vidhinā jītavā mun'indo

Grok AI: By the practice of teaching psychic power, the sage-lord conquered

Than: The Lord of Sages defeated him by means of a display of marvels

Iddhūpadesa	Teaching psychic power	Noun, compound from <i>iddhi</i> (psychic power) + <i>upadesa</i> (teaching), part of <i>iddhūpadesa-vidhinā</i> .
vidhinā	By practice	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>vidhi</i> (method), means of <i>jītavā</i> .
jītavā	Conquered	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>jeti</i> (to conquer), with <i>Nandopananda</i> as object.
mun'indo	Sage-lord	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>muni</i> (sage) + <i>inda</i> (lord), subject of <i>jītavā</i> .

Tan-tejasā bhavatu te jaya-maṅgalāni

See above.

Norbu AI: Baka Brahma ([MN 49](#))

Baka Brahma had fallen into the delusion that his realm was permanent and that he was the creator of all. The Buddha visited his realm and through careful reasoning and demonstration of superior knowledge, showed him the impermanence and conditioned nature of all phenomena, including Brahma's realm itself.

Duggāha-diṭṭhi-bhujagena sudaṭṭha-hatthaṁ

Grok AI: With the serpent of tenacious wrong views, firmly grasped

Than: His hands bound tight by the serpent of wrongly held views

Duggāha	Tenacious	Adjective, compound element, from <i>du</i> (bad) + <i>gāha</i> (grasp), part of <i>duggāha-diṭṭhi</i> .
diṭṭhi	Wrong views	Noun, compound element, from <i>diṭṭhi</i> (view), part of <i>duggāha-diṭṭhi</i> .
bhujagena	With serpent	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>bhujaga</i> (serpent), metaphor for <i>diṭṭhi</i> .
sudaṭṭha	Firmly grasped	Adjective, compound element, from <i>su</i> (well) + <i>daṭṭha</i> (bitten), meaning firmly grabbed in this context, part of <i>sudaṭṭha-hatthaṃ</i> .
hatthaṃ	Hand	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>hattha</i> (hand), described by <i>sudaṭṭha</i> .

Brahmaṃ visuddhi-jutim-iddhi-bakābhīdhānaṃ

Grok AI: Brahma Baka, with pure radiance and power

Than: Baka, the Brahmā, thought himself pure in his radiance and power

Brahmaṃ	Brahma	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>Brahma</i> (proper name), object of <i>jitavā</i> .
visuddhi	Pure	Adjective, compound element, from <i>visuddhi</i> (purity), part of <i>visuddhi-jutim</i> .
jutim	Radiance	Noun, accusative form, from <i>juti</i> (radiance), part of <i>visuddhi-jutim</i> .
iddhi	Power	Noun, compound element, from <i>iddhi</i> (power), part of <i>iddhi-bakābhīdhānaṃ</i> .
bakābhīdhānaṃ	Named Baka	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>Baka</i> (proper name) + <i>abhīdhāna</i> (named), describing <i>Brahmaṃ</i> .

Ñāṇāgadena vidhinā jitavā mun'indo

Grok AI: By the practice of the fire of knowledge, the sage-lord conquered

Than: The Lord of Sages defeated him by means of his words of knowledge

Ñāṇa	Knowledge	Noun, compound element, from <i>ñāṇa</i> (knowledge), part of <i>ñāṇāgada</i> .
------	-----------	---

agada	Medicine	Noun, compound element, from <i>gada</i> (medicine, remedy, antidote), part of <i>ñāṇāgada</i> .
vidhanā	By practice	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>vidhi</i> (method), means of <i>jītavā</i> .
jītavā	Conquered	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>jeti</i> (to conquer), with <i>Brahmaṃ</i> as object.
mun'indo	Sage-lord	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>muni</i> (sage) + <i>inda</i> (lord), subject of <i>jītavā</i> .

Tan-tejasā bhavatu te jaya-maṅgalāni

See above.

Etā pi buddha-jaya-maṅgala-aṭṭha-gāthā

Grok AI: These eight verses of the Buddha's victorious auspiciousness

Than: These eight verses of the Buddha's blessings of victory

Etā	These	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>gāthā</i> .
pi	Indeed	Indeclinable, emphatic particle, reinforcing <i>etā</i> .
buddha	Buddha	Noun, compound element, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), part of <i>buddha-jaya-maṅgala</i> .
jaya-maṅgala	Victorious auspiciousness	Noun, compound element, from <i>jaya</i> (victory) + <i>maṅgala</i> (auspiciousness), part of <i>buddha-jaya-maṅgala</i> .
aṭṭha	Eight	Adjective, compound element, from <i>aṭṭha</i> (eight), describing <i>gāthā</i> .
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), subject of implied <i>santi</i> .

Yo vācano dina-dine saratem-atandī

Grok AI: Whoever recites daily, remembering tirelessly

Than: [Whoever] recites or recalls them day after day without lapsing

Yo	Whoever	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ya</i> (who), subject of <i>vācano</i> .
----	---------	---

vācano	Recites	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vācati</i> (to recite), describing yo.
dina-dine	Daily	Adverb, reduplicated from <i>dina</i> (day), modifying <i>vācano</i> .
sarati	Remembering	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>sarati</i> (to remember), with <i>etā gāthā</i> as implied object.
atandī	Tirelessly	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>tandī</i> (laziness), meaning tirelessly, without laziness, diligent, describing yo.

Hitvān'aneka-vividhāni c'upaddavāni

Grok AI: Having abandoned many various dangers

Than: Destroying all kinds of obstacles

Hitvāna	Having abandoned	Gerund, from <i>jahati</i> (to abandon), with <i>upaddavāni</i> as object.
aneka	Many	Adjective, accusative plural neuter, from <i>aneka</i> (many), describing <i>upaddavāni</i> .
vividhāni	Various	Adjective, accusative plural neuter, from <i>vividha</i> (various), describing <i>upaddavāni</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking clauses.
upaddavāni	Dangers	Noun, accusative plural neuter, from <i>upaddava</i> (danger), object of <i>hitvāna</i> .

Mokkhaṃ sukhaṃ adhigameyya naro sapañño

Grok AI: A wise person may attain liberation and happiness

Than: Whatever person of discernment... will attain liberation and happiness

Mokkhaṃ	Liberation	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>mokha</i> (liberation), object of <i>adhigameyya</i> .
sukhaṃ	Happiness	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), object of <i>adhigameyya</i> .
adhigameyya	May attain	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, <i>adhigacchati</i> (to attain), with <i>mokkhaṃ</i> and <i>sukhaṃ</i> as objects.

naro	Person	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>nara</i> (man), subject of <i>adhigameyya</i> .
sapañño	Wise	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>pañña</i> (wisdom), describing <i>naro</i> .

Jaya-paritta - Victory Protection

See [AN 3.152](#).

Jaya-paritta

Jaya	Victory	Noun, from <i>jaya</i> (victory), part of the title, indicating the chant's theme of triumph and success.
paritta	Protection	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>paritta</i> (protection, protective chant), describing the chant's protective purpose.

Mahā-kāruṇiko nātho

Grok AI: The greatly compassionate protector

Than: (The Buddha), our protector, with great compassion

Mahā-kāruṇiko	Greatly compassionate	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>kāruṇika</i> (compassionate, from <i>karuṇā</i>), describing <i>nātho</i> .
nātho	Protector	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>nātha</i> (lord, protector), subject of <i>pūretvā</i> and <i>patto</i> .

Hitāya sabba-pāṇinaṃ

Grok AI: For the welfare of all beings

Than: For the welfare of all beings

Hitāya	For welfare	Noun, dative singular neuter, from <i>hita</i> (welfare), purpose of <i>pūretvā</i> and <i>patto</i> .
sabba-pāṇinaṃ	Of all beings	Noun, genitive plural masculine, compound from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>pāṇin</i> (living being), beneficiary of <i>hitāya</i> .

Pūretvā pāramī sabbā

Grok AI: Having fulfilled all perfections

Than: Having fulfilled all the perfections

Pūretvā	Having fulfilled	Gerund, from <i>pūreti</i> (to fulfill), with <i>pāramī</i> as object, indicating prior action.
pāramī	Perfections	Noun, accusative plural feminine, from <i>pāramī</i> (perfection), object of <i>pūretvā</i> .
sabbā	All	Adjective, accusative plural feminine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>pāramī</i> .

Patto sambodhim-uttamaṃ

Grok AI: Attained supreme enlightenment

Than: Attained the highest self-awakening

Patto	Attained	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>pāpuṇāti</i> (to attain, reach, arrive at, achieve), with <i>sambodhiṃ</i> as object.
sambodhiṃ	Enlightenment	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>sambodhi</i> (perfect awakening), object of <i>patto</i> .
uttamaṃ	Supreme	Adjective, accusative singular feminine, from <i>uttama</i> (highest), describing <i>sambodhiṃ</i> .

Etena sacca-vajjena

Grok AI: By this truth declaration

Than: By the utterance of this truth

Etena	By this	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to the truth of the Buddha's deeds.
sacca-vajjena	Truth declaration	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, compound from <i>sacca</i> (truth) + <i>vajja</i> (saying, from <i>vad</i> , to speak), means of <i>hotu</i> .

Hotu te jaya-maṅgalaṃ

Grok AI: May victory and auspiciousness be yours

Than: May you have a blessing of victory

Hotu	May be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>jaya-maṅgalaṃ</i> as subject.
------	--------	---

te	Yours	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), beneficiary of <i>jaya-maṅgalaṃ</i> .
jaya- maṅgalaṃ	Victory and auspiciousness	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>jaya</i> (victory) + <i>maṅgala</i> (auspiciousness, blessing), subject of <i>hotu</i> .

Jayanto bodhiyā mūle

Grok AI: Victorious at the root of the Bodhi tree

Than: Victorious at the foot of the Bodhi tree

Jayanto	Victorious	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>jayati</i> (to be victorious), describing the Buddha.
bodhiyā	Of the Bodhi tree	Noun, genitive singular feminine, from <i>bodhi</i> (awakening, Bodhi tree), part of <i>bodhiyā mūle</i> .
mūle	At the root	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>mūla</i> (root), indicating location of <i>jayanto</i> .

Sakyānaṃ nandi-vaḍḍhano

Grok AI: Increasing the delight of the Sakyas

Than: Was he who increased the Sakyans' delight

Sakyānaṃ	Of the Sakyas	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>Sakya</i> (Sakyas, the Buddha's clan), beneficiary of <i>nandi-vaḍḍhano</i> .
nandi	Delight	Noun, compound element, from <i>nandi</i> (joy), part of <i>nandi-vaḍḍhano</i> .
vaḍḍhano	Increasing	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vaḍḍhati</i> (to increase), describing the Buddha, with <i>nandi</i> as object.

Evaṃ tvaṃ vijayo hohi

Grok AI: Thus may you be victorious

Than: May you have the same sort of victory

Evaṃ	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evaṃ</i> (thus), modifying <i>hohi</i> .
tvaṃ	You	Pronoun, nominative singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), subject of <i>hohi</i> .

vijayo	Victorious	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vijaya</i> (victory), predicate of <i>hohi</i> .
hohi	May be	Verb, 2nd person singular present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>vijayo</i> as predicate.

Jayassu jaya-maṅgale

Grok AI: Be victorious in auspicious victory

Than: May you win blessings of victory

Jayassu	Be victorious	Verb, 2nd person singular imperative, <i>jayati</i> (to be victorious), imperative form for <i>tvaṁ</i> (you, implied).
jaya-maṅgale	In auspicious victory	Noun, locative singular neuter, compound from <i>jaya</i> (victory) + <i>maṅgala</i> (auspiciousness, blessing), indicating sphere of <i>jayassu</i> .

Aparājita-pallaṅke

Grok AI: On the unconquered throne

Than: ...on the undefeated seat...

Aparājita	Unconquered	Adjective, compound element, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>parājita</i> (defeated), part of <i>aparājita-pallaṅke</i> .
pallaṅke	On the throne	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>pallaṅka</i> (cross-legged seat, throne), indicating location, described by <i>aparājita</i> .

Sīse paṭhavi-pokkhare

Grok AI: At the head, the earth's lotus

Than: At the head of the lotus leaf of the world...

Sīse	At the head	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>sīsa</i> (head), indicating location or metaphor for prominence.
paṭhavi	Earth	Noun, compound element, from <i>paṭhavi</i> (earth), part of <i>paṭhavi-pokkhare</i> .
pokkhare	Lotus	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>pokkhara</i> (lotus), metaphor for the earth, described by <i>paṭhavi</i> .

Abhiseke sabba-buddhānaṃ

Grok AI: In the consecration of all Buddhas

Than: ...consecrated by all the Buddhas

Abhiseke	In consecration	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>abhiseka</i> (consecration, anointing), indicating context of <i>pamodati</i> .
sabba- buddhānaṃ	Of all Buddhas	Noun, genitive plural masculine, compound from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), possessor of <i>abhiseke</i> .

Aggappatto pamodati

Grok AI: Having reached the highest, he rejoices

Than: He rejoiced in the utmost attainment

Aggappatto	Having reached the highest	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>agga</i> (foremost, highest, supreme, best) + <i>patto</i> (reached, from <i>pāpuṇāti</i>), describing the Buddha.
pamodati	Rejoices	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>pamodati</i> (to rejoice), with the Buddha as subject.

Sunakkhattaṃ sumaṅgalaṃ

Grok AI: Good constellation, good auspiciousness

Than: A lucky star it is, a lucky blessing

Sunakkhattaṃ	Good constellation/ star	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>su</i> (good) + <i>nakkhatta</i> (constellation), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
sumaṅgalaṃ	Good auspiciousness	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>su</i> (good) + <i>maṅgala</i> (auspiciousness, blessing), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .

Supabhātaṃ suhuṭṭhitaṃ

Grok AI: Good dawn, well-risen

Than: A lucky dawn, a lucky sacrifice

Supabhātaṃ	Good dawn	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>su</i> (good) + <i>pabhāta</i> (dawn), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
------------	--------------	--

suhuṭṭhaṃ	Well-risen	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>su</i> (well) + <i>uṭṭhita</i> (risen, from <i>uṭṭhahati</i>), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
-----------	------------	--

Sukhaṇo sumuhutto ca

Grok AI: Happy moment and good time

Than: A lucky instant, a lucky moment

Sukhaṇo	Happy moment	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>su</i> (good) + <i>khaṇa</i> (moment), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
sumuhutto	Good time	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>su</i> (good) + <i>muḥutta</i> (time, moment), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
ca	And	Indeclinable, conjunctive particle, linking <i>sukhaṇo</i> and <i>sumuhutto</i> .

Suyiṭṭhaṃ brahma-cārisu

Grok AI: Well-offered among the holy ones

Than: A lucky offering... with regard to those who lead the holy life

Suyiṭṭhaṃ	Well-offered	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>yajati</i> (to offer), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
brahma-cārisu	Among the holy ones	Noun, locative plural masculine, compound from <i>brahma</i> (holy) + <i>cārin</i> (wanderer) from <i>carati</i> (to walk), indicating recipients of offering.

Padakkhiṇaṃ kāya-kammaṃ

Grok AI: Righteous bodily action

Than: i.e., a rightful bodily act

Padakkhiṇaṃ	Righteous	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>padakkhiṇa</i> (right, auspicious), describing <i>kāya-kammaṃ</i> .
-------------	-----------	--

Norbu AI: Padakkhiṇaṃ, from *pa* (towards) + *dakkhiṇa* (right (as opposed to left)). Literal meaning - "Keeping to the right". In Buddhist contexts circumambulating an object of reverence with one's right side facing the object is a sign of respect.

kāya-kammaṃ	Bodily action	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>kāya</i> (body) + <i>kamma</i> (action), object of implied <i>hotu</i> .
-------------	---------------	---

Vācā-kammaṃ padakkhiṇaṃ

Grok AI: Righteous verbal action

Than: A rightful verbal act

Vācā-kammaṃ	Verbal action	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>vācā</i> (speech) + <i>kamma</i> (action), object of implied <i>hotu</i> .
padakkhiṇaṃ	Righteous	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>padakkhiṇa</i> (right, auspicious), describing <i>vācā-kammaṃ</i> .

Padakkhiṇaṃ mano-kammaṃ

Grok AI: Righteous mental action

Than: A rightful mental act

Padakkhiṇaṃ	Righteous	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>padakkhiṇa</i> (right, auspicious), describing <i>mano-kammaṃ</i> .
mano-kammaṃ	Mental action	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>mano</i> (mind) + <i>kamma</i> (action), object of implied <i>hotu</i> .

Paṇidhi te padakkhiṇā

Grok AI: Your aspirations are righteous

Than: Your rightful intentions

Paṇidhi	Aspirations	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>paṇidhi</i> (resolve, aspiration), subject of implied <i>honti</i> .
te	Your	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), possessor of <i>paṇidhi</i> .
padakkhiṇā	Righteous	Adjective, nominative plural feminine, from <i>padakkhiṇa</i> (right, auspicious), describing <i>paṇidhi</i> .

Padakkhiṇāni katvāna

Grok AI: Having performed righteous acts

Than: Doing these rightful things

Padakkhiṇāni	Righteous acts	Adjective, accusative plural neuter, from <i>padakkhiṇa</i> (right, auspicious), object of <i>katvāna</i> .
katvāna	Having performed	Gerund, from <i>karoti</i> (to do, <i>karoti</i>), with <i>padakkhiṇāni</i> as object, indicating prior action.

Labhant'atthe padakkhiṇe

Grok AI: They gain righteous aims

Than: Your rightful aims are achieved

Labhant'	They gain	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>labhati</i> (to gain), with <i>atthe</i> as object.
atthe	Aims	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>attha</i> (aim, benefit), object of <i>labhant'</i> .
padakkhiṇe	Righteous	Adjective, accusative plural masculine, from <i>padakkhiṇa</i> (right, auspicious), describing <i>atthe</i> .

So attha-laddho

See [AN 3.152](#).

So attha-laddho

Grok AI: He who has attained the goal

So	He	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>so</i> (he, that), subject of the chant's title.
attha-laddho	Attained the goal	Compound adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>attha</i> (goal, benefit) + <i>laddha</i> (obtained, past participle of <i>labhati</i>), describing <i>so</i> .

So attha-laddho sukhito

Grok AI: He who has attained the goal, happy

Than: May he gain in his aims, be happy

So	He	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>so</i> (he), subject of <i>hohi</i> .
----	----	---

attha-laddho	Attained the goal	Compound adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>attha</i> (goal) + <i>laddha</i> (obtained, past participle of <i>labhati</i>), describing <i>so</i> .
sukhito	Happy	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sukhita</i> (happy, from <i>sukha</i>), describing <i>so</i> .

viruḷho buddha-sāsane

Grok AI: Flourishing in the Buddha's teaching

Than: And flourish in the Buddha's teachings

viruḷho	Flourishing	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>virūhati</i> (to flourish), describing <i>so</i> .
buddha-sāsane	In the Buddha's teaching	Noun, locative singular neuter, compound from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one) + <i>sāsana</i> (teaching, dispensation), indicating the sphere of <i>viruḷho</i> .

Arogo sukhito hohi

Grok AI: Be healthy, happy

Than: May you... be happy and free from disease.

Arogo	Healthy	Adjective, nominative singular masculine. From <i>a</i> (not) + <i>roga</i> (disease) meaning "free from disease" or "healthy." Predicate of <i>hohi</i> .
sukhito	Happy	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sukhita</i> (happy), predicate adjective with <i>hohi</i> .
hohi	Be	Verb, 2nd person singular present imperative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>arogo</i> and <i>sukhito</i> as predicates.

saha sabbehi ñātibhi

Grok AI: Together with all relatives

Than: ... together with all your relatives...

saha	Together	Adverb or preposition, from <i>saha</i> (with), indicating association, modifying <i>hohi</i> .
sabbehi	With all	Adjective, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>ñātibhi</i> .

ñātibhi	With relatives	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>ñāti</i> (relative), object of <i>saha</i> , associated with <i>hohi</i> .
---------	----------------	---

The below two verses are for an individual woman (Sā, she) or a group (Te, they).

**Sā attha-laddhā sukhitā
viruḷhā buddha-sāsane
Arogā sukhitā hohi
saha sabbehi ñātibhi**

**Te attha-laddhā sukhitā
viruḷhā buddha-sāsane
Arogā sukhitā hotha
saha sabbehi ñātibhi**

Than: The above verses are frequently chanted after an ordination, or when a lay person has undertaken the practice of the eight precepts or has taken the five precepts for the first time. If one man has ordained or taken the precepts, chant only the two lines beginning “So attha-laddho...” three times. If one woman, chant only the two lines beginning “Sā attha-laddhā...” three times. If more than one person, chant only the two lines beginning “Te attha-laddhā...” three times.

Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalaṃ

Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalaṃ

Grok AI: May all auspiciousness be yours

Than: May there be every blessing.

Bhavatu	May be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>sabba-maṅgalaṃ</i> as subject.
sabba	All	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sabba</i> (all), part of <i>sabba-maṅgalaṃ</i> .
maṅgalaṃ	Auspiciousness, blessing	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>maṅgala</i> (auspiciousness, blessing), subject of <i>bhavatu</i> , modified by <i>sabba</i> .

rakkhantu sabba-devatā

Grok AI: May all deities protect

Than: May all the devas protect you.

rakkhantu	May protect	Verb, 3rd person plural present imperative, <i>rakkhati</i> (to protect), with <i>te</i> (you, implied) as object.
sabba	All	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sabba</i> (all), part of <i>sabba-devatā</i> .
devatā	Deities	Noun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>devatā</i> (deity), subject of <i>rakkhantu</i> , modified by <i>sabba</i> .

Sabba-buddhānubhāvena sadā sotthī bhavantu te

Grok AI: By the power of all Buddhas, may you always be safe

Than: Through the power of all the Buddhas, may you always be well.

Sabba	All	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sabba</i> (all), part of <i>sabba-buddhānubhāvena</i> .
buddhānubhāvena	By the power of Buddhas	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, compound from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one) + <i>anubhāva</i> (power), from <i>anu</i> (along, following) + <i>bhū</i> (to be, meaning influence or might), means of <i>bhavantu</i> . The ending -ena indicates the instrumental case, meaning "by means of" or "through"
sadā	Always	Adverb, from <i>sadā</i> (ever), modifying <i>bhavantu</i> .
sotthī	Safe	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sotthi</i> (safety, welfare), predicate of <i>bhavantu</i> .
bhavantu	May be	Verb, 3rd person plural present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>sotthī</i> as predicate and <i>te</i> as subject.
te	You	Pronoun, nominative plural, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), subject of <i>bhavantu</i> , recipient of <i>sotthī</i> .

For the below two verses, replace *buddhānubhāvena* with *dhammānubhāvena* and *saṅghānubhāvena* respectively.

**Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalaṃ rakkhantu sabba-devatā
Sabba-dhammānubhāvena sadā sotthī bhavantu te**

**Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalaṃ rakkhantu sabba-devatā
Sabba-saṅghānubhāvena sadā sotthī bhavantu te**

Āṭānāṭiya-paritta (long) - The Twenty-Eight Buddhas' Protection

Āṭānāṭiya Āṭānāṭiya Adjective, from *Āṭānāṭiya*, a mythical city in Buddhist cosmology associated with yakkhas and the Four Great Kings.

paritta Protection Noun, nominative singular neuter, from *paritta* (protective chant), the main subject of the title, modified by *Āṭānāṭiya*.

Norbu AI: [DN 32](#) (**Āṭānāṭiya Sutta**) is a significant protective discourse where the Four Great Kings (Cattāro Mahārājāno) approach the Buddha at Vulture's Peak in Rajagaha. The Four Great Kings, along with their retinue, visit the Buddha to present a protection (paritta) called the Āṭānāṭiya Protection. Their motivation is twofold:

1. To protect monks, nuns, laymen, and laywomen from harmful non-human beings
2. To provide a means of restraining malevolent non-human beings who don't follow the Buddha's teachings

The chant here is a condensed version of this protective sutta, beginning with verses explaining its purpose and continuing with homage to various Buddhas and protective declarations.

The sutta concludes with the Buddha accepting this protection and recommending it to his followers as a means of safeguarding themselves and developing positive relationships with non-human beings.

Appasannehi nāthassa sāsane sādhusammate

Grok AI: By those with little faith in the protector's teaching, well-regarded

BM: [Those] who are displeased with the Buddha's Teachings

Norbu AI: For those who lack faith in the Lord's teaching, which is well-regarded

Appasannehi	For those without faith	Adjective, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>a</i> (negative particle) + <i>pasanna</i> (faithful), describing those opposing <i>sāsane</i> .
nāthassa	Of the Lord/protector	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>nātha</i> (Lord, protector), possessor of <i>sāsane</i> .
sāsane	In the teaching	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>sāsana</i> (teaching, dispensation), sphere of <i>appasannehi</i> , modified by <i>nāthassa</i> .
sādhusammate	Well-regarded	Adjective, locative singular neuter, compound from <i>sādhu</i> (good) + <i>sammata</i> (regarded), describing <i>sāsane</i> .

Amanussehi caṇḍehi sadā kibbisakāribhi

Grok AI: From non-humans, fierce, always doing wrong

BM: Against harm from all evil-doing, malevolent non-humans

Norbu AI: [For protection] from non-human beings who are fierce and always doing evil deeds

Amanussehi	From non-humans	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>amanussa</i> (non-human), from a (negative particle) + <i>manussa</i> (human being), subject of opposition, paired with <i>caṇḍehi</i> .
caṇḍehi	Fierce	Adjective, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>caṇḍa</i> (fierce), describing <i>amanussehi</i> .
sadā	Always	Adverb, from <i>sadā</i> (ever), modifying <i>kibbisakāribhi</i> .
kibbisakāribhi	Wrong doer	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, compound from <i>kibbisa</i> (wrong) + <i>kārin</i> (doer, from <i>karoti</i> , to do), describing <i>amanussehi</i> .

Parisānañca-tassannam ahimsāya ca guttiyā

Grok AI: And for the protection and non-harming of assemblies

BM: As a protection for virtue-loving human beings

Norbu AI: For the protection and non-harming of his frightened assemblies

Parisānañca	And of assemblies	Noun, genitive plural feminine, from <i>parisā</i> (assembly), object of <i>ahimsāya</i> and <i>guttiyā</i> , with <i>ca</i> (and).
tassannam	Their	Pronoun, genitive plural feminine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>parisānañ</i> , reinforcing possession.
ahimsāya	For non-harming	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>ahimsā</i> (non-violence), a (negative particle) + <i>himsā</i> (harm), purpose of <i>parittam</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, linking <i>ahimsāya</i> and <i>guttiyā</i> .
guttiyā	For protection	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>gutti</i> (protection), purpose of <i>parittam</i> .

Yandesesi mahāvīro parittan-tam bhaṇāma se

Grok AI: Which the great hero taught, that protection we recite

BM: We will now recite the discourse given by the Great Hero (the Buddha)

Norbu AI: That protection which the Great Hero taught, let us now recite

Yan	Which	Relative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ya</i> (which), referring to <i>parittam</i> .
desesi	Taught	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, <i>deseti</i> (to teach), with <i>parittam</i> as object, by <i>mahāvīro</i> .
mahāvīro	Great hero	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>vīra</i> (hero), epithet for the Buddha, subject of <i>desesi</i> .
parittan-tam	That protection	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>paritta</i> (protection), object of <i>desesi</i> and <i>bhaṇāma</i> , with <i>taṃ</i> (that).
bhaṇāma	We recite	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, <i>bhaṇati</i> (to recite), with <i>parittam</i> as object.
se	Thus	Particle, emphasizing the recitation, often untranslated.

BM:

We will now recite the discourse given by the Great Hero (the Buddha), as a protection for virtue-loving human beings, Against harm from all evil-doing, malevolent non-humans who are displeased with the Buddha's Teachings.

Grok AI:

We now recite the protective teaching given by the Great Hero, the Buddha, to shield virtuous assemblies from harm, against fierce, evil-doing non-humans, who always oppose the well-regarded teachings of the Protector.

Norbu AI:

Let us recite that protection which the Great Hero (Buddha) taught, for those lacking faith in his well-regarded teaching, for protection from fierce non-human beings who always do evil deeds, and for the protection and non-harming of his frightened assemblies.

Namo me sabbabuddhānaṃ uppannānaṃ mahesinaṃ

Grok AI: Homage to all Buddhas, arisen, great seekers

BM: Homage to all Buddhas, the mighty who have arisen

Namo	Homage	Indeclinable, from <i>namo</i> (homage), expressing reverence.
------	--------	--

me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), possessor of <i>namo</i> .
sabbabuddhānaṃ	To all Buddhas	Noun, genitive plural masculine, compound from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), recipient of <i>namo</i> .
uppannānaṃ	Arisen	Past participle, genitive plural masculine, from <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise, <i>uppajjati</i>), describing <i>sabbabuddhānaṃ</i> .
mahesinaṃ	Great seekers	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>esin</i> (seeker), describing <i>sabbabuddhānaṃ</i> .

Taṇhaṅkaro mahāvīro medhaṅkaro mahāyaso

Grok AI: Taṇhaṅkara, great hero, Medhaṅkara, greatly renowned

BM: Taṇhaṅkara, the great hero, Medhaṅkara, the renowned

Taṇhaṅkaro	Taṇhaṅkara	Noun, nominative singular masculine Compound from <i>taṇhā</i> (craving) + <i>kara</i> (maker, from <i>karoti</i> , to do), meaning “Destroyer of craving”. Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
mahāvīro	Great hero	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>vīra</i> (hero), describing <i>Taṇhaṅkaro</i> .
medhaṅkaro	Medhaṅkara	Noun, nominative singular masculine. Compound from <i>medhā</i> (wisdom, intelligence) + <i>kara</i> (maker) meaning “Maker of wisdom”. Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
mahāyaso	Greatly renowned	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>yasa</i> (fame), describing <i>medhaṅkaro</i> .

Saraṇaṅkaro lokahito dīpaṅkaro jutindharo

Grok AI: Saraṇaṅkara, world-benefactor, Dīpaṅkara, bearer of radiance

BM: Saraṇaṅkara, who guarded the world, Dīpaṅkara, the light-bearer

Saraṇaṅkaro	Saraṇaṅkara	Noun, nominative singular masculine. Compound from <i>medhā</i> (wisdom, intelligence) + <i>kara</i> (maker), meaning “Maker of refuge”. Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
lokahito	World-benefactor	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world) + <i>hita</i> (benefactor), describing <i>saraṇaṅkaro</i> .

dīpaṅkaro	Dīpaṅkara	Noun, nominative singular masculine. Compound from dīpa (lamp, island) + kara (maker) meaning "Maker of light/Island maker". Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
jutindharo	Bearer of radiance	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>juti</i> (radiance) + <i>dhara</i> (bearer), describing <i>dīpaṅkaro</i> .

Koṇḍañño janapāmokkha maṅgalo purisāsabho

Grok AI: Koṇḍañña, leader of people, Maṅgala, bull among men

BM: Koṇḍañña, liberator of people, Maṅgala, great leader of people

Koṇḍañño	Koṇḍañña	Noun, nominative singular masculine, proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> . Family name meaning "belonging to Kondañña clan".
janapāmokkha	Leader of people	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>jana</i> (people) + <i>pāmokkha</i> (leader), describing <i>koṇḍañño</i> .

Norbu AI: pāmokkha (adj. and noun):

1. Primary meaning: chief, foremost, excellent, eminent
2. Derived from pa + mukha (Sanskrit: pramukha)
3. Often used in compounds like:
 - janapāmokkha = leader of people
 - gaṇapāmokkha = head of a group/assembly
 - ācariyapāmokkha = head teacher

In Buddhist texts, pāmokkha is frequently used to describe:

- Leading disciples of the Buddha
- Prominent teachers
- Chiefs of groups or communities
- Someone excellent in their field

In the context of the Āṭṇāṭṭiya-paritta, "janapāmokkha" is used as an epithet for Buddha Koṇḍañña, describing him as "foremost among people" or "leader of people."

The word appears in various suttas, often in contexts describing leadership or excellence. For example, in the phrase "bhikkhusaṅghassa pāmokkha" meaning "chief of the community of monks."

maṅgalo	Maṅgala	Noun, nominative singular masculine, proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> . Means “Auspicious one”.
purisāsabho	Bull among men	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>purisa</i> (man) + <i>āsabha</i> (bull), describing <i>maṅgalo</i> .

Sumano sumano dhīro revato rativaḍḍhano

Grok AI: Sumana, wise and good-minded, Revata, increaser of joy

BM: Sumana, kindly and wise, Revata, increaser of joy

Sumano	Sumana	Noun, nominative singular masculine, proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> . Means “One of good-mind”.
sumano	Good-minded	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>su</i> (good) + <i>mano</i> (mind), describing <i>sumano</i> .
dhīro	Wise	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dhīra</i> (wise), describing <i>sumano</i> .
revato	Revata	Noun, nominative singular masculine. From <i>revata</i> (glorious, from <i>riva</i> , to shine), meaning “One who is prosperous”. Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
rativaḍḍhano	Increaser of joy	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>rati</i> (joy) + <i>vaḍḍhana</i> (increasing, from <i>vaḍḍhati</i>), describing <i>revato</i> .

Sobhito guṇasampanno anomadassī januttamo

Grok AI: Sobhita, endowed with virtues, Anomadassī, supreme among people

BM: Sobhita, perfected in virtues, Anomadassī, greatest of beings

Sobhito	Sobhita	Noun, nominative singular masculine. From <i>sobhita</i> (radiant, past participle of <i>sobhati</i> , to shine), meaning “The Radiant One”. Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
guṇasampanno	Endowed with virtues	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>guṇa</i> (virtue) + <i>sampanno</i> (endowed, completely established in, from <i>padāna</i>), describing <i>sobhito</i> .
anomadassī	Anomadassī	Noun, nominative singular masculine. Compound from <i>anoma</i> (supreme, from <i>na</i> + <i>ūma</i>) + <i>dassī</i> (seer, from

dassati, to see), meaning “One of supreme vision”.
Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied *namo*.

januttamo	Supreme among people	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>jana</i> (people) + <i>uttama</i> (supreme), describing <i>anomadassī</i> .
-----------	-------------------------	---

Padumo lokapajjoto nārado varasārathī

Grok AI: Paduma, light of the world, Nārada, excellent charioteer

BM: Paduma, illuminer of the world, Nārada, true charioteer

Padumo	Paduma	Noun, nominative singular masculine, proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> . Means “Lotus”
lokapajjoto	Light of the world	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world) + <i>pajjota</i> (light), describing <i>padumo</i> .
nārado	Nārada	Noun, nominative singular masculine. From <i>nāra</i> (man, hero) + <i>da</i> (giver, from <i>dā</i>), implying a heroic figure, means “The Heroic One”. Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .

Norbu AI: Nārado:

From Sanskrit/Pali “*nāra*” (wisdom, knowledge) + “*da*” (giving). Literally means “Giver of wisdom” or “Bestower of knowledge”

varasārathī	Excellent charioteer	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vara</i> (excellent) + <i>sārathī</i> (charioteer), describing <i>nārada</i> .
-------------	----------------------	---

Padumuttaro sattasāro sumedho appaṭipuggalo

Grok AI: Padumuttara, essence of beings, Sumedha, matchless person

BM: Padumuttara, most excellent of beings, Sumedha, the unequalled one

Padumuttaro	Padumuttara	Noun, nominative singular masculine. Compound from <i>paduma</i> (lotus) + <i>uttara</i> (supreme), meaning “Supreme Lotus”. Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
sattasāro	Essence of beings	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>satta</i> (being) + <i>sāra</i> (essence), describing <i>padumuttaro</i> .
sumedho	Sumedha	Noun, nominative singular masculine. From <i>su</i> (good) + <i>medhā</i> (wisdom), means “Good wisdom”. Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .

appaṭipuggalo	Matchless person	Adjective, nominative singular masculine. Compound from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>paṭi</i> (against, corresponding to) + <i>puggala</i> (person, individual), literally meaning “a person who does not correspond or equal another”, i.e. unequalled, matchless, peerless. Describing <i>sumedha</i> .
---------------	------------------	--

Sujāto sabbalokaggo piyadassī narāśabho

Grok AI: Sujāta, foremost of all worlds, Piyadassī, pleasing bull among men

BM: Sujāta, summit of the world, Piyadassī, great leader of men

Sujāto	Sujāta	Noun, nominative singular masculine. From <i>su</i> (good) + <i>jāta</i> (born), meaning “Well-born”. Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
sabbalokaggo	Foremost of all worlds	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>loka</i> (world) + <i>agga</i> (foremost), describing <i>sujāta</i> .
piyadassī	Piyadassī	Noun, nominative singular masculine. Compound from <i>piya</i> (pleasing) + <i>dassī</i> (seer, from <i>dassati</i> , to see), meaning “Pleasant to behold”. Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
narāśabho	Bull among men	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>nara</i> (man) + <i>āśabha</i> (bull), describing <i>piyadassī</i> .

Atthadassī kāruṇiko dhammadassī tamonudo

Grok AI: Atthadassī, compassionate, Dhammadassī, dispeller of darkness

BM: Atthadassī, the compassionate, Dhammadassī, destroyer of darkness

Atthadassī	Atthadassī	Noun, nominative singular masculine. Compound from <i>attha</i> (truth, goal, benefit) + <i>dassī</i> (seer), meaning “one who sees truth”. Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
kāruṇiko	Compassionate	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>kāruṇika</i> (compassionate, from <i>karuṇā</i>), describing <i>atthadassī</i> .
dhammadassī	Dhammadassī	Noun, nominative singular masculine. Compound from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching, truth) + <i>dassī</i> (seer), meaning “one

who sees Dhamma”. Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied *namo*.

tamonudo	Dispeller of darkness	Noun, nominative singular masculine. Compound from tama (darkness) + nudo (dispeller, from nudati, to remove), meaning “remover of darkness”. Describing <i>dhammadassī</i> .
----------	-----------------------	---

Siddhattho asamo loke tisso ca vadatāṃ varo

Grok AI: Siddhattha, unequalled in the world, Tissa, best of speakers

BM: Siddhattha, unequalled in the world, and Tissa, speaker of Truth

Siddhattho	Siddhattha	Noun, nominative singular masculine. Compound from siddha (accomplished, from sidhati) + attha (goal), meaning “One who has accomplished his goal”. Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
asamo	Unequalled	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from a (not) + sama (equal), describing <i>siddhattha</i> .
loke	In the world	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world), sphere of <i>asama</i> .
tisso	Tissa	Noun, nominative singular masculine, proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, linking <i>siddhattho</i> and <i>tisso</i> .
vadatāṃ	Of speakers	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>vadati</i> (to speak), object of <i>varo</i> .
varo	Best	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vara</i> (excellent), describing <i>tisso</i> .

Phusso ca varado buddho vipassī ca anūpamo

Grok AI: Phussa, bestower of boons, Vipassī, incomparable

BM: Phussa, bestower of blessings, Vipassī, the incomparable

Phusso	Phussa	Noun, nominative singular masculine. From phussa (blossoming, from phusati, to touch or flourish), implying growth or generosity, meaning “Blossoming” or “Touched.” Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
--------	--------	--

ca	And	Conjunction, linking <i>phusso</i> and <i>vipassī</i> .
varado	Bestower of excellence	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vara</i> (excellent, noble, boon) + <i>da</i> (giver, from <i>dā</i>), describing <i>phusso</i> .
buddho	Buddha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), describing <i>phusso</i> .
vipassī	Vipassī	Noun, nominative singular masculine. From <i>vi</i> (clear) + <i>passī</i> (seer, from <i>passati</i> , to see), meaning “One with clear vision” proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, linking <i>varado</i> and <i>anūpamo</i> .
anūpamo	Incomparable	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>ūpama</i> (comparison), describing <i>vipassī</i> .

Sikhī sabbahito satthā vessabhū sukhadāyako

Grok AI: Sikhī, teacher benefiting all, Vessabhū, giver of happiness

BM: Sikhī, the bliss-bestowing teacher, Vessabhū, giver of happiness

Sikhī	Sikhī	Noun, nominative singular masculine. From <i>sikhī</i> (crested, flame-like, from <i>sikha</i> , crest), meaning “Crested” or “Flame-Like.” Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
sabbahito	Benefiting all	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>hita</i> (benefit), describing <i>sikhī</i> .
satthā	Teacher	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>satthā</i> (teacher), describing <i>sikhī</i> .
vessabhū	Vessabhū	Noun, nominative singular masculine. From Sanskrit <i>Viśvabhū</i> , <i>viśva</i> (all, universal) + <i>bhū</i> (being, becoming, existence), meaning “Lord of all beings”. Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
sukhadāyako	Giver of happiness	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness) + <i>dāyaka</i> (giver, from <i>dā</i>), describing <i>vessabhū</i> .

Kakusandho satthavāho koṇāgamano raṇaṇjaho

Grok AI: Kakusandha, caravan leader, Koṇāgamana, abandoner of strife

BM: Kakusandha, the caravan leader, Koṇāgamana, abandoner of ills

Kakusandho	Kakusandha	Noun, nominative singular masculine. Possibly from Sanskrit Krakucchanda, <i>Kaku</i> (protection, “armor” in older Indo-Aryan dialects) + <i>sandha</i> (joining, connecting, sending). Meaning “He Who Unites or Guides”, or “The Protector”. Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
satthavāho	Caravan leader	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sattha</i> (caravan) + <i>vāha</i> (leader), describing <i>kakusandho</i> .
koṇāgamano	Koṇāgamana	Noun, nominative singular masculine, proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
raṇaṇjaho	Abandoner of strife	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>raṇa</i> (strife) + <i>jaha</i> (abandoner, from <i>jahati</i>), describing <i>koṇāgamana</i> .

Kassapo sirisampanno gotamo sakyapuṇḡavo

Grok AI: Kassapa, endowed with glory, Gotama, chief of the Sakyas

BM: Kassapa, perfect in glory, Gotama, chief of the Sakyans

Kassapo	Kassapa	Noun, nominative singular masculine. Meaning “Tortoise” or a clan name. Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
sirisampanno	Endowed with glory	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>siri</i> (glory) + <i>sampanno</i> (endowed), describing <i>kassapa</i> .
gotamo	Gotama	Noun, nominative singular masculine. From <i>go</i> (cow) + <i>tama</i> (best), or a clan name (Gotama), widely used for the Buddha. Literally meaning “Best of Cattle”. Proper name of a Buddha, subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
sakyapuṇḡavo	Chief of the Sakyas	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sakya</i> (Sakya clan) + <i>puṇḡava</i> (chief), describing <i>gotama</i> .

Ete caññe ca sambuddhā anekasatakoṭayo

Grok AI: These and other enlightened ones, countless hundreds of millions

BM: These and all self-enlightened Buddhas are also peerless ones

Ete	These	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to the listed Buddhas.
ca	And	Conjunction, linking <i>ete</i> and <i>aññe</i> .

aññe	Other	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>añña</i> (other), describing <i>sambuddhā</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, emphasizing <i>aññe</i> .
sambuddhā	Enlightened ones	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sambuddha</i> (fully awakened), subject of implied <i>namo</i> .
anekasatakoṭayo	Countless hundreds of millions	Noun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>aneka</i> (many) + <i>sata</i> (hundred) + <i>koṭi</i> (ten million), describing <i>sambuddhā</i> .

Sabbe buddhā asamasamā sabbe buddhā mahiddhikā

Grok AI: All Buddhas, matchless among equals, all Buddhas, greatly powerful

BM: All the Buddhas together, all of mighty power

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>buddhā</i> .
buddhā	Buddhas	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), subject of the clause.
asamasamā	Matchless among equals	Adjective, nominative plural masculine. Compound from <i>asama</i> (unequal) from a [not] + <i>sama</i> [equal] + <i>samā</i> (equals, nominative plural of <i>sama</i>), meaning “unequal even to equals” or “matchless among peers”, describing <i>buddhā</i> .
sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>buddhā</i> .
buddhā	Buddhas	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), subject of the clause.
mahiddhikā	Greatly powerful	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>iddhika</i> (powerful, from <i>iddhi</i>), describing <i>buddhā</i> .

Sabbe dasabalūpetā vesārajjeḥupāgatā

Grok AI: All endowed with the ten powers, attained to confidences

BM: All endowed with the Ten Powers, attained to highest knowledge

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing implied <i>buddhā</i> .
-------	-----	---

dasabalūpetā	Endowed with ten powers	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dasa</i> (ten) + <i>bala</i> (power) + <i>ūpeta</i> (endowed), describing <i>buddhā</i> .
vesārajjeḥupāgatā	Attained to confidences	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>vesārajja</i> (confidence) + <i>upāgata</i> (attained, from <i>upagacchati</i>), describing <i>buddhā</i> .

Sabbe te paṭijānanti āsabhaṇṭhānamuttamaṃ

Grok AI: All of them proclaim the supreme lion's roar

BM: All of these are accorded the supreme place of leadership

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>te</i> .
te	They	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>buddhā</i> , subject of <i>paṭijānanti</i> .
paṭijānanti	Proclaim	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>paṭijānāti</i> (to proclaim), with <i>āsabhaṇṭhānam</i> as object.
āsabhaṇṭhānam	Spiritual leadership	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>āsabha</i> (lion-like) + <i>nāda</i> (roar), object of <i>paṭijānanti</i> .

Norbu AI:

- āsabha: derived from usabha/usabha (Sanskrit: ṛṣabha)
- bull, especially a leading bull
- ṭhāna: position, place, station, status
- When combined: "the position of the spiritual bull/leader"

Cultural Context:

In ancient Indian culture, the bull was a symbol of:

- Leadership
- Strength
- Sovereignty
- Noble qualities

In Buddhist Context:

āsabhaṇṭhānam specifically refers to:

1. The supreme position claimed by the Buddha
2. One of the ten powers (*dasa balāni*) of a Buddha
3. The place from which the Buddha makes his "lion's roar" (*sīhanāda*)

This term appears in important contexts:

- When the Buddha declares his supreme spiritual attainment
- In descriptions of the Buddha's unique qualities
- Often paired with *sīhanāda* (lion's roar) in texts

uttamaṃ	Supreme	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>uttama</i> (highest), describing <i>āsabhaṇṭhānam</i> .
---------	---------	--

Sīhanādaṃ nadantete parisāsu visāradā

Grok AI: They roar the lion's roar, confident in assemblies

BM: They roar the lion's roar with confidence among their followers

Sīhanādaṃ	Lion's roar	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>sīha</i> (lion) + <i>nāda</i> (roar), object of <i>nadanti</i> .
nadantete	They roar	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>nadati</i> (to roar), with <i>sīhanādaṃ</i> as object, subject is <i>ete</i> (these Buddhas).
parisāsu	In assemblies	Noun, locative plural feminine, from <i>parisā</i> (assembly), sphere of <i>nadanti</i> .
visāradā	Confident	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>visārada</i> (confident), describing <i>ete</i> .

Brahmacakkaṃ pavattenti loke appaṭivattiyaṃ

Grok AI: They set in motion the divine wheel, irreversible in the world

BM: They observe with the divine eye, unhindered, all the world

Brahmacakkaṃ	Divine wheel	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>brahma</i> (divine) + <i>cakka</i> (wheel), object of <i>pavattenti</i> .
pavattenti	Set in motion	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>pavatteti</i> (to set in motion), with <i>brahmacakkaṃ</i> as object.
loke	In the world	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world), sphere of <i>pavattenti</i> .
appaṭivattiyaṃ	Irreversible	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>paṭivattiya</i> (reversible), describing <i>brahmacakkaṃ</i> .

Norbu AI:

- a (negative prefix)

- paṭi (against, counter)
- vattiya (turning, rolling)
- Combined meaning: "that which cannot be turned back" or "irreversible"

Upeṭā buddhadhammehi aṭṭhārasahi nāyakā

Grok AI: Endowed with the qualities of enlightenment, eighteen leaders

BM: The leaders endowed with the eighteen kinds of Buddha-Dhamma

Upeṭā	Endowed	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>upeti</i> (to be endowed, <i>upeti</i>), describing <i>nāyakā</i> .
buddhadhammehi	With qualities of enlightenment	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened) + <i>dhamma</i> (quality), means of <i>upeṭā</i> .
aṭṭhārasahi	With eighteen	Adjective, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>aṭṭhārasa</i> (eighteen), describing <i>buddhadhammehi</i> .
nāyakā	Leaders	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>nāyaka</i> (leader), subject, described by <i>upeṭā</i> .

Dvattiṃsa-lakkhaṇūpeṭā sītyānubyañjanādhara

Grok AI: Endowed with thirty-two marks, bearing eighty minor marks

BM: The thirty-two major and eighty minor marks of a great being

Dvattiṃsa-lakkhaṇūpeṭā	Endowed with thirty-two marks	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dvattiṃsa</i> (thirty-two) + <i>lakkhaṇa</i> (mark) + <i>ūpeṭa</i> (endowed), describing <i>nāyakā</i> .
sītyānubyañjanādhara	Bearing eighty minor marks	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sīti</i> (eighty) + <i>anubyañjana</i> (minor mark), from <i>anu</i> (subordinate) + <i>byañjana</i> (mark, feature), meaning "secondary characteristics" + <i>ādhara</i> (bearing), describing <i>nāyakā</i> .

Byāmapabhāya supphā sabbe te munikuñjarā

Grok AI: Radiant with a fathom-wide aura, all those sage-elephants

BM: Shining with fathom-wide haloes, all these elephant-like sages

Byāmapabbhāya	With a fathom-wide aura	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>byāma</i> (fathom) + <i>ppabhā</i> (aura), means of radiance.
suppabhā	Radiant	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>su</i> (good) + <i>ppabhā</i> (light), describing <i>munikuñjarā</i> .
sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>te</i> .
te	Those	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>munikuñjarā</i> .
munikuñjarā	Sage-elephants	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>muni</i> (sage) + <i>kuñjara</i> (elephant), metaphor for Buddhas.

Buddhā sabbaññuno ete sabbe khīṇāsavā jinā

Grok AI: These Buddhas, all-knowing, all conquerors with taints destroyed

BM: All these omniscient Buddhas, conquerors free of corruption

Buddhā	Buddhas	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), subject, described by <i>sabbaññuno</i> .
sabbaññuno	All-knowing	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>ñū</i> (knowing), describing <i>buddhā</i> .
ete	These	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>buddhā</i> .
sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>jinā</i> .
khīṇāsavā	With taints destroyed	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>khīṇa</i> (destroyed) + <i>āsava</i> (taint, outflow, effluent), describing <i>jinā</i> .
jinā	Conquerors	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>jina</i> (conqueror), describing <i>buddhā</i> .

Mahappabhā mahātejā mahāpaññā mahabbalā

Grok AI: Greatly radiant, greatly majestic, greatly wise, greatly strong

BM: Of mighty brilliance, mighty power, of mighty wisdom, mighty strength

Mahappabhā	Greatly radiant	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>ppabhā</i> (radiance), describing <i>buddhā</i> .
mahātejā	Greatly majestic	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>teja</i> (power, energy, radiance), meaning: "of great spiritual power", describing <i>buddhā</i> .
mahāpaññā	Greatly wise	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>paññā</i> (wisdom), describing <i>buddhā</i> .
mahabbalā	Greatly strong	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>bala</i> (strength), describing <i>buddhā</i> .

Norbu AI: Bala vs. anubhāva:

- bala: inherent strength or power

- anubhāva: influence, majesty, supernatural power

The main difference is that bala refers to fundamental strength/power, while anubhāva refers to manifested power or influence.

Mahākāruṇikā dhīrā sabbesānaṃ sukhāvahā

Grok AI: Greatly compassionate, steadfast, bringing happiness to all

BM: Of mighty compassion and wisdom, bearing bliss to all

Mahākāruṇikā	Greatly compassionate	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>kāruṇika</i> (compassionate), describing <i>buddhā</i> .
dhīrā	Steadfast	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhīra</i> (steadfast, wise), describing <i>buddhā</i> .
sabbesānaṃ	To all	Pronoun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), recipient of <i>sukhāvahā</i> .
sukhāvahā	Bringing happiness	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness) + <i>āvaha</i> (bringing, from <i>āvahati</i>), describing <i>buddhā</i> .

Dīpā nāthā patitṭhā ca tāṇā leṇā ca pāṇinaṃ

Grok AI: Islands, protectors, supports, shelters, refuges for beings

BM: Islands, guardians and supports, shelters and caves for all beings

Dīpā	Islands	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dīpa</i> (island), metaphor for Buddhas.
------	---------	---

nāthā	Protectors	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>nātha</i> (protector), describing Buddhas.
patiṭṭhā	Supports	Noun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>patiṭṭhā</i> (support), describing Buddhas.
ca	And	Conjunction, linking terms.
tāṇā	Shelters	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>tāṇa</i> (shelter), describing Buddhas.
leṇā	Caves, Refuges	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>leṇa</i> (Cave, refuge), describing Buddhas.
ca	And	Conjunction, linking <i>tāṇā</i> and <i>leṇā</i> .
pāṇinaṃ	For beings	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>pāṇin</i> (being), beneficiary of <i>dīpā</i> , etc.

Gatī bandhū mahassāsā saraṇā ca hitesino

Grok AI: Destinations, kin, great comforters, refuges, and well-wishers

BM: Resorts, kinsmen and comforters, benevolent givers of refuge

Gatī	Destinations	Noun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>gati</i> (going, destination, from <i>gacchati</i> , to go), meaning “path or goal”, describing Buddhas.
bandhū	Kin	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bandhu</i> (kin), describing Buddhas.
mahassāsā	Great comforters	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>assāsa</i> (comfort, from <i>assasati</i> , to breathe), describing Buddhas.

Norbu AI:

- mahā: great, large
- assāsa: breath, relief, comfort, consolation
- Literal meaning: "great comfort" or "great relief"

This term often appears in:

1. Descriptions of the Buddha's teachings as providing great relief from suffering
2. References to the comfort found in practicing Dhamma
3. Contexts describing the solace found in the Triple Gem

saraṇā	Refuges	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge), describing Buddhas.
ca	And	Conjunction, linking terms.
hitesino	Well-wishers	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>hita</i> (welfare) + <i>esin</i> (seeker), describing Buddhas.

Sadevakassa lokassa sabbe ete parāyanā

Grok AI: For the world with its deities, all these are the highest refuge

BM: These are all the final resting place for the world with its deities

Sadevakassa	With its deities	Adjective, genitive singular masculine, from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>devaka</i> (deity), describing <i>lokassa</i> .
lokassa	Of the world	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world), beneficiary of <i>parāyanā</i> .
sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>ete</i> .
ete	These	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to Buddhas.
parāyanā	Highest refuge	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>parāyana</i> (final goal, refuge), predicate for <i>ete</i> .

Norbu AI:

- para (ultimate) + ayana (goal, path)
- Meaning: final refuge, ultimate support

Tesāhaṃ sirasā pāde vandāmi purisuttame

Grok AI: I pay homage with my head at the feet of those supreme men

BM: With my head at their feet I salute these greatest of humans

Tesāhaṃ	I to them	Pronoun, genitive plural masculine <i>tesaṃ</i> (to them) + <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), with <i>ahaṃ</i> as subject of <i>vandāmi</i> .
sirasā	With my head	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>sira</i> (head), means of <i>vandāmi</i> .
pāde	At the feet	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>pāda</i> (foot), location of <i>vandāmi</i> .

vandāmi	I pay homage	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, <i>vandati</i> (to pay homage), with <i>pāde</i> as object.
purisuttame	Supreme men	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>purisa</i> (man) + <i>uttama</i> (supreme), describing <i>tesarṃ</i> (Buddhas).

Vacasā manasā ceva vandāmete tathāgate

Grok AI: With speech and mind, I honor those thus-gone ones

BM: With both speech and thought I venerate those Tathāgatas

Vacasā	With speech	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>vaca</i> (speech), means of <i>vandāmi</i> .
manasā	With mind	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>mana</i> (mind), means of <i>vandāmi</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, linking <i>vacasā</i> and <i>manasā</i> .
eva	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>vacasā</i> and <i>manasā</i> .
vandāmete	I honor	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, <i>vandati</i> (to honor), with <i>tathāgate</i> as object.
tathāgate	Thus-gone ones	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>tathāgata</i> (thus-gone), recipient of <i>vandāmi</i> .

Sayane āsane ṭhāne gamane cāpi sabbadā

Grok AI: In lying, sitting, standing, walking, and always

BM: Whether lying down, seated or standing, or walking anywhere

Sayane	In lying	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>sayana</i> (lying), sphere of <i>vandāmi</i> (implied).
āsane	In sitting	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>āsana</i> (sitting), sphere of <i>vandāmi</i> .
ṭhāne	In standing	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>ṭhāna</i> (standing), sphere of <i>vandāmi</i> .
gamane	In walking	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>gamana</i> (walking, from <i>gacchatī</i>), sphere of <i>vandāmi</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, linking terms.
api	Also	Particle, emphasizing inclusivity.

sabbadā Always Adverb, from *sabba* (all) + *dā* (time), modifying *vandāmi*.

Sadā sukhena rakkhantu buddhā santīkarā tuvaṃ

Grok AI: May Buddhas, always peace-makers, always protect you with happiness

BM: May they ever guard your happiness, the Buddhas, bringers of peace

Sadā	Always	Adverb, from <i>sadā</i> (ever), modifying <i>rakkhantu</i> .
sukhena	With happiness	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), means of <i>rakkhantu</i> .
rakkhantu	May protect	Verb, 3rd person plural present imperative, <i>rakkhati</i> (to protect), with <i>tuvaṃ</i> as object.
buddhā	Buddhas	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), subject of <i>rakkhantu</i> .
santīkarā	Peace-makers	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>santi</i> (peace) + <i>kara</i> (maker, from <i>karoti</i>), describing <i>buddhā</i> .
tuvaṃ	You	Pronoun, accusative singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), object of <i>rakkā</i> .

Tehi tvaṃ rakkhito santo mutto sabbabhayena ca

Grok AI: By them, may you be protected, peaceful, freed from all fear

BM: And may you, guarded by them, at peace, freed from all fear

Tehi	By them	Pronoun, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>buddhā</i> , means of <i>rakkhito</i> .
tvaṃ	You	Pronoun, nominative singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), subject of <i>rakkhito</i> .
rakkhito	Protected	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>rakkhati</i> (to protect, <i>rakkhati</i>), describing <i>tvaṃ</i> .
santo	Peaceful	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>santa</i> (peaceful), describing <i>tvaṃ</i> .
mutto	Freed	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>muñcati</i> (to free, <i>muñcati</i>), describing <i>tvaṃ</i> , with <i>sabbabhayena</i> as object.
sabbabhayena	From all fear	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>bhaya</i> (fear), object of <i>mutto</i> .

ca And Conjunction, linking *santo* and *mutto*).

Sabba-roga-vinimutto sabba-santāpa-vajjito

Grok AI: Freed from all diseases, free from all distress

BM: Released from all illness, safe from all torments

Sabba-roga-vinimutto	Freed from all diseases	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>roga</i> (disease) + <i>vinimutta</i> (freed, from <i>muñcati</i>), describing <i>tvaṃ</i> .
----------------------	-------------------------	--

sabba-santāpa-vajjito	Free from all distress	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>santāpa</i> (distress) + <i>vajjito</i> (free, from <i>vajjeti</i>), describing <i>tvaṃ</i> .
-----------------------	------------------------	---

Sabba-veramatikkanto nibbuto ca tuvaṃ bhava

Grok AI: Having overcome all hostility, may you be cooled, liberated

BM: Having transcended hatred, may you gain cessation

Sabba-veramatikkanto	Having overcome all hostility	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>vera</i> (hostility) + <i>atikkanta</i> (overcome, from <i>atikkamati</i>), describing <i>tvaṃ</i> .
----------------------	-------------------------------	--

nibbuto	Cooled, liberated	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>nibbāyati</i> (to be extinguished, <i>nibbāyati</i>), describing <i>tvaṃ</i> .
---------	-------------------	---

ca	And	Conjunction, linking <i>atikkanto</i> and <i>nibbuto</i> .
----	-----	--

tuvaṃ	You	Pronoun, nominative singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), subject of <i>bhava</i> .
-------	-----	---

bhava	May be	Verb, 2nd person singular imperative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>nibbuto</i> as predicate.
-------	--------	---

Tesaṃ saccena sīlena khantimettabalena ca

Grok AI: By their truth, virtue, patience, and loving-kindness power

BM: By the power of their truth, their virtue and love

Tesaṃ	Their	Pronoun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>buddhā</i> , possessor of <i>saccena</i> , etc.
-------	-------	--

saccena	By truth	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>sacca</i> (truth), means of <i>anurakkhā</i>
sīlena	By virtue	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>sīla</i> (virtue), means of <i>anurakkhā</i> .
khanti-mēttā-balena	By the power of patience and kindness	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, compound from <i>khanti</i> (patience) + <i>metta</i> (loving-kindness) + <i>bala</i> (power), means of <i>anurakkhā</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, linking terms.

Tepi tumhe¹ anurakkhantu ārogyena sukhena ca

Grok AI: May they too protect you with health and happiness

BM: May they protect and guard you in health and happiness

Tepi	They too	Pronoun, nominative plural, from <i>te</i> (they) + <i>pi</i> (too), subject of <i>anurakkhāntu</i> referring to Buddhas.
tumhe	You	Pronoun, accusative plural, from <i>tumha</i> (you), object of <i>anurakkhāntu</i> .
anurakkhāntu	May protect	Verb, 3rd person plural present imperative, <i>anurakkhati</i> (to protect), with <i>tumha</i> as object.
ārogyena	With health	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>ārogya</i> (health, from a [not] + <i>roga</i> [disease]), meaning “freedom from disease”, means of <i>anurakkhāntu</i> .
sukhena	With happiness	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), means of <i>anurakkhāntu</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, linking <i>ārogyena</i> and <i>sukhena</i> .

Puratthimasmim disābhāge santi bhūtā mahiddhikā

Grok AI: In the eastern direction, there are beings of great power

BM: In the Eastern quarter are beings of great power

Puratthimasmim	In the eastern	Adjective, locative singular masculine, from <i>puratthima</i> (eastern), describing <i>disābhāge</i> .
disābhāge	Direction, part	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>disā</i> (direction) + <i>bhāga</i> (part), location of <i>santi</i> .

¹ **BM:** If chanting for oneself, change *tumhe* to *amhe* here and in the lines below.

santi	There are	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>atthi</i> (to be), with <i>bhūtā</i> as subject.
bhūtā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhūta</i> (being), subject of <i>santi</i> .
mahiddhikā	Of great power	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>iddhika</i> (powerful), describing <i>bhūtā</i> .

Tepi tumhe anurakkhantu ārogyena sukhena ca

See above.

Dakkhiṇasmiṃ disābhāge santi devā mahiddhikā

Grok AI: In the southern direction, there are deities of great power

BM: In the Southern quarter are deities of great power

Dakkhiṇasmiṃ	In the southern	Adjective, locative singular masculine, from <i>dakkhiṇa</i> (southern), describing <i>disābhāge</i> .
disābhāge	Direction, part	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>disā</i> (direction) + <i>bhāga</i> (part), location of <i>santi</i> .
santi	There are	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>atthi</i> (to be), with <i>devā</i> as subject.
devā	Deities	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>deva</i> (deity), subject of <i>santi</i> .
mahiddhikā	Of great power	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>iddhika</i> (powerful), describing <i>devā</i> .

Tepi tumhe anurakkhantu ārogyena sukhena ca

See above.

Pacchimasmiṃ disābhāge santi nāgā mahiddhikā

Grok AI: In the western direction, there are serpents (Nāgās) of great power

BM: In the Western quarter are dragons of great power

Pacchimasmiṃ	In the western	Adjective, locative singular masculine, from <i>pacchima</i> (western), describing <i>disābhāge</i> .
--------------	----------------	---

disābhāge	Direction, part	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>disā</i> (direction) + <i>bhāga</i> (part), location of <i>santi</i> .
santi	There are	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>atthi</i> (to be), with <i>nāgā</i> as subject.
nāgā	Serpent-beings	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>nāga</i> (serpent, mythical being), subject of <i>santi</i> . Norbu AI: - Powerful spiritual beings associated with water and earth - Can refer to both serpent-beings and enlightened ones
mahiddhikā	Of great power	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>iddhika</i> (powerful), describing <i>nāgā</i> .

Tepi tumhe anurakkhantu ārogyena sukhena ca

See above.

Uttarasmim disābhāge santi yakkhā mahiddhikā

Grok AI: In the northern direction, there are yakkhas of great power

BM: In the Northern quarter are spirits of great power

Uttarasmim	In the northern	Adjective, locative singular masculine, from <i>uttara</i> (northern), describing <i>disābhāge</i> .
disābhāge	Direction, part	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>disā</i> (direction) + <i>bhāga</i> (part), location of <i>santi</i> .
santi	There are	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, <i>atthi</i> (to be), with <i>yakkhā</i> as subject.
yakkhā	Yakkhas	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>yakkha</i> (spirit, demon), subject of <i>santi</i> .
mahiddhikā	Of great power	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>iddhika</i> (powerful), describing <i>yakkhā</i> .

Tepi tumhe anurakkhantu ārogyena sukhena ca

See above.

Purimadisam dhataratt̐ho dakkhiṇena virūḷhako

Grok AI: In the eastern direction, Dhataratt̐ha, in the south, Virūḷhako

BM: In the East is Dhataratṭha, in the South is Virūḷhaka

Purimadisarṇ	In the eastern direction	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>purima</i> (eastern) + <i>disā</i> (direction), location associated with <i>dhataratṭho</i> .
dhataratṭho	Dhataratṭha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, proper name of a great king, subject of implied protection.
dakkhiṇena	In the south	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>dakkhiṇa</i> (southern), location associated with <i>virūḷhako</i> .
virūḷhako	Virūḷhaka	Noun, nominative singular masculine, proper name of a great king, subject of implied protection.

Pacchimena virūpakkho kuvera uttaraṇ disarṇ

Grok AI: In the west, Virūpakkha, Kuvera in the northern direction

BM: In the West is Virūpakkha, Kuvera rules the North

Pacchimena	In the west	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>pacchima</i> (western), location associated with <i>virūpakkho</i> .
virūpakkho	Virūpakkha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, proper name of a great king, subject of implied protection.
kuvera	Kuvera	Noun, nominative singular masculine, proper name of a great king, subject of implied protection.
uttaraṇ	Northern	Adjective, accusative singular feminine, from <i>uttara</i> (northern), describing <i>disarṇ</i> .
disarṇ	Direction	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>disā</i> (direction), location associated with <i>kuvera</i> .

Cattāro te mahārājā lokapālā yasassino

Grok AI: These four great kings, world-protectors, renowned

BM: These Four Mighty Kings, far-famed guardians of the world

Cattāro	Four	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>cattā</i> (four), describing <i>mahārājā</i> .
te	These	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>mahārājā</i> .

mahārājā	Great kings	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>rājā</i> (king), subject of implied protection.
lokapālā	World-protectors	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world) + <i>pāla</i> (protector), describing <i>mahārājā</i> .
yasassino	Renowned	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>yasassin</i> (renowned, from <i>yasa</i>), describing <i>mahārājā</i> .

The **Cattāro Mahārājā** (Four Great Kings) are celestial guardians in the Pali Canon, ruling the four cardinal directions and protecting the Buddha's teachings and followers. Their mythology, primarily detailed in [DN 32](#) (Āṭṇāṭṭiya Sutta), is summarized as follows:

The Four Great Kings are Dhataratṭha (east, Gandhabbas), Virūḷhaka (south, Kumbhaṇḍas), Virūpakṣha (west, Nāgas), and Kuvera (north, Yakkhas). They are lokapālā (world-protectors), residing in the Cātummahārājika heaven, the lowest of the six heavens in the sense-sphere realm. They oversee their respective supernatural beings and ensure cosmic order.

In [DN 32](#), they approach the Buddha to offer the Āṭṇāṭṭiya-paritta as a protective chant for monks and laypeople against malevolent non-humans (amanussehi, e.g., yakkhas) who are hostile (appasannehi) to the Dhamma. The chant invokes their authority to guard devotees in all directions, ensuring safety (guttiyā) and non-harming (ahimsāya).

The kings are vassals of Sakka, king of the Tāvātimsa heaven, and attend celestial assemblies ([DN 20](#)).

Tepi tumhe anurakkhantu ārogyena sukhena ca

See above.

Ākāsaṭṭhā ca bhummaṭṭhā devā nāgā mahiddhikā

Grok AI: Deities (Devās) and serpents (nāgā) dwelling in the sky and on earth, greatly powerful

BM: Sky-dwelling and earth-dwelling gods and dragons of great power

Ākāsaṭṭhā	Dwelling in the sky	Adjective, nominative plural, from <i>ākāsa</i> (sky) + <i>ṭhā</i> (standing, from <i>tiṭṭhati</i>), describing <i>devā</i> and <i>nāgā</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, linking <i>ākāsaṭṭhā</i> and <i>bhummaṭṭhā</i> .
bhumma-ṭhā	Dwelling on earth	Adjective, nominative plural, from <i>bhūma</i> (earth) + <i>ṭhā</i> (standing), describing <i>devā</i> and <i>nāgā</i> .
devā	Deities	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>deva</i> (deity), subject of implied <i>santi</i> .

nāgā	Serpents	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>nāga</i> (serpent), subject of implied <i>santi</i> .
mahiddhikā	Greatly powerful	Adjective, nominative plural, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>iddhika</i> (powerful), describing <i>devā</i> and <i>nāgā</i> .

Tepi tumhe anurakkhantu ārogyena sukhena ca

See above.

Natthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ

Grok AI: There is no other refuge for me

BM: For me there is no other refuge

Natthi	There is not	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, <i>natthi</i> (to not exist), with <i>saraṇaṃ</i> as subject.
me	For me	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), beneficiary of <i>saraṇaṃ</i> .
saraṇaṃ	Refuge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge), subject of <i>natthi</i> .
aññaṃ	Other	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>añña</i> (other), describing <i>saraṇaṃ</i> .

buddho me saraṇaṃ varaṃ

Grok AI: The Buddha is my supreme refuge

BM: The Buddha is my excellent refuge

buddho	Buddha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), subject of implied <i>bhavati</i> (to be).
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), possessor of <i>saraṇaṃ</i> .
saraṇaṃ	Refuge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge), predicate of <i>buddho</i> .
varaṃ	Supreme	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>vara</i> (excellent), describing <i>saraṇaṃ</i> .

Etena saccavajjena

Grok AI: By this truth declaration

BM: By this declaration of truth

Etena	By this	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>saccavajjena</i> .
saccavajjena	Truth declaration	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, compound from <i>sacca</i> (truth) + <i>vajja</i> (saying, from <i>vadati</i>), means of <i>hotu</i> .

hotu te² jayamaṅgalaṃ

Grok AI: May you have victory and auspiciousness

BM: May the blessings of victory be yours

hotu	May be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>jayamaṅgalaṃ</i> as subject.
te	You	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), beneficiary of <i>jayamaṅgalaṃ</i> .
jayamaṅgalaṃ	Victory and auspiciousness	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>jaya</i> (victory) + <i>maṅgala</i> (auspiciousness, blessing), subject of <i>hotu</i> .

For the below verses replace buddho with dhammo and saṅgho respectively.

**Natthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ
dhammo me saraṇaṃ varaṃ
Etena saccavajjena
hotu te jayamaṅgalaṃ**

**Natthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ
saṅgho me saraṇaṃ varaṃ
Etena saccavajjena
hotu te jayamaṅgalaṃ**

For the below verses, see [Yaṅkiñci ratanaṃ loke](#).

**Yaṅkiñci ratanaṃ loke
vijjati vividhaṃ puthu
Ratanaṃ buddhasamaṃ**

² **BM:** If chanting for oneself, change *te* to *me* here and in the lines below.

natthi tasmā sotthī bhavantu te

**Yaṅkiñci ratanaṃ loke
vijjati vividhaṃ puthu
Ratanaṃ dhammasamaṃ
natthi tasmā sotthī bhavantu te**

**Yaṅkiñci ratanaṃ loke
vijjati vividhaṃ puthu
Ratanaṃ saṅghasamaṃ
natthi tasmā sotthī bhavantu te**

For the below verses, see [Sakkatvā](#).

**Sakkatvā buddharatanaṃ
osadhaṃ uttamaṃ varaṃ
Hitāṃ devamanussānaṃ
buddhatejēna sotthinā
Nassantupaddavā sabbe
dukkhā vūpasamentu te**

**Sakkatvā dhammaratanaṃ
osadhaṃ uttamaṃ varaṃ
Pariḷāhūpasamanaṃ
dhammatejēna sotthinā
Nassantupaddavā sabbe
bhayā vūpasamentu te**

**Sakkatvā saṅgharatanaṃ
osadhaṃ uttamaṃ varaṃ
Āhuneyyaṃ pāhuneyyaṃ
saṅghatejēna sotthinā
Nassantupaddavā sabbe
rogā vūpasamentu te**

For the verses below, see [Sabbītiyo vivajjantu](#).

**Sabbītiyo vivajjantu
sabbarogo vinassatu
Mā te bhavatvantarāyo
sukhī dīghāyuko bhava
Abhivādanasīlissa
niccaṃ vuḍḍhāpacāyino
Cattāro dhammā vaḍḍhanti
āyu vaṇṇo sukhaṃ balaṃ**

Pabbatopama-gāthā - Verses on Mountains

Norbu AI: [SN 3.25 Pabbatūpamasutta](#) (**The Mountain Simile Sutta**) presents a powerful teaching given by the Buddha to King Pasenadi of Kosala.

The sutta begins with King Pasenadi visiting the Buddha while being preoccupied with worldly affairs and state business. The Buddha asks if he would react to news of massive mountains approaching from all four directions, crushing everything in their path. The king acknowledges this would be a dire situation where human life would be precious and practicing Dhamma would be urgent.

Pabbatopama-gāthā

Grok AI: Verses Like a Mountain

Pabbatopama	Like a mountain	Compound noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>pabbata</i> (mountain) + <i>upama</i> (simile), title describing <i>gāthā</i> .
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), subject of the title, referring to the chant itself.

Yathā pi selā vipulā

Grok AI: Just as vast mountains

Than: Like massive boulders

Yathā	Just as	Adverb, correlating with <i>evam</i> (line 5), introducing simile.
pi	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, reinforcing <i>yathā</i> .
selā	Mountains	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sela</i> (rock, mountain), subject of implied verb <i>santi</i> (are).
vipulā	Large, Vast, massive	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>vipula</i> (large, extensive, great, massive), describing <i>selā</i> .

nabhaṃ āhacca pabbatā

Grok AI: Striking the sky, the peaks

Than: Mountains pressing against the sky

nabhaṃ	Sky	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>nabha</i> (sky), object of <i>āhacca</i> .
āhacca	Striking	Gerund, from <i>āhanati</i> (to strike), describing action of <i>pabbatā</i> , with <i>nabhaṃ</i> as object.

pabbatā	Peaks	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pabbata</i> (mountain), subject of implied verb, synonymous with <i>selā</i> .
---------	-------	---

Samantā anupariyeyyurū

Grok AI: Would encircle all around

Than: Moving in from all sides

Samantā	All around	Adverb, from <i>samanta</i> (all sides), describing manner of <i>anupariyeyyurū</i> .
anupariyeyyurū	Would encircle	Verb, 3rd person plural optative, from <i>anupariyāti</i> (to go around), with implied object (world or beings).

nippothentā catuddisā

Grok AI: Crushing the four directions

Than: Crushing the four directions

nippothentā	Crushing	Present participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>nippothati</i> (<i>nippothati</i> , to crush), describing <i>pabbatā</i> , with <i>catuddisā</i> as object.
catuddisā	Four directions	Noun, accusative plural feminine, from <i>catu</i> (four) + <i>disā</i> (direction), object of <i>nippothentā</i> .

Evam jarā ca maccu ca

Grok AI: Thus old age and death

Than: In the same way, aging & death

Evam	Thus	Adverb, correlative with <i>yathā</i> , concluding simile.
jarā	Old age	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>jarā</i> (aging), subject of <i>adhivattanti</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>jarā</i> and <i>maccu</i> .
maccu	Death	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>maccu</i> (death), subject of <i>adhivattanti</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, emphatic repetition, linking subjects.

adhivattanti pāṇino

Grok AI: Overwhelm living beings

Than: Roll over living beings

adhivattanti	Overwhelm	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative. From <i>adhivattati</i> (to overcome), from <i>adhi</i> [over] + <i>vattati</i> [to proceed], meaning “to overpower” or “to roll over”, with <i>pāṇino</i> as object.
pāṇino	Living beings	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>pāṇin</i> (living being), object of <i>adhivattanti</i> .

Khattiye brāhmaṇe vesse

Grok AI: Nobles, brahmins, merchants

Than: Noble warriors, brāhmans, merchants

Khattiye	Nobles	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>khattiya</i> (warrior, noble), object of <i>adhivattanti</i> (implied).
brāhmaṇe	Brahmins	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>brāhmaṇa</i> (priest), object of <i>adhivattanti</i> (implied).
vesse	Merchants	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>vessa</i> (trader), object of <i>adhivattanti</i> (implied).

sudde caṇḍāla-pukkuse

Grok AI: Workers, outcastes, scavengers

Than: Workers, outcastes, & scavengers

sudde	Workers	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>sudda</i> (laborer), object of <i>adhivattanti</i> (implied).
caṇḍāla	Outcastes	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>caṇḍāla</i> (outcaste), object of <i>adhivattanti</i> (implied).

pukkuse	Scavengers	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>pukkusa</i> (scavenger, sweeper), object of <i>adhivattanti</i> (implied).
---------	------------	---

Na kiñci parivajjeti

Grok AI: It spares nothing

Than: They spare nothing

Na	Not	Particle, negating <i>parivajjeti</i> .
kiñci	Nothing	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>kiṃ</i> (what), object of <i>parivajjeti</i> .
parivajjeti	Spare	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>parivajjeti</i> (to avoid), with <i>kiñci</i> as object; subject is <i>jarā ca maccu ca</i> (implied).

sabbam-evābhimaddati

Grok AI: It crushes everything

Than: They trample everything

sabbam	Everything	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sabba</i> (all), object of <i>abhimaddati</i> .
eva	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, reinforcing <i>sabbam</i> .
abhimaddati	Crushes	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>abhimaddati</i> (to crush), from <i>abhi</i> [against] + <i>maddati</i> [to crush]), meaning “to trample” or “to destroy”, with <i>sabbam</i> as object; subject is <i>jarā ca maccu ca</i> (implied).

Na tattha hatthīnaṃ bhūmi

Grok AI: There is no ground for elephants

Than: Here elephants can hold no ground

Na	Not	Particle, negating <i>bhūmi</i> .
tattha	There	Adverb, from <i>tatra</i> (there), referring to context of <i>jarā ca maccu</i> .
hatthīnaṃ	For elephants	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>hatthin</i> (elephant), possessor of <i>bhūmi</i> .

bhūmi	Ground	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>bhūmi</i> (ground), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).
-------	--------	---

na rathānaṃ na pattiā

Grok AI: Nor for chariots, nor for infantry

Than: Nor can chariots or infantry

na	Nor	Particle, negating <i>rathānaṃ</i> .
rathānaṃ	For chariots	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>ratha</i> (chariot), possessor of implied <i>bhūmi</i> .
na	Nor	Particle, negating <i>pattiā</i> .
pattiā	For infantry	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>patti</i> (infantry), possessor of implied <i>bhūmi</i> .

Na cāpi manta-yuddhena

Grok AI: Nor with mantra battles

Than: Nor can a battle of spells

Na	Not	Particle, negating <i>sakkā</i> (implied).
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.
api	Also	Particle, emphatic, reinforcing <i>na</i> .
manta	Mantra	Noun, compound element, from <i>mantra</i> (spell), part of <i>manta-yuddhena</i> .
yuddhena	With battles	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>yuddha</i> (battle), means of implied <i>jetuṃ</i> , modified by <i>manta</i> .

sakkā jetuṃ dhanena vā

Grok AI: Can it be conquered, nor with wealth

Than: Or wealth win out.

sakkā	Can	Indeclinable, from <i>sakkuṇāti</i> (to be able), auxiliary indicating possibility, with <i>jetuṃ</i> .
jetuṃ	To conquer	Infinitive, from <i>jeti</i> (to conquer), with implied object <i>jarā ca maccu</i> .

ghanena	With wealth	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>dhana</i> (wealth), means of implied <i>jetum</i> .
vā	Nor	Particle, alternative negation, contrasting <i>ghanena</i> with <i>manta-yuddhena</i> .

Tasmā hi paṇḍito poso

Grok AI: Therefore a wise person

Than: So a wise person

Tasmā	Therefore	Adverb, from <i>ta</i> (that), indicating consequence of prior verses.
hi	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, reinforcing <i>tasmā</i> .
paṇḍito	Wise	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>paṇḍita</i> (wise), describing <i>poso</i> .
poso	Person	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>purisa</i> (man), subject of <i>nivesaye</i> (line 16).

sampassaṃ attham-attano

Grok AI: Seeing their own benefit

Than: Envisioning his own benefit

sampassaṃ	Seeing	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sampassati</i> (to see clearly), with <i>attham</i> as object, describing <i>poso</i> .
attham	Benefit	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>attha</i> (benefit), object of <i>sampassaṃ</i> .
attano	Their own	Pronoun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>atta</i> (self), describing <i>attham</i> .

Buddhe dhamme ca saṅghe ca

Grok AI: In the Buddha, Dhamma, and Sangha

Than: In the Buddha, Dhamma, & Saṅgha

Buddhe	In the Buddha	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), object of <i>nivesaye</i> .
--------	---------------	---

dhamme	In the Dhamma	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), object of <i>nivesaye</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>buddhe</i> , <i>dhamme</i> , <i>saṅghe</i> .
saṅghe	In the Sangha	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> (community), object of <i>nivesaye</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, emphatic repetition, linking objects.

dhīro saddhaṃ nivesaye

Grok AI: A resolute one should establish faith

Than: Enlightened, secures conviction

dhīro	Resolute	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dhīra</i> (wise, resolute), describing <i>poso</i> (implied).
saddhaṃ	Faith	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>saddhā</i> (faith), object of <i>nivesaye</i> .
nivesaye	Should establish	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>niveseti</i> (to establish, causative of <i>visati</i> , to enter), <i>buddhe dhamme ca saṅghe</i> as location; subject is <i>poso</i> .

Yo dhamma-cārī kāyena

Grok AI: One who lives by the Dhamma with body

Than: He who practices the Dhamma... [in] deed

Yo	One who	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, relative pronoun, subject of <i>pasāṃsanti</i> .
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), part of <i>dhamma-cārī</i> .
cārī	Lives	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>cārīn</i> (one who lives, from <i>carati</i> , to live), describing <i>yo</i> .
kāyena	With body	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>kāya</i> (body), means of <i>cārī</i> .

vācāya uda cetasā

Grok AI: With speech or with mind

Than: In thought [and] word

vācāya	With speech	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>vācā</i> (speech), means of <i>cārī</i> (implied).
uda	Or	Particle, coordinating <i>vācāya</i> and <i>cetasā</i> .
cetasā	With mind	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>cetas</i> (mind), means of <i>cārī</i> (implied).

Idh'eva naṃ pasaṃsanti

Grok AI: Here indeed they praise him

Than: Is praised here

Idh'eva	Here indeed	Adverb, from <i>idha</i> (here) + <i>eva</i> (indeed), emphatic, describing <i>pasaṃsanti</i> .
naṃ	Him	Pronoun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> (he), object of <i>pasaṃsanti</i> , referring to <i>yo</i> .
pasaṃsanti	Praise	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>pasaṃsati</i> (to praise), with <i>naṃ</i> as object; subject is implied (people).

Pecca sagge pamodati

Grok AI: Hereafter, one rejoices in heaven

Than: And, after death, rejoices in heaven

Pecca	Hereafter	Adverb, from <i>pecca</i> (after death), indicating time after death.
sagge	In heaven	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>sagga</i> (heaven), location of <i>pamodati</i> .
pamodati	Rejoices	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>pamodati</i> (to rejoice), with implied subject <i>yo</i> (one, from previous context); <i>sagge</i> as location.

Bhāra-sutta-gāthā - Verses on the Burden

See [SN 22.22](#).

Bhāra-sutta-gāthā

Grok AI: Verses of the Burden Discourse

BM: Verses on the Burden

Than: Verses from the Discourses on the Burden

Bhāra	Burden	Noun, compound element, from <i>bhāra</i> (burden), part of <i>bhāra-sutta</i> .
sutta	Discourse	Noun, compound element, from <i>sutta</i> (thread, discourse), describing <i>gāthā</i> .
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), subject of the title, referring to the chant itself.

Bhārā have pañcakkhandhā

Grok AI: The five aggregates are indeed a burden

BM: The five aggregates indeed are burdens

Than: Burdens indeed are the five aggregates

Bhārā	Burden	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhāra</i> (burden), predicate of <i>pañcakkhandhā</i> .
have	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, reinforcing the statement.
pañcakkhandhā	Five aggregates	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pañca</i> (five) + <i>khandha</i> (aggregate), subject of implied <i>santi</i> (are).

bhāra-hāro ca puggalo

Grok AI: And the person is the burden-bearer

BM: The beast of burden though is man

Than: And the carrier of the burden is the person

bhāra	Burden	Noun, compound element, from <i>bhāra</i> (burden), part of <i>bhāra-hāro</i> .
hāro	Bearer	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>hāra</i> (bearer) from <i>harati</i> (to carry), describing <i>puggalo</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>bhārā</i> and <i>puggalo</i> .

puggalo	Person	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>puggala</i> (individual), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).
---------	--------	--

Bhār'ādānaṃ dukkhaṃ loke

Grok AI: Taking up the burden is suffering in the world

BM: In this world to take up burdens is dukkha

Than: Taking up the burden in the world is stressful

Bhār'ādānaṃ	Taking up the burden	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>bhāra</i> (burden) + <i>ādāna</i> (taking) from <i>ādāti</i> (to take), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).
dukkhaṃ	Suffering	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), predicate of <i>bhār'ādānaṃ</i> .
loke	In the world	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world), location of <i>dukkhaṃ</i> .

bhāra-nikkhepanaṃ sukhaṃ

Grok AI: Laying down the burden is happiness

BM: Putting them down brings happiness

Than: Casting off the burden is bliss

bhāra	Burden	Noun, compound element, from <i>bhāra</i> (burden), part of <i>bhāra-nikkhepanaṃ</i> .
nikkhepanaṃ	Laying down	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>nikkhepana</i> (laying down) from <i>nikkhipati</i> (to lay down, to put down, to deposit), from <i>ni</i> (down) + <i>kipati</i> (to throw). Subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).
sukhaṃ	Happiness	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), predicate of <i>bhāra-nikkhepanaṃ</i> .

Nikkhipitvā garuṃ bhāraṃ

Grok AI: Having laid down the heavy burden

BM: A heavy burden cast away

Than: Having cast off the heavy burden and...

Nikkhipitvā	Having laid down	Gerund, from <i>nikkhipati</i> (to lay down, to put down, to deposit), describing action of implied subject (person), with <i>bhāraṃ</i> as object.
garuṃ	Heavy	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>garu</i> (heavy), describing <i>bhāraṃ</i> .
bhāraṃ	Burden	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>bhāra</i> (burden), object of <i>nikkhipitvā</i> .

aññaṃ bhāraṃ anādiya

Grok AI: Not taking up another burden

BM: Not taking on another load

Than: Not taking on another

aññaṃ	Another	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>añña</i> (other), describing <i>bhāraṃ</i> .
bhāraṃ	Burden	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>bhāra</i> (burden), object of <i>anādiya</i> .
anādiya	Not taking up	Gerund, from <i>ādāti</i> (to take), negated by <i>an-</i> , describing action of implied subject, with <i>aññaṃ bhāraṃ</i> as object.

Samūlaṃ taṇhaṃ abbuyha

Grok AI: Having uprooted craving completely

BM: With craving pulled out from the root

Than: Pulling up craving, along with its root

Samūlaṃ	Completely	Adverb, from <i>samūla</i> (with root), from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>mūla</i> (root), meaning “entirely” or “from the root”, describing <i>abbuyha</i> , implying total removal.
taṇhaṃ	Craving	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>taṇhā</i> (craving), object of <i>abbuyha</i> .
abbuyha	Having uprooted	Gerund, from <i>abbuḥhati</i> (to pull out), describing action of implied subject, with <i>taṇhaṃ</i> as object.

nicchāto parinibbuto

Grok AI: Desireless, fully extinguished

BM: Desires stilled, one is released

Than: One is free from hunger, totally unbound

nicchāto	Desireless	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>nicchāta</i> (without desire), from <i>ni</i> (without) + <i>chāta</i> (hunger), describing implied subject (person).
parinibbuto	Fully extinguished	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>parinibbāti</i> (to be fully extinguished), from <i>pari</i> (completely) + <i>nibbāti</i> (to be extinguished), from <i>nir</i> (out, away, or without, indicating removal, negation, or complete cessation + <i>vā</i> (to blow), meaning to be completely extinguished, fully liberated, attained to final Nibbāna. Describing implied subject.

Khemākhema-saraṇa-gamana-paridīpikā-gāthā - True and False Refuges

Norbu AI: The commentary (Dhammapada Aṭṭhakathā) relates these verses to a story that occurred during the time of an epidemic in Vesāli. Here's the summary:

The city of Vesāli was afflicted by three disasters: a famine, evil spirits (yakkhas) causing illness and a plague. The people were terrified and, seeking protection, they went to mountains for refuge, sought shelter in forests, worshipped at various shrines and trees and made offerings to deities. However, none of these conventional refuges provided real protection.

The leaders of Vesāli then invited the Buddha for help. Upon the Buddha's arrival, he taught the Ratana Sutta. The city was then blessed with the Buddha's presence, the epidemics subsided and people were freed from their fears.

The Buddha then taught these verses ([Dhp 188-192](#)).

Khemākhema-saraṇa-gamana-paridīpikā-gāthā

Grok AI: Verses Illuminating the Safe Refuge

BM: True and False Refuges

Khemākhema	Safe	Compound adjective, from <i>kHEMA</i> (safe, secure, peaceful) + <i>akHEMA</i> (unsafe, dangerous), together meaning "safe and unsafe" or "secure and insecure". Describing <i>saraṇa</i> .
------------	------	---

saraṇa	Refuge	Noun, compound element, from <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge), part of <i>saraṇa-gamana</i> .
gamana	Going	Noun, compound element, from <i>gamana</i> (going, from <i>gacchati</i>), forming <i>saraṇa-gamana</i> (going to refuge).
paridīpikā	Illuminating	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>paridīpati</i> (to illuminate), from <i>pari</i> (around) + <i>dīpati</i> (to shine), meaning “making clear” or “illuminating”. Describing <i>gāthā</i> .
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), subject of the title, referring to the chant.

Bahuṃ ve saraṇaṃ yanti

Grok AI: Many indeed go to refuges

BM: To many refuges they go

Than: Many are those who go for refuge

Bahuṃ	Many	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bahu</i> (many), describing <i>manussā</i> (implied, line 4).
ve	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, reinforcing <i>bahuṃ</i> .
saraṇaṃ	Refuges	Noun, accusative plural neuter, from <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge), object of <i>yanti</i> .
yanti	Go	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>yāti</i> (to go, to proceed, to move), with <i>saraṇaṃ</i> as object; subject is <i>manussā</i> (implied).

pabbatāni vanāni ca

Grok AI: Mountains, forests, and

BM: To mountain slopes and forest glades

Than: To mountains, forests

pabbatāni	Mountains	Noun, accusative plural neuter, from <i>pabbata</i> (mountain), object of implied <i>yanti</i> .
vanāni	Forests	Noun, accusative plural neuter, from <i>vana</i> (forest), object of implied <i>yanti</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>pabbatāni</i> and <i>vanāni</i> .

Ārāma-rukkha-cetyāni

Grok AI: Gardens, trees, shrines

BM: To parkland shrines and sacred sites

Than: Parks, trees, & shrines

ārāma	Gardens	Noun, compound element, from <i>ārāma</i> (garden), part of <i>ārāma-rukkha-cetyāni</i> .
rukkha	Trees	Noun, compound element, from <i>rukkha</i> (tree), part of <i>ārāma-rukkha-cetyāni</i> .
cetyāni	Shrines	Noun, accusative plural neuter, from <i>cetiya</i> (shrine), object of implied <i>yanti</i> , compounded with <i>ārāma-rukkha</i> .

manussā bhaya-tajjitā

Grok AI: People struck by fear

BM: People overcome by fear

Than: People threatened with danger

manussā	People	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>manussa</i> (human), subject of <i>yanti</i> (line 1).
bhaya	Fear	Noun, compound element, from <i>bhaya</i> (fear), part of <i>bhaya-tajjitā</i> .
tajjitā	Struck	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, past participle from <i>tajjeti</i> (to strike, threaten, frighten) from <i>taj</i> (to scare), meaning “afflicted” or “terrified”, describing <i>manussā</i> , caused by <i>bhaya</i> .

N’etaṃ kho saraṇaṃ khemaṃ

Grok AI: This is not a safe refuge

BM: Such a refuge is not secure

Than: That is not the secure refuge

N’etaṃ	This is not	Pronoun + negation, from <i>na</i> (not) + <i>etaṃ</i> (this), referring to <i>saraṇaṃ</i> , subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, reinforcing negation.

saraṇaṃ	Refuge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge), predicate of <i>etaṃ</i> .
khemaṃ	Safe	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>khema</i> (safe), describing <i>saraṇaṃ</i> .

n'etaṃ saraṇam-uttamaṃ

Grok AI: This is not the supreme refuge

BM: Such a refuge is not supreme

Than: That is not the highest refuge

n'etaṃ	This is not	Pronoun + negation, from <i>na</i> (not) + <i>etaṃ</i> (this), referring to <i>saraṇaṃ</i> , subject of implied <i>atthi</i> .
saraṇam	Refuge	Noun, compound element, nominative singular neuter, from <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge), part of <i>saraṇam-uttamaṃ</i> .
uttamaṃ	Supreme	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>uttama</i> (highest), describing <i>saraṇam</i> .

N'etaṃ saraṇam-āgama

Grok AI: By resorting to this refuge

BM: Such a refuge does not bring

Than: That is not the refuge, having gone to which

N'etaṃ	This	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>etaṃ</i> (this), referring to <i>saraṇaṃ</i> , object of <i>āgama</i> .
saraṇam	Refuge	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge), object of <i>āgama</i> .
āgama	By resorting to	Gerund, from <i>āgacchati</i> (to come), meaning “having approached,” with <i>saraṇam</i> as object.

sabba-dukkhā pamuccati

Grok AI: One is not freed from all suffering

BM: Complete release from suffering

Than: One gains release from all suffering & stress

sabba	All	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sabba</i> (all), part of <i>sabba-dukkhā</i> .
dukkhā	Suffering	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), object of <i>pamuccati</i> , modified by <i>sabba</i> .
pamuccati	Is freed	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>pamuccati</i> (to be released, freed, liberated), with <i>sabba-dukkhā</i> as object; subject is implied (person).

Yo ca buddhañ-ca dhammañ-ca

Grok AI: One who has gone to the Buddha and Dhamma

BM: Whoever goes to refuge

Than: But a person who, having gone to the Buddha, Dhamma...

Yo	One who	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, relative pronoun, subject of <i>gato</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>yo</i> with <i>saṅghañ-ca</i> .
buddhañ	Buddha	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), object of <i>gato</i> , with elided <i>ca</i> .
dhammañ	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), object of <i>gato</i> .

saṅghañ-ca saraṇaṃ gato

Grok AI: And Sangha as refuge

BM: In the Triple Gem

Than: And Saṅgha for refuge

saṅghañ	Sangha	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> (community), object of <i>gato</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>saṅghañ</i> with prior objects.
saraṇaṃ	Refuge	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge), object of <i>gato</i> .
gato	Gone	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>gacchati</i> (to go), describing <i>yo</i> , with <i>buddhañ</i> , <i>dhammañ</i> , <i>saṅghañ</i> as <i>saraṇaṃ</i> .

Cattāri ariya-saccāni

Grok AI: The four noble truths

BM: The Four Noble Truths

Than: ...the four noble truths...

Cattāri	Four	Numeral, accusative plural neuter, from <i>catu</i> (four), describing <i>saccāni</i> .
ariya	Noble	Adjective, compound element, from <i>ariya</i> (noble), part of <i>ariya-saccāni</i> .
saccāni	Truths	Noun, accusative plural neuter, from <i>sacca</i> (truth), object of <i>passati</i> (line 12), modified by <i>ariya</i> .

sammappaññāya passati

Grok AI: Sees with right wisdom

BM: Sees with right discernment

Than: Sees.... with right discernment

sammappaññāya	With right wisdom	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, compound from <i>sammā</i> (right, perfect, complete) + <i>paññā</i> (wisdom), means of <i>passati</i> .
passati	Sees	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>passati</i> (to see), with <i>cattāri ariya-saccāni</i> as object; subject is <i>yo</i> .

Dukkhaṃ dukkha-samuppādaṃ

Grok AI: Suffering, the origin of suffering

BM: Suffering and its origin

Than: Stress, the cause of stress

Dukkhaṃ	Suffering	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), object of <i>passati</i> (implied).
dukkha	Suffering	Noun, compound element, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), part of <i>dukkha-samuppādaṃ</i> .

samuppādaṃ	Origin	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>samuppāda</i> (arising), from <i>sam</i> (together) + <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise), object of <i>passati</i> (implied), modified by <i>dukkha</i> .
------------	--------	---

dukkhassa ca atikkamaṃ

Grok AI: And the transcendence of suffering

BM: And that which lies beyond

Than: The transcending of stress,

dukkhassa	Of suffering	Noun, genitive singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), object of <i>atikkamaṃ</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>dukkha-samuppādaṃ</i> and <i>atikkamaṃ</i> .
atikkamaṃ	Transcendence	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>atikkama</i> (going beyond, crossing over, overcoming), from <i>atikkamati</i> (to go beyond), from <i>ati</i> (beyond, over) + <i>kamati</i> (to step, to proceed), object of <i>passati</i> (implied).

Ariyañ-c'aṭṭh'aṅgikaṃ maggaṃ

Grok AI: And the noble eightfold path

BM: The Noble Eightfold Path

Than: And the Noble Eightfold Path

Ariyañ	Noble	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>ariya</i> (noble), describing <i>maggaṃ</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>atikkamaṃ</i> and <i>maggaṃ</i> .
aṭṭh'aṅgikaṃ	Eightfold	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>aṭṭha</i> (eight) + <i>aṅgika</i> (limbed), describing <i>maggaṃ</i> .
maggaṃ	Path	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>magga</i> (path), object of <i>passati</i> (implied).

dukkhūpasama-gāmināṃ

Grok AI: Leading to the cessation of suffering

BM: That leads the way to sufferings end

Than: The way to the stilling of stress

dukkha	Suffering	Noun, compound element, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), part of <i>dukkhūpasama</i> .
upasama	Cessation	Noun, compound element, from <i>upasama</i> (calming, quieting, cessation, pacification), from <i>upa</i> (towards) + <i>sama</i> (peace) part of <i>dukkhūpasama</i> .
gāmaṇi	Leading to	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>gāmin</i> (going) from <i>gacchati</i> (to go), describing <i>maggam</i> , with <i>dukkhūpasama</i> as destination.

Etaṁ kho saraṇam khemaṁ

Grok AI: This is a safe refuge

BM: Such a refuge is secure

Than: That is the secure refuge

Etaṁ	This	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>saraṇam</i> (Triple Gem).
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, reinforcing <i>etaṁ</i> .
saraṇam	Refuge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge), predicate of <i>etaṁ</i> .
khemaṁ	Safe	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>khema</i> (safe), describing <i>saraṇam</i> .

etaṁ saraṇam-uttamaṁ

Grok AI: This is the supreme refuge

BM: Such a refuge is supreme

Than: That is the highest refuge

etaṁ	This	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>saraṇam</i> .
saraṇam	Refuge	Noun, compound element, nominative singular neuter, from <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge), part of <i>saraṇam-uttamaṁ</i> .
uttamaṁ	Supreme	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>uttama</i> (highest), describing <i>saraṇam</i> .

Etaṃ saraṇam-āgamma

Grok AI: By resorting to this refuge

BM: Such a refuge truly brings

Than: That is the refuge, having gone to which

Etaṃ	This	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>saraṇam</i> , object of <i>āgamma</i> .
saraṇam	Refuge	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge), object of <i>āgamma</i> .
āgamma	By resorting to	Gerund, from <i>āgacchati</i> (to come), meaning “having approached,” with <i>saraṇam</i> as object.

sabba-dukkhā pamuccatī’ti

Grok AI: One is freed from all suffering, thus

BM: Complete release from all suffering

Than: One gains release from all suffering

sabba	All	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sabba</i> (all), part of <i>sabba-dukkhā</i> .
dukkhā	Suffering	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), object of <i>pamuccatī</i> , modified by <i>sabba</i> .
pamuccatī	Is freed	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>pamuccati</i> (to be released, freed, liberated), with <i>sabba-dukkhā</i> as object; subject is implied (person).
iti	Thus	Particle, marking end of quotation or emphasis, concluding the verse.

Bhadd’eka-ratta-gāthā - Verses on a Shining Night of Prosperity

See [MN 131](#).

Bhadd’eka-ratta-gāthā

Grok AI: Verses of the Fortunate Single Night

BM: Verses on a Shining Night of Prosperity

Than: An Auspicious Day

Bhadda	Fortunate	Adjective, compound element, from <i>bhadda</i> (auspicious, fortunate, good), describing <i>eka-ratta</i> .
eka	Single	Adjective, compound element, from <i>eka</i> (one), part of <i>eka-ratta</i> .
ratta	Night	Noun, compound element, from <i>ratta</i> (night), part of <i>eka-ratta</i> (single night).

In Pali, *ratta* primarily means “night” (from *ratti* in Sanskrit, night), as seen in compounds like *aho-rattam* (“day and night”), where *aho* (day) contrasts with *rattam* (night). However, in poetic or broad contexts, *ratta* can sometimes imply a 24-hour period (a “day” in the sense of a full cycle), especially in expressions like *eka-ratta* (“one night” or “one day’s duration”).

Norbu AI: Bhadd’eka-ratta - Blessed/ excellent night

gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), subject of the title, referring to the chant.
-------	--------	--

Atītaṃ nānvāgameyya

Grok AI: One should not pursue the past

BM: One should not revive the past

Than: You shouldn’t chase after the past

Atītaṃ	Past	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>atīta</i> (past, gone beyond), from <i>ati</i> (beyond) + <i>ita</i> (gone) from root √i (to go), meaning “past” or “elapsed”, literally meaning “gone beyond” or “passed beyond”. Object of <i>nānvāgameyya</i> .
na	Not	Particle, negating <i>anvāgameyya</i> .
anvāgameyya	Should pursue	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>anvāgamati</i> (to pursue, to follow after), from <i>anu</i> (after)+ <i>āgamati</i> (to come), meaning “to follow after”, with <i>atītaṃ</i> as object; implied subject is <i>yo</i> (one).

nappaṭikaṅkhe anāgataṃ

Grok AI: Nor expect the future

BM: Nor speculate on what's to come

Than: Or place expectations on the future

na	Not	Particle, negating <i>paṭikaṅkhe</i> .
paṭikaṅkhe	Should expect	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>paṭikaṅkhati</i> (to expect, to long for), with <i>anāgataṃ</i> as object; implied subject is <i>yo</i> .
anāgataṃ	Future	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>anāgata</i> (not come) from <i>an-</i> (not) + <i>āgata</i> (come), meaning "future", literally "not-come", object of <i>paṭikaṅkhe</i> .

Yad'atītaṃ pahīnaṃ-taṃ

Grok AI: What is past is abandoned

BM: The past is left behind

Than: What is past is left behind

Yad	What	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, relative pronoun, referring to <i>atītaṃ</i> .
atītaṃ	Past	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>atīta</i> (gone beyond), described by <i>pahīnaṃ</i> .
pahīnaṃ	Abandoned	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>pajahati</i> (to abandon), describing <i>atītaṃ</i> .
taṃ	That	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, referring to <i>atītaṃ</i> , emphasizing <i>pahīnaṃ</i> .

appattañca anāgataṃ

Grok AI: And the future is not yet reached

BM: The future is un-realized

Than: The future is as yet unreached

appattaṃ	Not yet reached	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>āpajjati</i> (to reach), a (not) + patta (reached) meaning not reached, not attained. Describing <i>anāgataṃ</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>atītaṃ</i> and <i>anāgataṃ</i> .
anāgataṃ	Future	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>anāgata</i> (not come), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).

Paccuppannaṃ yo dhammaṃ

Grok AI: And one who sees the present phenomenon

BM: In every presently arisen state

Than: Whatever phenomenon is present

Paccuppannaṃ	Present	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>paccuppanna</i> (arisen now), meaning present, existing. describing <i>dhammaṃ</i> .
--------------	---------	---

Norbu AI: Paccuppannaṃ:

- pati (towards) + ud (up) + pad (to fall, occur)
- Through sandhi: pati + ud → pacc
- Literal meaning: "that which has arisen up towards (the present)"

ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.
yo	One who	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, relative pronoun, subject of <i>vipassati</i> .
dhammaṃ	Phenomenon	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon, state, truth), object of <i>vipassati</i> .

tattha tattha vipassati

Grok AI: Clearly sees it here and there

BM: There, just there, one clearly sees

Than: You clearly see right there, right there

tattha	There	Adverb, from <i>tatra</i> (there), indicating location of <i>vipassati</i> , repeated for emphasis.
tattha	There	Adverb, repetition for emphasis, describing <i>vipassati</i> .

<i>vipassati</i>	Clearly sees	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>vipassati</i> (to see clearly, insight), from <i>vi</i> (intensifier) + <i>passati</i> (to see) with <i>dharmā</i> as object; subject is <i>yo</i> .
------------------	--------------	--

Asamhiraṃ asaṅkappaṃ

Grok AI: Unshaken, immovable

BM: Unmoved, unagitated

Than: Unvanquished, unshaken

<i>Asamhiraṃ</i>	Unshaken	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>saṃhira</i> (shaken), from <i>saṃharati</i> (to shake), meaning unmoveable, unshakeable. Describing <i>taṃ</i> (mind or insight, implied).
<i>asaṅkappaṃ</i>	Immovable	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>saṅkappa</i> (movable, wavering), from <i>saṅkappati</i> (to be disturbed, to waver), meaning unwavering, stable. Describing <i>taṃ</i> .

taṃ viddhā manubrūhaye

Grok AI: That, know and cultivate

BM: Such insight is one's strength

Than: That's how you develop the mind

<i>taṃ</i>	That	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to <i>dharmā</i> or insight, object of <i>viddhā</i> and <i>anubrūhaye</i> .
<i>viddhā</i>	Know	Adverb or imperative, from <i>vidati</i> (to know), related to <i>vijjā</i> (knowledge). Modifying <i>anubrūhaye</i> , urging understanding.
<i>anubrūhaye</i>	Should cultivate	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>anubrūhati</i> (to cultivate, increase, develop, practice), from <i>anu</i> (along) + <i>brūhati</i> (to develop) with <i>taṃ</i> as object; implied subject is <i>yo</i> .

Ajj'eva kiccam-ātappaṃ

Grok AI: Today indeed, the task is zeal

BM: Ardently doing one's task today

Than: Doing your duty ardently today

Ajj'eva	Today indeed	Adverb, from <i>ajja</i> (today) + <i>eva</i> (indeed), emphatic, describing <i>ātappaṃ</i> .
kiccaṃ	Task	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>kicca</i> (duty) from <i>karoti</i> (to do), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).
ātappaṃ	Zeal	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ātappa</i> (ardor), predicate of <i>kiccaṃ</i> .

Norbu AI: ātappaṃ:

- ā (intensive prefix) + tap (to burn, be hot)
- Root: √tap ("to heat, burn, practice austerities")
- Formation: ā (prefix) + tappa (from tap) + a (nominal suffix)
- Related forms: ātāpa (ardor), ātāpī (ardent)

ko jaññā maraṇaṃ suve

Grok AI: Who knows death tomorrow

BM: Tomorrow, who knows, death may come

Than: For—who knows?—tomorrow: death

ko	Who	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, interrogative, subject of <i>jaññā</i> .
jaññā	Knows	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>jānāti</i> (to know), with <i>marañāṃ</i> as object.
marañāṃ	Death	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>marāṇa</i> (death), object of <i>jaññā</i> .
suve	Tomorrow	Adverb, from <i>suve</i> (tomorrow), describing <i>marañāṃ</i> .

Na hi no saṅgaran-tena

Grok AI: Indeed, no bargain with

BM: Indeed one cannot strike a deal

Than: There is no bargaining with

Na	Not	Particle, negating <i>saṅgaran-tena</i> .
hi	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, reinforcing <i>na</i> .

no	Us	Pronoun, genitive plural, from <i>amha</i> (we), beneficiary of <i>saṅgaran-tena</i> .
saṅgaran	Bargain	Noun, compound element, from <i>saṅgara</i> (agreement), from <i>saṁ</i> (together) + <i>gar</i> (to bind, swallow), meaning “pact” or “bargain” part of <i>saṅgaran-tena</i> .
tena	With	Pronoun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>maccunā</i> (death).

mahā-senena maccunā

Grok AI: Death's great army

BM: Facing the mighty hordes of death

Than: Death & his mighty horde

mahā	Great	Adjective, compound element, from <i>mahā</i> (great), describing <i>senena</i> .
senena	Army	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>senā</i> (army), describing <i>maccunā</i> .
maccunā	Death	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>maccu</i> (death), object of <i>saṅgaran-tena</i> (implied).

Evam vihārim-ātāpim

Grok AI: Thus dwelling ardent

BM: To dwell with energy aroused

Than: Whoever lives thus ardently, relentlessly

Evam	Thus	Adverb, referring to the described practice, modifying <i>vihārim</i> .
vihārim	Dwelling	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, present participle from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell), describing <i>taṁ</i> (line 14).
ātāpim	Ardent	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>ātāpin</i> (ardent, from <i>ātappa</i>), describing <i>taṁ</i> .

aho-rattam-atanditaṁ

Grok AI: Day and night untiring

BM: Thus for a night of non-decline

Than: Both day & night

aho	Day	Noun, compound element, from <i>aho</i> (day), part of <i>aho-rattam</i> .
rattam	Night	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ratta</i> (night), part of <i>aho-rattam</i> .
atanditaṁ	Untiring, diligent	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>tandita</i> (weary, lazy) from <i>tandati</i> (to be weary), describing <i>taṁ</i> .

Taṁ ve bhadd'eka-ratto'ti

Grok AI: That indeed is a fortunate single night

BM: That is a 'night of shining prosperity'

Than: Has truly had an auspicious day

Taṁ	That	Pronoun, accusative singular masculine, referring to the practitioner, object of <i>ācikkhate</i> .
ve	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, reinforcing <i>taṁ</i> .
bhadda	Fortunate	Adjective, compound element, from <i>bhadda</i> (auspicious), part of <i>bhadd'eka-ratto</i> .
eka	Single	Adjective, compound element, from <i>eka</i> (one), part of <i>bhadd'eka-ratto</i> .
ratto	Night	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ratta</i> (night), predicate of <i>taṁ</i> .
ti	Thus	Particle, marking quotation, concluding the statement.

santo ācikkhate muni

Grok AI: The peaceful sage declares

BM: So it was taught by the Peaceful Sage

Than: So says the Peaceful Sage

santo	Peaceful	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>santa</i> (peaceful), describing <i>muni</i> .
-------	----------	--

ācikkhate	Declares	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>ācikkhati</i> (to declare), with <i>taṃ</i> (bhadd'eka-ratto) as object; subject is <i>muni</i> .
muni	Sage	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>muni</i> (sage), subject of <i>ācikkhate</i> .

Ti-lakkhaṇ'ādi-gāthā - Verses on the Three Characteristics

Ti-lakkhaṇ'ādi-gāthā

Grok AI: Verses on the Three Characteristics and Beyond

BM: Verses on the Three Characteristics

Than: The Three Characteristics³

Ti	Three	Numeral, compound element, from <i>ti</i> (three), part of <i>ti-lakkhaṇa</i> .
lakkhaṇa	Characteristics	Noun, compound element, from <i>lakkhaṇa</i> (mark), part of <i>ti-lakkhaṇa</i> (three characteristics).
ādi	And beyond	Noun, compound element, from <i>ādi</i> (beginning, etc.), indicating additional teachings.
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), subject of the title, referring to the chant.

Norbu AI: These first verses ([Dhp 277-279](#)) are associated with a story from the Dhammapada Commentary (Dhammapada Aṭṭhakathā) about a group of five hundred monks who received a meditation subject from the Buddha.

The story goes:

These monks went to the forest to meditate. While practicing, they began to contemplate the nature of phenomena (dhamma), but became confused about how to properly develop insight (vipassanā). They decided to return to the Buddha for clarification.

³ "... the Buddha himself never used the term Three Characteristics, and never referred to these three perceptions as characteristics at all. The discourses nowhere compound the terms, anicca, dukkha, or anattā with the term for characteristic (lakkhaṇa). Instead, they compound them only with the terms for perception (saññā) and contemplation (anupassanā). This means that these terms are employed less for the purpose of providing a comprehensive description of experience than for the purpose of supplying mental tools and exercises that will produce a certain result—dispassion—in the mind." [Paradox of Becoming](#) Ajahn Thanissaro p100.

The Buddha, perceiving their spiritual readiness and confusion through his divine eye (dibbacakkhu), manifested an image of himself before them and taught these three verses, highlighting the three characteristics (tilakkhaṇa):

1. All conditioned things are impermanent (sabbe saṅkhārā aniccā)
2. All conditioned things are suffering (sabbe saṅkhārā dukkhā)
3. All phenomena are non-self (sabbe dhammā anattā)

The commentary notes that the Buddha deliberately used "saṅkhārā" for the first two characteristics and "dhammā" for the third. This is because "saṅkhārā" refers to conditioned phenomena, while "dhammā" includes both conditioned and unconditioned phenomena (including Nibbāna).

Upon hearing these verses, all five hundred monks attained arahantship.

Sabbe saṅkhārā aniccā'ti

Grok AI: All formations are impermanent, thus

BM: 'Impermanent are all conditioned things'

Than: "All fabrications are inconstant"

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>saṅkhārā</i> .
saṅkhārā	Formations	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from saṅkhāra (formation), from saṃ (together) + karoti (to do), meaning "that which is put together" or "conditioned phenomena". Subject of implied <i>santi</i> (are).
aniccā	Impermanent	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>anicca</i> (impermanent), predicate of <i>saṅkhārā</i> .
ti	Thus	Particle, marking quotation or emphasis, concluding the statement.

yadā paññāya passati

Grok AI: When one sees with wisdom

BM: When with wisdom this is seen

Than: When you see this with discernment,

yadā	When	Adverb, from <i>yadā</i> (when), indicating time of <i>passati</i> .
------	------	--

paññāya	With wisdom	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>paññā</i> (wisdom), means of <i>passati</i> .
passati	Sees	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>passati</i> (to see), with <i>aniccā</i> (implied) as object; subject is implied (one).

Atha nibbindati dukkhe

Grok AI: Then one becomes dispassionate toward suffering

BM: One feels weary of all dukkha

Than: You grow disenchanted with stress

Atha	Then	Adverb, indicating consequence of <i>passati</i> .
nibbindati	Becomes dispassionate	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>nibbindati</i> (to become weary of, to be disgusted with, to be disenchanted), with <i>dukkhe</i> as object; subject is implied (one).
dukkhe	Suffering	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), object of <i>nibbindati</i> .

esa maggo visuddhiyā

Grok AI: This is the path to purification

BM: This is the path to purity

Than: This is the path to purity.

esa	This	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>maggo</i> .
maggo	Path	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>magga</i> (path), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).
visuddhiyā	To purification	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>visuddhi</i> (purification), goal of <i>maggo</i> .

Sabbe saṅkhārā dukkhā'ti

Grok AI: All formations are suffering, thus

BM: 'Dukkha are all conditioned things'

Than: “All fabrications are stressful.”

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>saṅkhārā</i> .
saṅkhārā	Formations	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>saṅkhāra</i> (formation), subject of implied <i>santi</i> (are).
dukkhā	Suffering	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), predicate of <i>saṅkhārā</i> .
ti	Thus	Particle, marking quotation or emphasis, concluding the statement.

**yadā paññāya passati
Atha nibbindati dukkhe
esa maggo visuddhiyā**

As above.

Sabbe dhammā anattā’ti

Grok AI: All phenomena are not-self, thus

BM: ‘There is no self in anything’

Than: “All phenomena are not-self.”

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of implied <i>santi</i> (are).
anattā	Not-self	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>anattā</i> (not-self), predicate of <i>dhammā</i> .
ti	Thus	Particle, marking quotation or emphasis, concluding the statement.

**yadā paññāya passati
Atha nibbindati dukkhe
esa maggo visuddhiyā**

As above.

Norbu AI: The below verses ([Dhp 85-89](#)) are associated with a story from the Dhammapada Commentary about a conversation between the Buddha and Venerable Mahākassapa.

According to the commentary:

One day, Venerable Mahākassapa was staying in Pippaliguḥā (Pippali Cave). After emerging from nirodha-samāpatti (cessation attainment), he surveyed the world with his divine eye to see where he should go for alms. He saw a poor woman who had past-life connections with him and who would benefit from giving alms.

The woman was gathering leftover rice stalks in a field when she saw Venerable Mahākassapa approaching. She offered him the only food she had - some sour rice gruel. After the offering, she was filled with joy and passed away shortly after due to a snake bite.

When the Buddha was later sitting in Jetavana monastery, he perceived that the woman had been reborn in Tusita heaven due to her wholesome offering made with pure intention. Some monks, hearing of this, asked the Buddha about the small number of beings who achieve such fortunate rebirths.

The Buddha then uttered the below verses to explain.

Appakā te manussesu

Grok AI: Few are those among people

BM: Few amongst humankind

Than: Few are the human beings

Appakā	Few	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>appaka</i> (few), describing <i>te</i> .
te	Those	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>janā</i> .
manussesu	Among people	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>manussa</i> (human), location of <i>appakā</i> .

ye janā pāra-gāmino

Grok AI: Who are people going to the far shore

BM: Are those who go beyond

Than: Who go to the Further Shore

ye	Who	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, relative pronoun, describing <i>janā</i> .
----	-----	--

janā	People	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>jana</i> (person), subject of implied <i>santi</i> (are).
pāra	Far shore	Noun, compound element, from <i>pāra</i> (far shore), part of <i>pāra-gāmino</i> .
gāmino	Going	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>gāmin</i> (going) from <i>gacchatī</i> (to go), describing <i>janā</i> .

Athāyaṃ itarā pajā

Grok AI: But this other multitude

BM: Yet there are the many folks

Than: These others

Atha	But	Adverb, indicating contrast with previous line.
ayaṃ	This	Pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>aya</i> (this), referring to <i>pajā</i> .
itarā	Other	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>itara</i> (other), describing <i>pajā</i> .
pajā	Multitude	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>pajā</i> (people), subject of <i>anudhāvati</i> .

tīram-evānudhāvati

Grok AI: Merely runs along the shore

BM: Ever wand'ring on this shore

Than: Simply scurry along this shore

tīram	Shore	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>tīra</i> (shore), object of <i>anudhāvati</i> .
eva	Merely	Particle, emphatic, restricting <i>anudhāvati</i> .
anudhāvati	Runs along	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>anudhāvati</i> (to run after, to follow, to pursue), from <i>anu</i> (along) + <i>dhāvati</i> (to run) with <i>tīram</i> as object; subject is <i>pajā</i> .

Ye ca kho sammad-akkhāte

Grok AI: But those who in the well-proclaimed

BM: But those... wherever Dhamma is well-taught

Than: In line with the well-taught Dhamma

Ye	Those who	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, relative pronoun, subject of <i>essanti</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, reinforcing ye.
sammad	Well	Adverb, compound element, from <i>sammā</i> (right), part of <i>sammad-akkhāte</i> .
akkhāte	Proclaimed	Adjective, locative singular masculine, past participle from <i>akkhāti</i> (to proclaim), from <i>ā</i> (intensive) + <i>kath</i> (to speak), meaning “declared” or “taught”. Describing <i>dhamme</i> .

dhamme dhammānuvattino

Grok AI: Dhamma follow the Dhamma

BM: Those who train in line with it

Than: ... who practice the Dhamma...

dhamme	Dhamma	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), location of <i>anuvattino</i> .
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), part of <i>dhammānuvattino</i> .
anuvattino	Follow	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>anuvattati</i> (to follow), meaning following, conforming to, acting according to. Describing ye.

Te janā pāram-essanti

Grok AI: Those people will reach the far shore

BM: Are the ones who will cross over

Than: Will cross over

Te	Those	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>janā</i> .
----	-------	---

janā	People	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>jana</i> (person), subject of <i>essanti</i> .
pāraṃ	Far shore	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>pāra</i> (far shore), object of <i>essanti</i> .
essanti	Will reach	Verb, 3rd person plural future indicative, from <i>esati</i> (to seek, reach), with <i>pāraṃ</i> as object.

maccu-dheyyaṃ suduttaraṃ

Grok AI: The realm of death, so hard to cross

BM: The realm of death so hard to flee

Than: Death's realm so hard to transcend

maccu	Death	Noun, compound element, from <i>maccu</i> (death), part of <i>maccu-dheyyaṃ</i> .
dheyyaṃ	Realm	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>dheyya</i> (realm), object of <i>essanti</i> (implied), modified by <i>maccu</i> .
suduttaraṃ	So hard to cross	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>su-</i> (very, intensive) + <i>duttara</i> (hard to cross), from <i>du</i> (bad) + <i>tarati</i> (to cross), meaning “extremely difficult to pass” or “hard to overcome”. Describing <i>dheyyaṃ</i> .

Kaṇhaṃ dhammaṃ vipphāya

Grok AI: Abandoning the dark path

BM: Abandoning the darker states

Than: Abandoning dark practices

Kaṇhaṃ	Dark	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>kaṇha</i> (dark), describing <i>dhammaṃ</i> .
dhammaṃ	Path	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (path, here unwholesome), meaning “unwholesome way”. Object of <i>vipphāya</i> .
Kaṇhaṃ dhammaṃ - dark/unwholesome states or practices.		
vipphāya	Abandoning	Gerund, from <i>vipphajati</i> (to abandon) from <i>vi</i> (away) + <i>pa</i> (intensive) + <i>jati</i> (to abandon), with <i>dhammaṃ</i> as object; subject is <i>paṇḍito</i> (implied).

sukkaṃ bhāvētha paṇḍito

Grok AI: The wise one should cultivate the bright

BM: The wise pursue the bright

Than: The wise person should develop the bright,

sukkaṃ	Bright	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>sukka</i> (bright), describing implied <i>dhamaṃ</i> .
bhāvētha	Should cultivate	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>bhāveti</i> (to cultivate), with <i>sukkaṃ</i> as object; subject is <i>paṇḍito</i> .
paṇḍito	Wise one	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>paṇḍita</i> (wise), subject of <i>bhāvētha</i> .

Okā anokaṃ-āgamma

Grok AI: From home to homelessness resorting

BM: From the floods dry land they reach

Than: Having gone from home to no-home

okā	Home	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>oka</i> (home), starting point of <i>āgamma</i> . Symbolizes the lay life of sensual pleasures and entanglements
anokaṃ	Homelessness	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>an-</i> (not) + <i>oka</i> (home), object of <i>āgamma</i> . Meaning “without home” or “monastic life”.
āgamma	Resorting	Gerund, from <i>āgacchati</i> (to come), with <i>anokaṃ</i> as object; subject is <i>paṇḍito</i> (implied).

viveke yattha dūramaṃ

Grok AI: In seclusion where it is profound

BM: Living withdrawn so hard to do

Than: In seclusion, so hard to relish.

viveke	In seclusion	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>viveka</i> (seclusion), location of <i>abhiratiṃ</i> (line 25).
--------	--------------	--

yattha	Where	Adverb, relative adverb, indicating location of <i>viveke</i> .
dūramāṇ	Profound	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>dūrama</i> (far away, remote, difficult), describing <i>viveka</i> (implied).

Tatrābhiratim-iccheyya

Grok AI: There one should desire delight

BM: Such rare delight one should desire

Than: There he should wish for delight

tatra	There	Adverb, referring to <i>viveke</i> , location of <i>iccheyya</i> .
abhiratim	Delight	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>abhirati</i> (todelight), object of <i>iccheyya</i> .
iccheyya	Should desire	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>icchatī</i> (to desire), with <i>abhiratim</i> as object; subject is implied (one).

hitvā kāme akiñcano

Grok AI: Having abandoned desires, possessionless

BM: Sense pleasures cast away, not having anything

Than: Discarding sensuality - he who has nothing.

hitvā	Having abandoned	Gerund, from <i>jahati</i> (to abandon), with <i>kāme</i> as object; subject is <i>akiñcano</i> .
kāme	Desires	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>kāma</i> (sense desire), object of <i>hitvā</i> .
akiñcano	Possessionless	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>kiñcana</i> (something), describing implied subject (one).

Pariyodapeyya attānaṃ

Grok AI: The wise one should purify oneself

Than: He should cleanse himself

Pariyodapeyya	Should purify	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>pariyodapeti</i> (to purify), from <i>pari</i> (around) + <i>ud</i> (up) + <i>dā</i> (to give), meaning “to cleanse thoroughly”. With <i>attānaṃ</i> as object; subject is <i>paṇḍito</i> .
attānaṃ	Oneself	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>atta</i> (self), object of <i>pariyodapeyya</i> .

citta-klesehi paṇḍito

Grok AI: From mental defilements, the wise one

Than: Wise, of mental defilements.

citta	Mental	Noun, compound element, from <i>citta</i> (mind), part of <i>citta-klesehi</i> .
klesehi	Defilements	Noun, ablative plural masculine, from <i>kilesa</i> (defilement), object of <i>pariyodapeyya</i> (implied).
paṇḍito	Wise one	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>paṇḍita</i> (wise), subject of <i>pariyodapeyya</i> .

Yesaṃ sambodhiy-aṅgesu

Grok AI: Whose in the factors of awakening

Than: Whose... in the factors for Awakening

Yesaṃ	Whose	Pronoun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>ya</i> (who), referring to <i>te</i> (line 30).
sambodhiy	Awakening	Noun, compound element, from <i>sambodhi</i> (awakening), part of <i>sambodhiy-aṅgesu</i> .
aṅgesu	Factors	Noun, locative plural neuter, from <i>aṅga</i> (factor), location of <i>subhāvitāṃ</i> .

sammā cittaṃ subhāvitāṃ

Grok AI: Mind is well-developed

Than: ...minds are well developed

sammā	Well	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> (right), modifying <i>subhāvitāṃ</i> .
-------	------	--

cittam	Mind	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>citta</i> (mind), subject of <i>subhāvitam</i> .
subhāvitam	Well-developed	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>subhāveti</i> (to develop well), from <i>su</i> (well) + <i>bhāveti</i> (to cultivate), meaning “well-cultivated”. Describing <i>cittam</i> .

Ādāna-paṭinissagge

Grok AI: In relinquishing grasping

Than: Relinquishing grasping

ādāna	Grasping	Noun, compound element, from <i>ādāna</i> (taking up, grasping, attachment), part of <i>ādāna-paṭinissagge</i> .
paṭinissagge	Relinquishing	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>paṭinissagga</i> (relinquishing), location of <i>ratā</i> .

anupādāya ye ratā

Grok AI: Those who delight in non-grasping

Than: Who delight in non-clinging,

anupādāya	Non-grasping	Gerund, from <i>upādāti</i> (to grasp), negated by <i>an-</i> , means of <i>ratā</i> .
ye	Those who	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, relative pronoun, subject of <i>ratā</i> .
ratā	Delight	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, past participle from <i>ramati</i> (to delight), describing <i>ye</i> .

Khīṇ’āsavā jutimanto

Grok AI: With taints destroyed, radiant

Than: Resplendent, effluents ended

Khīṇ’āsavā	With taints destroyed	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>khīṇa</i> (destroyed) + <i>āsava</i> (mental intoxicants, taints, outflows) (traditionally: sensual desire, becoming, ignorance). Describing <i>te</i> .
------------	-----------------------	--

Norbu AI: āsava:

- Etymology: ā (prefix meaning "from, toward") + √sru (to flow)
- Literal meaning: "that which flows towards" or "influx"
- Also related to the meaning of fermentation or brewing (as in liquor)

- In Buddhist context, refers to four primary mental taints:

1. kāmāsava (sensual desire)
2. bhavāsava (desire for existence)
3. diṭṭhāsava (wrong views)
4. avijjāsava (ignorance)

- The term is often used in the phrase "khīṇāsava" (one whose āsavas are destroyed) - a description of an arahant

jutimanto	Radiant	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>juti</i> (radiance) + <i>-manta</i> (possessing), describing <i>te</i> .
-----------	---------	--

te loke parinibbutā'ti

Grok AI: They in the world are fully extinguished, thus

Than: They, in the world, are unbound

te	They	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), subject of <i>parinibbutā</i> .
loke	In the world	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world), location of <i>parinibbutā</i> .
parinibbutā	Fully extinguished	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, past participle from <i>parinibbāti</i> (to be fully extinguished), describing <i>te</i> .
ti	Thus	Particle, marking quotation or emphasis, concluding the verse, contraction of <i>iti</i> .

Dhamma-gārav'ādi-gāthā - Verses on Respect for the Dhamma

Dhamma-gārav'ādi-gāthā

Grok AI: Verses on Reverence for the Dhamma and Beyond

BM: Verses on Respect for the Dhamma

Than: Verses on Respect for the Dhamma, etc.

Dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching, truth), part of <i>dhamma-gāra</i> .
gāra	Reverence	Noun, compound element, from <i>gāra</i> (respect, reverence, veneration), from <i>garu</i> (heavy or venerable), part of <i>dhamma-gāra</i> .
ādi	And beyond	Noun, compound element, from <i>ādi</i> (beginning, etc.), indicating additional teachings.
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), subject of the title, referring to the chant.

Norbu AI: The Gāraṣutta ([SN 6.2](#)) describes a significant moment shortly after the Buddha's enlightenment while he was staying at Uruvelā by the Nerañjarā River, near the Goatherd's Banyan tree.

The Buddha reflects on the importance of living with respect (*gāra*) and having someone to honor. He considers whether he should find a *samaṇa* or brahmin to revere and live in dependence upon. However, after examining the entire world including devas and brahmas, he finds no one who surpasses him in:

1. Sīla (virtue/ethics)
2. Samādhi (concentration)
3. Paññā (wisdom)
4. Vimutti (liberation)
5. Vimuttiñāḍassana (knowledge and vision of liberation)

The Buddha then decides to honor and revere the Dhamma itself, which he has discovered.

At this point, Brahma Sahampati appears and confirms this decision, stating that all Buddhas of the past, present, and future live honoring the Dhamma. The below verses come from Brahma Sahampati's confirmation.

Ye ca atītā sambuddhā

Grok AI: Those who are past Buddhas

BM: All the Buddhas of the past

Than: Buddhas of the past

Ye	Those who	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, relative pronoun, referring to <i>sambuddhā</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.

atītā	Past	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>atīta</i> (past), describing <i>sambuddhā</i> .
sambuddhā	Buddhas	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sambuddha</i> (fully awakened), subject of implied <i>santi</i> (are).

ye ca buddhā anāgatā

Grok AI: And those Buddhas yet to come

BM: All the Buddhas yet to come

Than: Buddhas yet to come

ye	Those	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, relative pronoun, referring to <i>buddhā</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.
buddhā	Buddhas	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), subject of implied <i>santi</i> (are).
anāgatā	Yet to come	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>anāgata</i> (not come), describing <i>buddhā</i> .

Yo c'etarahi sambuddho

Grok AI: And the Buddha now fully awakened

BM: The Buddha of this current age

Than: And he who is the Buddha now

Yo	Who	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, relative pronoun, referring to <i>sambuddho</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.
etarahi	Now	Adverb, from <i>etarahi</i> (now, at present, at this time), from <i>eta</i> (this) + <i>ahi</i> (day, time), modifying <i>sambuddho</i> .
sambuddho	Fully awakened	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sambuddha</i> (fully awakened), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).

bahunnaṃ soka-nāsano

Grok AI: Destroyer of sorrow for many

BM: Dispellers of much sorrow

Than: Grief-dispellers for many (beings)

bahunnaṃ	For many	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from <i>bahu</i> (many), describing beneficiaries of <i>soka-nāsaṇo</i> .
soka	Sorrow	Noun, compound element, from <i>soka</i> (sorrow), part of <i>soka-nāsaṇo</i> .
nāsaṇo	Destroyer	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>nāsaṭi</i> (to destroy), describing <i>sambuddho</i> .

Sabbe saddhamma-gaṇaṇo

Grok AI: All reverence the true Dhamma

BM: All do revere the True Dhamma

Than: Revering the True Dhamma

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>sambuddhā</i> (implied).
saddhamma	True Dhamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>sat</i> (true) + <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), part of <i>saddhamma-gaṇaṇo</i> .
gaṇaṇo	Reverence	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>gaṇu</i> (respected), describing <i>sabbe</i> .

vihaṇiṃsu vihaṇanti ca

Grok AI: Dwelt, dwell, and

BM: Those having lived or living now

Than: All have dwelled, are dwelling,

vihaṇiṃsu	Dwelt	Verb, 3rd person plural past indicative, from <i>vihaṇati</i> (to dwell), subject is <i>atīṭā sambuddhā</i> (past Buddhas).
vihaṇanti	Dwell	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>vihaṇati</i> (to dwell), subject is <i>sambuddho</i> (current Buddha).
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting verbs.

Atha pi vihaṇissanti

Grok AI: Also will dwell

BM: Those living in the future

Than: And will dwell

Atho	Also	Adverb, emphasizing <i>viharissanti</i> .
pi	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, reinforcing <i>atho</i> .
viharissanti	Will dwell	Verb, 3rd person plural future indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell), subject is <i>buddhā anāgatā</i> (future Buddhas).

esā buddhāna dhammatā

Grok AI: This is the nature of Buddhas

BM: That is the nature of all Buddhas

Than: That is the nature of Buddhas

esā	This	Pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>dhammatā</i> .
buddhāna	Of Buddhas	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (Buddha), possessing <i>dhammatā</i> .
dhammatā	Nature	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>dhammatā</i> (nature), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).

Tasmā hi attā-kāmena

Grok AI: Therefore indeed by one desiring welfare

BM: Therefore desiring one's own welfare

Than: Therefore, through love of yourself

Tasmā	Therefore	Adverb, from <i>ta</i> (that), indicating consequence.
hi	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, reinforcing <i>tasmā</i> .
attā	Self	Noun, compound element, from <i>atta</i> (self), part of <i>attā-kāmena</i> .
kāmena	Desiring welfare	Adjective, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>kāma</i> (desire), describing implied subject (one).

mahattam-abhikaṅkhatā

Grok AI: Aspiring to greatness

BM: Pursuing greatest aspirations

Than: Desiring greatness

mahattam	Greatness	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>mahanta</i> (great), object of <i>abhikaṅkhatā</i> .
abhikaṅkhatā	Aspiring	Adjective, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>abhikaṅkhati</i> (to desire, aspire, wish for, long for), describing <i>atta-kāmena</i> .

Saddhammo garu-kātabbo

Grok AI: The true Dhamma should be revered

BM: One should revere the True Dhamma

Than: You should revere the True Dhamma

Saddhammo	True Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sat</i> (true) + <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), subject of <i>kātabbo</i> .
garu	Revered	Adjective, compound element, from <i>garu</i> (respected), part of <i>garu-kātabbo</i> .
kātabbo	Should be done	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, gerundive from <i>karoti</i> (to do), describing <i>saddhammo</i> .

saraṃ buddhāna sāsanaṃ

Grok AI: Remembering the Buddhas' teaching

BM: Recollecting the Buddha's teaching

Than: Remembering the Buddhas' message

saraṃ	Remembering	Gerund, from <i>sarati</i> (to remember), with <i>sāsanaṃ</i> as object.
buddhāna	Of Buddhas	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (Buddha), possessing <i>sāsanaṃ</i> .
sāsanaṃ	Teaching	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sāsana</i> (teaching), object of <i>saraṃ</i> .

Norbu AI: The verses below ([Thag 303-304](#)) were spoken by the Elder Dhammika. The context of these verses comes from Dhammika Thera's personal realization. According to the commentary, he was born into a wealthy family in Sāvattthī and became a monk after being inspired by the Buddha's teaching. Through his practice, he gained insight into the clear distinction between wholesome and unwholesome actions and their respective results.

Na hi dhammo adhammo ca

Grok AI: Indeed, neither Dhamma nor non-Dhamma

BM: What is true Dhamma and what not

Than: For Dhamma and non-Dhamma

Na	Not	Particle, negating <i>sama-vipākino</i> .
hi	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, reinforcing <i>na</i> .
dhammo	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), subject of <i>sama-vipākino</i> (implied).
adhammo	Non-Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>dhamma</i> , subject of <i>sama-vipākino</i> (implied).
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>dhammo</i> and <i>adhammo</i> .

Ubho sama-vipākino

Grok AI: Both yield equal results

BM: Will never have the same results

Than: Don't bear equal results

Ubho	Both	Pronoun, nominative dual masculine, from <i>ubha</i> (both), referring to <i>dhammo</i> and <i>adhammo</i> .
sama	Equal	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sama</i> (equal), part of <i>sama-vipākino</i> .
vipākino	Yielding results	Adjective, nominative dual masculine, from <i>vipāka</i> (result), describing <i>ubho</i> .

Adhammo nirayaṃ neti

Grok AI: Non-Dhamma leads to hell

BM: While lack of Dhamma leads to hell-realms

Than: Non-Dhamma leads you to hell

Adhammo	Non-Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>dhamma</i> , subject of <i>neti</i> .
nirayaṃ	Hell	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>niraya</i> (hell, lower world), from <i>nir</i> (without) + <i>aya</i> (going), implying a place of no escape. Object of <i>neti</i> .
neti	Leads	Verb, third person singular present indicative, from <i>neti</i> (to lead), with <i>nirayaṃ</i> as object.

Dhammo pāpeti suggatīṃ

Grok AI: Dhamma leads to a happy state

BM: True Dhamma takes one on a good course

Than: Dhamma, to a good destination

Dhammo	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> , subject of <i>pāpeti</i> .
pāpeti	Leads	Verb, third person singular present indicative, from <i>pāpeti</i> (to cause to reach, lead to, bring to), with <i>suggatīṃ</i> as object.
suggatīṃ	Happy state	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>su-</i> (good) + <i>gati</i> (destination), object of <i>pāpeti</i> .

Dhammo have rakkhati dhamma-cāriṃ

Grok AI: Indeed, the Dhamma protects the righteous

BM: The Dhamma guards who lives in line with it

Than: The Dhamma protects those who live by the Dhamma

Dhammo	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> , subject of <i>rakkhati</i> .
have	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, reinforcing <i>rakkhati</i> .
rakkhati	Protects	Verb, third person singular present indicative, from <i>rakkhati</i> (to protect), with <i>dhamma-cāriṃ</i> as object.

dhamma	Righteous	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> , part of <i>dhamma-cāriṃ</i> .
cāriṃ	Practitioner	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>cārin</i> (practitioner), object of <i>rakkhati</i> .

Dhammo suciṇṇo sukham-āvahāti

Grok AI: The well-practiced Dhamma brings happiness

BM: And leads to happiness when practised well

Than: The Dhamma well-practiced brings bliss

Dhammo	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> , subject of <i>āvahāti</i> .
suciṇṇo	Well-practiced	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>su-</i> (well) + <i>ciṇṇa</i> (practiced), describing <i>dhammo</i> .
sukham	Happiness	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), object of <i>āvahāti</i> .
āvahāti	Brings	Verb, third person singular present indicative, from <i>āvahati</i> (to bring), with <i>sukham</i> as object.

Esāṇisaṃso dhamme suciṇṇe

Grok AI: This is the benefit of the well-practiced Dhamma

BM: This is the blessing of well-practised Dhamma

Than: This—the reward when the Dhamma’s well-practiced

Esa	This	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>āṇisaṃso</i> .
āṇisaṃso	Benefit	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>āṇisaṃsa</i> (benefit), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).

Norbu AI: - esa + āṇisaṃso

- esa = this

- āṇisaṃsa = benefit, advantage, blessing, reward

- Combined meaning: "this is the benefit" or "this is the reward"

dhamme	Dhamma	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> , scope of <i>suciṇṇe</i> .
--------	--------	---

suciṇṇe Well-practiced Adjective, locative singular masculine, from *su-* (well) + *ciṇṇa* (practiced), describing *dhamme*.

Paṭhama-buddha-bhāsita-gāthā - Verses on the Buddha's First Exclamation

Paṭhama-buddha-bhāsita-gāthā

Grok AI: First Verses Spoken by the Buddha

BM: Verses on the Buddha's First Exclamation

Than: The House Builder

Paṭhama	First	Adjective, compound element, from <i>paṭhama</i> (first), part of <i>paṭhama-buddha-bhāsita</i> .
buddha	Buddha	Noun, compound element, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), part of <i>paṭhama-buddha-bhāsita</i> .
bhāsita	Spoken	Adjective, compound element, past participle from <i>bhāsati</i> (to speak), part of <i>paṭhama-buddha-bhāsita</i> .
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), subject of the title, referring to the chant.

Norbu AI: These verses ([Dhp 153-154](#)) are known as the "Buddha's Victory Song" or "Udāna" which he uttered upon attaining full enlightenment under the Bodhi tree.

According to the commentary, after the Buddha attained enlightenment at dawn, he spent the first watch of the morning reflecting on the forward order of Dependent Origination (anuloma paṭiccasamuppāda). In the middle watch, he contemplated the reverse order (paṭiloma paṭiccasamuppāda). In the last watch, he considered both orders.

At this point, the Buddha reflected on his countless past lives in saṃsāra, where he had been searching for the "builder of the house" (gaha-kāra) - a metaphor for craving (taṇhā) that builds the house of existence. The "house" represents the cycle of repeated birth and the five aggregates (pañcakkhandha).

In the first verse, the Buddha acknowledges his long search through many births, describing the painful nature of repeated existence. The word "anibbisam" means "not finding" or "seeking without success."

In the second verse, he triumphantly addresses the "house-builder" (craving), declaring that it has been seen and will no longer build another house. The "broken rafters" (phāsukā

bhaggā) and "destroyed ridge-pole" (gaha-kūṭaṃ visaṅkhataṃ) symbolize the destruction of defilements and the end of rebirth.

The final lines describe how his mind has reached the Unconditioned (visaṅkhāra) - Nibbāna - and achieved the destruction of craving.

Aneka-jāti-saṃsāraṃ

Grok AI: Through countless births in saṃsāra

BM: For many lifetimes in the round of birth

Than: Through the round of many births

Aneka	Countless	Adjective, compound element, from <i>an-</i> (not) + <i>eka</i> (one), part of <i>aneka-jāti</i> .
jāti	Births	Noun, compound element, from <i>jāti</i> (birth), part of <i>aneka-jāti</i> .
saṃsāraṃ	Saṃsāra	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>saṃsāra</i> (cycle of existence), object of <i>sandhāvissaṃ</i> .

sandhāvissaṃ anibbisaṃ

Grok AI: I wandered, finding no refuge

BM: Wandering on endlessly

Than: I roamed without reward, without rest

sandhāvissaṃ	I wandered	Verb, 1st person singular aorist, from <i>sandhāvatī</i> (<i>sandhāvatī</i> , to wander), with <i>saṃsāraṃ</i> as scope; subject is implied (I).
anibbisaṃ	Finding no refuge	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>an-</i> (not) + <i>nibbisa</i> (finding), from <i>vindatī</i> (to find), meaning "not finding" or "without finding". Describing implied subject (I).

Gaha-kāraṃ gavesanto

Grok AI: Seeking the house-builder

BM: For the builder of this house I searched

Than: Seeking the house builder

Gaha	House	Noun, compound element, from <i>gaha</i> (house), part of <i>gaha-kāraṃ</i> .
kāraṃ	Builder	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>kāra</i> (maker), object of <i>gavesanto</i> .
gavesanto	Seeking	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>gavesati</i> (<i>gavesati</i> , to seek), with <i>gaha-kāraṃ</i> as object; subject is implied (I).

dukkhā jāti punappunāṃ

Grok AI: Birth is painful, again and again

BM: How painful is repeated birth

Than: Painful is birth again & again

dukkhā	Painful	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), describing <i>jāti</i> .
jāti	Birth	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>jāti</i> (birth), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).
punappunāṃ	Again and again	Adverb, from <i>puna</i> (again) + <i>puna</i> (reduplicated), modifying <i>jāti</i> .

Gaha-kāraka diṭṭho'si

Grok AI: House-builder, you are seen

BM: House-builder you've been seen

Than: House builder, you are seen!

Gaha	House	Noun, compound element, from <i>gaha</i> (house), part of <i>gaha-kāraka</i> .
kāraka	Builder	Noun, vocative singular masculine, from <i>kāra</i> (maker), addressed as subject of <i>diṭṭho</i> .
diṭṭho	Seen	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>disati</i> (to see), describing <i>kāraka</i> .
asi	You are	Verb, 2nd person singular present indicative, from <i>atthi</i> (to be), linking <i>kāraka</i> and <i>diṭṭho</i> .

puna gehaṃ na kāhasi

Grok AI: No more will you build a house

BM: Another home you will not build

Than: You will not build a house again

puna	No more	Adverb, from <i>puna</i> (again), negating <i>kāhasi</i> .
gehaṃ	House	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>geha</i> (house), object of <i>kāhasi</i> .
na	Not	Particle, negating <i>kāhasi</i> .
kāhasi	Will you build	Verb, 2nd person singular future indicative, from <i>karoti</i> (to do, build), with <i>gehaṃ</i> as object; subject is <i>kāraka</i> .

Sabbā te phāsukā bhaggā

Grok AI: All your rafters are broken

BM: All your rafters have been snapped

Than: All your rafters are broken

Sabbā	All	Adjective, nominative plural feminine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>phāsukā</i> .
te	Your	Pronoun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> (you), possessing <i>phāsukā</i> .
phāsukā	Rafters	Noun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>phāsukā</i> (rafter), subject of <i>bhaggā</i> .
bhaggā	Broken	Adjective, nominative plural feminine, past participle from <i>bhāñjati</i> (to break, to destroy), describing <i>phāsukā</i> .

gaha-kūṭaṃ visaṅkhataṃ

Grok AI: The house-ridge is destroyed

BM: Dismantled is your ridge-pole

Than: The ridgepole dismantled

gaha	House	Noun, compound element, from <i>gaha</i> (house), part of <i>gaha-kūṭaṃ</i> .
------	-------	---

kūṭaṃ	Ridge	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>kūṭa</i> (peak, ridge), object of implied <i>visaṅkhataṃ</i> .
-------	-------	--

Gaha-kūṭaṃ: "house-peak" or "ridge-pole"

visaṅkhataṃ	Destroyed	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, past participle from <i>visaṅkharoti</i> (to deconstruct), describing <i>kūṭaṃ</i> .
-------------	-----------	---

Norbu AI: - From vi (apart) + saṅkhata (conditioned, formed)
- Meaning "destroyed," "taken apart," "deconstructed"

Visaṅkhāra-gataṃ cittaṃ

Grok AI: The mind has gone to the unconditioned

BM: The non-constructing mind

Than: Immersed in dismantling the mind

Visaṅkhāra	Unconditioned	Noun, compound element, from <i>vi-</i> (without) + <i>saṅkhāra</i> (formation), part of <i>visaṅkhāra-gataṃ</i> .
------------	---------------	--

Norbu AI: visaṅkhāra (noun):

- Opposite of saṅkhāra (formations)
- That which is unconditioned
- A term for Nibbāna
- In compound visaṅkhāra-gataṃ: "gone to the unconditioned state"

gataṃ	Gone	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>gacchati</i> (to go), describing <i>cittaṃ</i> .
-------	------	---

cittaṃ	Mind	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>citta</i> (mind), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).
--------	------	---

taṇhānaṃ khayam-ajjhagā

Grok AI: It has reached the end of craving

BM: Has come to craving's end

Than: Has attained the end of craving

taṇhānaṃ	Of craving	Noun, genitive plural feminine, from <i>taṇhā</i> (craving), object of <i>khayam</i> .
----------	------------	--

khayam	End	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>khaya</i> (destruction), object of <i>ajjhagā</i> .
ajjhagā	Has reached	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>adhigacchati</i> (to attain), with <i>khayam</i> as object; subject is <i>cittam</i> .

Pacchima-ovāda-gāthā - Verses on the Last Instructions

Pacchima-ovāda-gāthā

Grok AI: Final Exhortation Verses

BM: Verses on the Last Instructions

Pacchima	Final	Adjective, compound element, from <i>pacchima</i> (last), part of <i>pacchima-ovāda</i> .
ovāda	Exhortation	Noun, compound element, from <i>ovāda</i> (advice), part of <i>pacchima-ovāda</i> .
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), subject of the title, referring to the chant.

Norbu AI: These verses come from the Mahāparinibbānasutta ([DN 16](#)), which describes the final days, passing away (parinibbāna), and final teachings of the Buddha.

The context is particularly significant: The Buddha was lying between two sala trees in Kusinārā, about to enter final nibbāna. He had already given his final instructions to the Sangha, answered their last questions, and confirmed that no monk had any remaining doubts about the Buddha, Dhamma, or Sangha.

Then the Buddha uttered these final words:

"Now, monks, I declare to you:
All conditioned things are subject to decay.
Strive on with diligence!"
These were the Tathāgata's last words.

After speaking these words, the Buddha entered the jhānas one final time, proceeding through them in sequence until reaching final nibbāna.

Handa dāni bhikkhave āmantayāmi vo

Grok AI: Now, monks, I address you

BM: Now, take heed, bhikkhus, I caution you thus

Than: Now, then, monks, I exhort you

Handa	Now	Adverb, from <i>handā</i> (now), emphasizing urgency, modifying <i>āmantayāmi</i> .
dāni	Now	Adverb, from <i>dāni</i> (now, at present), in context: "now then" or "at this moment", reinforcing <i>handā</i> , modifying <i>āmantayāmi</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressed as recipients of <i>āmantayāmi</i> .
āmantayāmi	I address	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>āmanteti</i> (to address, speak to, call upon), meaning "I declare to (you)" with <i>vo</i> (you) as object.
vo	You	Pronoun, accusative plural, from <i>tumha</i> (you), object of <i>āmantayāmi</i> .

Vaya-dhammā saṅkhārā

Grok AI: Formations are subject to decay

BM: Dissolution is the nature of all conditions

Than: All fabrications are subject to ending & decay

Vaya	Decay	Noun, compound element, from <i>vaya</i> (decay, loss, decline, passing away), part of <i>vaya-dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Subject to	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (nature, quality), describing <i>saṅkhārā</i> . Norbu AI: <i>vaya-dhammā</i> : "subject to decay" or "having the nature of decay"
saṅkhārā	Formations	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>saṅkhāra</i> (formation), subject of implied <i>santi</i> (are).

Appamādena sampādethā'ti

Grok AI: Strive with diligence

BM: Therefore strive on with diligence!

Than: Reach consummation through heedfulness

Appamādena	With diligence	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>appamāda</i> (vigilance, heedfulness, diligence), opposite of <i>pamāda</i> (negligence), means by which <i>sampādethā</i> is accomplished.
sampādethā	Strive	Verb, 2nd person plural imperative, from <i>sampādeti</i> (to accomplish, fulfill, strive for), with implied object (liberation); subject is <i>bhikkhave</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, marking the end of direct speech, enclosing the exhortation.

Ayaṃ tathāgatassa pacchimā vācā

Grok AI: This was the Tathāgata's final word

BM: These are the final words of the Tathāgata

Than: That was the Tathāgata's last statement

Ayaṃ	This	Pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>aya</i> (this), referring to <i>vācā</i> .
tathāgatassa	Of the Tathāgata	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>tathāgata</i> (Tathāgata), possessing <i>vācā</i> .
pacchimā	Final	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>pacchima</i> (last), describing <i>vācā</i> .
vācā	Word	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>vācā</i> (speech), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (was).

Ye dhammā hetuppabhavā - Arising From a Cause

Norbu AI: The [Sāriputtamoggallānapabbajjākaṭṭhā](#) relates to how Sāriputta and Moggallāna came to join the Buddha's Sangha. Before meeting the Buddha, Sāriputta and Moggallāna were wandering ascetics under the teacher Saṅgya. They had made a pact that whoever found the path to deathlessness first would inform the other.

One day, Sāriputta encountered Venerable Assaji (one of the first five disciples of the Buddha) on alms round in Rājagaha. Impressed by Assaji's serene deportment, Sāriputta followed him. When the time was appropriate, Sāriputta asked Assaji about his teacher and teachings.

Assaji, stating that he was still new to the teachings, gave a brief summary, uttering the famous verse below.

Upon hearing just this verse, Sāriputta attained the first stage of enlightenment (sotāpatti). True to his promise, he sought out Moggallāna and repeated the verse to him, whereupon Moggallāna also attained sotāpatti.

They then went to the Buddha with their following of 250 wandering ascetics, requested ordination, and later became the Buddha's two chief disciples.

Ye dhammā hetuppabhavā

Grok AI: Those phenomena that arise from a cause

BM: Whatever phenomena arise from a cause

Than: Whatever phenomena arise from cause

Ye	Those	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, relative pronoun, referring to <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon, thing), subject of implied <i>santi</i> (are).
hetuppabhavā	That arise from a cause	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>hetu</i> (cause) + <i>uppabhavā</i> (arising), from <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise), describing <i>dhammā</i> .

Tesaṃ hetuṃ tathāgato āha

Grok AI: Their cause the Tathāgata has declared

BM: The Tathāgata has explained their cause

Than: Their cause

Tesaṃ	Their	Pronoun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>dhammā</i> , possessing <i>hetuṃ</i> .
hetuṃ	Cause	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>hetu</i> (cause), object of <i>āha</i> .
tathāgato	Tathāgata	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>tathāgata</i> (Thus-gone), subject of <i>āha</i> .
āha	Has declared	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>āha</i> (to say), with <i>hetuṃ</i> as object.

Tesañca yo nirodho

Grok AI: And their cessation too

BM: And also their cessation

Than: & their cessation

Tesañca	And their	Pronoun, genitive plural masculine + conjunction, from <i>ta</i> (that) + <i>ca</i> (and), referring to <i>dhammā</i> .
yo	Too	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, relative pronoun, referring to <i>nirodho</i> .
nirodho	Cessation	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>nirodha</i> (cessation), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).

Evam-vādī mahāsamaṇo'ti

Grok AI: Thus speaks the great ascetic

BM: That is the teaching of the Great Ascetic

Than: Such is the teaching of the Tathāgata, the Great Contemplative

Evam	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evam</i> (thus), modifying <i>vādī</i> .
vādī	Speaks	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vādin</i> (speaker, from <i>vadati</i> , to speak), describing <i>mahāsamaṇo</i> .
mahāsamaṇo	Great ascetic	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>samaṇa</i> (ascetic), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> (is).
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, marking the end of direct speech, enclosing the statement.

Verses on Respect

Norbu AI: The Appamādagāravasutta (The Discourse on Reverence for Heedfulness) ([AN 7.32](#)) describes an encounter between the Buddha and a devatā at Jetavana monastery. Late one night, a radiant devatā approached the Buddha, paid respects, and shared seven qualities that prevent a bhikkhu's spiritual decline (aparihānāya):

1. Satthugāravatā - reverence for the Teacher (Buddha)
2. Dhammagāravatā - reverence for the Dhamma
3. Saṅghagāravatā - reverence for the Sangha
4. Sikkhagāravatā - reverence for the training
5. Samādhigāravatā - reverence for concentration

6. Appamādagāravatā - reverence for heedfulness

7. Paṭisanthāragāravatā - reverence for hospitality

After sharing this message, the devatā disappeared. The following morning, the Buddha related this encounter to the monks and confirmed these teachings through the below verse.

Satthu-garu dhamma-garu

Grok AI: Revering the Teacher, revering the Dhamma

BM: One with respect for the Buddha and Dhamma

Than: Respecting the Teacher, respecting the Dhamma

Satthu	Teacher	Noun, compound element, from <i>satthu</i> (teacher), part of <i>satthu-garu</i> .
garu	Revering	Adjective, compound element, from <i>garu</i> (respected), part of <i>satthu-garu</i> , describing implied subject (bhikkhu).
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), part of <i>dhamma-garu</i> .
garu	Revering	Adjective, compound element, from <i>garu</i> (respected), part of <i>dhamma-garu</i> , describing implied subject (bhikkhu).

Saṅghe ca tibba-gāravo

Grok AI: And deeply revering the Saṅgha

BM: And strong respect for the Saṅgha

Than: And with fierce respect for the Saṅgha

Saṅghe	Saṅgha	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> (community), object of reverence implied by <i>gāravo</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>saṅghe</i> to previous line.
tibba	Deeply	Adjective, compound element, from <i>tibba</i> (intense, sharp, severe, keen), part of <i>tibba-gāravo</i> , intensifying <i>gāravo</i> .
gāravo	Revering	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>gārava</i> (reverence), describing implied subject (bhikkhu).

Samādhi-garu ātāpī

Grok AI: Revering concentration, ardent

BM: One who is ardent, with respect for concentration

Than: Respecting concentration, ardent

Samādhi	Concentration	Noun, compound element, from <i>samādhi</i> (concentration), part of <i>samādhi-garu</i> .
garu	Revering	Adjective, compound element, from <i>garu</i> (respected), part of <i>samādhi-garu</i> , describing implied subject (bhikkhu).
ātāpī	Ardent	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ātāpin</i> (ardent), describing implied subject (bhikkhu).

Sikkhāya tibba-gāravo

Grok AI: Deeply revering training

BM: And strong respect for the Training

Than: And with fierce respect for training

Sikkhāya	Training	Noun, locative singular feminine, from <i>sikkhā</i> (training), object of reverence implied by <i>gāravo</i> .
tibba	Deeply	Adjective, compound element, from <i>tibba</i> (intense), part of <i>tibba-gāravo</i> , intensifying <i>gāravo</i> .
gāravo	Revering	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>gārava</i> (reverence), describing implied subject (bhikkhu).

Appamāda-garu bhikkhu

Grok AI: Revering diligence, a monk

BM: One who sees danger and respects being heedful

Than: A monk respecting heedfulness

Appamāda	Diligence	Noun, compound element, from <i>appamāda</i> (heedfulness, vigilance, diligence), a (negative prefix) + <i>pamāda</i> (heedlessness), part of <i>appamāda-garu</i> .
garu	Revering	Adjective, compound element, from <i>garu</i> (respected), part of <i>appamāda-garu</i> , describing <i>bhikkhu</i> .

bhikkhu	Monk	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), subject of the sentence.
---------	------	---

Paṭisanthāra-gāravo

Grok AI: Revering hospitality

BM: And shows respect in welcoming guests

Than: And with respect for hospitality

Paṭisanthāra	Hospitality	Noun, compound element, from <i>paṭisanthāra</i> (kind reception), part of <i>paṭisanthāra-gāravo</i> .
--------------	-------------	---

Norbu AI: paṭisanthāra

paṭi (towards) + saṃ (together) + √har (to carry)
 - means "friendly welcome, hospitality, kindly greeting"
 - includes both material hospitality (āmisapaṭisanthāra) and spiritual hospitality (dhammapaṭisanthāra)

gāravo	Revering	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>gāra</i> (reverence), describing <i>bhikkhu</i> .
--------	----------	--

Abhabbo parihānāya

Grok AI: Incapable of decline

BM: A person like this cannot decline

Than: Incapable of decline

Abhabbo	Incapable	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>a-</i> (not) + <i>bhabba</i> (capable), describing <i>bhikkhu</i> .
---------	-----------	---

parihānāya	Of decline	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>parihāna</i> (decline), object of <i>abhabbo</i> (incapable).
------------	------------	---

Norbu AI: parihānāya:

- pari (around) + √hā (to abandon, decrease)
 - means "decline, falling away, deterioration"
 - parihānāya is the dative form meaning "for/towards decline"
 - often used in contexts discussing spiritual regression

Nibbānasseva santike

Grok AI: Very near to nibbāna

BM: Stands right in the presence of Nibbāna

Than: One is right in the presence of unbinding

Nibbānassa	To nibbāna	Noun, genitive singular neuter, from <i>nibbāna</i> (liberation), object of <i>santike</i> .
eva	Very	Particle, emphatic, intensifying <i>santike</i> .
santike	Near	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>santika</i> (proximity), describing proximity to <i>nibbānassa</i> .

Anumodanā

For the benefits of giving, see [AN 5.31](#), [AN 5.34](#) and [Iti 26](#).

Yathā vāri-vahā pūrā - Just as Rivers

For the below verses, see [Kp 7](#).

Yathā vāri-vahā pūrā paripūrenti sāgaram

Grok AI: Just as full rivers completely fill the ocean

BM: Just as rivers full of water entirely fill up the sea

Than: Just as rivers full of water fill the ocean full

Yathā	Just as	Adverb, from <i>yathā</i> (as), introducing simile, modifying <i>paripūrenti</i> .
vāri	Water	Noun, compound element, from <i>vāri</i> (water), part of <i>vāri-vahā</i> .
vahā	Rivers	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>vaha</i> (carrier), subject of <i>paripūrenti</i> .
pūrā	Full	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pūra</i> (full), describing <i>vahā</i> .
paripūrenti	Completely fill	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>paripūreti</i> (to fill completely), from <i>pari</i> (around, all around, completely) + <i>pūreti</i> (to fill) with <i>sāgaram</i> as object.
sāgaram	Ocean	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>sāgara</i> (ocean), object of <i>paripūrenti</i> .

Evam-eva ito dinnam petanam upakappati

Grok AI: So too, what is given here benefits the departed

BM: So will what's here been given bring blessings to departed spirits

Than: Even so does that here given benefit the dead (the hungry ghosts)

Evam	So	Adverb, from <i>evam</i> (thus), correlating with <i>yathā</i> .
eva	Too	Particle, emphasizing <i>evam</i> .
ito	Here	Adverb, from <i>ito</i> (from here), modifying <i>dinnam</i> .
dinnam	Given	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), subject of <i>upakappati</i> .
petanam	The departed	Noun, dative plural masculine, from <i>peta</i> (departed, hungry ghosts), beneficiary of <i>upakappati</i> .
upakappati	Benefits	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>upakappati</i> (to benefit, to serve), from <i>upa</i> (near) + <i>kappati</i> (to be suitable) with <i>petanam</i> as beneficiary.

Icchitam patthitam tumham

Grok AI: May what you desire and aspire to

BM: May all your hopes and all your longings

Than: May whatever you wish or want

Icchitam	Desired	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>icchatī</i> (to desire), subject of implied <i>samijjhatu</i> .
patthitam	Aspired to	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>patthati</i> (to aspire, to wish for), subject of implied <i>samijjhatu</i> .
tumham	You	Pronoun, dative plural, from <i>tumha</i> (you), beneficiary of <i>samijjhatu</i> .

Khippam-eva samijjhatu

Grok AI: Be quickly fulfilled

BM: Come true in no long time

Than: Quickly come to be

Khippam	Quickly	Adverb, from <i>hippa</i> (quick), modifying <i>samijjhatu</i> .
eva	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>khippam</i> .
samijjhatu	Be fulfilled	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>samijjhati</i> (to succeed), from <i>saṃ</i> (completely) + <i>ijjhati</i> (to prosper, succeed) with <i>icchitaṃ patthitaṃ</i> as implied subject.

Sabbe pūrentu saṅkappā

Grok AI: May all intentions be fulfilled

BM: May all your wishes be fulfilled

Than: May all your aspirations be fulfilled

Sabbe	All	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>saṅkappā</i> .
pūrentu	Be fulfilled	Verb, 3rd person plural optative, from <i>pūreti</i> (<i>pūreti</i> , to fill), with <i>saṅkappā</i> as object.
saṅkappā	Intentions	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>saṅkappa</i> (intention), object of <i>pūrentu</i> .

Cando paṇṇaraso yathā

Grok AI: Like the full moon

BM: Like on the fifteenth day the moon

Than: As the moon on the fifteenth (full moon) day

Cando	Moon	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>canda</i> (moon), subject of implied simile.
paṇṇaraso	Full	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>paṇṇarasa</i> (fifteenth, full moon), i.e. the fifteenth day of lunar fortnight when the moon is full, describing <i>cando</i> .
yathā	Like	Adverb, from <i>yathā</i> (as), introducing simile, modifying <i>pūrentu</i> .

Maṇi jotiraso yathā

Grok AI: Like a radiant jewel

BM: Or like a bright and shining gem

Than: Or as a radiant, bright gem

Maṇi	Jewel	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>maṇi</i> (jewel), subject of implied simile.
jotiraso	Radiant, luminous	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>joti</i> (light) + <i>rasa</i> (essence), describing <i>maṇi</i> .
yathā	Like	Adverb, from <i>yathā</i> (as), introducing simile, modifying <i>pūrentu</i> .

Sabb’ṭiyo vivajjantu

Grok AI: May all misfortunes be avoided

BM: May all misfortunes be avoided

Than: May all distresses be averted

Sabbā	All	Adjective, nominative plural feminine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>ṭiyo</i> .
Ṭiyo	Misfortunes	Noun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>ṭi</i> (calamity, disaster), subject of <i>vivajjantu</i> .
vivajjantu	Be avoided	Verb, 3rd person plural optative, from <i>vivajjeti</i> (to avoid), with <i>ṭiyo</i> as subject.

Sabba-rogo vinassatu

Grok AI: May all diseases perish

BM: May all illness be dispelled

Than: May every disease be destroyed

Sabba	All	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>rogo</i> .
rogo	Diseases	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>roga</i> (disease), subject of <i>vinassatu</i> .
vinassatu	Perish	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>vinassati</i> (to perish), with <i>rogo</i> as subject.

Mā te bhavatv-antarāyo

Grok AI: May there be no obstacles for you

BM: May you never meet with dangers

Than: May there be no dangers for you

Mā	Not	Particle, negating <i>bhavatu</i> .
te	You	Pronoun, dative plural, from <i>tumha</i> (you), beneficiary of <i>bhavatu</i> .
bhavatu	Be	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>antarāyo</i> as subject.
antarāyo	Obstacles	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>antarāya</i> (obstacle), subject of <i>bhavatu</i> .

Norbu AI: antarāyo:

- antara (between) + aya (going)
- "obstacle, danger"

Sukhī dīgh'āyuko bhava

Grok AI: Be happy and long-lived

BM: May you be happy and live long

Than: May you be happy & live long

Sukhī	Happy	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), describing implied <i>tvaṃ</i> (you).
dīghāyuko	Long-lived	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dīgha</i> (long) + <i>āyuka</i> (life), describing implied <i>tvaṃ</i> .
bhava	Be	Verb, 2nd person singular imperative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with implied <i>tvaṃ</i> as subject.

Norbu AI: This verse ([Dhp 109](#)) comes with a story about the Sakyan prince Mahanama and his son Sumana.

According to the commentary, Sumana was a young boy who served King Pasenadi of Kosala. One day, while bringing water for the king, he saw the Buddha approaching the palace for alms. Sumana paid respects to the Buddha with deep devotion, even though he was carrying the king's water vessel.

King Pasenadi observed this from his palace window. Rather than being displeased by the delay, he was impressed by Sumana's respectful behavior. As a result, the king rewarded Sumana with progressively greater honors and wealth.

The Buddha used this incident to teach this verse, explaining how those who are habitually respectful to elders and those worthy of respect grow in four ways: long life, beauty, happiness, and strength.

Abhivādana-sīlissa

Grok AI: For one with the habit of reverence

BM: For those who are respectful

Than: For one of respectful nature who

Abhivādana	Reverence	Noun, compound element, from <i>abhivādana</i> (salutation), from <i>abhi</i> (towards) + <i>vādati</i> (to speak), part of <i>abhivādana-sīlissa</i> .
sīlissa	With the habit	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>sīla</i> (habit, virtue), meaning "of one who has the habit", describing implied <i>purisassa</i> (person).

Niccaṃ vuḍḍhāpacāyino

Grok AI: Always honoring elders

BM: Who always honour the elders

Than: Constantly honors the worthy

Niccaṃ	Always	Adverb, from <i>nicca</i> (constant), modifying <i>vuḍḍhāpacāyino</i> .
vuḍḍha	Elders	Noun, compound element, from <i>vuḍḍha</i> (elder), part of <i>vuḍḍhāpacāyino</i> .
apacāyino	Honoring	Adjective, dative singular masculine, from <i>apacāyī</i> (one who honors, one who shows respect), describing <i>sīlissa</i> .

Cattāro dhammā vaḍḍhanti

Grok AI: Four qualities increase

BM: Four are the qualities which will increase

Than: Four qualities increase

Cattāro	Four	Numeral, nominative plural masculine, from <i>cattāri</i> (four), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
---------	------	--

dharmā	Qualities	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dharmā</i> (quality), subject of <i>vaḍḍhanti</i> .
vaḍḍhanti	Increase	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>vaḍḍhati</i> (to increase), with <i>dharmā</i> as subject.

Āyu vaṇṇo sukhaṃ balaṃ

Grok AI: Longevity, beauty, happiness, strength

BM: Life, beauty, happiness and strength

Than: Long life, beauty, happiness, strength

Āyu	Longevity	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>āyu</i> (life), part of <i>dharmā</i> .
vaṇṇo	Beauty	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vaṇṇa</i> (color, beauty, complexion), part of <i>dharmā</i> .
sukhaṃ	Happiness	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), part of <i>dharmā</i> .
balaṃ	Strength	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>bala</i> (strength), part of <i>dharmā</i> .

For the below verses, see [Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalaṃ](#).

**Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalaṃ
Rakkhantu sabba-devatā
Sabba-buddhānubhāvena
Sadā sotthī bhavantu te**

**Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalaṃ
Rakkhantu sabba-devatā
Sabba-dhammānubhāvena
Sadā sotthī bhavantu te**

**Bhavatu sabba-maṅgalaṃ
Rakkhantu sabba-devatā
Sabba-saṅghānubhāvena
Sadā sotthī bhavantu te**

Sabba-roga-vinimutto

Sabba-roga-vinimutto

Grok AI: Free from all diseases

BM: May you be freed from all disease

Than: May you be: freed from all disease

Sabba	All	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sabba</i> (all), part of <i>sabba-roga</i> .
roga	Diseases	Noun, compound element, from <i>roga</i> (disease), part of <i>sabba-roga</i> .
vinimutto	Free from	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>vimuccati</i> (to be freed), describing implied <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), with <i>sabba-roga</i> as object of liberation.

Sabba-santāpa-vajjito

Grok AI: Released from all distress

BM: Safe from all torment

Than: Safe from all torment

Sabba	All	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sabba</i> (all), part of <i>sabba-santāpa</i> .
santāpa	Distress	Noun, compound element, from <i>santāpa</i> (affliction), part of <i>sabba-santāpa</i> .
Norbu AI: santāpa: <ul style="list-style-type: none">- saṃ (complete, thorough) + tāpa (burning, torment)- From √tap (to burn, torment)- Compound noun meaning "affliction, distress, grief"- Used to describe mental and physical anguish		
vajjito	Released from	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>vajjeti</i> (to avoid), meaning "avoided", "free from", describing implied <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), with <i>sabba-santāpa</i> as object of release.

Sabba-veram-atikkanto

Grok AI: Having transcended all enmity

BM: Beyond all animosity

Than: Beyond all animosity

Sabba	All	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sabba</i> (all), part of <i>sabba-veram</i> .
veram	Enmity	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>vera</i> (enmity), object of <i>atikkanto</i> .
atikkanto	Having transcended	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>atikkamati</i> (to transcend), describing implied <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), with <i>sabba-veram</i> as object.

Nibbuto ca tuvam-bhava

Grok AI: Cooled and may you be

BM: And at peace

Than: And unbound

Nibbuto	Cooled	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>nibbāti</i> (to be extinguished), from <i>ni</i> (down, out) + <i>vuta</i> (blown), means "extinguished, cooled, at peace", describing implied <i>tvaṃ</i> (you).
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>nibbuto</i> and <i>bhava</i> .
tuvam	You	Pronoun, nominative singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you), subject of <i>bhava</i> .
bhava	Be	Verb, 2nd person singular imperative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>tuvam</i> as subject.

For the verses below, see [Sabb'Ītiyo vivajjantu](#).

Sabb'Ītiyo vivajjantu
sabba-rogo vinassatu
Mā te bhavatv-antarāyo
sukhī dīgh'āyuko bhava
Abhivādana-sīlissa
niccaṃ vuḍḍhāpacāyino
Cattāro dhammā vaḍḍhanti
āyu vaṇṇo sukhaṃ balaṃ

Bhojana-dānānumodanā

See [AN 5.37](#).

Bhojana-dānānumodanā

Grok AI: Rejoicing in the offering of food

Bhojana	Food	Noun, compound element, from <i>bhojana</i> (food), from <i>bhuñjati</i> (to eat), part of <i>bhojana-dānānumodanā</i> .
dāna	Offering	Noun, compound element, from <i>dāna</i> (giving), from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), part of <i>bhojana-dānānumodanā</i> .
anumodanā	Rejoicing	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>anumodati</i> (to rejoice with, to appreciate), from <i>anu</i> (along) + <i>modati</i> (to rejoice), meaning “rejoicing in merit,” title of the chant. Common term for expressing gratitude after receiving offerings

Āyu-do bala-do dhīro

Grok AI: The wise one who gives longevity and strength

Than: The enlightened person, having given life, strength

Āyu	Longevity	Noun, compound element, from <i>āyu</i> (life), part of <i>āyu-do</i> .
do	Who gives	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dāyī</i> (giver) from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), describing <i>dhīro</i> .
bala	Strength	Noun, compound element, from <i>bala</i> (strength), part of <i>bala-do</i> .
dhīro	Wise one	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dhīra</i> (wise), subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is).

Vaṇṇa-do paṭibhāṇa-do

Grok AI: Who gives beauty and eloquence

Than: Beauty, quick-wittedness

Vaṇṇa	Beauty	Noun, compound element, from <i>vaṇṇa</i> (color, beauty, praise, quality), often refers to physical appearance or complexion part of <i>vaṇṇa-do</i> .
do	Who gives	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dāyī</i> (giver), describing <i>dhīro</i> .

paṭibhāṇa	Eloquence	Noun, compound element, from <i>paṭibhāṇa</i> (wit), part of <i>paṭibhāṇa-do</i> .
-----------	-----------	--

Norbu A: paṭibhāṇa:

- paṭi (counter, against) + bhāṇa (speaking)
- Means "ready wit, intelligence, eloquence"
- From paṭibhāti (to appear, to occur to one)
- Particularly refers to quick understanding and verbal ability

do	Who gives	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dāyī</i> (giver), describing <i>dhīro</i> .
----	-----------	--

Sukhassa dātā medhāvī

Grok AI: The intelligent giver of happiness

Than: The intelligent person, a giver of happiness

Sukhassa	Of happiness	Noun, genitive singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), object of <i>dātā</i> .
dātā	Giver	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dātā</i> (giver) from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), describing <i>medhāvī</i> .
medhāvī	Intelligent	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>medhā</i> (wisdom, intelligence), describing implied <i>dhīro</i> .

Sukhaṁ so adhigacchati

Grok AI: He attains happiness

Than: Attains happiness himself

Sukhaṁ	Happiness	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), object of <i>adhigacchati</i> .
so	He	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>so</i> (he), subject of <i>adhigacchati</i> .
adhigacchati	Attains	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>adhigacchati</i> (to attain), from <i>adhi</i> (over, towards) + <i>gacchati</i> (to go), with <i>sukhaṁ</i> as object.

Āyurṁ datvā balaṁ vaṇṇaṁ

Grok AI: Having given longevity, strength, beauty

Than: Having given life, strength, beauty

Āyu	Longevity	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>āyu</i> (life), object of <i>datvā</i> .
datvā	Having given	Gerund, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), describing implied so (he), with <i>āyurñ</i> , <i>balamñ</i> , <i>vaṇṇamñ</i> as objects.
balamñ	Strength	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>bala</i> (strength), object of <i>datvā</i> .
vaṇṇamñ	Beauty	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>vaṇṇa</i> (appearance), object of <i>datvā</i> .

Sukhañ-ca paṭibhāṇa-do

Grok AI: And happiness, the giver of eloquence

Than: Happiness, and quick-wittedness

Sukhamñ	Happiness	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), object of <i>datvā</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>sukhamñ</i> and <i>paṭibhāṇa-do</i> .
paṭibhāṇa	Eloquence	Noun, compound element, from <i>paṭibhāṇa</i> (wit), part of <i>paṭibhāṇa-do</i> .
do	Giver	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dāyī</i> (giver), describing implied so (he).

Dīgh'āyu yasavā hoti

Grok AI: He is long-lived and renowned

Than: He has long life and status

Dīghāyu	Long-lived	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dīgha</i> (long) + <i>āyu</i> (life), describing implied so (he).
yasavā	Renowned	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>yasavant</i> (famous), describing implied so (he).

Norbu AI: yasavā:

- From *yasa* (fame, glory, success)
- Possessive suffix -vā
- Means "famous, successful, glorious"

hoti	Is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with implied so (he) as subject.
------	----	---

Yattha yatthūpapajjati'ti

Grok AI: Wherever he is reborn

Than: Wherever he arises

Yattha	Wherever	Adverb, from <i>yattha</i> (where), modifying <i>upapajjati</i> .
yattha	Wherever	Adverb, repeated for emphasis, modifying <i>upapajjati</i> .
upapajjati	Is reborn	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>upapajjati</i> (to be reborn), with implied so (he) as subject.

Norbu AI: upapajjati:

- upa (near, towards) + pajjati (to go, proceed)
- upapajjati, to be reborn, to arise
- Root: √pad (to go, step)
- Often used in context of rebirth or arising in various states

iti	Thus	Particle, marking quotation or conclusion of the chant.
-----	------	---

Aggappasāda-sutta-gāthā

See [AN 4.34](#).

Aggappasāda-sutta-gāthā

Grok AI: Verses of the supreme faith discourse

Agga	Supreme	Adjective, compound element, from <i>agga</i> (foremost, highest, supreme, best), part of <i>aggappasāda</i> .
pasāda	Faith	Noun, compound element, from <i>pasāda</i> (confidence), part of <i>aggappasāda</i> .

Norbu AI: Pasāda:

- Related to pasīdati (to be bright, clear, faithful)
- Means "clarity, brightness, faith, confidence"
- Saddhā is more about faith/conviction, while pasāda emphasizes the clarity/brightness of mind that comes with faith

sutta	Discourse	Noun, compound element, from <i>sutta</i> (thread, discourse), part of <i>sutta-gāthā</i> .
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), title of the chant.

Aggato ve pasannānaṃ

Grok AI: From the supreme, indeed, for those with faith

BM: For one with confidence [in the supreme]

Norbu AI: Indeed, for those with faith in the highest

Aggato	From the supreme	Adverb, ablative singular neuter, from <i>agga</i> (foremost, highest, supreme, best), modifying <i>pavaḍḍhati</i> (implied in later lines).
ve	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>aggato</i> .
pasannānaṃ	For those with faith	Adjective, dative plural masculine, from <i>pasanna</i> (having faith) from <i>pasīdati</i> (to be bright, clear, faithful), describing implied recipients.

Aggaṃ dhammaṃ vijānataṃ

Grok AI: The supreme Dhamma for those who understand

BM: Realising the supreme Dhamma to be supreme

Norbu AI: Who understand the supreme Dhamma

Aggaṃ	Supreme	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>agga</i> (foremost, highest, supreme, best), describing <i>dhammaṃ</i> .
dhammaṃ	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), object of implied <i>dadati</i> (giving, in later lines).
vijānataṃ	For those who understand	Adjective, dative plural masculine, present participle from <i>vijānāti</i> (to understand), describing implied recipients.

Agge Buddhē pasannānaṃ

Grok AI: In the supreme Buddha, for those with faith

BM: With confidence in the Buddha

Norbu AI: For those with faith in the supreme Buddha

Agge	In the supreme	Locative singular masculine, from <i>agga</i> (foremost, highest, supreme, best), describing <i>Buddhe</i> .
Buddhe	Buddha	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), object of <i>pasannānaṃ</i> .
pasannānaṃ	For those with faith	Adjective, dative plural masculine, from <i>pasanna</i> (having faith), describing implied recipients.

Dakkhiṇeyye anuttare

Grok AI: Worthy of offerings, unsurpassed

BM: Unsurpassed in deserving offerings

Norbu AI: The unsurpassed worthy one

Dakkhiṇeyye	Worthy of offerings	Adjective, locative singular masculine, from <i>dakkhiṇeyya</i> (worthy of gifts), describing <i>Buddhe</i> .
anuttare	Unsurpassed	Adjective, locative singular masculine, from <i>anuttara</i> (unsurpassed), describing <i>Buddhe</i> .

Agge dhamme pasannānaṃ

Grok AI: In the supreme Dhamma, for those with faith

BM: With confidence in the supreme Dhamma,

Norbu AI: For those with faith in the supreme Dhamma

Agge	In the supreme	Locative singular masculine, from <i>agga</i> (foremost, highest, supreme, best), describing <i>dhamme</i> .
dhamme	Dhamma	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), object of <i>pasannānaṃ</i> .
pasannānaṃ	For those with faith	Adjective, dative plural masculine, from <i>pasanna</i> (having faith), describing implied recipients.

Virāgūpasame sukhe

Grok AI: In dispassion, peace, happiness

BM: The happiness of dispassion and calm

Norbu AI: The peaceful bliss of dispassion

Virāgūpasame	In dispassion, peace	Noun, locative singular neuter, compound from <i>virāga</i> (dispassion) + <i>upasama</i> (peace), describing <i>dhhamme</i> .
sukhe	Happiness	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), describing <i>dhhamme</i> .

Agge saṅghe pasannānaṃ

Grok AI: In the supreme Sangha, for those with faith

BM: With confidence in the supreme Saṅgha

Norbu AI: For those with faith in the supreme Sangha

Agge	In the supreme	Locative singular masculine, from <i>agga</i> (foremost, highest, supreme, best), describing <i>saṅghe</i> .
saṅghe	Sangha	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> (community), object of <i>pasannānaṃ</i> .
pasannānaṃ	For those with faith	Adjective, dative plural masculine, from <i>pasanna</i> (having faith), describing implied recipients.

Puññakkhetta anuttare

Grok AI: Field of merit, unsurpassed

BM: Unsurpassed as a field of merit

Norbu AI: The unexcelled field of merit

Puññakkhetta	Field of merit	Noun, locative singular neuter, compound from <i>puñña</i> (merit) + <i>khetta</i> (field), describing <i>saṅghe</i> .
anuttare	Unsurpassed	Adjective, locative singular neuter, from <i>anuttara</i> (unsurpassed), describing <i>puññakkhetta</i> .

Aggasmim dānaṃ dadataṃ

Grok AI: Giving gifts to the supreme

BM: Having given gifts to the supreme

Norbu AI: For those who give gifts to these supreme ones

Aggasmim	To the supreme	Locative singular neuter, from <i>agga</i> (foremost, highest, supreme, best), describing recipients (Buddha, Dhamma, Sangha).
dānaṃ	Gifts	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>dāna</i> (giving), object of <i>dadataṃ</i> .
dadataṃ	Giving	Adjective, dative plural masculine, present participle from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), describing implied givers.

Aggaṃ puññaṃ pavaḍḍhati

Grok AI: Supreme merit increases

BM: One develops supreme merit

Norbu AI: Their merit grows supreme

Aggaṃ	Supreme	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>agga</i> (foremost, highest, supreme, best), describing <i>puññaṃ</i> .
puññaṃ	Merit	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>puñña</i> (merit), subject of <i>pavaḍḍhati</i> .
pavaḍḍhati	Increases	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>pavaḍḍhati</i> (to increase), with <i>puññaṃ</i> as subject.

Norbu AI: pavaḍḍhati:

- pa (forward) + vaḍḍhati (to grow)
- pavaḍḍhati, to increase, grow, develop
- Used for both material and spiritual growth

Aggaṃ āyu ca vaṇṇo ca

Grok AI: Supreme longevity and beauty

BM: Supreme long life and beauty

Norbu AI: Supreme long life and beauty

Aggaṃ	Supreme	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>agga</i> (foremost, highest, supreme, best), describing <i>āyu</i> and <i>vaṇṇo</i> .
āyu	Longevity	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>āyu</i> (life), subject of implied <i>pavaḍḍhati</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>āyu</i> and <i>vaṇṇo</i> .
vaṇṇo	Beauty	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vaṇṇa</i> (appearance), subject of implied <i>pavaḍḍhati</i> .

Norbu AI: vaṇṇo:

- From vaṇṇeti (to describe, praise)
- Means "color, beauty, complexion, praise"
- Also refers to social class/caste
- Often used for both physical appearance and reputation

Yaso kitti sukhaṃ balaṃ

Grok AI: Fame, glory, happiness, strength

BM: Status, honor, happiness and strength

Norbu AI: Fame, honor, happiness and strength

Yaso	Fame	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>yasa</i> (fame), subject of implied <i>pavaḍḍhati</i> .
kitti	Glory	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>kitti</i> (glory), subject of implied <i>pavaḍḍhati</i> .

Norbu AI: yaso vs kitti:

- yaso: from yasati (to exert oneself)
- Means "fame, success, glory, reputation"
- More about actual achievement and status
- kitti: from kitteti (to praise)
- Means "fame, renown, praise"
- More about verbal praise and recognition

sukhaṃ	Happiness	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), subject of implied <i>pavaḍḍhati</i> .
balaṃ	Strength	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>bala</i> (strength), subject of implied <i>pavaḍḍhati</i> .

Aggassa dātā medhāvī

Grok AI: The intelligent giver to the supreme

BM: Having given to the supreme, the intelligent person

Norbu AI: The wise one who gives to the supreme

Aggassa	To the supreme	Dative singular masculine, from <i>agga</i> (foremost, highest, supreme, best), describing recipients (Buddha, Dhamma, Sangha).
dātā	Giver	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dātā</i> (giver), from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), subject of <i>pamodati</i> .
medhāvī	Intelligent	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>medhāvin</i> (wise), describing <i>dātā</i> .

Norbu AI: medhāvī:

- From medhā (wisdom, intelligence)
- Adjective meaning "wise, intelligent"
- Nominative singular
- Used for one who possesses wisdom

Agga-dhamma-samāhito

Grok AI: Established in the supreme Dhamma

BM: Firm in the supreme Dhamma

Norbu AI: Established in the supreme Dhamma

Agga	Supreme	Adjective, compound element, from <i>agga</i> (foremost, highest, supreme, best), part of <i>agga-dhamma</i> .
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), part of <i>agga-dhamma</i> .
samāhito	Established	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>samādahati</i> (to establish), describing <i>dātā</i> .

Norbu AI: samāhito:

- From samādahati (to put together, compose)
- Past participle
- Means "concentrated, composed, collected"

- Often refers to mental concentration

Deva-bhūto manusso vā

Grok AI: Whether become a deity or human

BM: Whether becoming a deva or a human being

Norbu AI: Whether reborn as deity or human

Deva	Deity	Noun, compound element, from <i>deva</i> (god), part of <i>deva-bhūto</i> .
bhūto	Become	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>bhavati</i> (to become), describing implied <i>dātā</i> .
manusso	Human	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>manussa</i> (human), alternative subject of <i>pamodatī</i> .
vā	Or	Particle, indicating alternative between <i>deva-bhūto</i> and <i>manusso</i> .

Aggappatto pamodatī'ti

Grok AI: Having attained the supreme, he rejoices

BM: Rejoices, having attained the supreme

Norbu AI: Rejoices in attaining the supreme

Aggappatto	Having attained the supreme	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>agga</i> (foremost, highest, supreme, best) + <i>patto</i> (attained), from <i>pāpuṇāti</i> (to attain), describing <i>dātā</i> .
pamodatī	Rejoices	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>pamodati</i> (to rejoice), with <i>dātā</i> as subject.
iti	Thus	Particle, marking quotation or conclusion of the chant.

Adāsi-me ādi-gāthā

Norbu AI: The Tirokuṭṭa Sutta ([Pv 5](#)) (see also [Kp 7](#)) tells a story that occurred during the time of the Buddha in Rājagaha. King Bimbisāra had relatives who were reborn as petas (hungry ghosts) due to their past unwholesome actions. These petas would gather around the walls of his palace at night, making frightening sounds.

The Buddha explained to King Bimbisāra that these petas were his relatives from a previous life who had been waiting for a long time for merit to be shared with them. They were suffering because in their previous lives they had not performed meritorious deeds and had been greedy.

The below verses are the Buddha's explanation of how to properly help these beings

Adāsi-me ādi-gāthā

Grok AI: Verses beginning with "he gave to me"

Adāsi	He gave	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), with <i>me</i> as indirect object.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>aham</i> (I), indirect object of <i>adāsi</i> .
ādi	Beginning	Noun, compound element, from <i>ādi</i> (start), part of <i>ādi-gāthā</i> .
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), title of the chant.

Adāsi me akāsi me

Grok AI: He gave to me, he did for me

Than: “He gave to me, he acted on my behalf

Norbu AI: They gave to me, they helped me

Adāsi	He gave	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), with <i>me</i> as indirect object.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>aham</i> (I), indirect object of <i>adāsi</i> and <i>akāsi</i> .
akāsi	He did	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>karoti</i> (to do), with <i>me</i> as indirect object.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>aham</i> (I), indirect object of <i>akāsi</i> .

Ñāti-mittā sakhā ca me

Grok AI: Relatives, friends, and companions of mine

Than: And he was my relative, companion, friend.”

Ñāti	Relatives	Noun, compound element, from <i>ñāti</i> (kinsmen), part of <i>ñāti-mittā</i> , nominative plural masculine.
------	-----------	--

mittā	Friends	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>mitta</i> (friend), part of <i>ñāti-mittā</i> .
sakhā	Companions	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sakhā</i> (companion).
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>sakhā</i> and <i>ñāti-mittā</i> .
me	Of mine	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>aham</i> (I), possessive, describing <i>ñāti-mittā</i> and <i>sakhā</i> .

Petānaṃ dakkhiṇaṃ dajjā

Grok AI: May they give offerings for the departed

Than: Offerings should be given for the dead

Petānaṃ	For the departed	Noun, dative plural masculine, from <i>peta</i> (departed), indirect object of <i>dajjā</i> .
dakkhiṇaṃ	Offerings	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>dakkhiṇā</i> (gift), object of <i>dajjā</i> .
dajjā	May they give	Verb, 3rd person plural optative, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), with <i>dakkhiṇaṃ</i> as object and implied <i>ñāti-mittā</i> as subject.

Pubbe katam-anussaraṃ

Grok AI: Recollecting past deeds

Than: When one reflects thus on what was done in the past

Pubbe	Past	Adverb, from <i>pubba</i> (before), modifying <i>anussaraṃ</i> .
katam	Deeds	Noun, accusative singular neuter, past participle from <i>karoti</i> (to do), object of <i>anussaraṃ</i> .
anussaraṃ	Recollecting	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, present participle from <i>anussarati</i> (to recollect, to remember), from <i>anu</i> (along, following) + <i>sarati</i> (to remember) describing implied subject.

Na hi ruṇṇaṃ vā soka vā

Grok AI: Neither weeping nor sorrow

Than: For no weeping or sorrowing

Na	Not	Particle, negating <i>atthāya</i> (implied in next line).
hi	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing negation.
ruṇṇaṃ	Weeping	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>rudita</i> (crying), subject of implied <i>atthāya</i> .
vā	Or	Particle, indicating alternative between <i>ruṇṇaṃ</i> and <i>soko</i> .
soko	Sorrow	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>soka</i> (grief), subject of implied <i>atthāya</i> .
vā	Or	Particle, indicating alternative with <i>paridevanā</i> (next line).

Yā v'aññā paridevanā

Grok AI: Nor any other lamentation

Than: Or any kind of lamentation

Yā	Which	Pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ya</i> (which), describing <i>paridevanā</i> .
va	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>yā</i> (contracted as <i>v'</i> before vowel).
aññā	Other	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>añña</i> (other), describing <i>paridevanā</i> .
paridevanā	Lamentation	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>paridevana</i> (lamenting), subject of implied <i>atthāya</i> .

Na taṃ petānam-atthāya

Grok AI: Are not for the benefit of the departed

Than: Benefit the dead

Na	Not	Particle, negating <i>atthāya</i> .
taṃ	That	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>ruṇṇaṃ</i> , <i>soko</i> , <i>paridevanā</i> .
petānam	Of the departed	Noun, dative plural masculine, from <i>peta</i> (departed), indirect object of <i>atthāya</i> .
atthāya	For the benefit	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>attha</i> (benefit), purpose of negated action.

Evam̐ tiṭṭhanti ñātayo

Grok AI: Thus stand the relatives

Than: Whose relatives keep acting in that way

Norbu AI: Relatives remain here grieving in vain

Evam̐	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evam̐</i> (thus), modifying <i>tiṭṭhanti</i> .
tiṭṭhanti	Stand	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>tiṭṭhati</i> (to stand), with <i>ñātayo</i> as subject.
Norbu AI: In this context, <i>tiṭṭhanti</i> carries the meaning of "persisting" or "continuing" in a particular behavior. In the verse "Na taṃ petānam-atthāya, evam̐ tiṭṭhanti ñātayo," it refers to relatives who persist or continue in their grieving, which doesn't benefit the departed ones.		
ñātayo	Relatives	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ñāti</i> (kinsman), subject of <i>tiṭṭhanti</i> .

Ayañ-ca kho dakkhiṇā dinnā

Grok AI: But this offering given

Than: But when this offering is given

Ayañ	This	Pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ayañ</i> (this), describing <i>dakkhiṇā</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, contrasting with previous lines.
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>dinnā</i> .
dakkhiṇā	Offering	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>dakkhiṇā</i> (gift), subject of <i>dinnā</i> .
dinnā	Given	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, past participle from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), describing <i>dakkhiṇā</i> .

Saṅghamhi supatiṭṭhitā

Grok AI: Well-established in the Sangha

Than: Well-placed in the Sangha

Saṅghamhi	In the Sangha	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> (community), location of <i>supatiṭṭhitā</i> .
supatiṭṭhitā	Well-established	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>su</i> (well) + <i>patiṭṭhita</i> (established) from <i>patiṭṭhati</i> (to be established), describing <i>dakkhiṇā</i> .

Dīgha-rattam hitāy'assa

Grok AI: For a long time for their benefit

Than: It works for their long-term benefit

Dīgha	Long	Adjective, compound element, from <i>dīgha</i> (long), part of <i>dīgha-rattam</i> .
rattam	Time	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ratta</i> (night, time), object of implied verb, modified by <i>dīgha</i> .
hitāya	For benefit	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>hita</i> (benefit), purpose of <i>upakappati</i> .
assa	Their	Pronoun, dative singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> (he), referring to <i>petānam</i> .

Ṭhānaso upakappati

Grok AI: Immediately benefits

Than: And they profit immediately

Ṭhānaso	Immediately	Adverb, from <i>ṭhānaso</i> (at once), modifying <i>upakappati</i> .
---------	-------------	--

Norbu AI: Ṭhānaso:

- From *ṭhāna* (place, state, condition)
- Ablative form used adverbially
- "Immediately, at once"

upakappati	Benefits	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>upakappati</i> (to benefit), with <i>dakkhiṇā</i> as subject and <i>petānam</i> as beneficiary.
------------	----------	---

Norbu AI: upakappati:

- *upa* (towards) + *kappati* (to be suitable)
- Present tense, third person singular

- "It serves, benefits, works for"

So ñāti-dhammo ca ayaṃ nidassito

Grok AI: This duty to relatives is shown

Than: In this way the proper duty to relatives has been shown

So	This	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>so</i> (he, this), describing <i>ñāti-dhammo</i> .
ñāti	Relatives	Noun, compound element, from <i>ñāti</i> (kinsman), part of <i>ñāti-dhammo</i> .
dhammo	Duty	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (duty), subject of <i>nidassito</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.
ayaṃ	This	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ayaṃ</i> (this), describing <i>dhammo</i> .
nidassito	Is shown	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>nidasseti</i> (to show, to point out), describing <i>dhammo</i> .

Norbu AI: nidassito:

- ni (down) + dasseti (to show)
- Past participle
- "Shown, demonstrated"

Petāna'pūjā ca katā uḷārā

Grok AI: And noble worship for the departed is done

Than: And great honour has been done to the dead

Petāna	For the departed	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>peta</i> (departed), possessor of <i>pūjā</i> (contracted as <i>petāna'</i> before vowel).
pūjā	Worship	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>pūjā</i> (honor), subject of <i>katā</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.
katā	Is done	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, past participle from <i>karoti</i> (to do), describing <i>pūjā</i> .

uḷārā	Noble	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>uḷāra</i> (noble, excellent, great), describing <i>pūjā</i> .
-------	-------	--

Balañ-ca bhikkhūnam-anuppadinnam

Grok AI: And strength given to the monks

Than: And the monks have been given strength

Balam	Strength	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>bala</i> (strength), object of <i>anuppadinnam</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.
bhikkhūnam	To the monks	Noun, dative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), indirect object of <i>anuppadinnam</i> .
anuppadinnam	Given	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, past participle from <i>anuppadāti</i> (to give), from <i>anu</i> (along) + <i>pa</i> (forward) + <i>dinna</i> (given), describing <i>alam</i> .

Norbu AI: anuppadinnam vs dinnam:

- dinnam is the simple past participle meaning "given"
- anuppadinnam has the prefix *anu-* (along, following) + *pa-* (forward), which intensifies the meaning
- In this context, anuppadinnam suggests something like "properly given" or "well bestowed"
- The additional prefixes add a sense of completeness or thoroughness to the act of giving

Tumhehi puññam pasutam anappakan'ti

Grok AI: By you, abundant merit is produced

Than: You have acquired merit that is not small

Tumhehi	By you	Pronoun, instrumental plural, from <i>tumha</i> (you), agent of <i>pasutam</i> .
puññam	Merit	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>puñña</i> (merit), object of <i>pasutam</i> .
pasutam	Produced	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, past participle from <i>pasavati</i> (to produce, to bring forth), describing <i>puñnam</i> .

anappakaṃ	Abundant	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from an (not) + appakaṃ (little), describing <i>puññaṃ</i> .
iti	Thus	Particle, marking quotation or conclusion of the chant.

Kāla-dāna-sutta-gāthā

Norbu AI: In the Kāladāna Sutta ([AN 5.36](#)), the Buddha describes these five timely gifts (kāladāna):

1. Giving to a guest or newcomer (āgantukassa dānaṃ)
 2. Giving to one who is setting out on a journey (gamikassa dānaṃ)
 3. Giving to the sick (gilānassa dānaṃ)
 4. Giving during times of scarcity/famine (dubbhikkhe dānaṃ)
 5. Offering first fruits/harvest (navassa dhaññaṃ ca aggaṃ)
- The Buddha then spoke the following verses:

Kāla-dāna-sutta-gāthā

Grok AI: Verses of the timely giving discourse

Kāla	Timely	Noun, compound element, from <i>kāla</i> (time), part of <i>kāla-dāna</i> .
dāna	Giving	Noun, compound element, from <i>dāna</i> (gift), from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), part of <i>kāla-dāna</i> .
sutta	Discourse	Noun, compound element, from <i>sutta</i> (thread, discourse), part of <i>sutta-gāthā</i> .
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), title of the chant.

See also [AN 5.35](#) and [AN 8.37](#).

Kāle dadanti sapañña

Grok AI: At the right time, the wise give

Than: Those with discernment... give in the proper season

Kāle	At the right time	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>kāla</i> (time), adverbial, modifying <i>dadanti</i> .
dadanti	They give	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), with <i>sapaññā</i> as subject.
sapaññā	The wise	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>paññā</i> (wisdom), describing implied givers.

Vadaññū vīta-maccharā

Grok AI: Generous, free from stinginess

Than: Responsive, free from stinginess

Vadaññū	Generous	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>vadaññū</i> (generous), from <i>vada</i> (speech) + <i>ñū</i> (knowing), describing <i>sapaññā</i> .
---------	----------	--

Norbu AI: vadaññū:

- vada (speech) + ñū (knowing)
- From vadati (to speak) + jñāti (to know)
- Compound meaning "generous, liberal" (literally "one who knows what is said/asked")
- Used as an adjective describing a generous person

vīta	Free from	Adjective, compound element, from <i>vīta</i> (gone, free), part of <i>vīta-maccharā</i> .
maccharā	Stinginess	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>macchariya</i> (stinginess), object of <i>vīta</i> .

Kālena dinnam ariyesu

Grok AI: Given at the right time to the noble ones

Than: Having given in the proper season [to the Noble Ones]

Kālena	At the right time	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>kāla</i> (time), adverbial, modifying <i>dinnam</i> .
dinnam	Given	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, past participle from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), describing implied <i>dānam</i> .
ariyesu	To the noble ones	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>ariya</i> (noble), indirect object of <i>dinnam</i> .

Uju-bhūtesu tādīsu

Grok AI: To the upright, to such beings

Than: Straightened

Uju	Upright	Adjective, compound element, from <i>uju</i> (straight), part of <i>uju-bhūtesu</i> , describing <i>ariyesu</i> .
bhūtesu	Beings	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>bhūta</i> (being), from <i>bhavati</i> (to become), indirect object of <i>dinnarū</i> .
tādīsu	To such	Pronoun, locative plural masculine, from <i>tādīsa</i> (such), describing <i>uju-bhūtesu</i> .

Vipprasanna-manā tassa

Grok AI: With a clear mind, his offering

Than: With hearts inspired

Vipprasanna	Clear	Adjective, compound element, from <i>vipprasanna</i> (very clear), from <i>vi</i> (intensifier) + <i>prasanna</i> (clear, bright, serene), from <i>pasīdati</i> (to be pleased, to have faith), part of <i>vipprasanna-manā</i> , describing <i>manā</i> .
-------------	-------	--

Norbu AI: vipprasanna:

- *vi* (intensive prefix) + *pa* (forward) + *sīdati* (to settle)
- From *vipprasīdati* (to become bright, clear)
- Past participle used as adjective
- "Clear, bright, pure" (referring to mental state)

manā	Mind	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>mano</i> (mind), subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
tassa	His	Pronoun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> (he), describing <i>dakkhiṇā</i> (implied).

Vipulā hoti dakkhiṇā

Grok AI: Becomes abundant, the offering

Than: Such – their offering bears an abundance

Vipulā	Abundant	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>vipula</i> (abundant), describing <i>dakkhiṇā</i> .
--------	----------	--

hoti	Becomes	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to become), with <i>dakkhiṇā</i> as subject.
dakkhiṇā	Offering	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>dakkhiṇā</i> (gift), subject of <i>hoti</i> .

Ye tattha anumodanti

Grok AI: Those who rejoice there

Than: Those who rejoice in that gift

Ye	Those	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ya</i> (who), subject of <i>anumodanti</i> .
tattha	There	Adverb, from <i>tattha</i> (there), modifying <i>anumodanti</i> .
anumodanti	Rejoice	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>anumodati</i> (to rejoice), with <i>ye</i> as subject.

Veyyāvaccam karonti vā

Grok AI: Or perform services

Than: Or give assistance

Veyyāvaccam	Services	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>veyyāvacca</i> (service, duty, help), object of <i>karonti</i> .
karonti	Perform	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>karoti</i> (to do), with <i>ye</i> as subject and <i>veyyāvaccam</i> as object.
vā	Or	Particle, indicating alternative between <i>anumodanti</i> and <i>karonti</i> .

Na tena dakkhiṇā onā

Grok AI: By that, the offering is not diminished

Than: And the offering is not depleted by that

Na	Not	Particle, negating <i>onā</i> .
tena	By that	Pronoun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>anumodanti</i> or <i>veyyāvaccam</i> .

dakkhiṇā	Offering	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>dakkhiṇā</i> (gift), subject of <i>onā</i> .
onā	Diminished	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ona</i> (deficient), from <i>ūna</i> (deficient, lacking), describing <i>dakkhiṇā</i> .

Te pi puññassa bhāgino

Grok AI: They too share in the merit

Than: They too have a share of the merit

Te	They	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (he), subject of <i>bhāgino</i> .
pi	Too	Particle, emphasizing <i>te</i> .
puññassa	Of the merit	Noun, genitive singular neuter, from <i>puñña</i> (merit), object of <i>bhāgino</i> .
bhāgino	Share	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhāgin</i> (sharing), describing <i>te</i> .

Tasmā dade appaṭivāna-citto

Grok AI: Therefore, give with an unhesitating mind

Than: Therefore, with an unhesitant mind, one should give

Tasmā	Therefore	Adverb, from <i>tasmā</i> (therefore), introducing conclusion.
dade	Give	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), with implied subject (giver).
appaṭivāna	Unhesitating	Adjective, compound element, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>paṭivāna</i> (hesitating), part of <i>appaṭivāna-citto</i> .

Norbu AI: appaṭivāna:

- a (not) + paṭi (against) + vanati (to desire)
- From paṭivāṇa (holding back)
- "Unwavering, not holding back, not shrinking back"

citto	Mind	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>citta</i> (mind), describing implied giver.
-------	------	--

Yattha dinnam mahapphalam

Grok AI: Where what is given yields great fruit

Than: Where the gift bears great fruit

Yattha	Where	Adverb, from <i>yattha</i> (where), modifying <i>dinnam</i> .
dinnam	What is given	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>dadāti</i> (to give), subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
mahapphalam	Great fruit	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>maha</i> (great) + <i>phala</i> (fruit), describing <i>dinnam</i> .

Puññāni para-lokasmim

Grok AI: Merits in the other world

Than: Merit... in the next life

Puññāni	Merits	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>puñña</i> (merit), subject of <i>patitṭhā honti</i> .
para	Other	Adjective, compound element, from <i>para</i> (other), part of <i>para-lokasmim</i> .
lokasmim	In the world	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world), location of <i>puññāni</i> . Para-lokasmim typically refers to the next life or future existences, including rebirth in other realms (e.g., human, divine, or lower realms).

Norbu AI: para-lokasmim:

- para (other, beyond) + loka (world) + smim (locative case ending)
- Compound meaning "in the next world"

Patitṭhā honti pāṇinan'ti

Grok AI: Are a support for beings

Than: ... is what establishes living beings

Patitṭhā	Support	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>patitṭhā</i> (foundation), predicate of <i>puññāni</i> .
----------	---------	--

Norbu AI: patitṭhā:

- pa (forward) + tiṭṭhati (to stand)

- From *patiṭṭhāti* (to stand firm, to be established)
- Noun meaning "foundation, support, refuge"
- Used here to indicate spiritual support or refuge

honti	Are	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>puññāni</i> as subject.
pāṇinan	For beings	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>pāṇin</i> (living being), beneficiary of <i>patiṭṭhā</i> .
iti	Thus	Particle, marking quotation or conclusion of the chant.

Culla-maṅgala-cakka-vāḷa

Norbu AI: This appears to be a compilation of protective verses (*paritta*) that draws from various sources in the Pali Canon. While the complete chant as presented here isn't found in a single sutta, its components reflect themes from several canonical sources:

The opening invocation of the Three Jewels (Buddha, Dhamma, Sangha) reflects the basic refuge formula found in many suttas.

The reference to the 84,000 dhammakkhandhas (*Catur-āsīti-sahassa-dhammakkhandha*) is a traditional enumeration mentioned in the commentarial literature rather than the suttas themselves.

The protective aspects and wishes for freedom from dangers (*rogā*, *bhayā*, *antarāyā*, etc.) share similarities with the [Ratana Sutta](#) ([Sn 2.1](#)) and [Khandha Paritta](#) ([AN 4.67](#)).

Culla-maṅgala-cakka-vāḷa

Grok AI: Lesser auspicious wheel protection

Culla	Lesser	Adjective, compound element, from <i>culla</i> (small), part of <i>culla-maṅgala</i> .
-------	--------	--

Norbu AI: *culla*:

- Means "small, minor"
- Alternative spelling of *cūḷa*
- Used as prefix to indicate "lesser" version

maṅgala	Auspicious	Noun, compound element, from <i>maṅgala</i> (auspicious, blessing), part of <i>culla-maṅgala</i> .
cakka	Wheel	Noun, compound element, from <i>cakka</i> (wheel), part of <i>cakka-vāḷa</i> .

vāḷa	Protection	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>vāḷa</i> (enclosure, protection), title of the chant.
------	------------	---

Norbu AI: vāḷa:

- Alternative spelling of vāra
- "Time, occasion, sphere"

Norbu AI: In classical Pali texts, *cakkavāḷa* specifically refers to a world-system or universe. It's often used in cosmological descriptions, particularly in the commentarial literature. The term describes a complete world-system that includes the earth, heavenly realms, Mount Meru, etc.

So "Culla-maṅgala-cakka-vāḷa" would mean something like "Minor Blessing World-System" or "Lesser Auspicious Sphere."

Sabba-buddh'ānubhāvena

Grok AI: By the power of all Buddhas

Than: Through the power of all the Buddhas

Sabba	All	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sabba</i> (all), part of <i>sabba-buddhā</i> .
buddhā	Buddhas	Noun, compound element, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), part of <i>sabba-buddhā</i> , elided as <i>buddh'</i> before vowel.
anubhāvena	By the power	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>anubhāva</i> (power), means of protection.

Sabba-dhamm'ānubhāvena

Grok AI: By the power of all Dhammas

Than: The power of all the Dhamma

Sabba	All	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sabba</i> (all), part of <i>sabba-dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Dhammas	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), part of <i>sabba-dhammā</i> , elided as <i>dhamm'</i> before vowel.
anubhāvena	By the power	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>anubhāva</i> (power), means of protection.

Sabba-saṅgh'ānubhāvena

Grok AI: By the power of all Sanghas

Than: The power of all the Saṅgha

Sabba	All	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sabba</i> (all), part of <i>sabba-saṅghā</i> .
saṅghā	Sanghas	Noun, compound element, from <i>saṅgha</i> (community), part of <i>sabba-saṅghā</i> , elided as <i>saṅgh'</i> before vowel.
anubhāvena	By the power	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>anubhāva</i> (power), means of protection.

Buddha-ratanāṃ dhamma-ratanāṃ saṅgha-ratanāṃ

Grok AI: The Buddha jewel, the Dhamma jewel, the Sangha jewel

Than: The gem of the Buddha, the gem of the Dhamma, the gem of the Saṅgha

Buddha	Buddha	Noun, compound element, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), part of <i>buddha-ratanāṃ</i> .
ratanāṃ	Jewel	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ratana</i> (gem, jewel, treasure), describing <i>buddha</i> .
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), part of <i>dhamma-ratanāṃ</i> .
saṅgha	Sangha	Noun, compound element, from <i>saṅgha</i> (community), part of <i>saṅgha-ratanāṃ</i> .

Tiṇṇaṃ ratanānaṃ ānubhāvena

Grok AI: By the power of the three jewels

Than: The power of the Triple Gem

Tiṇṇaṃ	Three	Numeral, genitive plural neuter, from <i>tīṇi</i> (three), describing <i>ratanānaṃ</i> .
ratanānaṃ	Of the jewels	Noun, genitive plural neuter, from <i>ratana</i> (gem, jewel, treasure), object of <i>ānubhāvena</i> .
ānubhāvena	By the power	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>anubhāva</i> (power), means of protection.

Catur-āsīti-sahassa-dhammakkhandh'ānubhāvena

Grok AI: By the power of the eighty-four thousand Dhamma aggregates

Than: The power of the 84,000 Dhamma groups

Catur	Four	Numeral, compound element, from <i>catu</i> (four), part of <i>catur-āsīti</i> .
āsīti	Eighty	Numeral, compound element, from <i>āsīti</i> (eighty), part of <i>catur-āsīti</i> .
sahassa	Thousand	Numeral, compound element, from <i>sahassa</i> (thousand), part of <i>sahassa-dhammakkhandhā</i> .
dhammakkhandhā	Dhamma aggregates	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching) + <i>khandha</i> (aggregate), elided as <i>dhammakkhandh'</i> before vowel.

Norbu AI: dhammakkhandhā:

- Compound of dhamma + khandha
- Traditionally refers to the 84,000 units of Buddhist teachings
- These are categorized as:
 - * 21,000 in Vinaya Piṭaka
 - * 21,000 in Sutta Piṭaka
 - * 42,000 in Abhidhamma Piṭaka
- Each dhammakkhandha is considered a discrete unit of teaching
- The term appears in commentarial literature rather than the suttas themselves
- Used to emphasize the vast scope of the Buddha's teachings

anubhāvena	By the power	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>anubhāva</i> (power), means of protection.
------------	--------------	---

Piṭakattay'ānubhāvena

Grok AI: By the power of the three baskets

Than: The power of the Tripitaka

Piṭakattayā	Three baskets	Noun, compound element, from <i>piṭaka</i> (basket) + <i>taya</i> (triad), elided as <i>piṭakattay'</i> before vowel.
-------------	---------------	---

Norbu AI: Piṭakattayā:

- Compound of piṭaka + taya
- Literally means "three baskets"
- Refers to the three main divisions of the Pali Canon:
 - * Vinaya Piṭaka: rules and origins of monastic discipline
 - * Sutta Piṭaka: discourses and teachings of the Buddha
 - * Abhidhamma Piṭaka: systematic philosophical analysis
- The term "piṭaka" (basket) comes from the ancient Indian practice of storing palm-leaf manuscripts in baskets
- In the chant, it appears in the instrumental case (-ena) indicating "by means of" or "through the power of" the three collections

anubhāvena	By the power	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>anubhāva</i> (power), means of protection.
------------	--------------	---

Jina-sāvak'ānubhāvena

Grok AI: By the power of the Victor's disciples

Than: The power of the Victor's disciples

Jina	Victor	Noun, compound element, from <i>jina</i> (conqueror, Buddha), part of <i>jina-sāvakā</i> .
sāvakā	Disciples	Noun, compound element, from <i>sāvaka</i> (disciple), part of <i>jina-sāvakā</i> , elided as <i>sāvak'</i> before vowel.
anubhāvena	By the power	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>anubhāva</i> (power), means of protection.

Sabbe te rogā sabbe te bhayā sabbe te antarāyā sabbe te upaddavā sabbe te dunnimittā sabbe te avamaṅgalā vinassantu

Grok AI: May all your diseases, fears, obstacles, misfortunes, bad omens, and inauspicious things perish

Than: May all your diseases, all your fears, all your obstacles, all your dangers, all your bad visions, all your bad omens be destroyed

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>rogā</i> , <i>bhayā</i> , etc.
-------	-----	---

te	Your	Pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (he), describing <i>rogā</i> , etc.
rogā	Diseases	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>roga</i> (disease), subject of <i>vinassantu</i> .
bhayā	Fears	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhaya</i> (fear), subject of <i>vinassantu</i> .
antarāyā	Obstacles	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>antarāya</i> (obstacle), subject of <i>vinassantu</i> .
upaddavā	Misfortunes	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>upaddava</i> (misfortune), subject of <i>vinassantu</i> .
dunnimittā	Bad omens	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dunnimitta</i> (bad sign), from <i>du</i> (bad) + <i>nimitta</i> (sign, omen), meaning “bad omens”, “inauspicious signs” subject of <i>vinassantu</i> .
avamāṅgalā	Inauspicious things	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>avamāṅgala</i> (inauspicious), from <i>ava</i> (down, away) + <i>maṅgala</i> (blessing), meaning “inauspicious,” “unfortunate”, subject of <i>vinassantu</i> .
vinassantu	May they perish	Verb, 3rd person plural imperative, from <i>vinassati</i> (to perish), with <i>rogā</i> , etc., as subject.

Āyu-vaḍḍhako dhana-vaḍḍhako siri-vaḍḍhako yasa-vaḍḍhako bala-vaḍḍhako vaṇṇa-vaḍḍhako sukha-vaḍḍhako hotu sabbadā

Grok AI: May there always be increase in longevity, wealth, glory, fame, strength, beauty, and happiness

Than: May there be always be an increase of long life, wealth, glory, status, strength, beauty and happiness

Āyu	Longevity	Noun, compound element, from <i>āyu</i> (life), part of <i>āyu-vaḍḍhako</i> .
vaḍḍhako	Increase	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vaḍḍhaka</i> (increasing), describing implied subject.
dhana	Wealth	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhana</i> (wealth), part of <i>dhana-vaḍḍhako</i> .
siri	Glory	Noun, compound element, from <i>siri</i> (glory), part of <i>siri-vaḍḍhako</i> .

yasa	Fame	Noun, compound element, from <i>yasa</i> (fame, glory, success), part of <i>yasa-vaḍḍhako</i> .
bala	Strength	Noun, compound element, from <i>bala</i> (strength), part of <i>bala-vaḍḍhako</i> .
vaṇṇa	Beauty	Noun, compound element, from <i>vaṇṇa</i> (color, beauty, praise, appearance), part of <i>vaṇṇa-vaḍḍhako</i> .
sukha	Happiness	Noun, compound element, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), part of <i>sukha-vaḍḍhako</i> .
hotu	May there be	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>vaḍḍhako</i> as subject.
sabbadā	Always	Adverb, from <i>sabbadā</i> (always), modifying <i>hotu</i> .

Dukkha-roga-bhayā verā sokā sattū c'upaddavā

Grok AI: Suffering, diseases, fears, enmities, sorrows, enemies, and misfortunes

Than: Suffering, disease, danger, animosity, sorrow, adversity, misfortune

Dukkha	Suffering	Noun, compound element, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), part of <i>dukkha-roga-bhayā</i> .
roga	Diseases	Noun, compound element, from <i>roga</i> (disease), part of <i>dukkha-roga-bhayā</i> .
bhayā	Fears	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhaya</i> (fear), subject of <i>vinassantu</i> (implied).
verā	Enmities	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>vera</i> (enmity), subject of <i>vinassantu</i> .
sokā	Sorrows	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>soka</i> (sorrow), subject of <i>vinassantu</i> .
sattu	Enemies	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sattu</i> (enemy, adversary), subject of <i>vinassantu</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>sattu</i> and <i>upaddavā</i> .
upaddavā	Misfortunes	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>upaddava</i> (misfortune), subject of <i>vinassantu</i> .

Anekā antarāyā pi vinassantu ca tejasā

Grok AI: Many obstacles too may perish by this radiance

Than: Obstacles without number – [may they] vanish through the majesty of the Triple Gem

Anekā	Many	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>aneka</i> (many), describing <i>antarāyā</i> .
antarāyā	Obstacles	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>antarāya</i> (obstacle), subject of <i>vinassantu</i> .
pi	Too	Particle, emphasizing <i>anekā antarāyā</i> .
vinassantu	May they perish	Verb, 3rd person plural imperative, from <i>vinassati</i> (to perish), with <i>antarāyā</i> as subject.
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.
tejasā	By this radiance	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>teja</i> (radiance), means of <i>vinassantu</i> .

Norbu AI: tejasā:

- From teja (fire, power)
- Instrumental case
- "By power, through spiritual power"

Jaya-siddhi dhanam lābham

Grok AI: Victory, success, wealth, gain

Than: Triumph, success, wealth, gain

Jaya	Victory	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>jaya</i> (victory), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
siddhi	Success	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>siddhi</i> (success), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
dhanam	Wealth	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>dhana</i> (wealth), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
lābham	Gain	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>lābha</i> (gain), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .

Sotthi bhāgyam sukham balaṁ

Grok AI: Safety, fortune, happiness, strength

Than: Safety, luck, happiness, strength

Sotthi	Safety	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sotthi</i> (safety), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
bhāgyaṃ	Fortune	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>bhāgya</i> (fortune), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
sukhaṃ	Happiness	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
balaṃ	Strength	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>bala</i> (strength), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .

Siri āyu ca vaṇṇo ca bhogaṃ vuḍḍhī ca yasavā

Grok AI: Glory, longevity, beauty, prosperity, growth, and fame

Than: Glory, long life, beauty, fortune and status increase

Siri	Glory	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>siri</i> (glory), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
āyu	Longevity	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>āyu</i> (life), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>āyu</i> and <i>vaṇṇo</i> .
vaṇṇo	Beauty	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vaṇṇa</i> (appearance), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
bhogaṃ	Prosperity	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>bhoga</i> (prosperity), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
vuḍḍhī	Growth	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>vuḍḍhi</i> (growth), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .
yasavā	Fame	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>yasavant</i> (famous), subject of implied <i>hotu</i> .

Sata-vassā ca āyū ca jīva-siddhī bhavantu te

Grok AI: A hundred years and longevity and success in life may be yours

Than: A lifespan of a hundred years, and success in your livelihood: May they be yours

Sata	Hundred	Numeral, compound element, from <i>sata</i> (hundred), part of <i>sata-vassā</i> .
vassā	Years	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>vassa</i> (year), part of <i>sata-vassā</i> , subject of <i>bhavantu</i> .

ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>vassā</i> and <i>āyū</i> .
āyū	Longevity	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>āyu</i> (life), subject of <i>bhavantu</i> .
jīva	Life	Noun, compound element, from <i>jīva</i> (life), part of <i>jīva-siddhī</i> .

Norbu AI: āyū vs jīva:

- āyū refers to lifespan, duration of life
- jīva refers to life-force, vital essence
- āyū is more quantitative
- jīva is more qualitative

siddhī	Success	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>siddhi</i> (success), part of <i>jīva-siddhī</i> , subject of <i>bhavantu</i> .
bhavantu	May be	Verb, 3rd person plural imperative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>vassā</i> , <i>āyū</i> , <i>siddhī</i> as subjects.
te	Yours	Pronoun, dative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (he), beneficiary of <i>bhavantu</i> .

Ariya-dhana-gāthā - Verses on the Riches of a Noble One

Norbu AI: The Dutiyapuññābhisandasutta ([AN 4.52](#)) teaches about four streams of merit (puññābhisanda) that lead to happiness and heavenly rebirth. Here's the context:

The Buddha describes four qualities that a noble disciple (ariyasāvaka) can possess:

1. Unshakeable confidence (aveccappasāda) in the Buddha - understanding his qualities as the Enlightened One
2. Unshakeable confidence in the Dhamma - understanding its characteristics like being "well-proclaimed" (svākkhāto), "visible here and now" (sanditṭhiko), etc.
3. Unshakeable confidence in the Sangha - understanding their qualities as those who practice well
4. Noble virtues (ariyakantāni sīlāni) - maintaining unbroken, pure moral conduct

The Buddha then spoke the following verses.

Ariya-dhana-gāthā

Grok AI: Verses of the noble wealth

BM: Verses on the Riches of a Noble One

Than: Noble Wealth

Ariya	Noble	Adjective, compound element, from <i>ariya</i> (noble), part of <i>ariya-dhana</i> .
dhana	Wealth	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhana</i> (wealth), part of <i>ariya-dhana</i> .
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), title of the chant.

Yassa saddhā tathāgate

Grok AI: Whose faith in the Tathāgata

BM: One whose faith in the Tathāgata

Than: One whose conviction in the Tathāgata

Yassa	Whose	Pronoun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>ya</i> (who), describing implied person.
saddhā	Faith	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>saddhā</i> (faith), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> .
Norbu AI: saddhā:		
- Faith, confidence, trust based on understanding		
- In Buddhist context: verified confidence through experience		
tathāgate	In the Tathāgata	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>tathāgata</i> (thus-gone, Buddha), object of <i>saddhā</i> .

Acalā supatiṭṭhitā

Grok AI: Is unshaken, well-established

BM: Is unshaken and established well

Than: is unshakable, well-established

Acalā	Unshaken	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>cala</i> (moving, shaking), meaning unshakeable, immovable, steady, describing <i>saddhā</i> .
supatiṭṭhitā	Well-established	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>su</i> (well) + <i>patiṭṭhita</i> (established), from <i>patiṭṭhati</i> (to be established), describing <i>saddhā</i> .

Sīlañ-ca yassa kalyāṇaṃ

Grok AI: And whose virtue is beautiful

BM: Whose virtue is beautiful

Than: Whose virtue is admirable

Sīlaṃ	Virtue	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sīla</i> (virtue, habit), means “habit” or moral discipline, subject of implied <i>atthi</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>sīlaṃ</i> and <i>saddhā</i> .
yassa	Whose	Pronoun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>ya</i> (who), describing implied person.
kalyāṇaṃ	Beautiful	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>kalyāṇa</i> (beautiful, good), describing <i>sīlaṃ</i> .

Ariya-kantaṃ pasaṃsitaṃ

Grok AI: Loved by nobles, praised

BM: The Noble Ones enjoy and praise

Than: Praised, cherished by the Noble Ones

Ariya	Nobles	Noun, compound element, from <i>ariya</i> (noble), part of <i>ariya-kantaṃ</i> . Refers to those who have attained stages of enlightenment
kantaṃ	Loved	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>kanta</i> (loved), from <i>kamati</i> (to desire), describing <i>sīlaṃ</i> .

Norbu AI: kantaṃ:

- From *kamati* (to love, desire)
- Past participle used as adjective
- Beloved, agreeable, pleasing
- In this context: approved of, appreciated

pasaṃsitaṃ	Praised	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>pasaṃsati</i> (to praise), from <i>pa</i> (forth) + <i>saṃsati</i> (to speak), meaning “spoken highly of” or praised, describing <i>sīlaṃ</i> .
------------	---------	--

Saṅghe pasādo yass’atthi

Grok AI: Whose confidence in the Sangha exists

BM: Whose trust is in the Saṅgha

Than: Who has faith in the Saṅgha

Saṅghe	In the Sangha	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> (community), object of <i>pasādo</i> .
pasādo	Confidence	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>pasāda</i> (clarity, brightness, faith, confidence) from <i>pasīdati</i> (to be pleased), subject of <i>atthi</i> . <i>Saddhā</i> is broader, encompassing general faith or trust (e.g., in the Buddha, <i>tathāgate</i>), often with an emotional or devotional aspect. <i>Pasādo</i> is more specific, denoting serene, clear confidence arising from understanding, often in the Sangha (<i>saṅghe</i>) or other objects of reverence.
yassa	Whose	Pronoun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>ya</i> (who), describing implied person.
atthi	Exists	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>atthi</i> (to be), with <i>pasādo</i> as subject.

Uju-bhūtañ-ca dassanaṃ

Grok AI: And whose vision is upright

BM: Who sees things rightly as they are

Than: & vision made straight

Uju	Upright	Adjective, compound element, from <i>uju</i> (straight), part of <i>uju-bhūtaṃ</i> .
bhūtaṃ	Become	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>bhavati</i> (to become), describing <i>dassanaṃ</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>bhūtaṃ</i> and <i>dassanaṃ</i> .
dassanaṃ	Vision	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dassana</i> (vision), from <i>dassati</i> (to see), subject of implied <i>atthi</i> .

Adaliddo-ti taṃ āhu

Grok AI: Not poor, thus they call him

BM: It is said that not in vain

Than: “Not poor,” they say of him.

Adaliddo	Not poor	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>dalidda</i> (poor), describing <i>taṃ</i> .
ti	Thus	Particle, marking quotation.
taṃ	Him	Pronoun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> (he), object of <i>āhu</i> .
āhu	They call	Verb, 3rd person plural aorist, from <i>āha</i> (to say), with <i>taṃ</i> as object and <i>adaliddo</i> as predicate.

Amoghaṃ tassa jīvitam

Grok AI: Fruitful is his life

BM: And undeluded is their life

Than: Not in vain his life

Amoghaṃ	Fruitful	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>mogha</i> (vain), describing <i>jīvitam</i> .
---------	----------	---

Norbu AI: amoghaṃ:

- *a* (not) + *mogha* (empty, useless)
- Adjective
- Not empty, not useless, fruitful
- Meaningful, successful

tassa	His	Pronoun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> (he), describing <i>jīvitam</i> .
jīvitam	Life	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>jīvita</i> (life), from <i>jīvati</i> (to live), subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .

Tasmā saddhañ-ca sīlañ-ca

Grok AI: Therefore faith and virtue

BM: To virtue and to faith

Than: So conviction & virtue,

Tasmā	Therefore	Adverb, from <i>tasmā</i> (therefore), introducing conclusion.
saddham	Faith	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>saddhā</i> (faith), object of <i>anuyuñjetha</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>saddham</i> and <i>sīlam</i> .
sīlam	Virtue	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sīla</i> (virtue), object of <i>anuyuñjetha</i> .

Pasādam dhamma-dassanam

Grok AI: Confidence and vision of the Dhamma

BM: To trust to seeing truth

Than: Faith & dhamma-vision

Pasādam	Confidence	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>pasāda</i> (confidence), object of <i>anuyuñjetha</i> .
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching), part of <i>dhamma-dassanam</i> .
dassanam	Vision	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>dassana</i> (vision), object of <i>anuyuñjetha</i> .

Anuyuñjetha medhāvī

Grok AI: The wise should cultivate

BM: To these the wise devote themselves

Than: Should be cultivated by the intelligent

Anuyuñjetha	Should cultivate	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>anuyuñjati</i> (to cultivate, to apply), with <i>saddham</i> , <i>sīlam</i> , etc., as objects.
-------------	------------------	---

Norbu AI: anuyuñjetha:

- anu (along) + yuñjati (to yoke, apply oneself)
- Optative, 3rd person singular middle
- Should practice, should pursue
- From anuyuñjati (to practice, pursue)

medhāvī	The wise	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>medhāvin</i> (wise), subject of <i>anuyuñjetha</i> .
---------	----------	--

Saraṃ buddhāna sāsanaṃ'ti

Grok AI: Remembering the Buddha's teaching

BM: The Buddha's teaching in their mind

Than: Remembering the Buddhas' teachings

Saraṃ	Remembering	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, present participle from <i>sarati</i> (to remember), describing <i>medhāvī</i> .
buddhāna	Of the Buddhas	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one), describing <i>sāsanaṃ</i> .
sāsanaṃ	Teaching	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sāsana</i> (teaching, dispensation), from <i>sāsatī</i> (to teach), object of <i>saraṃ</i> .
iti	Thus	Particle, marking quotation or conclusion of the chant.

Funeral Chants

Dhamma-saṅgaṇī-mātikā

Norbu AI: This is the Mātikā (matrix or table of contents) of the [Dhammasaṅgaṇī](#), the first book of the Abhidhamma Piṭaka.

The Mātikā consists of 22 triplets (tika) and 100 pairs (duka, not shown in this excerpt), which form the fundamental categories used to analyze all phenomena (dhammā) in the Abhidhamma system.

Dhamma-saṅgaṇī-mātikā

Grok AI: Matrix of the enumeration of phenomena

Than: The List from the Dhamma Groupings

Norbu AI: Matrix of the Collection of Dhammas

Dhamma	Phenomena	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon, teaching), part of <i>dhamma-saṅgaṇī</i> .
saṅgaṇī	Enumeration	Noun, compound element, from <i>saṅgaṇī</i> (reckoning), from <i>saṅgaṇāti</i> (to enumerate), part of <i>dhamma-saṅgaṇī</i> .

Norbu AI: saṅgaṇī:

- From saṃ (together) + gaṇāti (to count, enumerate)
- Noun meaning "enumeration, compilation"
- Used in "Dhammasaṅgaṇī" - "Enumeration of Phenomena"

mātikā Matrix Noun, nominative singular feminine, from *mātikā* (list, matrix), title of the chant.

Kusalā dhammā

Grok AI: Wholesome phenomena

Than: Skillful phenomena

Norbu AI: Wholesome states

Kusalā Wholesome Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from *kusala* (skillful, wholesome), describing *dhammā*.

dhammā Phenomena Noun, nominative plural masculine, from *dhamma* (phenomena, states, teachings), subject of the clause.

Akusalā dhammā

Grok AI: Unwholesome phenomena

Than: Unskillful phenomena

Norbu AI: Unwholesome states

Akusalā Unwholesome Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from *a* (not) + *kusala* (wholesome), describing *dhammā*.

Abyākatā dhammā

Grok AI: Indeterminate phenomena

Than: Undeclared phenomena

Norbu AI: Indeterminate states

Abyākatā Indeterminate Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from *a* (not) + *byākata* (declared) from *byākaroti* (to explain), describing *dhammā*.

Sukhāya vedanāya sampayuttā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena associated with pleasant feeling

Than: Phenomena conjoined with pleasant feeling

Norbu AI: States associated with pleasant feeling

Sukhāya	Pleasant	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>sukha</i> (pleasant), describing <i>vedanāya</i> .
vedanāya	Feeling	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>vedanā</i> (feeling), object of <i>sampayuttā</i> .
sampayuttā	Associated	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, past participle from <i>sampayujjati</i> (to be associated), describing <i>dhammā</i> .

Norbu AI: sampayuttā:

- saṃ (together) + pa (forward) + yutta (joined)
- From sampayujjati (to be associated with)
- Past participle
- Means "associated with, connected"

dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.
--------	-----------	--

Dukkāya vedanāya sampayuttā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena associated with painful feeling

Than: Phenomena conjoined with painful feeling

Norbu AI: States associated with painful feeling

Dukkāya	Painful	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>dukkha</i> (painful), describing <i>vedanāya</i> .
---------	---------	---

Adukkhamasukhāya vedanāya sampayuttā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena associated with neither-painful-nor-pleasant feeling

Than: Phenomena conjoined with neither-painful-nor-pleasant feeling

Norbu AI: States associated with neither-painful-nor-pleasant feeling

Adukkhamasukhāya	Neither-painful -nor-pleasant	Adjective, dative singular feminine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>dukkha</i> (painful) + <i>a</i> (not) + <i>sukha</i> (pleasant), describing <i>vedanāya</i> .
------------------	----------------------------------	---

Vipākā dhammā

Grok AI: Resultant phenomena

Than: Phenomena that are kammic results

Norbu AI: States that are results

Vipākā	Resultant	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>vipāka</i> (result, ripened) from <i>vipacati</i> (to ripen), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.

Vipāka-dhamma-dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena that are causes of results

Than: Phenomena that have kammic results

Norbu AI: States that will give results

Vipāka	Result	Noun, compound element, from <i>vipāka</i> (result), part of <i>vipāka-dhamma</i> .
dhamma	Phenomena	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), part of <i>vipāka-dhamma</i> .

N'eva vipāka na vipāka-dhamma-dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena that are neither resultant nor causes of results

Than: Phenomena that neither are nor have kammic results

Norbu AI: States that are neither results nor will give results

N'eva	Neither	Particle, from <i>na</i> (not) + <i>eva</i> (indeed), negating <i>vipāka</i> .
vipāka	Resultant	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>vipāka</i> (result), negated by <i>n'eva</i> .
na	Nor	Particle, negating <i>vipāka-dhamma</i> .
vipāka	Result	Noun, compound element, from <i>vipāka</i> (result), part of <i>vipāka-dhamma</i> .
dhamma	Phenomena	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), part of <i>vipāka-dhamma</i> .

Upādinna'upādāniyā dhammā

Grok AI: Clung-to and clingable phenomena

Than: Clung-to clingable phenomena

Norbu AI: States grasped and subject to clinging

Upādinna	Clung-to	Adjective, compound element, past participle from <i>upādiyati</i> (to cling), from <i>upa</i> (near) + <i>ādiyati</i> (to take), means “taken up”, grasped, clung to, acquired, part of <i>upādinna'upādāniyā</i> .
upādāniyā	Clingable	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>upādāniya</i> (clingable) from <i>upādiyati</i> , describing <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.

Anupādinna'upādāniyā dhammā

Grok AI: Not clung-to but clingable phenomena

Than: Unclung-to clingable phenomena

Norbu AI: States not grasped but subject to clinging

Anupādinna	Not clung-to	Adjective, compound element, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>upādinna</i> (clung-to) from <i>upādiyati</i> , part of <i>anupādinna'upādāniyā</i> .
------------	--------------	--

Anupādinna'nupādāniyā dhammā

Grok AI: Neither clung-to nor clingable phenomena

Than: Unclung-to unclingable phenomena

Norbu AI: States not grasped and not subject to clinging

Anupādinna	Neither clung-to	Adjective, compound element, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>upādinna</i> (clung-to), part of <i>anupādinna'nupādāniyā</i> .
anupādāniyā	Nor clingable	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>upādāniya</i> (clingable), describing <i>dhammā</i> .

Saṅkiliṭṭha-saṅkilesikā dhammā

Grok AI: Defiled and defiling phenomena

Than: Defiled defiling phenomena,

Norbu AI: States defiled and subject to defilement

Sañkiliṭṭha	Defiled	Adjective, compound element, past participle from <i>sañkilissati</i> (to be defiled), from <i>saṃ</i> (together) + <i>kilissati</i> (to be stained, defiled), means “stained”, impure, defiled, corrupted, part of <i>sañkiliṭṭha-sañkilesikā</i> .
sañkilesikā	Defiling	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sañkilesika</i> (defiling), from <i>sañkilissati</i> , describing <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.

Asañkiliṭṭha-sañkilesikā dhammā

Grok AI: Undefined but defiling phenomena

Than: Undefined defiling phenomena

Norbu AI: States undefined but subject to defilement

Asañkiliṭṭha	Undefined	Adjective, compound element, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>sañkiliṭṭha</i> (defiled), part of <i>asañkiliṭṭha-sañkilesikā</i> .
--------------	-----------	--

Asañkiliṭṭhāsañkilesikā dhammā

Grok AI: Neither defiled nor defiling phenomena

Than: Undefined undefiling phenomena

Norbu AI: States undefined and not subject to defilement

Asañkiliṭṭha	Neither defiled	Adjective, compound element, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>sañkiliṭṭha</i> (defiled), part of <i>asañkiliṭṭhāsañkilesikā</i> .
asañkilesikā	Nor defiling	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>sañkilesika</i> (defiling), describing <i>dhammā</i> .

Savitakka-savicārā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena with initial and sustained thought

Than: Phenomena accompanied by directed thought and evaluation

Norbu AI: States with both initial and sustained thought

Savitakka	With initial thought	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>vitakka</i> (initial thought), from <i>vi</i> (apart, intensifier) + <i>takketi</i> (to think) means “with applied thought,” part of <i>savitakka-savicāra</i> .
savicāra	With sustained thought	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>vicāra</i> (sustained thought), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.

Avitakka-vicāra-mattā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena without initial thought but with sustained thought only

Than: Phenomena unaccompanied by directed thought but with a modicum of evaluation

Norbu AI: States without initial but with sustained thought

Avitakka	Without initial thought	Adjective, compound element, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>vitakka</i> (initial thought), part of <i>avitakka-vicāra-mattā</i> .
vicāra	Sustained thought	Noun, compound element, from <i>vicāra</i> (sustained thought), part of <i>vicāra-mattā</i> .
mattā	Only	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>matta</i> (only, mere), describing <i>dhammā</i> .

Norbu AI: mattā:

- From $\sqrt{mā}$ (to measure)
- Noun meaning "measure, extent"
- In compounds can mean "merely, only"

Avitakkāvicāra dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena without initial or sustained thought

Than: Phenomena unaccompanied by directed thought or evaluation

Norbu AI: States with neither initial nor sustained thought

Avitakka	Without initial thought	Adjective, compound element, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>vitakka</i> (initial thought), part of <i>avitakkāvicāra</i> .
avicāra	Without sustained thought	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>vicāra</i> (sustained thought), describing <i>dhammā</i> .

Pīti-saha-gatā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena accompanied by joy

Than: Phenomena accompanied with rapture

Norbu AI: States accompanied by rapture

Pīti	Joy	Noun, compound element, from <i>pīti</i> (joy, rapture, delight), part of <i>pīti-saha-gatā</i> .
saha	Accompanied	Adverb, compound element, from <i>saha</i> (with), part of <i>saha-gatā</i> .
gatā	Gone	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, past participle from <i>gacchatī</i> (to go), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.

Sukha-saha-gatā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena accompanied by happiness

Than: Phenomena accompanied with pleasure

Norbu AI: States accompanied by happiness

Sukha	Happiness	Noun, compound element, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), part of <i>sukha-saha-gatā</i> .
-------	-----------	---

Norbu AI: Sukha:

- su (good) + kha (space, cavity)
- Means "happiness, pleasure, comfortable"

Upekkhā-saha-gatā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena accompanied by equanimity

Than: Phenomena accompanied with equanimity

Norbu AI: States accompanied by equanimity

Upekkhā	Equanimity	Noun, compound element, from <i>upekkhā</i> (equanimity), part of <i>upekkhā-saha-gatā</i> .
---------	------------	--

Dassanena pahātabbā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena to be abandoned by insight

Than: Phenomena to be abandoned through seeing

Norbu AI: States to be abandoned by seeing

Dassanena	By insight	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>dassana</i> (insight), from <i>dassati</i> (to see), means of <i>pahātabbā</i> .
pahātabbā	To be abandoned	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, gerundive from <i>pajahati</i> (to abandon), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.

Bhāvanāya pahātabbā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena to be abandoned by mental development

Than: Phenomena to be abandoned through developing

Norbu AI: States to be abandoned by development

Bhāvanāya	By mental development	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>bhāvanā</i> (development), from <i>bhāveti</i> (to develop, cultivate), means “bringing into being” or meditation, means of <i>pahātabbā</i> .
-----------	-----------------------	--

N’eva dassanena na bhāvanāya pahātabbā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena to be abandoned neither by insight nor by mental development

Than: Phenomena to be abandoned neither through seeing nor through developing

Norbu AI: States to be abandoned neither by seeing nor development

N’eva	Neither	Particle, from <i>na</i> (not) + <i>eva</i> (indeed), negating <i>dassanena</i> .
dassanena	By insight	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>dassana</i> (insight), negated by <i>n’eva</i> .
na	Nor	Particle, negating <i>bhāvanāya</i> .
bhāvanāya	By mental development	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>bhāvanā</i> (development), negated by <i>na</i> .

Dassanena pahātabba-hetukā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena with causes to be abandoned by insight

Than: Phenomena connected to a cause that is to be abandoned through seeing

Norbu AI: States whose roots are to be abandoned by seeing

Dassanena	By insight	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>dassana</i> (insight), means of <i>pahātabba</i> .
pahātabba	To be abandoned	Adjective, compound element, gerundive from <i>pajahati</i> (to abandon), part of <i>pahātabba-hetukā</i> .
hetukā	With causes	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>hetu</i> (cause), from <i>hetu</i> (cause) + <i>ka</i> (possessing), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.

Bhāvanāya pahātabba-hetukā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena with causes to be abandoned by mental development

Than: Phenomena connected to a cause that is to be abandoned through developing

Norbu AI: States whose roots are to be abandoned by development

Bhāvanāya	By mental development	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>bhāvanā</i> (development), means of <i>pahātabba</i> .
-----------	-----------------------	--

N'eva dassanena na bhāvanāya pahātabba-hetukā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena with causes to be abandoned neither by insight nor by mental development

Than: Phenomena connected to a cause that is to be abandoned neither through seeing nor through developing

Norbu AI: States whose roots are to be abandoned neither by seeing nor development

N'eva	Neither	Particle, negating <i>dassanena</i> .
dassanena	By insight	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>dassana</i> (insight), negated by <i>n'eva</i> .
na	Nor	Particle, negating <i>bhāvanāya</i> .

bhāvanāya	By mental development	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>bhāvanā</i> (development), negated by <i>na</i> .
-----------	-----------------------	---

Ācaya-gāmino dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena leading to accumulation

Than: Phenomena leading to accumulation

Norbu AI: States leading to accumulation

Ācaya	Accumulation	Noun, compound element, from <i>ācaya</i> (accumulation), from <i>ā</i> (toward) + <i>caya</i> (heap, collection), from <i>cināti</i> (to gather), part of <i>ācaya-gāmino</i> .
-------	--------------	--

Ācaya literally means “gathering toward” or piling up, often used in the Abhidhamma to describe the aggregation of mental states or tendencies.

gāmino	Leading	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>gāmin</i> (going), from <i>gacchatī</i> (to go), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
--------	---------	---

dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.
--------	-----------	--

Apacaya-gāmino dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena leading to diminution

Than: Phenomena leading to diminution

Norbu AI: States leading to diminution

Apacaya	Diminution	Noun, compound element, from <i>apacaya</i> (diminution), from <i>apa</i> (away) + <i>caya</i> (accumulation), from <i>cināti</i> (to gather), part of <i>apacaya-gāmino</i> .
---------	------------	--

N’ev’ācaya-gāmino nāpacaya-gāmino dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena leading neither to accumulation nor to diminution

Than: Phenomena leading neither to accumulation nor to diminution

Norbu AI: States leading neither to accumulation nor diminution

N’eva	Neither	Particle, negating <i>ācaya-gāmino</i> .
-------	---------	--

ācaya	Accumulation	Noun, compound element, from <i>ācaya</i> (accumulation), part of <i>ācaya-gāmino</i> .
gāmino	Leading	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>gāmin</i> (going), negated by <i>n'eva</i> .
na	Nor	Particle, negating <i>apacaya-gāmino</i> .
apacaya	Diminution	Noun, compound element, from <i>apacaya</i> (diminution), part of <i>apacaya-gāmino</i> .
gāmino	Leading	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>gāmin</i> (going), negated by <i>na</i> .

Sekkhā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena of trainees

Than: Phenomena of one in training

Norbu AI: States of one in training

Sekkhā	Trainees	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sekkha</i> (trainee, learner), refers to noble disciples still in training, describing <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.

Asekkhā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena of non-trainees

Than: Phenomena of one beyond training

Norbu AI: States of one beyond training

Asekkhā	Non-trainees	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>sekkha</i> (trainee), refers to arahants, describing <i>dhammā</i> .
---------	--------------	---

N'eva sekkhā nāsekkhā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena neither of trainees nor of non-trainees

Than: Phenomena neither of one in training nor of one beyond training

Norbu AI: States of neither one in training nor beyond training

N'eva	Neither	Particle, negating <i>sekkhā</i> .
sekkhā	Trainees	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sekkha</i> (trainee), negated by <i>n'eva</i> .
na	Nor	Particle, negating <i>asekkhā</i> .
asekkhā	Non-trainees	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>sekkha</i> (trainee), negated by <i>na</i> .

Parittā dhammā

Grok AI: Limited phenomena

Than: Limited phenomena

Norbu AI: Limited states

Parittā	Limited	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>paritta</i> (imited, small), means “restricted” or limited in scope, describing <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.

Mahaggatā dhammā

Grok AI: Sublime phenomena

Than: Expanded phenomena

Norbu AI: Exalted states

Mahaggatā	Sublime	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>maha</i> (great) + <i>gata</i> (gone), from <i>gacchati</i> (to go), means expanded, great, lofty describing <i>dhammā</i> .
-----------	---------	--

Appamāṇā dhammā

Grok AI: Immeasurable phenomena

Than: Immeasurable phenomena

Norbu AI: Unlimited states

Appamāṇā	Immeasurable	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>pamāṇa</i> (measure), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
----------	--------------	---

Paritt'ārammaṇā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena with limited objects

Than: Limited mind-object phenomena

Norbu AI: States with limited objects

Parittā	Limited	Adjective, compound element, from <i>paritta</i> (limited), part of <i>paritt'ārammaṇā</i> .
ārammaṇā	Objects	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ārammaṇa</i> (object), from <i>ā</i> (toward) + <i>rammati</i> (to delight), means “that which the mind rests on” or object, describing <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.

Mahaggat'ārammaṇā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena with sublime objects

Than: Expanded mind-object phenomena

Norbu AI: States with exalted objects

Mahaggatā	Sublime	Adjective, compound element, from <i>maha</i> + <i>gata</i> (gone), part of <i>mahaggat'ārammaṇā</i> .
ārammaṇā	Objects	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ārammaṇa</i> (object), from <i>ā</i> (toward) + <i>rammati</i> (to delight), means “that which the mind rests on” or object, describing <i>dhammā</i> .

Appamāṇ'ārammaṇā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena with immeasurable objects

Than: Immeasurable mind-object phenomena

Norbu AI: States with unlimited objects

Appamāṇā	Immeasurable	Adjective, compound element, from <i>a</i> + <i>pamāṇa</i> (measure), part of <i>appamāṇ'ārammaṇā</i> .
----------	--------------	---

Hīnā dhammā

Grok AI: Inferior phenomena

Than: Lowly phenomena

Norbu AI: Inferior states

Hīnā	Inferior	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>hīna</i> (inferior, low), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.

Majjhimā dhammā

Grok AI: Middling phenomena

Than: Middling phenomena

Norbu AI: Medium states

Majjhimā	Middling	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>majjhima</i> (middle), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
----------	----------	---

Paṇītā dhammā

Grok AI: Superior phenomena

Than: Exquisite phenomena

Norbu AI: Superior states

Paṇītā	Superior	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>paṇīta</i> (superior, refined), from <i>pa</i> (forth) + <i>nīta</i> (led), from <i>neti</i> (to lead), means “well-led” or excellent, describing <i>dhammā</i> .
--------	----------	---

Micchatta-niyatā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena fixed in wrongness

Than: Phenomena of certain wrongness

Norbu AI: States of wrong certainty

Micchatta	Wrongness	Noun, compound element, from <i>micchā</i> (wrong), part of <i>micchatta-niyatā</i> .
niyatā	Fixed	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>niyata</i> (fixed) from <i>niyamati</i> (to determine), describing <i>dhammā</i> .

dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.
--------	-----------	--

Sammatta-niyatā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena fixed in rightness

Than: Phenomena of certain rightness

Norbu AI: States of right certainty

Sammatta	Rightness	Noun, compound element, from <i>sammā</i> (right, proper), part of <i>sammatta-niyatā</i> .
----------	-----------	---

Aniyatā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena not fixed

Than: Uncertain phenomena

Norbu AI: States of no certainty

Aniyatā	Not fixed	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>niyata</i> (fixed), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
---------	-----------	---

Magg'ārammaṇā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena with the path as object

Than: Path mind-object phenomena

Norbu AI: States having path as object

Maggā	Path	Noun, compound element, from <i>magga</i> (path), part of <i>magg'ārammaṇā</i> .
-------	------	--

ārammaṇā	Object	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ārammaṇa</i> (object), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
----------	--------	--

dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.
--------	-----------	--

Magga-hetukā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena with the path as cause

Than: Path-causing phenomena

Norbu AI: States having path as root

Magga	Path	Noun, compound element, from <i>magga</i> (path), part of <i>magga-hetukā</i> .
hetukā	With cause	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>hetu</i> (cause), describing <i>dhammā</i> .

Maggādhīpatino dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena dominated by the path

Than: Path-dominant phenomena

Norbu AI: States having path as predominant factor

Magga	Path	Noun, compound element, from <i>magga</i> (path), part of <i>maggādhīpatino</i> .
adhīpatino	Dominated	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>adhīpati</i> (dominant), describing <i>dhammā</i> .

Uppannā dhammā

Grok AI: Arisen phenomena

Than: Arisen phenomena

Norbu AI: Arisen states

Uppannā	Arisen	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, past participle from <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.

Anuppannā dhammā

Grok AI: Unarisen phenomena

Than: Unarisen phenomena

Norbu AI: Unarisen states

Anuppannā	Unarisen	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>uppannā</i> (arisen), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
-----------	----------	--

Uppādino dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena subject to arising

Than: Phenomena bound to arise

Norbu AI: States bound to arise

Uppādino	Subject to arising	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>uppāda</i> (arising), from <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise) + <i>in</i> (possessing), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
----------	--------------------	---

Atītā dhammā

Grok AI: Past phenomena

Than: Past phenomena

Norbu AI: Past states

Atītā	Past	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, past participle from <i>atīti</i> (to pass), from <i>ati</i> (beyond) + <i>ita</i> (gone) from root <i>√i</i> (to go), meaning “past” or “elapsed”, literally meaning "gone beyond" or "passed beyond", describing <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.

Anāgatā dhāmmā

Grok AI: Future phenomena

Than: Future phenomena

Norbu AI: Future states

Anāgatā	Future	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>āgata</i> (come), meaning “future”, literally "not-come", from <i>āgacchatī</i> (to come), describing <i>dhāmmā</i> .
---------	--------	---

Paccuppannā dhammā

Grok AI: Present phenomena

Than: Present phenomena

Norbu AI: Present states

Paccuppannā	Present	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>paccuppanna</i> (present, arisen now) from <i>pati</i> + <i>uppanna</i> , describing <i>dhammā</i> .
-------------	---------	--

Norbu AI: Paccuppannam:

- pati (towards) + ud (up) + pad (to fall, occur)
- Through sandhi: pati + ud → pacc
- Literal meaning: "that which has arisen up towards (the present)"

Atīt'ārammaṇā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena with past participle objects

Than: Past mind-object phenomena

Norbu AI: States with past object

Atītā	Past	Adjective, compound element, from <i>atīta</i> (past participle), part of <i>atīt'ārammaṇā</i> .
ārammaṇā	Objects	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ārammaṇa</i> (object), describing <i>dhammā</i> .

Anāgat'ārammaṇā dhāmmā

Grok AI: Phenomena with future objects

Than: Future mind-object phenomena

Norbu AI: States with future object

Anāgata	Future	Adjective, compound element, from <i>anāgata</i> (future), part of <i>anāgat'ārammaṇā</i> .
---------	--------	---

Paccuppann'ārammaṇā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena with present objects

Than: Present mind-object phenomena

Norbu AI: States with present object

Paccuppannā	Present	Adjective, compound element, from <i>paccuppanna</i> (present), part of <i>paccuppann'ārammaṇā</i> .
-------------	---------	--

Ajjhattā dhammā

Grok AI: Internal phenomena

Than: Internal phenomena

Norbu AI: Internal states

Ajjhattā	Internal	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ajjhatta</i> (internal), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.

Bahiddhā dhammā

Grok AI: External phenomena

Than: External phenomena

Norbu AI: External states

Bahiddhā	External	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bahiddhā</i> (external), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
----------	----------	---

Ajjhatta-bahiddhā dhammā

Grok AI: Internal and external phenomena

Than: Internal-and-external phenomena

Norbu AI: Both internal and external states

Ajjhatta	Internal	Adjective, compound element, from <i>ajjhatta</i> (internal), part of <i>ajjhatta-bahiddhā</i> .
bahiddhā	External	Adjective, compound element, from <i>bahiddhā</i> (external), part of <i>ajjhatta-bahiddhā</i> .

Ajjhatt'ārammaṇā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena with internal objects

Than: Internal mind-object phenomena

Norbu AI: States with internal objects

Ajjhatta	Internal	Adjective, compound element, from <i>ajjhatta</i> (internal), part of <i>ajjhatt'ārammaṇā</i> .
ārammaṇā	Objects	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ārammaṇa</i> (object), describing <i>dhammā</i> .

Bahiddh'ārammaṇā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena with external objects

Than: External mind-object phenomena

Norbu AI: States with external objects

Bahiddhā	External	Adjective, compound element, from <i>bahiddhā</i> (external), part of <i>bahiddhāramma</i> .
----------	----------	--

Ajjhatta-bahiddhārammaṇā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena with both internal and external objects

Than: Internal-and-external mind-object phenomena

Norbu AI: States with both internal and external objects

Ajjhatta	Internal	Adjective, compound element, from <i>ajjhatta</i> (internal), part of <i>ajjhatta-bahiddhā</i> .
bahiddhā	External	Adjective, compound element, from <i>bahiddhā</i> (external), part of <i>ajjhatta-bahiddhā</i> .

Sanidassana-sappaṭighā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena visible and subject to resistance

Than: Phenomena with surface and offering resistance

Norbu AI: States visible and impinging

Sanidassana	Visible	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>nidassana</i> (visible) from <i>dassati</i> (to see), meaning visible, capable of being shown, part of <i>sanidassana-sappaṭighā</i> .
sappaṭighā	Subject to resistance	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>paṭigha</i> (resistance), describing <i>dhammā</i> .

dhammā	Phenomena	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of the clause.
--------	-----------	--

Anidassana-sappañighā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena invisible but subject to resistance

Than: Phenomena without surface but offering resistance

Norbu AI: States invisible but impinging

Anidassana	Invisible	Adjective, compound element, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>nidassana</i> (visible), part of <i>anidassana-sappañighā</i> .
------------	-----------	--

Anidassanāppaṭighā dhammā

Grok AI: Phenomena invisible and not subject to resistance

Than: Phenomena without surface offering no resistance

Norbu AI: States invisible and non-impinging

Anidassana	Invisible	Adjective, compound element, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>nidassana</i> (visible), part of <i>anidassanāppaṭighā</i> .
------------	-----------	---

appaṭighā	Not subject to resistance	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>paṭigha</i> (resistance), describing <i>dhammā</i> .
-----------	---------------------------	---

Paṭṭhāna-mātikā-pāṭha

Norbu AI: This is the Paṭṭhāna-mātikā-pāṭha, which lists the 24 conditional relations (paccaya) from the [Paṭṭhāna](#), the seventh and final book of the Abhidhamma Piṭaka. These conditions explain how phenomena (dhamma) relate to and condition each other.

Paṭṭhāna-mātikā-pāṭha

Grok AI: Reading of the matrix of conditional relations

Than: Great Causal Principles

Paṭṭhāna	Conditional relations	Noun, compound element, from <i>paṭṭhāna</i> (foundation, condition), from <i>paṭṭhāti</i> (to establish), part of <i>paṭṭhāna-mātikā</i> .
----------	-----------------------	---

mātikā	Matrix	Noun, compound element, from <i>mātikā</i> (list, matrix), part of <i>paṭṭhāna-mātikā</i> .
pāṭha	Reading	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>pāṭha</i> (recitation, from <i>paṭhati</i> , to read), title of the chant.

Hetu-paccayo, ārammaṇa-paccayo,

Grok AI: Root condition, object condition

Than: Root-cause condition, support condition

Hetu	Root	Noun, compound element, from <i>hetu</i> (cause, root), part of <i>hetu-paccayo</i> .
paccayo	Condition	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>paccaya</i> (condition, support, requisite cause), from <i>pacceti</i> (to return, to depend), means “that which something depends on” or causal condition, from <i>pati</i> (towards, against) + <i>i</i> (to go), subject of the clause.
ārammaṇa	Object	Noun, compound element, from <i>ārammaṇa</i> (object, support), from <i>ā</i> (toward) + <i>rammati</i> (to delight), means “that which the mind rests on” or object, part of <i>ārammaṇa-paccayo</i> .

adhipati-paccayo, anantara-paccayo,

Grok AI: Predominance condition, proximity condition

Than: Dominant condition, immediate condition

adhipati	Predominance	Noun, compound element, from <i>adhipati</i> (lord, dominance), part of <i>adhipati-paccayo</i> .
anantara	Proximity	Adjective, compound element, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>antara</i> (interval), part of <i>anantara-paccayo</i> .

samanantara-paccayo, saha-jāta-paccayo,

Grok AI: Contiguity condition, co-nascence condition

Than: Quite-immediate condition, born-simultaneously condition

samanantara	Contiguity	Adjective, compound element, from <i>sama</i> (equal) + <i>anantara</i> (proximity), part of <i>samanantara-paccayo</i> .
-------------	------------	---

saha	Together	Adverb, compound element, from <i>saha</i> (with), part of <i>saha-jāta-paccayo</i> .
jāta	Born	Adjective, compound element, past participle from <i>jāyati</i> (to be born), part of <i>saha-jāta-paccayo</i> .

aññam-añña-paccayo, nissaya-paccayo,

Grok AI: Mutuality condition, dependence condition

Than: Reciprocal condition, dependence condition

aññam	One	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>añña</i> (other), part of <i>aññam-añña-paccayo</i> .
añña	Another	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>añña</i> (other), part of <i>aññam-añña-paccayo</i> .
nissaya	Dependence	Noun, compound element, from <i>nissaya</i> (support), from <i>nissayati</i> (to depend), means “resting on” or foundational support, from <i>ni</i> (down, into)+ <i>sayati</i> (to lie, to rest), part of <i>nissaya-paccayo</i> .

Norbu AI: nissaya:

- ni (down, into) + sayati (to lie, rest)
- From nissayati, to lean on, depend on
- Noun meaning "support, foundation, dependence"
- Technical term for "dependence condition"

upanissaya-paccayo, pure-jāta-paccayo,

Grok AI: Decisive support condition, pre-nascence condition

Than: Immediate-dependence condition, born-before condition

upanissaya	Decisive support	Noun, compound element, from <i>upa</i> (near) + <i>nissaya</i> (support), means “close support” or a proximate, influential cause, part of <i>upanissaya-paccayo</i> . Upanissaya indicates stronger, more determinative conditions than nissaya
------------	------------------	---

Norbu AI: upanissaya:

- upa (close, near) + nissaya (support)
- From upanissayati, to depend on closely
- Stronger form of nissaya
- "Strong support" or "decisive support condition"

pure	Before	Adverb, compound element, from <i>pura</i> (before), part of <i>pure-jāta-paccayo</i> .
jāta	Born	Adjective, compound element, past participle from <i>jāyati</i> (to be born), part of <i>pure-jāta-paccayo</i> .

pacchā-jāta-paccayo, āsevana-paccayo,

Grok AI: Postnascence condition, repetition condition

Than: Born-after condition, habit condition

pacchā	After	Adverb, compound element, from <i>pacchā</i> (after), part of <i>pacchā-jāta-paccayo</i> .
jāta	Born	Adjective, compound element, past participle from <i>jāyati</i> (to be born), part of <i>pacchā-jāta-paccayo</i> .
āsevana	Repetition	Noun, compound element, from <i>āsevati</i> (to practice, repeat), part of <i>āsevana-paccayo</i> .

Norbu AI: āsevana:

- ā (intensive prefix) + sevati (to serve, practice)
- From āsevati, to practice repeatedly
- Noun meaning "repetition, practice"

kamma-paccayo, vipāka-paccayo,

Grok AI: Kamma condition, result condition

Than: Action condition, result condition

kamma	Kamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>kamma</i> (action), from <i>karoti</i> (to do), part of <i>kamma-paccayo</i> .
vipāka	Result	Noun, compound element, from <i>vipāka</i> (result), from <i>vipacati</i> (to ripen), part of <i>vipāka-paccayo</i> .

āhāra-paccayo, indriya-paccayo,

Grok AI: Nutriment condition, faculty condition

Than: Nutriment condition, faculty condition

āhāra	Nutriment	Noun, compound element, from <i>āhāra</i> (food, nutriment), from <i>āharati</i> (to bring), part of <i>āhāra-paccayo</i> . It denotes four
-------	-----------	---

nutriments (material food, contact, mental volition, consciousness) supporting physical and mental existence

Norbu AI: āhāra:

- ā (towards) + harati (to bring, carry)
- From āharati, to bring, take
- Noun meaning "food, nutriment"

indriya	Faculty	Noun, compound element, from <i>indriya</i> (faculty, power), part of <i>indriya-paccayo</i> .
---------	---------	--

jhāna-paccayo, magga-paccayo,

Grok AI: Jhāna condition, path condition

Than: Jhāna condition, path condition

jhāna	Jhāna	Noun, compound element, from <i>jhāna</i> (meditative absorption) from <i>jhāyati</i> (to meditate, burn), means "burning" (of defilements) or deep concentration part of <i>jhāna-paccayo</i> .
-------	-------	--

Norbu AI: jhāna/jhāyati has two distinct etymological roots:

1. √jhā (to meditate)
 - jhāyati: to meditate, contemplate
 - Leading to jhāna as meditative absorption
2. √kṣai/√kṣā (to burn)
 - jhāyati: to burn, to shine steadily
 - Like a steady flame burning without flickering

magga	Path	Noun, compound element, from <i>magga</i> (path), part of <i>magga-paccayo</i> .
-------	------	--

sampayutta-paccayo, vippayutta-paccayo,

Grok AI: Association condition, dissociation condition

Than: Conjoined-with condition, disjoined-from condition

sampayutta	Association	Adjective, compound element, past participle from <i>sampayujjati</i> (to be associated), means "yoked together" or co-occurring, part of <i>sampayutta-paccayo</i> .
------------	-------------	---

Norbu AI: sampayutta

- saṃ (together) + pa (forward) + yujjati (to join)
- From sampayujjati, to be associated with
- Past participle meaning "associated, connected"

vippayutta Dissociation Adjective, compound element, past participle from *vippayujjati* (to be dissociated), part of *vippayutta-paccayo*.

Norbu AI: vippayutta:

- vi (apart) + pa (forward) + yujjati (to join)
- From vippayujjati, to be dissociated
- Past participle meaning "dissociated, disconnected"

atthi-paccayo, n'atthi-paccayo,

Grok AI: Presence condition, absence condition

Than: Condition when existing, condition when not existing

atthi Presence Verb, compound element, from *atthi* (to be), part of *atthi-paccayo*.

n'atthi Absence Verb, compound element, from *na* (not) + *atthi* (to be), part of *n'atthi-paccayo*.

vigata-paccayo, avigata-paccayo.

Grok AI: Disappearance condition, non-disappearance condition

Than: Condition when without, condition when not without

vigata Disappearance Adjective, compound element, past participle from *vigacchati* (to disappear), part of *vigata-paccayo*.

Norbu AI: vigata:

- vi (away) + gachati (to go)
- From vigacchati, to depart
- Past participle meaning "disappeared, gone away"

avigata Non-disappearance Adjective, compound element, from *a* (not) + *vigata* (disappeared), part of *avigata-paccayo*.

Vipassanā-bhūmi-pāṭha

Norbu AI: Here are the key sutta references for these teachings:

1. Pañcakkhandhā (Five Aggregates):
 - Main reference: [SN 22.48](#), [SN 22.56](#)
 - Comprehensive explanation: [MN 109](#) (Mahāpuṇṇama Sutta)
2. Dvādasāyatanāni (Twelve Sense Bases):
 - Main reference: [SN 35.23](#), [SN 35.24](#)
 - Detailed explanation: [MN 148](#) (Chachakka Sutta)
3. Aṭṭhārasa dhātuyo (Eighteen Elements):
 - Main reference: [MN 115](#) (Bahudhātuka Sutta)
 - Also found in: [SN 14.1](#)
4. Bāvīsatiṇḍriyāni (Twenty-two Faculties):
 - Main reference: [SN 48.1](#), [SN 48.2](#), [SN 48.7](#)
 - Detailed explanation of spiritual faculties: [SN 48.10](#)
5. Cattāri ariya-saccāni (Four Noble Truths):
 - First teaching: [SN 56.11](#) (Dhammacakkappavattana Sutta)
 - Comprehensive explanation: [DN 22](#) (Mahāsatiṭṭhāna Sutta)
6. Paṭicca-samuppāda (Dependent Origination):
 - Forward and reverse order: [SN 12.1](#)
 - Detailed analysis: [SN 12.2](#) (Vibhaṅga Sutta)
 - Comprehensive treatment: [DN 15](#) (Mahānidāna Sutta)

Vipassanā-bhūmi-pāṭha

Grok AI: Recitation of the basis for insight

Vipassanā	Insight	Noun, compound element, from <i>vipassanā</i> (insight, from <i>vi</i> + <i>passati</i> , to see), part of <i>vipassanā-bhūmi</i> .
bhūmi	Basis	Noun, compound element, from <i>bhūmi</i> (ground, basis), part of <i>vipassanā-bhūmi</i> .
pāṭha	Recitation	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>pāṭha</i> (recitation, from <i>paṭhati</i> , to read), title of the chant.

Pañcakkhandhā:

Grok AI: Five aggregates

BM: The five groups

Pañca	Five	Numeral, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pañca</i> (five), describing <i>khandhā</i> .
khandhā	Aggregates	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>khandha</i> (aggregate, heap), subject of the clause. In non-technical Pali usage, <i>khandha</i> meant a “heap” or “mass,” such as a pile of wood, grain, or material objects (e.g., <i>kaṭṭha-khandha</i> , heap of wood, in Vinaya texts). It could also refer to the trunk of a tree or a section of something (e.g., body parts in Vedic texts).

Rūpakkhandho, vedanākkhandho, saññākkhandho, saṅkhārakkhandho, viññāṇakkhandho.

Grok AI: Material form aggregate, feeling aggregate, perception aggregate, formations aggregate, consciousness aggregate

BM: The form group, the feeling group, the perception group, the fabrications group, the consciousness group

Rūpakkhandho	Material form aggregate	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>rūpa</i> (form) + <i>khandha</i> (aggregate), subject of the clause.
vedanākkhandho	Feeling aggregate	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vedanā</i> (feeling) + <i>khandha</i> (aggregate), subject of the clause.
saññākkhandho	Perception aggregate	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saññā</i> (perception) + <i>khandha</i> (aggregate), subject of the clause.
saṅkhārakkhandho	Formations aggregate	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅkhāra</i> (formation) + <i>khandha</i> (aggregate), subject of the clause.
viññāṇakkhandho	Consciousness aggregate	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>viññāṇa</i> (consciousness) + <i>khandha</i> (aggregate), subject of the clause.

Dvā-das’āyatanāni:

Grok AI: Twelve sense bases

BM: The twelve spheres

Dvā	Two	Numeral, compound element, from <i>dva</i> (two), part of <i>dvā-dasa</i> .
dasa	Ten	Numeral, compound element, from <i>dasa</i> (ten), part of <i>dvā-dasa</i> .
āyatanāni	Sense bases	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>āyatana</i> (sense base), subject of the clause.

Norbu AI: āyatanāni:

- From *āyatana* (base, sphere, sense field)
- ā (towards) + yatana, from *āyatati* (to stretch, extend)
- Literally means "stretching forth" or "extending towards"

Cakkhv-āyatanam rūp'āyatanam,

Grok AI: Eye sense base, form sense base

BM: The eye-sphere, the form-sphere

Cakkhv- āyatanam	Eye sense base	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>cakkhu</i> (eye) + <i>āyatana</i> (sense base), subject of the clause.
rūp'āyatanam	Form sense base	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>rūpa</i> (form) + <i>āyatana</i> (sense base), subject of the clause.

Sot'āyatanam sadd'āyatanam,

Grok AI: Ear sense base, sound sense base

BM: The ear-sphere, the sound-sphere

Sot'āyatanam	Ear sense base	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sota</i> (ear) + <i>āyatana</i> (sense base), subject of the clause.
sadd'āyatanam	Sound sense base	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sadda</i> (sound) + <i>āyatana</i> (sense base), subject of the clause.

Ghān'āyatanam gandh'āyatanam,

Grok AI: Nose sense base, odor sense base

BM: The nose-sphere, the smell-sphere

Ghān'āyatanam	Nose sense base	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ghāna</i> (nose) + <i>āyatana</i> (sense base), subject of the clause.
---------------	--------------------	--

gandh'āyatanam	Odor sense base	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>gandha</i> (odor) + <i>āyatana</i> (sense base), subject of the clause.
----------------	--------------------	---

Jivh'āyatanam ras'āyatanam

Grok AI: Tongue sense base, taste sense base

BM: The tongue-sphere, the taste-sphere

Jivh'āyatanam	Tongue sense base	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>jivhā</i> (tongue) + <i>āyatana</i> (sense base), subject of the clause.
---------------	----------------------	--

ras'āyatanam	Taste sense base	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>rasa</i> (taste) + <i>āyatana</i> (sense base), subject of the clause.
--------------	---------------------	--

Kāy'āyatanam phoṭṭhabb'āyatanam

Grok AI: Body sense base, tangible sense base

BM: The body-sphere, the touch-sphere

Kāy'āyatanam	Body sense base	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>kāya</i> (body) + <i>āyatana</i> (sense base), subject of the clause.
--------------	--------------------	---

phoṭṭhabb'āyatanam	Tangible sense base	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>phoṭṭhabba</i> (tangible), gerundive from <i>phusati</i> (to touch) + <i>āyatana</i> (sense base), subject of the clause.
--------------------	------------------------	---

Man'āyatanam dhamm'āyatanam.

Grok AI: Mind sense base, mental object sense base

BM: The intellect-sphere, the ideas-sphere

Man'āyatanam	Mind sense base	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>mano</i> (mind) + <i>āyatana</i> (sense base), subject of the clause.
--------------	--------------------	---

dhamm'āyatanam	Mental object sense base	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dhamma</i> (mental object, phenomenon) + <i>āyatana</i> (sense base), subject of the clause.
----------------	-----------------------------	--

Aṭṭhārasa dhātuyo:

Grok AI: Eighteen elements

BM: The eighteen elements

Aṭṭhārasa	Eighteen	Numeral, nominative plural feminine, from <i>aṭṭhārasa</i> (eighteen), from <i>aṭṭha</i> (eight) + <i>dasa</i> (ten), describing <i>dhātuyo</i> .
dhātuyo	Elements	Noun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.

Cakkhu-dhātu rūpa-dhātu cakkhu-viññāṇa-dhātu,

Grok AI: Eye element, form element, eye-consciousness element

BM: The eye-element, form-element, eye-consciousness-element

Cakkhu-dhātu	Eye element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>cakkhu</i> (eye) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.
rūpa-dhātu	Form element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>rūpa</i> (form) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.
cakkhu-viññāṇa-dhātu	Eye-consciousness element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>cakkhu</i> (eye) + <i>viññāṇa</i> (consciousness) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.

Sota-dhātu sadda-dhātu sota-viññāṇa-dhātu,

Grok AI: Ear element, sound element, ear-consciousness element

BM: The ear-element, sound-element, ear-consciousness-element

Sota-dhātu	Ear element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sota</i> (ear) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.
sadda-dhātu	Sound element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sadda</i> (sound) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.
sota-viññāṇa-dhātu	Ear-consciousness element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sota</i> (ear) + <i>viññāṇa</i> (consciousness) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.

Ghāna-dhātu gandha-dhātu ghāna-viññāṇa-dhātu,

Grok AI: Nose element, odor element, nose-consciousness element

BM: The nose-element, smell-element, nose-consciousness-element

Ghāna-dhātu	Nose element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ghāna</i> (nose) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.
-------------	--------------	---

gandha-dhātu	Odor element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>gandha</i> (odor) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.
ghāna-viññāṇa-dhātu	Nose-consciousness element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ghāna</i> (nose) + <i>viññāṇa</i> (consciousness) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.

Jivhā-dhātu rasa-dhātu jivhā-viññāṇa-dhātu,

Grok AI: Tongue element, taste element, tongue-consciousness element

BM: The tongue-element, taste-element, tongue-consciousness-element

Jivhā-dhātu	Tongue element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>jivhā</i> (tongue) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.
rasa-dhātu	Taste element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>rasa</i> (taste) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.
jivhā-viññāṇa-dhātu	Tongue-consciousness element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>jivhā</i> (tongue) + <i>viññāṇa</i> (consciousness) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.

Kāya-dhātu phoṭṭhabba-dhātu kāya-viññāṇa-dhātu,

Grok AI: Body element, tangible element, body-consciousness element

BM: The body-element, touch-element, body-consciousness-element

Kāya-dhātu	Body element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>kāya</i> (body) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.
phoṭṭhabba-dhātu	Tangible element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>phoṭṭhabba</i> (tangible), gerundive from <i>phusati</i> (to touch) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.
kāya-viññāṇa-dhātu	Body-consciousness element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>kāya</i> (body) + <i>viññāṇa</i> (consciousness) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.

Mano-dhātu dhamma-dhātu mano-viññāṇa-dhātu.

Grok AI: Mind element, mental object element, mind-consciousness element

BM: The intellect-element, ideas-element, intellect-consciousness-element

Mano-dhātu	Mind element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>mano</i> (mind) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.
dhamma-dhātu	Mental object element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>dhamma</i> (mental object, phenomenon) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.
mano-viññāṇa-dhātu	Mind-consciousness element	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>mano</i> (mind) + <i>viññāṇa</i> (consciousness) + <i>dhātu</i> (element), subject of the clause.

Bā-vīsati'indriyāni:

Grok AI: Twenty-two faculties

BM: The twenty two faculties

Bā	Two	Numeral, compound element, from <i>bā</i> (two, variant of <i>dva</i>), part of <i>bā-vīsati</i> .
vīsati	Twenty	Numeral, compound element, from <i>vīsati</i> (twenty), part of <i>bā-vīsati</i> .
indriyāni	Faculties	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.

Cakkhu'ndriyaṃ sota-indriyaṃ ghāṇ'indriyaṃ,

Grok AI: Eye faculty, hearing faculty, nose faculty

BM: The eye-faculty, ear-faculty, nose-faculty

Cakkhu'ndriyaṃ	Eye faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>cakkhu</i> (eye) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.
sota-indriyaṃ	Hearing faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sota</i> (ear) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.
ghāṇ'indriyaṃ	Nose faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ghāṇa</i> (nose) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.

jivh'indriyaṃ kāy'indriyaṃ man'indriyaṃ,

Grok AI: Tongue faculty, body faculty, mind faculty

BM: Tongue-faculty, body-faculty, intellect-faculty

jivh'indriyaṃ	Tongue faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>jivhā</i> (tongue) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.
kāy'indriyaṃ	Body faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>kāya</i> (body) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.
man'indriyaṃ	Mind faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>mano</i> (mind) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.

Itth'indriyaṃ puris'indriyaṃ jīvit'indriyaṃ,

Grok AI: Female faculty, male faculty, life faculty

BM: Feminine-faculty, masculine-faculty, life-faculty

Itth'indriyaṃ	Female faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>itthi</i> (woman) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.
puris'indriyaṃ	Male faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>purisa</i> (man) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.
jīvit'indriyaṃ	Life faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>jīvita</i> (life), from <i>jīvati</i> (to live) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.

Sukh'indriyaṃ dukkh'indriyaṃ,

Grok AI: Pleasure faculty, pain faculty

BM: Bodily-pleasure-faculty, bodily-pain-faculty

Sukh'indriyaṃ	Pleasure faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> (pleasure) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.
dukkh'indriyaṃ	Pain faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (pain) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.

somanass'indriyaṃ domanass'indriyaṃ upekkh'indriyaṃ,

Grok AI: Mental pleasure faculty, mental pain faculty, equanimity faculty

BM: Mental-pleasure-faculty, mental-pain-faculty, equanimity-faculty

somanass'indriyaṃ	Mental pleasure faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>somanassa</i> (mental pleasure) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.
-------------------	-------------------------	--

domanass'indriyaṃ	Mental pain faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>domanassa</i> (mental pain) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.
upekkh'indriyaṃ	Equanimity faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>upekkhā</i> (equanimity) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.

saddh'indriyaṃ viriy'indriyaṃ sat'indriyaṃ

Grok AI: Faith faculty, effort faculty, mindfulness faculty

BM: Faith-faculty, energy-faculty, mindfulness-faculty

saddh'indriyaṃ	Faith faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>saddhā</i> (faith) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.
viriy'indriyaṃ	Effort faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>viriya</i> (effort) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.
sat'indriyaṃ	Mindfulness faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sati</i> (mindfulness) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.

samādh'indriyaṃ paññ'indriyaṃ,

Grok AI: Concentration faculty, wisdom faculty

BM: Concentration-faculty, wisdom-faculty

samādh'indriyaṃ	Concentration faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>samādhi</i> (concentration) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.
paññ'indriyaṃ	Wisdom faculty	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>paññā</i> (wisdom) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.

Anaññātañ-ñassāmī-t'indriyaṃ aññ'indriyaṃ

Grok AI: Faculty of one who will know the unknown, faculty of final knowledge

BM: I am knowing the unknown-faculty, knowing-faculty

Anaññātañ-ñassāmī-t'indriyaṃ	Faculty of one who will know the unknown	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>anaññāta</i> (unknown) + <i>ñassāmi</i> (I will know), future of <i>jānāti</i> (to know) + <i>iti</i> (thus) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.
------------------------------	--	--

<i>aññ'indriyaṃ</i>	Faculty of final knowledge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>añña</i> (known) from <i>jānāti</i> (to know) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.
---------------------	----------------------------	--

aññātāv'indriyaṃ.

Grok AI: Faculty of one who has final knowledge

BM: One who has fully known-faculty

<i>aññātāv'indriyaṃ</i>	Faculty of one who has final knowledge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>aññātā</i> (one who has known) past participle of <i>jānāti</i> (to know) + <i>vin</i> (possessing) + <i>indriya</i> (faculty), subject of the clause.
-------------------------	--	--

Cattāri ariya-saccāni:

Grok AI: Four noble truths

BM: The Four Noble Truths

<i>Cattāri</i>	Four	Numeral, nominative plural neuter, from <i>catu</i> (four), describing <i>saccāni</i> .
<i>ariya</i>	Noble	Adjective, compound element, from <i>ariya</i> (noble), part of <i>ariya-saccāni</i> .
<i>saccāni</i>	Truths	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of the clause.

Dukkhaṃ ariya-saccaṃ,

Grok AI: Suffering noble truth

BM: The noble truth of suffering

<i>Dukkhaṃ</i>	Suffering	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), subject of the clause.
<i>ariya-saccaṃ</i>	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), in apposition to <i>dukkhaṃ</i> .

Dukkha-samudayo ariya-saccaṃ,

Grok AI: Origin of suffering noble truth

BM: The noble truth of the cause of suffering

Dukkha	Suffering	Noun, compound element, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), part of <i>dukkha-samudayo</i> .
samudayo	Origin	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>samudaya</i> (origin),, from <i>sam</i> (together) + <i>udeti</i> (to arise), means “coming together” or arising, part of <i>dukkha-samudayo</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of the clause.

Dukkha-nirodho ariya-saccaṃ,

Grok AI: Cessation of suffering noble truth

BM: The noble truth of the cessation of suffering

Dukkha	Suffering	Noun, compound element, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), part of <i>dukkha-nirodho</i> .
nirodho	Cessation	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>nirodha</i> (cessation), from <i>nirujjhati</i> (to cease), part of <i>dukkha-nirodho</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of the clause.

Dukkha-nirodha-gāminī paṭipadā ariya-saccaṃ.

Grok AI: Path leading to the cessation of suffering noble truth

BM: The noble truth of the way of practice leading to the cessation of suffering

Dukkha	Suffering	Noun, compound element, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), part of <i>dukkha-nirodha-gāminī</i> .
nirodha	Cessation	Noun, compound element, from <i>nirodha</i> (cessation), part of <i>dukkha-nirodha-gāminī</i> .
gāminī	Leading	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>gāmin</i> (going), from <i>gacchati</i> (to go), describing <i>paṭipadā</i> .
paṭipadā	Path	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>paṭipadā</i> (path), from <i>paṭi</i> (towards) + <i>padati</i> (to go), means “way forward” or path subject of the clause.
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), in apposition to <i>paṭipadā</i> .

Avijjā-paccayā saṅkhārā,

Grok AI: With ignorance as condition, formations arise

BM: With ignorance as a condition there are fabrications

Avijjā	Ignorance	Noun, ablative singular feminine, from <i>avijjā</i> (ignorance), from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>vijjā</i> (knowledge) from <i>jānāti</i> (to know), means “non-knowing” or ignorance, instrumental of condition.
paccayā	As condition	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>paccaya</i> (condition, support, requisite cause), from <i>pacceti</i> (to return, to depend), means “that which something depends on” or causal condition, from <i>pati</i> (towards, against) + <i>i</i> (to go), indicating causality.
saṅkhārā	Formations	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>saṅkhāra</i> (formation), subject of implied verb <i>sambhavanti</i> (arise).

Saṅkhāra-paccayā viññāṇaṃ,

Grok AI: With formations as condition, consciousness arises

BM: With fabrications as a condition there is consciousness

Saṅkhāra	Formations	Noun, ablative plural masculine, from <i>saṅkhāra</i> (formation), instrumental of condition.
paccayā	As condition	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>paccaya</i> (condition), indicating causality.
viññāṇaṃ	Consciousness	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>viññāṇa</i> (consciousness), subject of implied verb <i>sambhavanti</i> (arise).

Viññāṇa-paccayā nāma-rūpaṃ,

Grok AI: With consciousness as condition, name-and-form arises

BM: With consciousness as a condition there are name-and-form

Viññāṇa	Consciousness	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>viññāṇa</i> (consciousness), instrumental of condition.
paccayā	As condition	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>paccaya</i> (condition), indicating causality.

nāma-rūpaṃ	Name-and-form	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>nāma</i> (name) + <i>rūpa</i> (form), subject of implied verb <i>sambhavanti</i> (arise).
------------	---------------	--

Nāma-rūpa-paccayā saḷ-āyatanaṃ,

Grok AI: With name-and-form as condition, six sense bases arise

BM: With name-and-form as a condition there are the six sense media

Nāma-rūpa	Name-and-form	Noun, ablative singular neuter, compound from <i>nāma</i> (name) + <i>rūpa</i> (form), instrumental of condition.
paccayā	As condition	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>paccaya</i> (condition), indicating causality.
saḷ-āyatanaṃ	Six sense bases	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>saḷ</i> (six) + <i>āyatana</i> (sense base), subject of implied verb <i>sambhavanti</i> (arise).

Saḷ-āyatana-paccayā phasso,

Grok AI: With six sense bases as condition, contact arises

BM: With the six sense media as a condition there is contact

Saḷ-āyatana	Six sense bases	Noun, ablative singular neuter, compound from <i>saḷ</i> (six) + <i>āyatana</i> (sense base), instrumental of condition.
paccayā	As condition	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>paccaya</i> (condition), indicating causality.
phasso	Contact	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>phassa</i> (contact), from <i>phusati</i> (to touch), subject of implied verb <i>sambhavanti</i> (arise).

Phassa-paccayā vedanā,

Grok AI: With contact as condition, feeling arises

BM: With contact as a condition there is feeling

Phassa	Contact	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>phassa</i> (contact), instrumental of condition.
paccayā	As condition	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>paccaya</i> (condition), indicating causality.

vedanā	Feeling	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>vedanā</i> (feeling), from <i>vedati</i> (to feel), subject of implied verb <i>sambhavanti</i> (arise).
--------	---------	---

Vedanā-paccayā taṇhā,

Grok AI: With feeling as condition, craving arises

BM: With feeling as a condition there is craving

Vedanā	Feeling	Noun, ablative singular feminine, from <i>vedanā</i> (feeling), instrumental of condition.
paccayā	As condition	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>paccaya</i> (condition), indicating causality.
taṇhā	Craving	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>taṇhā</i> (craving), subject of implied verb <i>sambhavanti</i> (arise).

Norbu AI: taṇhā:

- From *tasati*, to be thirsty
- Craving, thirst (literal and figurative)

Taṇhā-paccayā upādānaṃ,

Grok AI: With craving as condition, clinging arises

BM: With craving as a condition there is clinging

Taṇhā	Craving	Noun, ablative singular feminine, from <i>taṇhā</i> (craving), instrumental of condition.
paccayā	As condition	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>paccaya</i> (condition), indicating causality.
upādānaṃ	Clinging	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>upādāna</i> ⁴ (clinging, grasping, fuel), from <i>upādiyati</i> (to cling), means “taking up” or attachment, subject of implied verb <i>sambhavanti</i> (arise).

Upādāna-paccayā bhavo,

Grok AI: With clinging as condition, existence arises

BM: With clinging as a condition there is becoming

⁴ See Thānissaro Bhikkhu’s [The Mind like Fire Unbound](#) for a discussion of the metaphor of fire in relation to upādāna.

Upādāna	Clinging	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>upādāna</i> (clinging), instrumental of condition.
paccayā	As condition	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>paccaya</i> (condition), indicating causality.
bhavo	Existence	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhava</i> (existence, becoming), can mean both “state of existence” and “process of becoming,” from <i>bhavati</i> (to become), subject of implied verb <i>sambhavanti</i> (arise).

Bhava-paccayā jāti,

Grok AI: With existence as condition, birth arises

BM: With becoming as a condition there is birth

Bhava	Existence	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>bhava</i> (existence), instrumental of condition.
paccayā	As condition	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>paccaya</i> (condition), indicating causality.
jāti	Birth	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>jāti</i> (birth), from <i>jāyati</i> (to be born), subject of implied verb <i>sambhavanti</i> (arise).

Jāti-paccayā jarā-maraṇaṃ soka-parideva-dukkha-domanass’upāyāsā sambhavanti.

Grok AI: With birth as condition, aging-and-death, sorrow, lamentation, pain, grief, and despair arise

BM: With birth as a condition, aging and death, sorrow, lamentation, pain, distress and despair are originated

Jāti	Birth	Noun, ablative singular feminine, from <i>jāti</i> (birth), instrumental of condition.
paccayā	As condition	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>paccaya</i> (condition), indicating causality.
jarā-maraṇaṃ	Aging-and-death	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>jarā</i> (aging) + <i>marāṇa</i> (death), from <i>marati</i> (to die), subject of <i>sambhavanti</i> .
soka	Sorrow	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>soka</i> (sorrow), subject of <i>sambhavanti</i> .

parideva	Lamentation	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>parideva</i> (lamentation), from <i>paridevati</i> (to lament), subject of <i>sambhavanti</i> .
dukkha	Pain	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (pain), subject of <i>sambhavanti</i> .
domanass'	Grief	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>domanassa</i> (grief), subject of <i>sambhavanti</i> .
upāyāsā	Despair	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>upāyāsa</i> (despair), subject of <i>sambhavanti</i> .
sambhavanti	Arise	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>sambhavati</i> (to arise), from <i>sam</i> (together) + <i>bhavati</i> (to become), means “come into being” or arise, with subjects <i>jarā-maraṇaṃ</i> , <i>soka</i> , etc.

Evam-etassa kevalassa dukkhakkhandhassa samudayo hoti.

Grok AI: Thus is the origin of this entire mass of suffering

BM: Thus is the origin of this entire mass of suffering and stress.

Evam	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evam</i> (thus), modifying <i>hoti</i> .
etassa	Of this	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>dukkhakkhandhassa</i> .
kevalassa	Entire	Adjective, genitive singular masculine, from <i>kevala</i> (whole), describing <i>dukkhakkhandhassa</i> .
dukkhakkhandhassa	Of mass of suffering	Noun, genitive singular masculine, compound from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>khandha</i> (mass), object of <i>samudayo</i> .
samudayo	Origin	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>samudaya</i> (origin), subject of <i>hoti</i> .
hoti	Is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>samudayo</i> as subject.

Avijjāya tv-eva asesā-virāga-nirodhā saṅkhāra-nirodho,

Grok AI: With the complete fading away and cessation of ignorance, cessation of formations

BM: From the remainderless fading and cessation of that very ignorance there is the cessation of fabrications.

Avijjāya	Of ignorance	Noun, ablative singular feminine, from <i>avijjā</i> (ignorance), instrumental of condition.
tv-eva	Indeed	Particle, from <i>tu</i> (indeed) + <i>eva</i> (just), emphasizing <i>avijjāya</i> .
asesa	Complete	Adjective, compound element, from <i>asesa</i> (without remainder), from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>sesa</i> (remaining), part of <i>asesa-virāga-nirodhā</i> .
virāga	Fading away	Noun, compound element, from <i>virāga</i> (detachment), from <i>virajjati</i> (to detach), meaning fading away, referring to the dispassion or detachment from craving, part of <i>asesa-virāga-nirodhā</i> .

Virāga's root *raj* (to color, attach) connects to *rāga* (color, passion), it can mean "to dye" or "color" (e.g., dyeing cloth). Virāga could imply "fading of color" (e.g., cloth losing dye). The Buddha uses virāga metaphorically, likening detachment to the "fading" of passion's "color" (*rāga*) in the mind.

Norbu AI: virāga:

- vi (away) + rāga (lust, color)
- Dispassion, fading away
- In cloth-dyeing context: loss of color, fading
- Literally "absence of rāga"

nirodhā	Cessation	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>nirodha</i> (cessation), part of <i>asesa-virāga-nirodhā</i> , instrumental of condition.
saṅkhāra-nirodho	Cessation of formations	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>saṅkhāra</i> (formations) + <i>nirodha</i> (cessation), subject of implied verb <i>hoti</i> .

Saṅkhāra-nirodhā viññāṇa-nirodho,

Grok AI: With cessation of formations, cessation of consciousness

BM: From the cessation of fabrications there is the cessation of consciousness.

Saṅkhāra-nirodhā	Of cessation of formations	Noun, ablative singular masculine, compound from <i>saṅkhāra</i> (formations) + <i>nirodha</i> (cessation), instrumental of condition.
------------------	----------------------------	--

viññāṇa-nirodho	Cessation of consciousness	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>viññāṇa</i> (consciousness) + <i>nirodha</i> (cessation), subject of implied verb <i>hoti</i> .
-----------------	----------------------------	---

**Viññāṇa-nirodhā nāma-rūpa-nirodho,
Nāma-rūpa-nirodhā saḷ-āyatana-nirodho,
Saḷ-āyatana-nirodhā phassa-nirodho,
Phassa-nirodhā vedanā-nirodho,
Vedanā-nirodhā taṇhā-nirodho,
Taṇhā-nirodhā upādāna-nirodho,
Upādāna-nirodhā bhava-nirodho,
Bhava-nirodhā jāti-nirodho,**

Jāti-nirodhā jarā-maraṇaṃ soka-parideva-dukkha-domanass'upāyāsā nirujjhanti.

Grok AI: With cessation of birth, aging-and-death, sorrow, lamentation, pain, grief, and despair cease

BM: From the cessation of birth, then aging and death, sorrow, lamentation, pain, distress and despair all cease.

Jāti-nirodhā	Of cessation of birth	Noun, ablative singular masculine, compound from <i>jāti</i> (birth) + <i>nirodha</i> (cessation), instrumental of condition.
jarā-maraṇaṃ	Aging-and-death	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>jarā</i> (aging) + <i>marāṇa</i> (death), subject of <i>nirujjhanti</i> .
soka	Sorrow	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>soka</i> (sorrow), subject of <i>nirujjhanti</i> .
parideva	Lamentation	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>parideva</i> (lamentation), subject of <i>nirujjhanti</i> .
dukkha	Pain	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (pain), subject of <i>nirujjhanti</i> .
domanass'	Grief	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>domanassa</i> (grief), subject of <i>nirujjhanti</i> .
upāyāsā	Despair	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>upāyāsa</i> (despair), subject of <i>nirujjhanti</i> .
nirujjhanti	Cease	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>nirujjhati</i> (to cease), with subjects <i>jarā-maraṇaṃ</i> , <i>soka</i> , etc.

Evam-etassa kevalassa dukkhakkhandhassa nirodho hoti.

Grok AI: Thus is the cessation of this entire mass of suffering

BM: Thus is the cessation of this entire mass of suffering and stress

Evam	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evam</i> (thus), modifying <i>hoti</i> .
etassa	Of this	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>dukkhakkhandhassa</i> .
kevalassa	Entire	Adjective, genitive singular masculine, from <i>kevala</i> (whole), describing <i>dukkhakkhandhassa</i> .
dukkhakkhandhassa	Of mass of suffering	Noun, genitive singular masculine, compound from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>khandha</i> (mass), object of <i>nirodho</i> .
nirodho	Cessation	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>nirodha</i> (cessation), subject of <i>hoti</i> .
hoti	Is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>nirodho</i> as subject.

Paṃsukūla

Paṃsukūla

Grok AI: Rag-robe

Paṃsukūla	Rag-robe	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>paṃsu</i> (dust) + <i>kūla</i> (heap, bank), referring to robes made from discarded cloth, title of the chant. Literally refers to "dust-heap/ abandoned cloth robes" worn by monks, but in funeral contexts refers to death contemplation
-----------	----------	--

Norbu AI:

Throughout the suttas, Sakka appears as a devoted follower of the Buddha. He first met the Buddha early in the Buddha's teaching career and became a sotāpanna (stream-enterer) after hearing the Dhamma. In various suttas, Sakka visits the Buddha to ask questions about Dhamma, shows great reverence, and serves as a protector of the Buddha's dispensation.

When the Buddha had just entered parinibbāna ([DN 16](#)), Sakka was present among the devas and other beings who had gathered. Upon the Buddha's final passing, Sakka uttered this verse ("Aniccā vata saṅkhārā...") which became one of the most important contemplations on impermanence in Buddhist tradition. The context shows Sakka's deep understanding of the Dhamma and his role as a noble disciple expressing the truth of impermanence even in relation to the Buddha himself.

Aniccā vata saṅkhārā

Grok AI: Impermanent indeed are formations

Than: How inconstant are fabrications!

Aniccā	Impermanent	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>anicca</i> (impermanent), from a (not) + niccā (permanent), describing <i>saṅkhārā</i> .
vata	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, modifying the clause, expressing certainty.
saṅkhārā	Formations	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>saṅkhāra</i> (formation), from <i>saṅkharoti</i> (to condition), from saṃ (together) + karoti (to make, to form), subject of the clause.

Uppāda-vaya-dhammino

Grok AI: Subject to arising and passing away

Than: Their nature: to arise and pass away

Uppāda	Arising	Noun, compound element, from <i>uppāda</i> (arising), from <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise), part of <i>uppāda-vaya-dhammino</i> .
vaya	Passing away	Noun, compound element, from <i>vaya</i> (decay) from <i>vayati</i> (to decay, pass), part of <i>uppāda-vaya-dhammino</i> .
dhammino	Subject to	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhammin</i> (having the nature of), from <i>dhamma</i> , describing <i>saṅkhārā</i> (implied from previous line).

Uppajjitvā nirujjhanti

Grok AI: Having arisen, they cease

Than: They disband as they are arising

Uppajjitvā	Having arisen	Gerund, from <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise), indicating prior action of <i>saṅkhārā</i> (implied subject).
nirujjhanti	Cease	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>nirujjhati</i> (to cease), with <i>saṅkhārā</i> as subject.

Tesaṃ vūpasamo sukho.

Grok AI: Their stilling is happiness

Than: Their total stilling is bliss

Tesaṃ	Their	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>saṅkhārā</i> .
vūpasamo	Stilling	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vūpasama</i> (stilling), from <i>vūpasamati</i> (to be calmed), subject of the clause.
sukho	Happiness	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness), predicate nominative, equating to <i>vūpasamo</i> .

Sabbe sattā maranti ca

Grok AI: All beings die and

Than: All living beings are dying

Sabbe	All	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all), describing <i>sattā</i> .
sattā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>satta</i> (being), from <i>satta</i> (existent), means “that which exists” or sentient being subject of <i>maranti</i> .
maranti	Die	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>marati</i> (to die), with <i>sattā</i> as subject.
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>maranti</i> to following verbs.

Marim̐su ca marissare

Grok AI: Have died and will die

Than: Have died, and will die

Marim̐su	Have died	Verb, 3rd person plural aorist, from <i>marati</i> (to die), with <i>sattā</i> (implied) as subject.
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>marim̐su</i> to <i>marissare</i> .
marissare	Will die	Verb, 3rd person plural future passive, from <i>marati</i> (to die), with <i>sattā</i> (implied) as subject.

Tath’evāhaṃ marissāmi

Grok AI: Likewise I will die

Than: In the same way, I will die

Tath'eva	Likewise	Adverb, from <i>tathā</i> (thus) + <i>eva</i> (just), modifying <i>marissāmi</i> .
ahaṃ	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), subject of <i>marissāmi</i> .
marissāmi	Will die	Verb, 1st person singular future, from <i>marati</i> (to die), with <i>ahaṃ</i> as subject.

N'atthi me ettha saṃsayo.

Grok AI: There is no doubt in me about this

Than: I have no doubt about this

N'atthi	There is not	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>atthi</i> (to be), negated by <i>na</i> , with <i>saṃsayo</i> as subject.
me	In me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), indicating possession of <i>saṃsayo</i> .
ettha	About this	Adverb, from <i>ettha</i> (here, in this), referring to death.
saṃsayo	Doubt	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṃsaya</i> (doubt), subject of <i>n'atthi</i> .

Norbu AI: According to the Dhammapada Commentary, the verse below relates to the story of Elder Pūtigatta Tissa ("Tissa with the Putrid Body"). He was a monk who developed a severe skin disease that caused his body to be covered with sores, eventually leading to his name "Pūtigatta" (putrid-bodied). His condition became so severe that his fellow monks could no longer care for him. He lay on his bed, with his robes soiled from pus and blood.

The Buddha, knowing his situation through his divine eye, went to visit him. He instructed the monks to boil water and personally helped wash Tissa. After cleaning him and putting him in fresh robes, the Buddha placed him on a clean bed. At this point, feeling physically comfortable and mentally collected, the Buddha taught him about the impermanence of the body by uttering this verse ([Dhp 41](#)):

"Aciraṃ vat'ayaṃ kāyo
Paṭhaviṃ adhisessati
Chuḍḍho apeta-viññāṇo
Niratthaṃ va kaliṅgaraṃ."

After hearing this teaching, Tissa attained arahantship and soon after passed away.

According to the commentary, in a previous life, Tissa had been a fowler (bird hunter) who was particularly cruel in his methods. He would catch birds and break their wing and leg

bones to prevent them from escaping, keeping them alive but crippled. He would then kill and sell them one by one as needed, maximizing their "freshness" for sale but prolonging their suffering.

Due to this kamma of causing extreme suffering to beings by breaking their bones and letting them suffer while still alive, he was reborn in hell for a long time. When he eventually gained human rebirth as Tissa, the residual kammic effect manifested as his terrible illness where his bones began to disintegrate and his body was covered in painful sores.

However, due to other positive kamma, he had the opportunity to ordain as a monk in the Buddha's time. Despite his painful condition, this fortunate circumstance allowed him to attain arahantship after receiving the Buddha's personal care and teaching.

Aciraṃ vat'ayaṃ kāyo

Grok AI: Soon indeed this body

Than: Not long, alas – and it will lie

Aciraṃ	Soon	Adverb, from <i>acira</i> (not long), from a (not) + <i>cira</i> (long time), modifying <i>adhisessati</i> (implied).
vat'	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, modifying the clause, expressing certainty.
ayaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ayaṃ</i> (this), describing <i>kāyo</i> .
kāyo	Body	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>kāya</i> (body), subject of <i>adhisessati</i> (next line).

Paṭhaviṃ adhisessati

Grok AI: Will lie upon the earth

Than: This body here, upon the earth

Paṭhaviṃ	Earth	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>paṭhavī</i> (earth), object of <i>adhisessati</i> .
adhisessati	Will lie upon	Verb, 3rd person singular future, from <i>adhiseti</i> (to lie upon), with <i>kāyo</i> as subject and <i>paṭhaviṃ</i> as object.

Chuddho apeta-viññāṇo

Grok AI: Discarded, devoid of consciousness

Than: Rejected, void of consciousness

Chuḍḍho	Discarded, thrown away	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>chaḍḍeti</i> (to discard, to throw away), describing <i>kāyo</i> .
apeta-viññāṇo	Devoid of consciousness	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>apeta</i> (gone away, departed), from <i>apeti</i> (to go away), from <i>apa</i> (away) + <i>ita</i> (gone) + <i>viññāṇa</i> (consciousness), describing <i>kāyo</i> . Literally "With consciousness departed".

Niratthaṃ va kaliṅgaram.

Grok AI: Like a useless log

Than: And useless as a rotten log

Niratthaṃ	Useless	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>nir</i> (without) + <i>attha</i> (use), describing <i>kāyo</i> (implied).
va	Like	Particle, indicating simile, comparing <i>kāyo</i> to <i>kaliṅgaram</i> .
kaliṅgaram	Log	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>kaliṅgara</i> (log, wooden block), object of simile with <i>kāyo</i> .

Suttas

Dhammacakkappavattana-sutta - Setting in Motion the Wheel of Dhamma

Norbu AI: After the Buddha's enlightenment under the Bodhi tree, he spent seven weeks in different locations near the Bodhi tree, contemplating various aspects of the Dhamma. Initially, he was reluctant to teach, considering how profound and difficult to understand the Dhamma was.

Brahma Sahampati then appeared and requested the Buddha to teach, arguing that there were beings "with little dust in their eyes" who could understand the Dhamma. The Buddha, using his divine eye to survey the world, agreed.

The Buddha first thought of teaching his former teachers, Āḷāra Kālāma and Uddaka Rāmaputta, but discovered through his divine eye that both had recently died. He then decided to seek out the five ascetics (pañcavaggiya bhikkhū) who had previously attended to him during his austere practices: Koṇḍañña, Vappa, Bhaddiya, Mahānāma, and Assaji.

Learning they were staying at Isipatana (modern-day Sarnath) near Varanasi, the Buddha traveled there. Initially, the five ascetics had decided to ignore the Buddha, believing he had abandoned the path to enlightenment when he gave up extreme asceticism. However, they

were so impressed by his transformed appearance that they found themselves spontaneously welcoming him.

This sets the immediate context for the Dhammacakkappavattana Sutta ([SN 56.11](#)), where the Buddha delivers his first discourse to these five ascetics, setting in motion the wheel of Dhamma.

The sutta itself begins with "Ekaṃ samayaṃ bhagavā bārāṇasiyaṃ viharati isipatane migadāye" - "On one occasion the Blessed One was dwelling at Bārāṇasī in the Deer Park at Isipatana."

Dhammacakkappavattana-sutta

Grok AI: Discourse on Setting in Motion the Wheel of Dhamma

BM: Setting in Motion the Wheel of Dhamma

Than: Setting the Wheel of Dhamma in Motion

Dhammacakka	Wheel of Dhamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching) + <i>cakka</i> (wheel), part of <i>dhammacakkappavattana</i> .
pavattana	Setting in Motion	Noun, compound element, from <i>pavattati</i> (to set in motion), part of <i>dhammacakkappavattana</i> .
sutta	Discourse	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sutta</i> (thread, discourse), title of the chant.

Anuttaraṃ abhisambodhiṃ sambujjhitvā tathāgato

Grok AI: Having fully awakened to unsurpassed enlightenment, the Tathāgata

BM: [This is the first teaching] of the Tathāgata on attaining to unexcelled, perfect enlightenment

Anuttaraṃ	Unsurpassed	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>anuttara</i> (unsurpassed), from <i>an</i> (negative prefix) + <i>uttara</i> (higher, superior), describing <i>abhisambodhiṃ</i> .
abhisambodhiṃ	Enlightenment	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>abhisambodhi</i> (perfect enlightenment), from <i>abhi</i> (intensive prefix) + <i>sarṇ</i> (complete) + <i>bodhi</i> (enlightenment), from <i>abhisambujjhati</i> (to become fully enlightened) object of <i>sambujjhitvā</i> .

sambujjhitvā	Having fully awakened	Gerund, from <i>sambujjhati</i> (to awaken fully), from <i>saṃ</i> (complete) + <i>bujjhati</i> (to awaken, to understand), with <i>tathāgato</i> as subject and <i>abhisambodhiṃ</i> as object.
tathāgato	Tathāgata	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>tathāgata</i> (thus-gone, Buddha), subject of <i>sambujjhitvā</i> and implied subject of <i>adesesi</i> .

Pathamaṃ yaṃ adesesi dhammacakkaṃ anuttaraṃ

Grok AI: First taught the unsurpassed Wheel of Dhamma

BM: [This is the first teaching]... the incomparable wheel of Truth

Pathamaṃ	First	Adverb, from <i>pathama</i> (first), modifying <i>adesesi</i> .
yaṃ	Which	Relative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to <i>dhammacakkaṃ</i> .
adesesi	Taught	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>deseti</i> (to teach), with <i>tathāgato</i> (implied) as subject and <i>dhammacakkaṃ</i> as object.
dhammacakkaṃ	Wheel of Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching) + <i>cakka</i> (wheel), object of <i>adesesi</i> .
anuttaraṃ	Unsurpassed	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>anuttara</i> (unsurpassed), describing <i>dhammacakkaṃ</i> .

Sammadeva pavattento loke appativattiyaṃ

Grok AI: Rightly setting it in motion, unrivaled in the world

BM: Here is the perfect turning... inestimable wherever it is expounded in the world

Sammadeva	Rightly indeed	Adverb, compound from <i>samma</i> (rightly) + <i>eva</i> (indeed), modifying <i>pavattento</i> .
pavattento	Setting in motion	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>pavattati</i> (to set in motion), with <i>tathāgato</i> (implied) as subject and <i>dhammacakkaṃ</i> (implied) as object.
loke	In the world	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world), indicating location of <i>appativattiyaṃ</i> .
appativattiyaṃ	Unrivaled	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>appativattiya</i> (not turned back), from <i>a-</i> (negative) + <i>paṭi</i> (against) + <i>vattiya</i>

(turning), from *vattati* (to turn), adjective meaning "irreversible, that which cannot be turned back", describing *dharmacakkam* (implied).

Yatthākkhātā ubho antā paṭipatti ca majjhimā

Grok AI: Wherein are declared both extremes and the middle way practice

BM: Disclosed here are the two extremes, and the Middle Way

Yattha	Wherein	Adverb, from <i>yattha</i> (where), referring to <i>dharmacakkam</i> (implied).
akkhātā	Declared	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, past participle from <i>akkhāti</i> (to declare, to tell), from <i>ā</i> (toward, intensifier) + <i>khāti</i> (to speak), describing <i>antā</i> and <i>paṭipatti</i> .
ubho	Both	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ubha</i> (both), describing <i>antā</i> .
antā	Extremes	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>anta</i> (extreme, end), subject of <i>akkhātā</i> (implied verb).
paṭipatti	Practice	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>paṭipatti</i> (practice), subject of <i>akkhātā</i> (implied verb).
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting <i>antā</i> and <i>paṭipatti</i> .
majjhimā	Middle	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>majjhima</i> (middle), describing <i>paṭipatti</i> .

Catūsvāriyasaccesu visuddham ñāṇadassanam

Grok AI: In the four noble truths, pure knowledge and vision

BM: With the Four Noble Truths and the purified knowledge and vision

Catūsu	In four	Numeral, locative plural neuter, from <i>catu</i> (four), describing <i>ariyasaccesu</i> .
ariyasaccesu	Noble truths	Noun, locative plural neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), indicating context of <i>ñāṇadassanam</i> .
visuddham	Pure	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>visuddha</i> (pure), from <i>vi</i> (intensive prefix) + <i>suddha</i> (pure), from <i>visujjhati</i> (to become pure) describing <i>ñāṇadassanam</i> .

ñāṇadassanaṃ	Knowledge and vision	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>ñāṇa</i> (knowledge) + <i>dassana</i> (vision), object of implied verb (e.g., <i>akkhātā</i>).
--------------	----------------------	--

Desitaṃ dhammarājaṇa sammāsambodhikittaṇaṃ

Grok AI: Taught by the Dhamma King, proclaiming perfect enlightenment

BM: Pointed out by the Lord of Dhamma, proclaiming the supreme, independent enlightenment

Desitaṃ	Taught	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, past participle from <i>deseti</i> (to teach), describing <i>suttaṃ</i> (implied).
dhammarājaṇa	By the Dhamma King	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, compound from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching) + <i>rājā</i> (king), agent of <i>desitaṃ</i> .
sammāsambodhi	Perfect enlightenment	Noun, compound element, from <i>sammā</i> (perfectly) + <i>sambodhi</i> (enlightenment), part of <i>sammāsambodhikittaṇaṃ</i> .
kittaṇaṃ	Proclaiming	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>kitteti</i> (to praise, proclaim), object of <i>desitaṃ</i> (implied).

Nāmena vissutaṃ suttaṃ dhammacakkappavattanaṃ

Grok AI: Renowned by name, the discourse on setting in motion the Wheel of Dhamma

BM: This Sutta proclaiming the supreme, independent enlightenment that is widely renowned as ‘The Turning of the Wheel of the Dhamma.’

Nāmena	By name	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>nāma</i> (name), indicating means of <i>vissutaṃ</i> .
vissutaṃ	Renowned, well-known	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, past participle from <i>vissarati</i> (to be renowned), from <i>vi</i> (widely) + <i>sarati</i> (to sound), meaning “widely heard, renowned, famous”, describing <i>suttaṃ</i> .
suttaṃ	Discourse	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sutta</i> (discourse), subject of <i>vissutaṃ</i> .
dhammacakka	Wheel of Dhamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching) + <i>cakka</i> (wheel), part of <i>dhammacakkappavattanaṃ</i> .

pavattanaṃ	Setting in motion	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>pavattati</i> (to set in motion), part of <i>dhammacakkappavattanaṃ</i> .
------------	-------------------	---

Veyyākaraṇapāthena saṅgītantam bhaṇāma se

Grok AI: With the explanatory recitation, we chant it

BM: Let us chant together

Veyyākaraṇa	Explanatory	Noun, compound element, from <i>veyyākaraṇa</i> (explanation), part of <i>veyyākaraṇapāthena</i> .
pāthena	With recitation	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>pāṭha</i> (recitation), from <i>paṭhati</i> (to recite), indicating means of <i>bhaṇāma</i> .
saṅgītantam	Chanted together	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, past participle from <i>saṅgāyati</i> (to chant together), from <i>saṃ</i> (together) + <i>gāyati</i> (to sing), describing <i>suttaṃ</i> (implied).
bhaṇāma	We chant	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from <i>bhaṇati</i> (to chant), with <i>vayam</i> (we, implied) as subject and <i>suttaṃ</i> (implied) as object.
se	It	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, variant of <i>taṃ</i> (that), referring to <i>suttaṃ</i> .

Evaṃ me suttaṃ

Grok AI: Thus have I heard

BM: Thus have I heard

Than: I have heard that

Evaṃ	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evaṃ</i> (thus), modifying <i>suttaṃ</i> .
me	I	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), indirect object of <i>suttaṃ</i> .
suttaṃ	Heard	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>suṇāti</i> (to hear), describing the discourse (implied).

Ekaṃ samayaṃ bhagavā bārāṇasiyaṃ viharati isipatane migadāye.

Grok AI: On one occasion, the Blessed One was dwelling in Bārāṇasī at Isipatana in the Deer Park

BM: Once when the Blessed One was staying in the deer sanctuary at Isipatana, near Benares

Than: On one occasion the Blessed One was staying near Vārāṇasī in the Deer Park at Isipatana

Ekam	One	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>eka</i> (one), describing <i>samayaṃ</i> .
samayaṃ	Occasion	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>samaya</i> (time), object of implied verb.
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> (Blessed One), subject of <i>viharati</i> .
bārāṇasiyaṃ	In Bārāṇasī	Noun, locative singular feminine, from <i>bārāṇasī</i> (Bārāṇasī), indicating location of <i>viharati</i> .
viharati	Was dwelling	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell, to stay), with <i>bhagavā</i> as subject.
isipatane	At Isipatana	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>isipatana</i> (place of sages), from <i>isi</i> (sage) + <i>patana</i> (falling, alighting, resting), specifying location.
migadāye	In the Deer Park	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>migadāya</i> (deer park), from <i>miga</i> (deer) + <i>dāya</i> (park, grove), further specifying location.

Tatra kho bhagavā pañcavaggiye bhikkhū āmantesi:

Grok AI: There, indeed, the Blessed One addressed the group of five monks

BM: He spoke to the group of five bhikkhus

Than: There he addressed the group of five monks

Tatra	There	Adverb, from <i>tatra</i> (there), indicating location of <i>āmantesi</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, emphasizing <i>āmantesi</i> .
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> (Blessed One), subject of <i>āmantesi</i> .
pañcavaggiye	Group of five	Adjective, accusative plural masculine, from <i>pañcavaggiya</i> (group of five), from <i>pañca</i> (five) + <i>vagga</i> (group) + <i>iya</i> (belonging to), describing <i>bhikkhū</i> .

bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), from <i>bhikkhati</i> (to beg), literally "those who live on alms", object of <i>āmantesi</i> .
āmantesi	Addressed	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>āmanteti</i> (to address), with <i>bhagavā</i> as subject and <i>bhikkhū</i> as object.

Dve'me, bhikkhave, antā pabbajitena na sevitaḥḥā:

Grok AI: These two extremes, monks, should not be followed by one gone forth

BM: These two extremes, bhikkhus, should not be followed by one who has gone forth

Than: There are these two extremes that are not to be indulged in by one who has gone forth. Which two?

Dve	Two	Numeral, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dve</i> (two), describing <i>antā</i> .
ime	These	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ima</i> (this), describing <i>antā</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.
antā	Extremes	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>anta</i> (extreme, end), subject of <i>sevitaḥḥā</i> .
pabbajitena	By one gone forth	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>pabbajita</i> (one gone forth), from <i>pabbajati</i> (to go forth), agent of <i>sevitaḥḥā</i> .
na	Not	Particle, negating <i>sevitaḥḥā</i> .
sevitaḥḥā	Should be followed, practiced	Gerundive, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sevati</i> (to follow, to serve, associate with), with <i>antā</i> as subject and <i>pabbajitena</i> as agent.

Yo cāyaṃ kāmesu kāma-sukh'allikānuyogo, hīno, gammo, pothujjaniko, anariyo, anatta-saṇḥito;

Grok AI: This pursuit of sensual pleasures in sensuality, low, vulgar, worldly, ignoble, unbeneficial

BM: Sensual indulgence, which is low, coarse, vulgar, ignoble, and unprofitable

Than: That which is devoted to sensual pleasure in connection with sensuality: base, vulgar, common, ignoble, unprofitable

Yo	This	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to <i>anuyogo</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.
ayaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, describing <i>anuyogo</i> .
kāmesu	In sensuality	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>kāma</i> (sensuality), indicating domain of <i>anuyogo</i> .
kāma-sukh'allikānuyogo	Pursuit of sensual pleasures	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>kāma</i> (sensual desire) + <i>sukha</i> (pleasure) + <i>allika</i> (attachment, devotion to), from <i>allati</i> (to cling) + <i>anuyoga</i> (pursuit), from <i>anu</i> (along) + <i>yoga</i> (application), meaning, "devotion to the pursuit of sensual pleasure," subject of implied verb.
hīno	Low	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>hīna</i> (low), describing <i>anuyogo</i> .
gammo	Vulgar, coarse	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>gāma</i> (village), meaning "vulgar, coarse, of the village," describing <i>anuyogo</i> .
pothujjaniko	Worldly	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>pothujjanika</i> (of common people), from <i>puthu</i> (many) + <i>jana</i> (people) + <i>ika</i> (pertaining to) describing <i>anuyogo</i> .
anariyo	Ignoble	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>an</i> (negative) + <i>ariya</i> (noble), describing <i>anuyogo</i> .
anattha-saṇhito	Unbeneficial	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>an</i> (negative) + <i>attha</i> (benefit, purpose, meaning) + <i>saṇhita</i> (connected), describing <i>anuyogo</i> .

yo cāyaṃ atta-kilamathānuyogo, dukkho, anariyo, anattha-saṇhito.

Grok AI: This pursuit of self-mortification, painful, ignoble, unbeneficial

BM: And self-torture, which is painful, ignoble, and unprofitable

Than: And that which is devoted to self-affliction: painful, ignoble, unprofitable

Yo	This	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to <i>anuyogo</i> .
----	------	--

ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.
ayaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, describing <i>anuyogo</i> .
atta-kilamathānuyogo	Pursuit of self-mortification	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>atta</i> (self) + <i>kilamatha</i> (mortification, fatigue), from <i>kilamati</i> (to torment) + <i>anuyoga</i> (pursuit), subject of implied verb.
dukkho	Painful	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dukkha</i> (painful), describing <i>anuyogo</i> .
anariyo	Ignoble	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>anariya</i> (not noble), describing <i>anuyogo</i> .
anattha-saṇhito	Unbeneficial	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>anattha</i> (unbeneficial) + <i>saṇhita</i> (connected), describing <i>anuyogo</i> .

Ete te, bhikkhave, ubho ante anupagamma majjhimā paṭipadā tathāgatena abhisambuddhā cakkhukaraṇī, ñāṇakaraṇī, upasamāya, abhiññāya, sambodhāya, nibbāna saṃvattati.

Grok AI: These two extremes, monks, not approaching, the middle way fully realized by the Tathāgata leads to vision, knowledge, peace, higher knowledge, awakening, and Nibbāna

BM: Bhikkhus, by avoiding these two extremes, the Tathāgata has realized the Middle Way, which gives vision and understanding, which leads to calm, penetration, enlightenment, to Nibbāna

Than: Avoiding both of these extremes, the middle way realized by the Tathāgata—producing vision, producing knowledge—leads to stilling, to direct knowledge, to self-awakening, to unbinding

Ete	These	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>ante</i> .
te	These	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), emphasizing <i>ante</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.
ubho	Both	Adjective, accusative plural masculine, from <i>ubha</i> (both), describing <i>ante</i> .
ante	Extremes	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>anta</i> (extreme), object of <i>anupagamma</i> .

anupagamma	Not approaching	Gerund, from <i>upagacchati</i> (to approach), negated by <i>an</i> , with <i>tathāgatena</i> (implied) as subject.
majjhimā	Middle	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>majjhima</i> (middle), describing <i>paṭipadā</i> .
paṭipadā	Way	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>paṭipadā</i> (path), subject of <i>saṁvattati</i> .
tathāgatena	By the Tathāgata	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>tathāgata</i> (Tathāgata), agent of <i>abhisambuddhā</i> .
abhisambuddhā	Fully realized	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, past participle from <i>abhisambujjhati</i> (to realize fully, to fully understand), from <i>abhi</i> (intensive) + <i>saṁ</i> (complete) + <i>buddhā</i> (awaken), meaning "fully understood, comprehended," describing <i>paṭipadā</i> .
cakkhukaraṇī	Leading to vision	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, compound from <i>cakkhu</i> (vision) + <i>karaṇī</i> (making), describing <i>paṭipadā</i> .
ñāṇakaraṇī	Leading to knowledge	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, compound from <i>ñāṇa</i> (knowledge) + <i>karaṇī</i> (making), describing <i>paṭipadā</i> .
upasamāya	To peace	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>upasama</i> (peace), from <i>upa</i> (towards) + <i>sama</i> (peace), from <i>upasammati</i> (to become peaceful), meaning "for the sake of tranquility", goal of <i>saṁvattati</i> .
abhiññāya	To higher knowledge	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>abhiññā</i> (higher knowledge, direct knowledge), from <i>abhi</i> (superior) + <i>ñāṇa</i> (knowledge), from <i>abhijānāti</i> (to know directly), meaning "for direct knowledge", goal of <i>saṁvattati</i> .
sambodhāya	To awakening	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>sambodha</i> (awakening), from <i>saṁ</i> (complete) + <i>bodha</i> (awakening), from <i>sambujjhati</i> (to become enlightened), meaning "for enlightenment", goal of <i>saṁvattati</i> .
nibbānāya	To Nibbāna	Noun, dative singular neuter, from <i>nibbāna</i> (Nibbāna), goal of <i>saṁvattati</i> .
saṁvattati	Leads	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>saṁvattati</i> (to lead), with <i>paṭipadā</i> as subject.

Katamā ca sā, bhikkhave, ...

Grok AI: And what, monks, is that...

BM: And what, bhikkhus, is that...

Than: And what is the middle way [way realized by the Tathāgata] that...

Katamā	What	Interrogative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ka</i> (what), referring to <i>paṭipadā</i> (implied).
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.
sā	That	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>paṭipadā</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.

Ayam-eva ariyo aṭṭhaṅgiko maggo seyyathīdaṃ:

Grok AI: This, indeed, is the noble eightfold path, namely

BM: It is just this Noble Eightfold Path, namely

Than: Precisely this noble eightfold path

Ayam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ayaṃ</i> (this), describing <i>maggo</i> .
eva	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>ayam</i> .
ariyo	Noble	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ariya</i> (noble), describing <i>maggo</i> .
aṭṭhaṅgiko	Eightfold	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>aṭṭha</i> (eight) + <i>aṅga</i> (factor), describing <i>maggo</i> .
maggo	Path	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>magga</i> (path), subject of implied verb.
seyyathīdaṃ	Namely	Adverb, from <i>seyyathā</i> (just as) + <i>idaṃ</i> (this), introducing the list.

Sammā-diṭṭhi, sammā-saṅkappo, sammā-vācā, sammā-kammanto, sammā-ājīvo, sammā-vāyāmo, sammā-sati, sammā-samādhī.

Grok AI: Right view, right intention, right speech, right action, right livelihood, right effort, right mindfulness, right concentration

BM: Right View, Right Intention, Right Speech, Right Action, Right Livelihood, Right Effort, Right Mindfulness, and Right Concentration

Than: Right view, right resolve, right speech, right action, right livelihood, right effort, right mindfulness, right concentration

Sammā-ditṭhi	Right view	Noun, nominative singular feminine, compound from <i>sammā</i> (right) + <i>ditṭhi</i> (view), part of <i>maggo</i> .
sammā-saṅkappo	Right intention	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>sammā</i> (right) + <i>saṅkappa</i> (intention), part of <i>maggo</i> .
sammā-vācā	Right speech	Noun, nominative singular feminine, compound from <i>sammā</i> (right) + <i>vācā</i> (speech), part of <i>maggo</i> .
sammā-kammanto	Right action	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>sammā</i> (right) + <i>kammanta</i> (action), part of <i>maggo</i> .
sammā-ājīvo	Right livelihood	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>sammā</i> (right) + <i>ājīva</i> (livelihood), part of <i>maggo</i> .
sammā-vāyāmo	Right effort	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>sammā</i> (right) + <i>vāyāma</i> (effort), part of <i>maggo</i> .
sammā-sati	Right mindfulness	Noun, nominative singular feminine, compound from <i>sammā</i> (right) + <i>sati</i> (mindfulness), part of <i>maggo</i> .
sammā-samādhi	Right concentration	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>sammā</i> (right) + <i>samādhi</i> (concentration), part of <i>maggo</i> .

Ayaṁ kho sā, bhikkhave, ...

Grok AI: This, indeed, is that, monks...

BM: Truly, bhikkhus, [that is]...

Than: This is the [middle way realized by the Tathāgata] that...

Ayaṁ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ayaṁ</i> (this), referring to <i>paṭipadā</i> (implied).
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>ayaṁ</i> .
sā	That	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>paṭipadā</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.

Idaṃ kho pana, bhikkhave, dukkhaṃ ariya-saccaṃ:

Grok AI: This, indeed, monks, is the noble truth of suffering

BM: This, bhikkhus, is the Noble Truth of dukkha

Than: Now this, monks, is the noble truth of stress

Idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this), referring to <i>saccaṃ</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>idaṃ</i> .
pana	Moreover	Particle, connecting to following truths.
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.
dukkhaṃ	Suffering	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of implied verb.

Jātipi dukkhā, jarāpi dukkhā, maranampi dukkhaṃ, soka-parideva-dukkha-domanass’upāyāsāpi dukkhā, appiyehi sampayogo dukkho, piyehi vippayogo dukkho, yamp’icchaṃ na labhati tampi dukkhaṃ, saṅkhittena pañcupādānakkhandā dukkhā.

Grok AI: Birth is suffering, aging is suffering, death is suffering, sorrow, lamentation, pain, grief, and despair are suffering, association with the disliked is suffering, separation from the liked is suffering, not getting what one desires is suffering, in brief, the five clinging aggregates are suffering

BM: Birth is dukkha, ageing is dukkha, death is dukkha, grief, lamentation, pain, sorrow and despair are dukkha, association with the disliked is dukkha, separation from the liked is dukkha, not to get what one wants is dukkha. In brief, clinging to the five khandhas is dukkha

Than: Birth is stressful, aging is stressful, death is stressful; sorrow, lamentation, pain, distress, & despair are stressful; association with the unloved is stressful, separation from the loved is stressful, not getting what is wanted is stressful. In short, the five clinging-aggregates are stressful

Jāti	Birth	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>jāti</i> (birth), subject of implied verb.
pi	Also	Particle, emphasizing <i>jāti</i> .

dukkhā	Suffering	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), describing <i>jāti</i> .
jarā	Aging	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>jarā</i> (aging), subject of implied verb.
pi	Also	Particle, emphasizing <i>jarā</i> .
dukkhā	Suffering	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), describing <i>jarā</i> .
maranampi	Death also	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>maraṇa</i> (death) + <i>pi</i> (also), subject of implied verb.
dukkham	Suffering	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), describing <i>maranampi</i> .
soka	Sorrow	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>soka</i> (grief, sorrow), refers to mental anguish, subject of implied verb.
parideva	Lamentation	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>parideva</i> (lamentation), refers to vocal expression of grief, subject of implied verb.
dukkha	Pain	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (pain), refers to bodily pain and discomfort, subject of implied verb.
domanass'	Grief	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>domanassa</i> (grief), refers to unpleasant mental feelings, subject of implied verb.
upāyāsā	Despair	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>upāyāsa</i> (despair), refers to mental distress, subject of implied verb.
pi	Also	Particle, emphasizing <i>soka</i> etc.
dukkhā	Suffering	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), describing <i>soka</i> etc.
appiyehi	With the disliked	Adjective, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>appiya</i> (disliked), from <i>a</i> (negative) + <i>piya</i> (dear, loved), indicating association.
sampayogo	Association	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sampayoga</i> (association), subject of implied verb.
dukkho	Suffering	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), describing <i>sampayogo</i> .

piyehi	With the liked	Adjective, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>piya</i> (liked), indicating separation.
vippayogo	Separation	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vippayoga</i> (separation), subject of implied verb.
dukkho	Suffering	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), describing <i>vippayogo</i> .
yamp'icchaṃ	What one desires	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>yaṃ</i> (what) + <i>icchaṃ</i> (desire), from <i>icchatī</i> (to desire).
na	Not	Particle, negating <i>labhati</i> .
labhati	Gets	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>labhati</i> (to get), with implied subject.
tampi	That also	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>taṃ</i> (that) + <i>pi</i> (also), subject of implied verb.
dukkhaṃ	Suffering	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), describing <i>tampi</i> .
saṅkhittena	In brief	Adverb, from <i>saṅkhitta</i> (brief), from <i>saṅkhipati</i> (to summarize), modifying implied verb.
pañcupādānakkhandā	Five clinging aggregates	Noun, nominative plural masculine, compound from <i>pañca</i> (five) + <i>upādāna</i> (clinging) + <i>khandha</i> (aggregate), subject of implied verb.
dukkhā	Suffering	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), describing <i>pañcupādānakkhandā</i> .

Idaṃ kho pana, bhikkhave, dukkha-samudayo ariya-saccaṃ:

Grok AI: This, indeed, monks, is the noble truth of the origin of suffering

BM: This, bhikkhus, is the Noble Truth of the cause of dukkha

Than: And this, monks, is the noble truth of the origination of stress

Idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this), referring to <i>saccaṃ</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>idaṃ</i> .
pana	Moreover	Particle, connecting to other truths.

bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.
dukkha-samudayo	Origin of suffering	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>samudaya</i> (origin), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of implied verb.

Yā'yaṃ taṇhā ponobbhavikā nandi-rāga-sahagatā tatra-tatrābhinandinī seyyathīdaṃ: kāma-taṇhā, bhava-taṇhā, vibhava-taṇhā.

Grok AI: This craving that leads to renewed existence, accompanied by delight and lust, delighting here and there, namely: craving for sensuality, craving for existence, craving for non-existence

BM: The craving which causes rebirth and is bound up with pleasure and lust, ever seeking fresh delight, now here, now there; namely, craving for sense pleasure, craving for existence, and craving for annihilation

Than: The craving that makes for further becoming—accompanied by passion & delight, relishing now here & now there—i.e., craving for sensuality, craving for becoming, craving for non-becoming

Yā	This	Relative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, referring to <i>taṇhā</i> .
ayaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, describing <i>taṇhā</i> .
taṇhā	Craving	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>taṇhā</i> (craving), subject of implied verb.
ponobbhavikā	Leading to renewed existence	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ponobbhavika</i> (causing rebirth), from <i>puna</i> (again) + <i>bhava</i> (existence) + <i>ika</i> (causing), meaning "leading to renewed existence," describing <i>taṇhā</i> .
nandi-rāga-sahagatā	Accompanied by delight and lust	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, compound from <i>nandi</i> (delight) + <i>rāga</i> (lust) + <i>sahagata</i> (accompanied), from <i>saha</i> (with) + <i>gata</i> (gone), meaning "accompanied by, associated with," describing <i>taṇhā</i> .
tatra-tatrābhinandinī	Delighting here and there	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, compound from <i>tatra</i> (there) + <i>abhinandinī</i> (delighting), from <i>abhinandati</i> (to delight), from <i>abhi</i> (intensive) + <i>nandati</i> (to delight), describing <i>taṇhā</i> .

seyyathīdaṃ	Namely	Adverb, from <i>seyyathā</i> (just as) + <i>idaṃ</i> (this), introducing examples.
kāma-taṇhā	Craving for sensuality	Noun, nominative singular feminine, compound from <i>kāma</i> (sensuality) + <i>taṇhā</i> (craving, thirst), from <i>tasati</i> (to thirst), example of <i>taṇhā</i> .
bhava-taṇhā	Craving for existence	Noun, nominative singular feminine, compound from <i>bhava</i> (existence) + <i>taṇhā</i> (craving), example of <i>taṇhā</i> .
vibhava-taṇhā	Craving for non-existence	Noun, nominative singular feminine, compound from <i>vibhava</i> (non-existence) + <i>taṇhā</i> (craving), example of <i>taṇhā</i> .

Idaṃ kho pana, bhikkhave, dukkha-nirodho ariya-saccaṃ:

Grok AI: This, indeed, monks, is the noble truth of the cessation of suffering

BM: This, bhikkhus, is the Noble Truth of the cessation of dukkha

Than: And this, monks, is the noble truth of the cessation of stress

Idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this), referring to <i>saccaṃ</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>idaṃ</i> .
pana	Moreover	Particle, connecting to other truths.
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.
dukkha-nirodho	Cessation of suffering	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>nirodha</i> (cessation), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of implied verb.

Yo tassā yeva taṇhāya asesa-virāga-nirodho, cāgo, paṭinissaggo, mutti, anālayo.

Grok AI: This complete fading away and cessation of that very craving, relinquishment, letting go, liberation, non-attachment

BM: The complete cessation, giving up, abandonment of that craving, complete release from that craving, and complete detachment from it

Than: The remainderless fading & cessation, renunciation, relinquishment, release, & letting go of that very craving

Yo	This	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, referring to <i>nirodho</i> .
tassā	That	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular feminine, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>taṇhāya</i> .
yeva	Very	Particle, emphasizing <i>tassā</i> .
taṇhāya	Of craving	Noun, genitive singular feminine, from <i>taṇhā</i> (craving), object of <i>nirodho</i> .
asesa-virāga-nirodho	Complete fading away and cessation	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>asesa</i> (without remainder, complete), from <i>a</i> (negative) + <i>sesa</i> (remainder) + <i>virāga</i> (fading away) + <i>nirodha</i> (cessation), subject of implied verb.
cāgo	Relinquishment	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>cāga</i> (relinquishment, giving up, abandonment, renunciation), often used for letting go of attachments, in apposition to <i>nirodho</i> .
paṭinissaggo	Letting go	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>paṭinissagga</i> (letting go), from <i>paṭi</i> (back) + <i>nissagga</i> (release), from <i>nissajjati</i> (to release), from <i>ni</i> (down) + <i>sajjati</i> (to let go), meaning “giving back” or complete letting go, in apposition to <i>nirodho</i> .
mutti	Liberation	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>mutti</i> (liberation), in apposition to <i>nirodho</i> .
anālayo	Non-attachment	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>anālaya</i> (non-attachment), from <i>an</i> (negative) + <i>ālaya</i> (attachment), in apposition to <i>nirodho</i> .

Idaṃ kho pana, bhikkhave, dukkha-nirodha-gāminī paṭipadā ariya-saccaṃ:

Grok AI: This, indeed, monks, is the noble truth of the path leading to the cessation of suffering

BM: This, bhikkhus, is the Noble Truth of the way leading to the cessation of dukkha

Than: And this, monks, is the noble truth of the way of practice leading to the cessation of stress

Idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this), referring to <i>saccaṃ</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>idaṃ</i> .
pana	Moreover	Particle, connecting to other truths.
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.
dukkha-nirodha-gāminī	Leading to cessation of suffering	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, compound from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>nirodha</i> (cessation) + <i>gāminī</i> (leading to), from <i>gacchati</i> (to go), describing <i>paṭipadā</i> .
paṭipadā	Path	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>paṭipadā</i> (path), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of implied verb.

Ayam-eva ariyo aṭṭhaṅgiko maggo seyyathīdam: ...

Grok AI: This, indeed, is the noble eightfold path, namely

BM: Only this Noble Eightfold Path; namely...

Than: Precisely this noble eightfold path...

Ayam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ayaṃ</i> (this), describing <i>maggo</i> .
eva	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>ayam</i> .
ariyo	Noble	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ariya</i> (noble), describing <i>maggo</i> .
aṭṭhaṅgiko	Eightfold	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>aṭṭha</i> (eight) + <i>aṅga</i> (factor), describing <i>maggo</i> .
maggo	Path	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>magga</i> (path), subject of implied verb.
seyyathīdam	Namely	Adverb, from <i>seyyathā</i> (just as) + <i>idaṃ</i> (this), introducing the list (implied).

Idaṃ dukkhaṃ ariya-saccaṃ'ti me bhikkhave

Grok AI: This is the noble truth of suffering, monks, to me

BM: With the thought, “This is the Noble Truth of dukkha,” [there arose] in me, bhikkhus

Than: ‘This is the noble truth of stress,’ [there arose] within me

Idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this), referring to <i>saccaṃ</i> (truth).
dukkhaṃ	Suffering	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of quotation.
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, marking direct speech, introducing the statement.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), indicating experiencer of <i>udapādi</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.

pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu cakkhuṃ udapādi, ñāṇaṃ udapādi, paññā udapādi, vijjā udapādi, āloko udapādi.

Grok AI: In previously unheard-of things, vision arose, insight arose, wisdom arose, understanding arose, light arose

BM: Vision, knowledge, insight, wisdom, light, concerning things unknown before

Than: Vision arose, insight arose, discernment arose, knowledge arose, illumination arose [within me] with regard to things never heard before

pubbe	Before	Adverb, from <i>pubba</i> (before), modifying <i>udapādi</i> .
ananussutesu	Unheard-of	Adjective, locative plural masculine, from <i>ananussuta</i> (not heard), from <i>an</i> (negative) + <i>anu</i> (along) + <i>suta</i> (heard), meaning "in things not heard before", describing <i>dhammesu</i> .
dhammesu	Things	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (thing, teaching), indicating context of <i>udapādi</i> .
cakkhuṃ	Vision	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>cakkhu</i> (eye, vision), subject of <i>udapādi</i> .
udapādi	Arose	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise), with <i>cakkhuṃ</i> , <i>ñāṇaṃ</i> , etc., as subjects.

ñāṇaṃ	Insight, knowledge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ñāṇa</i> (knowledge), subject of <i>udapādi</i> . Norbu AI: Ñāṇaṃ: direct knowledge, understanding through experience
paññā	Wisdom, discernment	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>paññā</i> (wisdom), subject of <i>udapādi</i> . Norbu AI: Paññā: wisdom, understanding through insight
vijjā	Understanding	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>vijjā</i> (knowledge), subject of <i>udapādi</i> . Norbu AI: Vijjā: clear knowledge, specifically spiritual knowledge that dispels ignorance
āloko	Light	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>āloka</i> (light), from <i>āloketi</i> (to illuminate), meaning "light, illumination" (both physical and mental), subject of <i>udapādi</i> .

Taṃ kho paṇ'idaṃ dukkhaṃ ariya-saccaṃ pariññeyyaṇ'ti me bhikkhave...

Grok AI: This noble truth of suffering, monks, is to be fully understood, to me

BM: With the thought, "This is the Noble Truth of dukkha, and this dukkha has to be understood," [there arose] in me, bhikkhus...

Than: 'This noble truth of stress is to be comprehended,' [there arose] within me...

Taṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>saccaṃ</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>taṃ</i> .
paṇ'	Moreover	Particle, contracted <i>pana</i> , connecting to previous statement.
idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this), emphasizing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
dukkhaṃ	Suffering	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of <i>pariññeyyaṃ</i> .

pariññeyyaṃ	To be fully understood	Gerundive, nominative singular neuter, from <i>pariññāti</i> (to fully understand), from <i>pari</i> (complete) + <i>jānāti</i> (to know), meaning "should be fully understood", describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, introducing the statement.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), indicating experiencer.
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.

Taṃ kho pan'idaṃ dukkhaṃ ariya-saccaṃ pariññātaṃ'ti me bhikkhave...

Grok AI: This noble truth of suffering, monks, has been fully understood, to me

BM: With the thought, "This is the Noble Truth of dukkha, and this dukkha has been understood," [there arose] in me, bhikkhus...

Than: 'This noble truth of stress has been comprehended,' [there arose] within me...

Taṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>saccaṃ</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>taṃ</i> .
pan'	Moreover	Particle, contracted <i>pana</i> , connecting to previous statement.
idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this), emphasizing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
dukkhaṃ	Suffering	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of <i>pariññātaṃ</i> .
pariññātaṃ	Has been fully understood	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>pariññāti</i> (to fully understand), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, introducing the statement.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), indicating experiencer.
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.

Idaṃ dukkha-samudayo ariya-saccaṃ'ti me bhikkhave...

Grok AI: This is the noble truth of the origin of suffering, monks, to me

BM: With the thought, "This is the Noble Truth of the cause of dukkha," [there arose] in me, bhikkhus...

Than: 'This is the noble truth of the origination of stress,' [there arose] within me...

Idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this), referring to <i>saccaṃ</i> .
dukkha-samudayo	Origin of suffering	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>samudaya</i> (origin), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of quotation.
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, introducing the statement.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), indicating experiencer of <i>udapādi</i> (implied).
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.

Taṃ kho pan'idaṃ dukkhasamudayo ariyasaccaṃ pahātabban'ti me bhikkhave...

Grok AI: This noble truth of the origin of suffering, monks, is to be abandoned, to me

BM: With the thought, "This is the Noble Truth of the cause of dukkha, and this cause of dukkha has to be abandoned," [there arose] in me, bhikkhus...

Than: 'This noble truth of the origination of stress is to be abandoned,' [there arose] within me...

Taṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>saccaṃ</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>taṃ</i> .
pan'	Moreover	Particle, contracted <i>pana</i> , connecting to previous statement.
idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this), emphasizing <i>saccaṃ</i> .

dukkha-samudayo	Origin of suffering	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>samudaya</i> (origin), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of <i>pahātabbaṃ</i> .
pahātabbaṃ	To be abandoned	Gerundive, nominative singular neuter, from <i>pajahati</i> (to abandon), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, introducing the statement.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), indicating experiencer.
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.

Taṃ kho pan’idaṃ dukkha-samudayo ariya-saccaṃ pahīnaṃ’ti me bhikkhave...

Grok AI: This noble truth of the origin of suffering, monks, has been abandoned, to me

BM: With the thought, “This is the Noble Truth of the cause of dukkha, and this cause of dukkha has been abandoned,” [there arose] in me, bhikkhus...

Than: ‘This noble truth of the origination of stress has been abandoned,’ [there arose] within me...

Taṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>saccaṃ</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>taṃ</i> .
pan’	Moreover	Particle, contracted <i>pana</i> , connecting to previous statement.
idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this), emphasizing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
dukkha-samudayo	Origin of suffering	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>samudaya</i> (origin), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of <i>pahīnaṃ</i> .

pahīnaṃ	Has been abandoned	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>pajahati</i> (to abandon), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, introducing the statement.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), indicating experiencer.
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.

Idaṃ dukkha-nirodho ariya-saccaṃ'ti me bhikkhave...

Grok AI: This is the noble truth of the cessation of suffering, monks, to me

BM: With the thought, "This is the Noble Truth of the cessation of dukkha," [there arose] in me, bhikkhus...

Than: 'This is the noble truth of the cessation of stress,' [there arose] within me...

Idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this), referring to <i>saccaṃ</i> .
dukkha-nirodho	Cessation of suffering	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>nirodha</i> (cessation), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of quotation.
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, introducing the statement.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), indicating experiencer of <i>udapādi</i> (implied).
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.

Taṃ kho pan'idaṃ dukkha-nirodho ariya-saccaṃ sacchikātabban'ti me bhikkhave...

Grok AI: This noble truth of the cessation of suffering, monks, is to be realized, to me

BM: With the thought, "This is the Noble Truth of the cessation of dukkha, and this cessation of dukkha has to be realized," [there arose] in me, bhikkhus...

Than: 'This noble truth of the cessation of stress is to be realized,' [there arose] within me...

Taṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>saccaṃ</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>taṃ</i> .
pan'	Moreover	Particle, contracted <i>pana</i> , connecting to previous statement.
idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this), emphasizing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
dukkha-nirodho	Cessation of suffering	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>nirodha</i> (cessation), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of <i>sacchikātabbaṃ</i> .
sacchikātabbaṃ	To be realized	Gerundive, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sacchikaroti</i> (to realize), from <i>sacchi</i> (truly, directly) + <i>karoti</i> (to make), meaning "to be realized, should be realized," describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, introducing the statement.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), indicating experiencer.
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.

Taṃ kho pan'idaṃ dukkha-nirodho ariya-saccaṃ sacchikatan'ti me bhikkhave...

Grok AI: This noble truth of the cessation of suffering, monks, has been realized, to me

BM: With the thought, "This is the Noble Truth of the cessation of dukkha, and this cessation of dukkha has been realized," [there arose] in me, bhikkhus...

Than: 'This noble truth of the cessation of stress has been realized,' [there arose] within me...

Taṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>saccaṃ</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>taṃ</i> .
pan'	Moreover	Particle, contracted <i>pana</i> , connecting to previous statement.

idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this), emphasizing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
dukkha-nirodho	Cessation of suffering	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>nirodha</i> (cessation), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of <i>sacchikātaṃ</i> .
sacchikātaṃ	Has been realized	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>sacchikaroti</i> (to realize), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, introducing the statement.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), indicating experiencer.
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.

Idaṃ dukkha-nirodha-gāminī paṭipadā ariya-saccan'ti me bhikkhave...

Grok AI: This is the noble truth of the path leading to the cessation of suffering, monks, to me

BM: With the thought, “This is the Noble Truth of the way leading to the cessation of dukkha,” [there arose] in me...

Than: ‘This is the noble truth of the way of practice leading to the cessation of stress,’ [there arose] within me...

Idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this), referring to <i>saccaṃ</i> .
dukkha-nirodha-gāminī	Leading to cessation of suffering	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, compound from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>nirodha</i> (cessation) + <i>gāminī</i> (leading, from <i>gacchati</i> , to go), describing <i>paṭipadā</i> .
paṭipadā	Path	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>paṭipadā</i> (path), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of quotation.
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, introducing the statement.

me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>aham</i> (I), indicating experiencer of <i>udapādi</i> (implied).
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.

Taṃ kho pan'idaṃ dukkha-nirodha-gāminī paṭipadā ariya-saccaṃ bhāvetabban'ti me bhikkhave...

Grok AI: This noble truth of the path leading to the cessation of suffering, monks, is to be developed, to me

BM: With the thought, “This Noble Truth of the way leading to the cessation of dukkha has to be developed,” [there arose] in me, bhikkhus...

Than: ‘This noble truth of the way of practice leading to the cessation of stress is to be developed,’ [there arose] within me...

Taṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>saccaṃ</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>taṃ</i> .
pan'	Moreover	Particle, contracted <i>pana</i> , connecting to previous statement.
idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this), emphasizing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
dukkha-nirodha-gāminī	Leading to cessation of suffering	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, compound from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>nirodha</i> (cessation) + <i>gāminī</i> (leading), describing <i>paṭipadā</i> .
paṭipadā	Path	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>paṭipadā</i> (path), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of <i>bhāvetabban</i> .
bhāvetabban	To be developed	Gerundive, nominative singular neuter, from <i>bhāveti</i> (to develop, to cultivate), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, introducing the statement.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>aham</i> (I), indicating experiencer.

bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.
-----------	-------	---

Taṃ kho paṇ'idaṃ dukkha-nirodha-gāminī paṭipadā ariya-saccaṃ bhāvitāṃ ti me bhikkhave...

Grok AI: This noble truth of the path leading to the cessation of suffering, monks, has been developed, to me

BM: With the thought, “This Noble Truth of the way leading to the cessation of dukkha has been developed,” [there arose] in me, bhikkhus...

Than: ‘This noble truth of the way of practice leading to the cessation of stress has been developed,’ [there arose] within me...

Taṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> (that), referring to <i>saccaṃ</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>taṃ</i> .
paṇ'	Moreover	Particle, contracted <i>pana</i> , connecting to previous statement.
idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this), emphasizing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
dukkha-nirodha-gāminī	Leading to cessation of suffering	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, compound from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering) + <i>nirodha</i> (cessation) + <i>gāminī</i> (leading), describing <i>paṭipadā</i> .
paṭipadā	Path	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>paṭipadā</i> (path), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ariya-saccaṃ	Noble truth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), subject of <i>bhāvitāṃ</i> .
bhāvitāṃ	Has been developed	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>bhāveti</i> (to develop, to cultivate), describing <i>saccaṃ</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, introducing the statement.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), indicating experiencer.
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.

Yāva kīvañca me bhikkhave imesu catūsu ariya-saccesu evan-ti-parivaṭṭaṃ dvādas’ākāraṃ yathā-bhūtaṃ ñāṇa-dassanaṃ na suvisuddhaṃ ahosi, n’eva tāv’āhaṃ bhikkhave, sadevake loke samārake sabrahmahe sassamaṇa-brāhmaṇiyā pajāya sadeva-manussāya anuttaraṃ sammā-sambodhiṃ abhisambuddho paccaññāsiṃ.

Grok AI: As long as, monks, my true knowledge and vision regarding these four noble truths, with their three phases and twelve aspects, was not thoroughly purified, I did not claim, monks, to have fully awakened to the unsurpassed perfect enlightenment in this world with its gods, Māras, Brahmās, ascetics, and brahmins, among beings divine and human

BM: So long, bhikkhus, as my knowledge and vision of reality regarding these Four Noble Truths, in their three phases and twelve aspects, was not fully clear to me, I did not declare to the world of spirits, demons, and gods, with its seekers and sages, celestial and human beings, the realization of incomparable, perfect enlightenment

Than: And, monks, as long as this—my three-round, twelve-permutation knowledge & vision concerning these four noble truths as they have come to be—was not pure, I did not claim to have directly awakened to the right self-awakening unexcelled in the cosmos with its devas, Māras, & Brahmās, in this generation with its contemplatives & brahmans, its royalty & commonfolk

Yāva	As long as	Adverb, from <i>yāva</i> (as long as), introducing conditional clause.
kīvañca	To what extent	Adverb, from <i>kīva</i> (how much) + <i>ca</i> (and), emphasizing <i>yāva</i> .
me	My	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), possessor of <i>ñāṇa-dassanaṃ</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.
imesu	These	Demonstrative pronoun, locative plural neuter, from <i>ima</i> (this), referring to <i>ariya-saccesu</i> .
catūsu	Four	Numeral, locative plural neuter, from <i>catu</i> (four), describing <i>ariya-saccesu</i> .
ariya-saccesu	Noble truths	Noun, locative plural neuter, compound from <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sacca</i> (truth), context of <i>ñāṇa-dassanaṃ</i> .
evan	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evaṃ</i> (thus), modifying <i>parivaṭṭaṃ</i> .
ti-parivaṭṭaṃ	Three phases	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>ti</i> (three) + <i>parivaṭṭa</i> (phase, turning, revolution), from <i>parivattati</i> (to turn around), meaning “three turnings” or phases, describing <i>ñāṇa-dassanaṃ</i> .

dvādas'ākāraṃ	Twelve aspects	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>dvādasa</i> (twelve), from <i>dva</i> (two) + <i>dasa</i> (ten) + <i>ākāra</i> (aspect), describing <i>ñāṇa-dassanaṃ</i> .
yathā-bhūtaṃ	True	Adverb, compound from <i>yathā</i> (as) + <i>bhūta</i> (become, is), meaning “as it is” or “as it has come to be”, modifying <i>ñāṇa-dassanaṃ</i> .
ñāṇa-dassanaṃ	Knowledge and vision	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>ñāṇa</i> (knowledge) + <i>dassana</i> (vision), subject of <i>ahosi</i> .
na	Not	Particle, negating <i>suvisuddhaṃ</i> .
suvisuddhaṃ	Thoroughly purified	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>suvisuddha</i> (very purified), from <i>su</i> (well) + <i>visuddha</i> (purified), describing <i>ñāṇa-dassanaṃ</i> .
ahosi	Was	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>ñāṇa-dassanaṃ</i> as subject.
n'eva	Not	Particle, from <i>na</i> (not) + <i>eva</i> (indeed), negating <i>paccaññāsim</i> .
tāv'	Then	Adverb, contracted <i>tāva</i> (then), correlating with <i>yāva</i> .
āhaṃ	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), subject of <i>paccaññāsim</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), addressing the audience.
sadevake	With gods	Adjective, locative singular masculine, compound from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>devaka</i> (god), describing <i>loke</i> .
loke	World	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world), context of <i>paccaññāsim</i> .
samārake	With Māras	Adjective, locative singular masculine, compound from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>māraka</i> (Māra), describing <i>loke</i> .
sabrahmake	With Brahmās	Adjective, locative singular masculine, compound from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>brahmaka</i> (Brahmā), describing <i>loke</i> .
sassamaṇa-brāhmaṇiyā	With ascetics and brahmins	Adjective, locative singular feminine, compound from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>samaṇa</i> (ascetic) + <i>brāhmaṇī</i> (brahmin), describing <i>pajāya</i> .

pajāya	Among beings	Noun, locative singular feminine, from <i>pajā</i> (offspring, creatures, beings), from <i>pajati</i> (to produce), context of <i>paccaññāsīm</i> .
sadeva-manussāya	Divine and human	Adjective, locative singular feminine, compound from <i>sa</i> (with) + <i>deva</i> (divine) + <i>manussa</i> (human), describing <i>pajāya</i> .
anuttaraṃ	Unsurpassed	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>anuttara</i> (unsurpassed), describing <i>sammā-sambodhiṃ</i> .
sammā-sambodhiṃ	Perfect enlightenment	Noun, accusative singular feminine, compound from <i>sammā</i> (perfect) + <i>sambodhi</i> (enlightenment), object of <i>abhisambuddho</i> .
abhisambuddho	Fully awakened	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>abhisambujjhati</i> (to fully awaken), describing <i>āhaṃ</i> .
paccaññāsīm	Claim	Verb, 1st person singular aorist, from <i>paṭijānāti</i> (to claim), with <i>āhaṃ</i> as subject and <i>abhisambuddho</i> as complement.

Norbu AI: paccaññāsīm:

- paṭi (back) + ā (towards) + ñā (know)
- From paccaññāti, to acknowledge
- Aorist first person
- "I declared, I acknowledged"

Yato ca kho me bhikkhave...

Grok AI: But when, indeed, monks, to me

BM: But when, bhikkhus, my...

Than: But as soon as this...

As above, with *na* missing before *suvisuddhaṃ*, indicating that the Buddha's *ñāṇa-dassanaṃ* had now been thoroughly purified (*suvisuddhaṃ*).

Yato	When	Adverb, from <i>yato</i> (since, when), introducing temporal clause.
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>yato</i> .
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), indicating experiencer.

bhikkhave Monks

Noun, vocative plural masculine, from *bhikkhu* (monk), addressing the audience.

Ñāṇaṇca pana me dassanaṃ udapādi, akuppā me vimutti ayam-antimā jāti, natthi dāni punabbhavo'ti.

Grok AI: Knowledge and vision arose in me, unshakeable is my liberation, this is the final birth, there is now no renewed existence

BM: Knowledge and vision arose: "Unshakeable is my deliverance; this is the last birth, there will be no more renewal of being."

Than: Knowledge & vision arose in me: 'Unprovoked is my release. This is the last birth. There is now no further becoming.'

Ñāṇaṇca	Knowledge and	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ñāṇa</i> (knowledge) + <i>ca</i> (and), subject of <i>udapādi</i> .
pana	Moreover	Particle, emphasizing <i>ñāṇaṃ</i> .
me	In me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), indicating location of <i>udapādi</i> .
dassanaṃ	Vision	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dassana</i> (vision), subject of <i>udapādi</i> .
udapādi	Arose	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise), with <i>ñāṇaṃ</i> and <i>dassanaṃ</i> as subjects.
akuppā	Unshakeable, unprovoked	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>akuppa</i> (unshakeable, unprovoked), <i>a</i> (negative) + <i>kuppa</i> (shakeable), describing <i>vimutti</i> .
me	My	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), possessor of <i>vimutti</i> .
vimutti	Liberation	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>vimutti</i> (liberation), subject of implied verb.
ayam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ayaṃ</i> (this), describing <i>jāti</i> .
antimā	Final	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, superlative of <i>anta</i> (end), meaning "last, final", describing <i>jāti</i> .
jāti	Birth	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>jāti</i> (birth), subject of implied verb.

natthi	There is not	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>atthi</i> (to be), negated by <i>na</i> , with <i>punabbhavo</i> as subject.
dāni	Now	Adverb, from <i>dāni</i> (now), modifying <i>natthi</i> .
punabbhavo	Renewed existence	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>punabbhava</i> (rebirth), from <i>puna</i> (again) + <i>bhava</i> (existence), meaning "renewed existence, renewed becoming," subject of <i>natthi</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, introducing the statement.

Idam-avoca bhagavā. Attamanā pañcavaggiyā bhikkhū bhagavato bhāsitaṃ abhinandurū.

Grok AI: This the Blessed One said. Delighted, the group of five monks rejoiced in the Blessed One's words

BM: Thus spoke the Blessed One. Glad at heart, the group of five bhikkhus approved of the words of the Blessed One

Than: That is what the Blessed One said. Gratified, the group of five monks delighted in the Blessed One's words

Idam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>idam</i> (this), object of <i>avoca</i> .
avoca	Said	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>vacati</i> (to say), with <i>bhagavā</i> as subject and <i>idam</i> as object.
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> (Blessed One), subject of <i>avoca</i> .
Attamanā	Delighted	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>attamana</i> (delighted), from <i>atta</i> (self) + <i>mana</i> (mind), meaning "delighted, pleased in mind", describing <i>bhikkhū</i> .
pañcavaggiyā	Group of five	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pañcavaggiya</i> (group of five), from <i>pañca</i> (five) + <i>vagga</i> (group) + <i>iya</i> (belonging to), describing <i>bhikkhū</i> .
bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), subject of <i>abhinandurū</i> .
bhagavato	Of the Blessed One	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> (Blessed One), possessor of <i>bhāsitaṃ</i> .

bhāsitam	Words	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>bhāsita</i> (spoken, from <i>bhāsati</i> , to speak), object of <i>abhinandum</i> .
abhinandum	Rejoiced	Verb, 3rd person plural aorist, from <i>abhinandati</i> (to rejoice, to be pleased), from <i>abhi</i> (toward) + <i>nandati</i> (to delight) with <i>bhikkhū</i> as subject and <i>bhāsitam</i> as object.

Imasmiñca pana veyyākaraṇasmim bhaññamāne āyasmato koṇḍaññaassa virajam vītamaḷam dhammacakkhum udapādi: yaṃ kiñci samudaya-dhammaṃ sabban-taṃ nirodha-dhamman'ti.

Grok AI: And while this discourse was being spoken, the dust-free, stainless Dhamma-eye arose in the Venerable Koṇḍañña: whatever is subject to origination, all that is subject to cessation

BM: As this exposition was proceeding, the spotless, immaculate vision of the Dhamma appeared to the Venerable Koṇḍañña and he knew: 'Everything that has the nature to arise has the nature to cease.'

Than: And while this explanation was being given, there arose to Ven. Kondañña the dustless, stainless Dhamma eye: Whatever is subject to origination is all subject to cessation

Imasmiñca	And in this	Demonstrative pronoun, locative singular neuter, from <i>ima</i> (this) + <i>ca</i> (and), referring to <i>veyyākaraṇasmim</i> .
pana	Moreover	Particle, emphasizing <i>imasmiṃ</i> .
veyyākaraṇasmim	Discourse	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>veyyākaraṇa</i> (explanation), from <i>vi</i> (distinctly) + <i>ākaraṇa</i> (making), from <i>karoti</i> (to make), related to Sanskrit <i>vyākaraṇa</i> . Means "explanation" or exposition, often doctrinal teaching context of <i>bhaññamāne</i> .
bhaññamāne	Being spoken	Present participle, locative singular neuter, from <i>bhaṇati</i> (to speak), describing <i>veyyākaraṇasmim</i> .
āyasmato	Venerable	Adjective, dative singular masculine, from <i>āyasmant</i> (venerable), describing <i>koṇḍaññaassa</i> .
koṇḍaññaassa	To Koṇḍañña	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>koṇḍañña</i> (Koṇḍañña), experiencer of <i>udapādi</i> .
virajam	Dust-free	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>viraja</i> (dust-free), from <i>vi</i> (without) + <i>raja</i> (dust), meaning "dustless, free from defilement", describing <i>dhammacakkhum</i> .

vītamalaṃ	Stainless	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>vītamala</i> (stainless), from <i>vīta</i> (gone away) + <i>mala</i> (stain), meaning "stainless, pure" describing <i>dharmacakkhurū</i> .
dharmacakkhurū	Dhamma-eye	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>dhamma</i> (truth) + <i>cakkhu</i> (eye), subject of <i>udapādi</i> .
udapādi	Arose	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise), with <i>dharmacakkhurū</i> as subject.
yaṃ	Whatever	Relative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, referring to <i>samudaya-dhammaṃ</i> .
kiñci	Any	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>kiṃ</i> (what), emphasizing <i>yaṃ</i> .
samudaya-dhammaṃ	Subject to origination	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>samudaya</i> (origination) + <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), subject of implied verb.
sabbaṃ-taṃ	All that	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>taṃ</i> (that), subject of implied verb.
nirodha-dhammaṃ	Subject to cessation	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>nirodha</i> (cessation) + <i>dhamma</i> (phenomenon), predicate of implied verb.
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, introducing the statement.

Pavattite ca bhagavatā dharmacakke bhumṃ devā saddamanussāvesuṃ:

Grok AI: When the Wheel of Dhamma was set in motion by the Blessed One, the terrestrial gods raised a cry

BM: When the Blessed One had set in motion the Wheel of Dhamma, the Earthbound devas proclaimed with one voice

Than: And when the Blessed One had set the Wheel of Dhamma in motion, the earth devas cried out

Pavattite	Set in motion	Past participle, locative singular neuter, from <i>pavattati</i> (to set in motion), describing <i>dharmacakke</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.

bhagavatā	By the Blessed One	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> (Blessed One), agent of <i>pavattite</i> .
dhammacakke	Wheel of Dhamma	Noun, locative singular neuter, compound from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching) + <i>cakka</i> (wheel), context of <i>pavattite</i> .
bhumkā	Terrestrial	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhumkā</i> (terrestrial), describing <i>devā</i> .
devā	Gods	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>deva</i> (god), subject of <i>saddamanussāvesuṃ</i> .
saddamanussāvesuṃ	Raised a cry	Verb, 3rd person plural aorist, from <i>sadda</i> (sound, a cry) + <i>anussāveti</i> (to proclaim), meaning "they proclaimed the sound, they caused to be heard a sound", with <i>devā</i> as subject and <i>saddam</i> (implied) as object.

Etam bhagavatā bārāṇasīyaṃ isipatane migadāye anuttaraṃ dhammacakkaṃ pavattitaṃ appaṭivattiyaṃ samaṇena vā brāhmaṇena vā devena vā mārena vā brahmunā vā kenaci vā lokasmin'ti.

Grok AI: This unsurpassed Wheel of Dhamma was set in motion by the Blessed One in Bārāṇasī at Isipatana in the Deer Park, unopposable by any ascetic, brahmin, god, Māra, Brahmā, or anyone in the world

BM: The incomparable Wheel of Dhamma has been set in motion by the Blessed One in the deer sanctuary at Isipatana, near Benares, and no seeker, brahmin, celestial being, demon, god, or any other being in the world can stop it

Than: Near Vārāṇasī, in the Deer Park at Isipatana, the Blessed One has set in motion the unexcelled Wheel of Dhamma that cannot be stopped by contemplative or brahman, deva, Māra, or Brahmā, or anyone at all in the cosmos

Etam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>dhammacakkaṃ</i> .
bhagavatā	By the Blessed One	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> (Blessed One), agent of <i>pavattitaṃ</i> .
bārāṇasīyaṃ	In Bārāṇasī	Noun, locative singular feminine, from <i>bārāṇasī</i> (Bārāṇasī), indicating location of <i>pavattitaṃ</i> .
isipatane	At Isipatana	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>isipatana</i> (Isipatana), specifying location.

migadāye	In the Deer Park	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>migadāya</i> (deer park), further specifying location.
anuttaraṃ	Unsurpassed	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>anuttara</i> (unsurpassed), describing <i>dharmacakkam</i> .
dharmacakkam	Wheel of Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching) + <i>cakka</i> (wheel), object of <i>pavattitaṃ</i> .
pavattitaṃ	Set in motion	Past participle, accusative singular neuter, from <i>pavattati</i> (to set in motion), describing <i>dharmacakkam</i> .
appaṭivattiyaṃ	Unopposable	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>appaṭivattiya</i> (not turned back, irreversible), describing <i>dharmacakkam</i> .
samaṇena	By ascetic	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>samaṇa</i> (ascetic), part of enumeration.
vā	Or	Particle, disjunctive, connecting alternatives.
brāhmaṇena	By brahmin	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>brāhmaṇa</i> (brahmin), part of enumeration.
devena	By god	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>deva</i> (god), part of enumeration.
mārena	By Māra	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>māra</i> (Māra), part of enumeration.
brahmunā	By Brahmā	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>brahmā</i> (Brahmā), part of enumeration.
kenaci	By anyone	Pronoun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>kiṃ</i> (what), emphasizing universality.
lokasmin	In the world	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world), context of <i>appaṭivattiyaṃ</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, marking direct speech.

Bhummānaṃ devānaṃ saddaṃ sutvā, devā saddamanussāvesuṃ...

Grok AI: Having heard the cry of the terrestrial gods, the gods raised a cry

BM: Having heard what the Earthbound devas said, the devas of the Four Great Kings proclaimed with one voice...

Than: On hearing the earth devas' cry, the Devas of the Four Great Kings took up the cry...

Bhummānaṃ	Of terrestrial	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from <i>bhum mā</i> (terrestrial), describing <i>devānaṃ</i> . These devas live in trees, mountains, and earth.
devānaṃ	Of gods	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>deva</i> (god), possessor of <i>saddaṃ</i> .
saddaṃ	Cry	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>sadda</i> (sound), object of <i>sutvā</i> .
sutvā	Having heard	Gerund, from <i>suṇāti</i> (to hear), with <i>devā</i> (implied) as subject and <i>saddaṃ</i> as object.
devā	Gods	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>deva</i> (god), subject of <i>saddamanussāvesuṃ</i> .
saddamanussāvesuṃ	Raised a cry	Verb, 3rd person plural aorist, from <i>sadda</i> (sound) + <i>anussāveti</i> (to proclaim), with <i>devā</i> as subject and <i>saddaṃ</i> (implied) as object.

Cātummahārājikānaṃ devānaṃ...

Grok AI: Of the gods of the Four Great Kings

BM: The devas of the Four Great Kings

Than: The Devas of the Four Great Kings

Cātummahārājikānaṃ	Of the Four Great Kings	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, compound from <i>cātu</i> (four) + <i>mahārāja</i> (great king), describing <i>devānaṃ</i> . These devas are ruled by four great kings: Dhataratṭha, Virūḷhaka, Virūpakkha, and Vessavaṇa who gave the blessing in the Āṭṇāṭiyasutta (DN 32).
devānaṃ	Of gods	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>deva</i> (god), possessor of <i>saddaṃ</i> (implied).

Tāvatisānaṃ devānaṃ...

Grok AI: Of the gods of the Thirty-Three

BM: The devas of the Thirty-three...

Than: The Devas of the Thirty-three...

Tāvatiṃsānaṃ	Of the Thirty-Three	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from <i>tāvatiṃsa</i> (thirty-three), describing <i>devānaṃ</i> .
--------------	------------------------	---

Ruled by Sakka, this realm is frequently mentioned. In the Canon ([DN 21](#)), we find the story of Sakka's visit to the Buddha to ask questions about the elimination of jealousy and avarice.

Norbu AI: The Tāvatiṃsā realm (meaning "thirty-three") gets its name from a story found in the Commentary to the Dhammapada (regarding Magha Māṇava, who later became Sakka).

According to the story, in a previous life, Sakka was a human named Magha who, together with 32 companions, performed meritorious deeds in their village. They engaged in various good works like building rest houses, constructing roads, digging wells, and helping the community. All 33 of them (Magha and his 32 friends) were reborn in this heavenly realm after death.

Because these 33 people were reborn there together, the realm became known as Tāvatiṃsā - the realm of the thirty-three. Magha became Sakka, the ruler of this realm, and his 32 companions became the other devas.

This realm is also sometimes called Tidasā (meaning "thirty") in the texts, though Tāvatiṃsā is the more common name.

devānaṃ	Of gods	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>deva</i> (god), possessor of <i>saddaṃ</i> (implied).
---------	---------	--

Yāmānaṃ devānaṃ...

Grok AI: Of the Yāma gods

BM: The Yāma devas

Than: The Devas of the Hours...

Yāmānaṃ	Of the Yāma	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from <i>yāma</i> (Yāma), describing <i>devānaṃ</i> .
---------	-------------	--

Yāma has connotations of "period" or "watch" (as in a division of time).

Less frequently mentioned in specific stories in the Canon. They are known for their radiance and are ruled by King Suyāma.

devānaṃ	Of gods	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>deva</i> (god), possessor of <i>saddaṃ</i> (implied).
---------	---------	--

Tusitānaṃ devānaṃ...

Grok AI: Of the Tusita gods

BM: The Devas of Delight

Than: The Contented Devas...

Tusitānaṃ	Of the Tusita	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from <i>tusita</i> (Tusita), describing <i>devānaṃ</i> .
-----------	---------------	--

This realm is significant as the dwelling place of Bodhisattas before their final birth. The Buddha himself dwelt here as Setaketu deva before his final birth.

devānaṃ	Of gods	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>deva</i> (god), possessor of <i>saddaṃ</i> (implied).
---------	---------	--

Nimmānaratīnaṃ devānaṃ...

Grok AI: Of the gods who delight in creation

BM: The Devas Who Delight in Creating

Than: The Devas Delighting in Creation ...

Nimmānaratīnaṃ	Who delight in creation	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, compound from <i>nimmāna</i> (creation) + <i>ratī</i> (delight), meaning Devas Delighting in Creation, describing <i>devānaṃ</i> .
----------------	-------------------------	--

These devas can create pleasures at will. However, while they're mentioned in the cosmological descriptions, specific stories about them are rare in the Canon.

devānaṃ	Of gods	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>deva</i> (god), possessor of <i>saddaṃ</i> (implied).
---------	---------	--

Paranimmitavasavattīnaṃ devānaṃ saddaṃ sutvā, brahmakāyikā devā saddamanussāvesuṃ

Grok AI: Having heard the cry of the gods who control what is created by others, the Brahmā gods raised a cry

BM: Having heard what the Devas Who Delight in the Creations of Others said, the Brahma gods proclaimed in one voice

Than: The Devas [Muses?] Wielding Power over the Creations of Others... The Devas of Brahmā's Retinue took up the cry...

Paranimmitavasavattīnaṃ	Of the gods who control what is created by others	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, compound from <i>paranimmita</i> (created by others) + <i>vasavattī</i> (controlling), describing <i>devānaṃ</i> .
-------------------------	---	--

According to the Canon, Māra (Vasavatti Māra) dwells in the Paranimmitavasavattī realm, the highest of the sensual realms. He rules over this realm as a powerful deva.

Norbu AI: Paranimmitavasavattī:

- "Para" = others
- "Nimmita" = created
- "Vasavattī" = wielding power

So it means "wielding power over others' creations." The devas here enjoy pleasures created by others.

devānaṃ	Of gods	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>deva</i> (god), possessor of <i>saddaṃ</i> .
saddaṃ	Cry	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>sadda</i> (sound), object of <i>sutvā</i> .
sutvā	Having heard	Gerund, from <i>suṇāti</i> (to hear), with <i>brahmakāyikā devā</i> as implied subject and <i>saddaṃ</i> as object.
brahmakāyikā	Belonging to Brahmā's retinue	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>brahmakāyika</i> (belonging to Brahmā's retinue), describing <i>devā</i> .

These are the first of the brahma realms. The most famous story involving them is when Brahma Sahampati requested the Buddha to teach the Dhamma after his enlightenment ([MN 26](#)). Another notable

account is in [MN 49](#), where a brahma had developed the wrong view that his realm was permanent and eternal, and the Buddha had to correct this misunderstanding.

Norbu AI: Brahmakāyikā:

Means "belonging to the company of Brahmas" or "members of Brahma's host."

This refers to the first realm of the form sphere (rūpa-loka):

- "Brahma" = divine/sublime

- "Kāyika" = belonging to the group/company

devā

Gods

Etaṃ bhagavatā bārāṇasīyaṃ isipatane migadāye..

Grok AI: This by the Blessed One in Bārāṇasī at Isipatana in the Deer Park

BM: [The incomparable Wheel of Dhamma has been set in motion] by the Blessed One in the deer sanctuary at Isipatana, near Benares

Than: Near Vārāṇasī, in the Deer Park at Isipatana, the Blessed One

Etaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> (this), referring to <i>dharmacakkaraṃ</i> (implied).
bhagavatā	By the Blessed One	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> (Blessed One), agent of <i>pavattitaṃ</i> (implied).
bārāṇasīyaṃ	In Bārāṇasī	Noun, locative singular feminine, from <i>bārāṇasī</i> (Bārāṇasī), indicating location.
isipatane	At Isipatana	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>isipatana</i> (Isipatana), specifying location.
migadāye	In the Deer Park	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>migadāya</i> (deer park), further specifying location.

Iti'ha tena khaṇena, tena muhuttana, yāva brahmalokā saddo abbhuggacchi.

Grok AI: Thus, at that moment, at that instant, the sound rose up as far as the Brahmā worlds

BM: Thus in a moment, an instant, a flash, word of the Setting in Motion of the Wheel of Dhamma went forth up to the Brahma world

Than: So in that moment, that instant, the cry shot right up to the Brahmā worlds

Iti	Thus	Adverb, from <i>iti</i> (thus), introducing the result.
ha	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>iti</i> .
tena	That	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), describing <i>khaṇena</i> .
khaṇena	Moment	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>khaṇa</i> (moment), indicating time of <i>abbhuggacchi</i> .
tena	That	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that), describing <i>muhuttena</i> .
muhuttena	Instant	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>muhutta</i> (instant), indicating time of <i>abbhuggacchi</i> .
yāva	As far as	Adverb, from <i>yāva</i> (as far as), limiting <i>abbhuggacchi</i> .
brahmalokā	Brahmā worlds	Noun, ablative plural masculine, from <i>brahmaloka</i> (Brahmā world), indicating extent of <i>saddaṃ</i> .
saddo	Sound	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sadda</i> (sound), subject of <i>abbhuggacchi</i> .
abbhuggacchi	Rose up	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>abbhuggacchatī</i> (to rise up, to ascend), from <i>abhi</i> (towards) + <i>ud</i> (up) + <i>gacchati</i> (to go), with <i>saddo</i> as subject.

Ayañca dasa-sahassī lokadhātu saṅkampi sampakampi sampavedhi, appamāṇo ca oḷāro obhāso loke pāturahosi atikkammeva devānaṃ devānubhāvaṃ.

Grok AI: And this ten-thousandfold world-system trembled, quaked, and shook, and a boundless, sublime radiance appeared in the world, surpassing the divine majesty of the gods

BM: And the ten-thousandfold universal system trembled and quaked and shook, and a boundless, sublime radiance surpassing the power of devas appeared on earth

Than: And this ten-thousand-fold cosmos shivered & quivered & quaked, while a great, measureless radiance appeared in the cosmos, surpassing the effulgence of the deities

Ayañca	And this	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ayaṃ</i> (this) + <i>ca</i> (and), referring to <i>lokadhātu</i> .
dasa-sahassī	Ten-thousand fold	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, compound from <i>dasa</i> (ten) + <i>sahassī</i> (thousand), describing <i>lokadhātu</i> .

lokadhātu	World-system	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>lokadhātu</i> (world-system), subject of <i>saṅkampi</i> .
saṅkampi	Trembled	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>kampati</i> (to tremble), with <i>lokadhātu</i> as subject.
sampakampi	Quaked	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>kampati</i> (to tremble), with <i>lokadhātu</i> as subject.
sampavedhi	Shook	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>vedhati</i> (to shake), with <i>lokadhātu</i> as subject.

Norbu AI: Saṅkampi, sampakampi, sampavedhi:

- Saṅkampi: shook, trembled
- Sampakampi: quaked thoroughly
- Sampavedhi: trembled violently

Progressive intensity of earthquake description, together they form a crescendo, emphasizing the magnitude of the cosmic response

appamāṇo	Boundless	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>appamāṇa</i> (boundless, immeasurable), from a (negative) + <i>pamāṇa</i> (measure), literally “without measure”, describing <i>obhāso</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connecting clauses.
oḷāro	Sublime	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>oḷāra</i> (sublime), describing <i>obhāso</i> .
obhāso	Radiance	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>obhāsa</i> (radiance), subject of <i>pāturahosi</i> .
loke	In the world	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> (world), context of <i>pāturahosi</i> .
pāturahosi	Appeared	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>pātu</i> (manifest) + <i>ahosi</i> (became), from <i>pātubhavati</i> (to appear), with <i>obhāso</i> as subject.
atikkammeva	Surpassing	Gerund, from <i>atikkamati</i> (to surpass), modifying <i>pāturahosi</i> , with <i>devānubhāvaṃ</i> as object.
devānaṃ	Of gods	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>deva</i> (god), possessor of <i>devānubhāvaṃ</i> .

devānubhāvaṃ	Divine majesty	Noun, accusative singular masculine, compound from <i>deva</i> (divine) + <i>anubhāva</i> (majesty, power), meaning "divine power/splendor," object of <i>atikkammeva</i> .
--------------	-------------------	---

Atha kho bhagavā udānaṃ udānesi:

Grok AI: Then, indeed, the Blessed One uttered this inspired utterance

BM: Then the Blessed One made the utterance

Than: Then the Blessed One exclaimed

Atha	Then	Adverb, from <i>atha</i> (then), indicating sequence.
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>atha</i> .
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> (Blessed One), subject of <i>udānesi</i> .
udānaṃ	Inspired utterance	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>udāna</i> (utterance), object of <i>udānesi</i> .
udānesi	Uttered	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>udāneti</i> (to utter), with <i>bhagavā</i> as subject and <i>udānaṃ</i> as object.

Aññāsi vata bho koṇḍañña, aññāsi vata bho koṇḍañña'ti.

Grok AI: Indeed, friend Koṇḍañña has understood, indeed, friend Koṇḍañña has understood

BM: Truly, Koṇḍañña has understood, Koṇḍañña has understood!

Than: So you really know, Kondañña? So you really know?

Aññāsi	Has understood	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>aññāti</i> (to understand), with <i>koṇḍañña</i> as subject.
vata	Indeed	Particle, emphasizing <i>aññāsi</i> .
bho	Friend	Vocative particle, addressing <i>koṇḍañña</i> .
koṇḍañña	Koṇḍañña	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>koṇḍañña</i> (Koṇḍañña), subject of <i>aññāsi</i> .
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, marking direct speech.

Iti hidaṃ āyasmato koṇḍaññassa aññā-koṇḍañña tveva nāmaṃ ahoṣī'ti.

Grok AI: Thus, this Venerable Koṇḍañña’s name became “Aññā-Koṇḍañña” indeed

BM: Thus it was that the Venerable Koṇḍañña got the name Aññā-Koṇḍañña: ‘Koṇḍañña Who Understands.’

Than: And that is how Ven. Kondañña acquired the name Añña-Kondañña—Kondañña who knows

Iti	Thus	Adverb, from <i>iti</i> (thus), introducing the result.
idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this), referring to <i>nāmaṃ</i> .
āyasmato	Venerable	Adjective, dative singular masculine, from <i>āyasmant</i> (venerable), describing <i>koṇḍañña</i> .
koṇḍañña	To Koṇḍañña	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>koṇḍañña</i> (Koṇḍañña), possessor of <i>nāmaṃ</i> .
aññā-koṇḍañño	Aññā-Koṇḍañña	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>aññā</i> (understanding) + <i>koṇḍañña</i> (Koṇḍañña), subject of <i>ahosī</i> .
tveva	Indeed	Particle, from <i>tu</i> (indeed) + <i>eva</i> (just), emphasizing <i>nāmaṃ</i> .
nāmaṃ	Name	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>nāma</i> (name), subject of <i>ahosī</i> .
ahosī	Became	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be), with <i>nāmaṃ</i> as subject and <i>aññā-koṇḍañño</i> as complement.
ti	Quotation marker	Particle, marking direct speech.

Dhammacakkappavattana-suttaṃ niṭṭhitaṃ.

Grok AI: The Discourse on Setting in Motion the Wheel of Dhamma is completed

BM: Thus ends the discourse on Setting in Motion the Wheel of Dhamma

Dhammacakka	Wheel of Dhamma	Noun, compound element, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching) + <i>cakka</i> (wheel), part of <i>dhammacakkappavattana</i> .
pavattana	Setting in Motion	Noun, compound element, from <i>pavattati</i> (to set in motion), part of <i>dhammacakkappavattana</i> .
suttaṃ	Discourse	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sutta</i> (thread, discourse), subject of <i>niṭṭhitaṃ</i> .

niṭṭhitam Completed Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from *niṭṭhāti* (to complete), describing *suttam*.

Anatta-lakkhaṇa-sutta - The Characteristic of Not-Self

Norbu AI: Here's the narrative sequence from the First Discourse to the Second Discourse:

After the Buddha delivered the Dhammacakkappavattana Sutta ([SN 56.11](#)) in Isipatana (modern-day Sarnath), Koṇḍañña attained the first stage of enlightenment (sotāpatti), becoming the first arahant disciple. The text tells us that the news of this teaching spread through various celestial realms, and Koṇḍañña requested ordination, becoming the first bhikkhu in the Buddha's dispensation.

Over the next few days, the Buddha continued teaching the remaining four ascetics (Vappa, Bhaddiya, Mahānāma, and Assaji). By the fifth day, all five had attained stream-entry (sotāpanna).

Then, according to the traditional sequence, on the fifth day after the first discourse, the Buddha delivered the Anatta-lakkhaṇa Sutta ([SN 22.59](#)) to the same five monks. This second major discourse focused on the characteristic of non-self (anattā) in relation to the five aggregates (khandhas).

However, I should note that while this is the traditional sequence as generally accepted, the Pali Canon itself doesn't provide extensive narrative details of the days between these two suttas. The texts focus more on the doctrinal content than on providing a detailed day-by-day account.

The connection between these two discourses is significant because the first established the Four Noble Truths and the Middle Way, while the second provided the deeper philosophical understanding of non-self that led these five monks to complete awakening (arahantship):

“pañcavaggiyānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ anupādāya āsavehi cittāni vimuccimsu’ti - the hearts of the group of five monks, through lack of clinging, were released from effluents (āsavas).”

The Vedic understanding of ātman (Pali: atta) that was prevalent during the Buddha's time primarily came from the early Upaniṣadic traditions. Here's the key context:

The Upaniṣadic view held that:

- Ātman was an eternal, unchanging self or essence
- It was considered identical with Brahman (the universal principle)
- It was thought to be the true reality behind the apparent self
- It was described as consciousness itself (pure awareness)
- It was believed to be "not this, not this" (neti neti) - beyond all phenomena but positively existent

The Buddha's teaching of anattā directly challenged this view by:

- Analyzing all possible candidates for a self (five aggregates)
- Showing that nothing found in experience could qualify as permanent, satisfactory, or self
- Demonstrating that what we take to be a self is actually a process of dependent arising

The Anatta-lakkhaṇa Sutta should be understood as responding to this philosophical context, though it's worth noting that the Buddha generally avoided metaphysical debates about whether a transcendent self ultimately exists or not. Instead, he focused on the practical analysis of experience to show that nothing in our actual experience can be identified as a self.

Anatta-lakkhaṇa-sutta

Grok AI: The Discourse on the Characteristic of Non-Self

BM: The Characteristic of Not-Self

Than: The Discourse on the Not-self Characteristic

Anatta-lakkhaṇa	Characteristic of non-self	Compound noun, nominative singular neuter: <i>anatta</i> (non-self), from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>atta</i> (self) + <i>lakkhaṇa</i> (characteristic), from <i>lakkhati</i> (to mark). Title of the sutta.
sutta	Discourse	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sutta</i> (thread, discourse), related to <i>sivati</i> (to sew). Refers to the teaching or text.

Yantaṃ sattehi dukkhena ñeyyaṃ anattalakkhaṇaṃ

Grok AI: That which is to be known by beings with suffering, the characteristic of non-self

BM: All beings should take pains to understand the characteristic of not-self

Yantaṃ	That which, whichever	Relative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>yaṃ</i> (which) + <i>taṃ</i> (that), correlates with <i>anattalakkhaṇaṃ</i> . Object of <i>ñeyyaṃ</i> .
sattehi	By beings	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>satta</i> (being). Agent of <i>ñeyyaṃ</i> (to be known).
dukkhena	With suffering	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (suffering). Describes the condition of <i>sattehi</i> (beings).

ñeyyaṃ	To be known	Gerundive, accusative singular neuter, from <i>jānāti</i> (to know). Describes <i>anattalakkhaṇaṃ</i> as something to be understood.
anattalakkhaṇaṃ	Characteristic of non-self	Compound noun, accusative singular neuter: <i>anatta</i> (non-self) + <i>lakkhaṇa</i> (characteristic). Object of <i>ñeyyaṃ</i> .

Attavādattasaññāṇaṃ sammadeva vimocanaṃ

Grok AI: The liberation from self-view and self-perception, rightly indeed

BM: Which provides matchless deliverance from self-view and self-perception

Attavāda	Self-view	Compound noun, from <i>atta</i> (self) + <i>vāda</i> (view) from <i>vadati</i> (to speak). Part of <i>attavādattasaññāṇaṃ</i> .
attasaññāṇaṃ	Self-perception	Compound noun, accusative singular neuter: <i>atta</i> (self) + <i>saññā</i> (perception), from <i>sañjānāti</i> (to perceive). Object of <i>vimocanaṃ</i> .
sammadeva	Rightly indeed	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> (rightly) + <i>eva</i> (indeed). Modifies <i>vimocanaṃ</i> .
vimocanaṃ	Liberation	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>vimocati</i> (to liberate). Describes the freeing from <i>attavādattasaññāṇaṃ</i> .

Sambuddho taṃ pakāsesi diṭṭhasaccāna yoginaṃ

Grok AI: The Fully Awakened One proclaimed it to the yogis who see the truth

BM: ...as taught by the supreme Buddha. This teaching is given so that those who meditate on experienceable realities

Sambuddho	Fully Awakened One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, past participle from <i>sambujjhati</i> (to awaken fully). Subject of <i>pakāsesi</i> .
taṃ	It	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to <i>anattalakkhaṇaṃ</i> . Object of <i>pakāsesi</i> .
pakāsesi	Proclaimed	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>pakāseti</i> (to proclaim). Action of <i>sambuddho</i> with <i>taṃ</i> as object.

diṭṭhasaccāna	Who see the truth	Compound adjective, genitive plural masculine: <i>diṭṭha</i> (seen), from <i>dassati</i> (to see) + <i>saccāna</i> (truths), genitive plural of <i>sacca</i>). Describes <i>yogināṃ</i> .
yogināṃ	To the yogis	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>yogi</i> (yogi, from <i>yujati</i> , to yoke). Indirect object of <i>pakāsesi</i> .

Uttariṃ paṭivedhāya bhāvetuṃ ñāṇamuttamaṃ

Grok AI: For the further penetration, to develop supreme knowledge

BM: ... may arrive at perfect comprehension. It is for the development of perfect understanding

Uttariṃ	Further	Adverb, from <i>uttara</i> (higher). Modifies <i>paṭivedhāya</i> .
paṭivedhāya	For penetration	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>paṭivedha</i> (penetration), from <i>paṭivijjhati</i> (to penetrate). Purpose of <i>bhāvetuṃ</i> .
bhāvetuṃ	To develop	Infinitive, from <i>bhāveti</i> (to develop, to cultivate). Indicates purpose, with <i>ñāṇamuttamaṃ</i> as object.
ñāṇamuttamaṃ	Supreme knowledge	Compound noun, accusative singular neuter: <i>ñāṇa</i> (knowledge), from <i>jānāti</i> (to know) + <i>uttama</i> (supreme). Object of <i>bhāvetuṃ</i> .

Yantesaṃ diṭṭhadhammānam ñāṇenupaparikkhataṃ

Grok AI: For those who, having seen the Dhamma, have examined it with knowledge

BM: And for the investigation [of these phenomena]

Yantesaṃ	For those who	Relative pronoun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>yaṃ</i> (who) + <i>tesaṃ</i> (their). Refers to <i>yogināṃ</i> (implied), subject of <i>upaparikkhataṃ</i> .
diṭṭhadhammānam	Having seen the Dhamma	Compound adjective, genitive plural masculine: <i>diṭṭha</i> (seen) + <i>dhammānam</i> (Dhamma), genitive plural). Describes <i>yantesaṃ</i> .
ñāṇena	With knowledge	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>ñāṇa</i> (knowledge). Means by which <i>upaparikkhataṃ</i> is performed.

upaparikkhataṃ	Have examined	Past participle, accusative singular neuter, from <i>upaparikkhati</i> (to examine). Describes <i>diṭṭhadhammānam</i> (implied object).
----------------	---------------	---

Sabbāsavehi cittāni vimuccimṣu asesato

Grok AI: Their minds were liberated from all taints completely

BM: The consequence of this practice is total deliverance [from all defiled mind-moments]

Sabbāsavehi	From all taints	Compound noun, ablative plural masculine: <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>āsavehi</i> (taints) from <i>āsava</i> . Source of liberation in <i>vimuccimṣu</i> .
-------------	-----------------	--

Norbu AI: Āsava is a crucial concept in Buddhist psychology that can be translated as "mental effluents," "taints," or "fermentations." Here are the key points:

Traditional Classification of Āsava:

1. Kāmāsava - sensual desire
2. Bhavāsava - craving for existence/becoming
3. Diṭṭhāsava - wrong views
4. Avijjāasava - ignorance

Key characteristics of āsava:

- They "flow in" or "flow out" of the mind
- They are deep-seated mental defilements
- They perpetuate saṃsāra
- They are associated with dukkha

The complete elimination of āsava marks the attainment of arahantship. This is why arahants are often described as khīṇāsava (one whose āsavas are destroyed).

cittāni	Minds	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>citta</i> (mind, heart). Subject of <i>vimuccimṣu</i> .
vimuccimṣu	Were liberated	Verb, 3rd person plural aorist, from <i>vimuccati</i> (to be liberated). Action of <i>cittāni</i> , with <i>sabbāsavehi</i> as source.
asesato	Completely	Adverb, from <i>asesa</i> (without remainder, completely), from a (negative prefix) + <i>sesa</i> (remaining). Modifies <i>vimuccimṣu</i> .

Tathā ñāṇānussārena sāsanam kātumicchataṃ

Grok AI: Thus, following the knowledge, desiring to fulfill the teaching

BM: So, desirous of bringing this teaching forth

Tathā	Thus	Adverb, from <i>tathā</i> (so). Modifies <i>kātumicchataṃ</i> .
ñāṇānussārena	Following the knowledge	Compound noun, instrumental singular neuter: <i>ñāṇa</i> (knowledge) + <i>anussārena</i> (following), from <i>anussarati</i> (to recollect), means "by following the knowledge" or "in accordance with insight." Means by which <i>kātumicchataṃ</i> is performed.
sāsanam	Teaching	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sāsana</i> (teaching), from <i>sāsatī</i> (to teach). Object of <i>kātumicchataṃ</i> .
kātumicchataṃ	Desiring to fulfill	Compound verbal adjective, accusative singular neuter: <i>kātuṃ</i> , infinitive of <i>karoti</i> (to do) + <i>icchataṃ</i> (desiring, from <i>icchatī</i> (to desire). Describes those (implied) who act.

Sādhūnam atthasiddhattham taṃ suttantaṃ bhaṇāma se

Grok AI: For the benefit and accomplishment of the virtuous, we recite that discourse

BM: With its great benefit, let us now recite this Sutta

Sādhūnam	Of the virtuous	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>sādhū</i> (good, virtuous person), meaning "of the good/virtuous ones." Beneficiaries of <i>atthasiddhattham</i> .
atthasiddhattham	Benefit and accomplishment	Compound noun, accusative singular neuter: <i>attha</i> (meaning, benefit) + <i>siddha</i> (accomplished), from <i>sijjhati</i> (to succeed) + <i>attham</i> (purpose), meaning - "for the purpose of accomplishing the goal." Purpose of <i>bhaṇāma</i> .
taṃ	That	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, referring to <i>suttantaṃ</i> . Object of <i>bhaṇāma</i> .
suttantaṃ	Discourse	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>suttanta</i> (discourse), from <i>sutta</i> (discourse) + <i>anta</i> (end). Object of <i>bhaṇāma</i> .
bhaṇāma	We recite	Verb, 1st person plural present, from <i>bhaṇati</i> (to recite). Action of speaker, with <i>suttantaṃ</i> as object.
se	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, strengthens <i>bhaṇāma</i> .

Evam me sutam

Grok AI: Thus I have heard

BM: Thus have I heard

Than: I have heard that

Evam	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evam</i> (so). Modifies <i>sutam</i> .
me	I	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>aham</i> (I). Indirect object of <i>sutam</i> .
sutam	Have heard	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>śuṇāti</i> (to hear). Describes the speaker's experience.

Ekaṁ samayaṁ bhagavā bārāṇasīyaṁ viharati isipatane migadāye

Grok AI: At one time, the Blessed One was dwelling at Bārāṇasī in Isipatana at the Deer Park

BM: At one time the Blessed One was dwelling at Benares in the deer park

Than: On one occasion the Blessed One was staying near Varanasi in the Game Refuge at Isipatana

Ekaṁ	One	Adjective, singular neuter accusative, from <i>eka</i> (one). Modifies <i>samayaṁ</i> .
samayaṁ	Time	Noun, singular neuter accusative, from <i>samaya</i> (time). Object of implied verb.
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, singular masculine nominative, from <i>bhagavant</i> (blessed). Subject of <i>viharati</i> .
bārāṇasīyaṁ	At Bārāṇasī	Noun, singular neuter locative, from <i>bārāṇasī</i> . Location of <i>viharati</i> .
viharati	Was dwelling	Verb, third person singular present indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>bhagavā</i> .
isipatane	In Isipatana	Noun, singular neuter locative, from <i>isipatana</i> (place of sages). Specific location of <i>viharati</i> .
migadāye	At the Deer Park	Compound noun, singular masculine locative: <i>miga</i> (deer) + <i>dāya</i> (park). Further specifies <i>isipatane</i> .

Tatra kho bhagavā pañcavaggiye bhikkhū āmantesi

Grok AI: There, indeed, the Blessed One addressed the group of five monks

BM: There he addressed the group of five bhikkhus

Than: There he addressed the group of five monks

Tatra	There	Adverb, from <i>ta</i> (locative). Specifies location of <i>āmantesi</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, strengthens <i>āmantesi</i> .
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, singular masculine nominative, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Subject of <i>āmantesi</i> .
pañcavaggiye	Group of five	Adjective, plural masculine accusative, from <i>pañcavaggiya</i> (group of five). Describes <i>bhikkhū</i> .
bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), from <i>bhikkhati</i> (to beg), literally "those who live on alms", object of <i>āmantesi</i> .
āmantesi	Addressed	Verb, third person singular aorist, from <i>āmanteti</i> (to address). Action of <i>bhagavā</i> with <i>bhikkhū</i> as object.

Rūpaṃ bhikkhave anattā

Grok AI: Form, monks, is non-self

BM: Form, bhikkhus, is not-self

Than: Form, monks, is not-self

Rūpaṃ	Form	Noun, singular neuter nominative, from <i>rūpa</i> (form). Subject of implied <i>yāti</i> (is).
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, addressing the audience.
anattā	Non-self	Noun/adjective, singular neuter nominative, from <i>anatta</i> (non-self). Predicate of <i>rūpaṃ</i> .

Rūpañca hidaṃ bhikkhave attā abhaviṣṣa

Grok AI: And if this form, monks, were self

BM: If, bhikkhus, form were self

Than: If form were self

Rūpañca	And form	Noun, singular neuter nominative, from <i>rūpa</i> + <i>ca</i> (and). Subject of <i>abhavissa</i> .
idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, singular neuter nominative, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this). Emphasizes <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, addressing the audience.
attā	Self	Noun, singular masculine nominative, from <i>atta</i> (self). Predicate of <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
abhavissa	Were it	Verb, third person singular optative conditional, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Conditional, with <i>rūpaṃ</i> as subject.

Nayidaṃ rūpaṃ ābādhāya saṃvatteyya

Grok AI: This form would not lead to affliction

BM: Then form would not lead to affliction

Than: This form would not lend itself to dis-ease

Nayidaṃ	Not this	Negation particle <i>na</i> + demonstrative pronoun <i>idaṃ</i> , singular neuter nominative. Refers to <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
rūpaṃ	Form	Noun, singular neuter nominative, from <i>rūpa</i> . Subject of <i>saṃvatteyya</i> .
ābādhāya	To affliction	Noun, singular masculine dative, from <i>ābādha</i> (affliction, illness). Goal of <i>saṃvatteyya</i> .
saṃvatteyya	Would lead	Verb, third person singular optative, from <i>saṃvattati</i> (to lead). Action of <i>rūpaṃ</i> toward <i>ābādhāya</i> .

Labbhetha ca rūpe, evaṃ me rūpaṃ hotu, evaṃ me rūpaṃ mā ahoṣī'ti

Grok AI: And it would be possible in regard to form: “Let my form be thus, let my form not be thus”

BM: And one might be able to say in regard to form, “Let my form be thus, let my form not be thus”

Than: And it would be possible (to say) with regard to form, ‘Let my form be thus. Let my form not be thus’

Labbhetha	Would be possible	Verb, third person singular optative passive, from <i>labhati</i> (to obtain). Impersonal, possibility in <i>rūpe</i> .
-----------	-------------------	---

ca	And	Particle, connects clauses.
rūpe	In regard to form	Noun, singular neuter locative, from <i>rūpa</i> . Context of <i>labbhetha</i> .
evaṃ	Thus	Adverb, modifies <i>hotu</i> and <i>mā ahoṣī</i> .
me	My	Pronoun, singular dative, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Possessor of <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
rūpaṃ	Form	Noun, singular neuter nominative, subject of <i>hotu</i> and <i>mā ahoṣī</i> .
hotu	Let it be	Verb, third person singular imperative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Desired action for <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
evaṃ	Thus	Adverb, modifies <i>mā ahoṣī</i> .
me	My	Pronoun, singular dative, from <i>aha</i> . Possessor of <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
rūpaṃ	Form	Noun, singular neuter nominative, subject of <i>mā ahoṣī</i> .
mā	Not	Particle, negates <i>ahoṣī</i> .
ahoṣī	Let it be	Verb, third person singular aorist optative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Negated desired action for <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
ti	Quotation	Particle, marks direct speech.

Yasmā ca kho bhikkhave rūpaṃ anattā

Grok AI: But because, monks, form is non-self

BM: But since, bhikkhus, form is not-self

Than: But precisely because form is not-self

Yasmā	Because, since, from which	Conjunction, from <i>ya</i> (which) + <i>asmā</i> (ablative). Introduces reason.
ca	But	Particle, contrasts with previous clause.
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, strengthens statement.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, addressing the audience.
rūpaṃ	Form	Noun, singular neuter nominative, from <i>rūpa</i> . Subject of predicate <i>anattā</i> .

anattā	Non-self	Noun/adjective, singular neuter nominative, from <i>anatta</i> . Predicate of <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
--------	----------	---

Tasmā rūpaṃ ābādhāya saṃvattati

Grok AI: Therefore, form leads to affliction

BM: Form therefore leads to affliction

Than: Form lends itself to dis-ease

Tasmā	Therefore	Adverb, from <i>ta</i> (that) + <i>asmā</i> (ablative). Consequent of <i>yasmā</i> .
rūpaṃ	Form	Noun, singular neuter nominative, from <i>rūpa</i> . Subject of <i>saṃvattati</i> .
ābādhāya	To affliction	Noun, singular masculine dative, from <i>ābādhā</i> . Goal of <i>saṃvattati</i> .
saṃvattati	Leads	Verb, third person singular present indicative, from <i>saṃvattati</i> (to lead). Action of <i>rūpaṃ</i> toward <i>ābādhāya</i> .

Na ca labbhati rūpe, evaṃ me rūpaṃ hotu, evaṃ me rūpaṃ mā ahoṣī'ti

Grok AI: And it is not possible in regard to form: “Let my form be thus, let my form not be thus”

BM: And one is not able to say in regard to form, “Let my form be thus, let my form not be thus.”

Than: And it is not possible (to say) with regard to form, ‘Let my form be thus. Let my form not be thus’

Na	Not	Particle, negates <i>labbhati</i> .
ca	And	Particle, connects clauses.
labbhati	Is possible	Verb, third person singular present indicative passive, from <i>labhati</i> (to obtain). Implies in <i>rūpe</i> .
rūpe	In regard to form	Noun, singular neuter locative, from <i>rūpa</i> . Context of <i>labbhati</i> .
evaṃ	Thus	Adverb, modifies <i>hotu</i> .
me	My	Pronoun, singular dative, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Possessor of <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
rūpaṃ	Form	Noun, singular neuter nominative, subject of <i>hotu</i> .

hotu	Let it be	Verb, third person singular imperative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Desired action for <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
evaṃ	Thus	Adverb, modifies <i>mā ahoṣī</i> .
me	My	Pronoun, singular dative, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Possessor of <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
rūpaṃ	Form	Noun, singular neuter nominative, subject of <i>mā ahoṣī</i> .
mā	Not	Particle, negates <i>ahoṣī</i> .
ahoṣī	Let it be	Verb, third person singular aorist optative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Negated action for <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
ti	Quotation	Particle, marks direct speech.

Vedanā...

Grok AI + BM + Than: Feeling...

Vedanā	Feeling	Noun, singular feminine nominative, from <i>vedanā</i> (feeling), from <i>vedati</i> (to feel). Subject of implied sentences, parallel to <i>rūpaṃ</i> . Ellipsis indicates repetition of structure.
--------	---------	--

Saññā...

Grok AI + BM + Than: Perception...

Saññā	Perception	Noun, singular feminine nominative, from <i>saññā</i> (perception), from <i>saññānāti</i> (to perceive). Subject of implied sentences, parallel to <i>rūpaṃ</i> . Ellipsis indicates repetition.
-------	------------	--

Saṅkhārā...

Grok AI + Than: Formations...

BM: Mental formations

Saṅkhārā	Formations	Noun, plural masculine nominative, from <i>saṅkhāra</i> (formation), from <i>saṅkaroti</i> (to form), from <i>saṃ</i> (together) + <i>karoti</i> (to do, make), also referred to as "volitional formations." Subject of implied sentences, parallel to <i>rūpaṃ</i> . Ellipsis indicates repetition.
----------	------------	--

Viññāṇaṃ...

Grok AI + BM + Than: Consciousness...

Viññāṇaṃ Consciousness Noun, singular neuter nominative, from *viññāṇa* (consciousness), from *vijānāti* (to know). Subject of implied sentences, parallel to *rūpaṃ*. Ellipsis indicates repetition.

Norbu AI: Vijānāti vs jānāti:

- Vijānāti (vi + jānāti): to discern, to distinguish, to cognize specifically
- Jānāti: to know in a general sense
- The prefix 'vi-' adds the sense of distinction or specific discrimination

Taṃ kiṃ maññatha bhikkhave rūpaṃ niccaṃ vā aniccaṃ vā'ti

Grok AI: What do you think, monks, is form permanent or impermanent?

BM: What do you think about this, bhikkhus? Is form permanent or impermanent?

Than: How do you construe thus, monks—Is form constant or inconstant?

Taṃ	What	Pronoun, singular neuter accusative, introduces question, relates to <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
kiṃ	What	Interrogative pronoun, singular neuter particle, emphasizes question.
maññatha	You think	Verb, second person plural present indicative, from <i>maññati</i> (to think, to consider). Action of <i>bhikkhave</i> with <i>rūpaṃ</i> as object of thought.
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, addressing the audience.
rūpaṃ	Form	Noun, singular neuter accusative, object of <i>maññatha</i> .
niccaṃ	Permanent	Adjective, singular neuter accusative, from <i>nicca</i> (permanent). Predicate option for <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
vā	Or	Particle, presents alternative.
aniccaṃ	Impermanent	Adjective, singular neuter accusative, from <i>anicca</i> (impermanent), from an (not) + <i>nicca</i> (permanent). Predicate option for <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
vā'ti	Or, quotation	Particle <i>vā</i> + <i>ti</i> (quotation), marks direct speech.

Aniccaṃ bhante

Grok AI: Impermanent, venerable sir

BM: Impermanent, Venerable Sir

Than: Inconstant, lord

Aniccaṃ	Impermanent	Adjective, singular neuter nominative, from <i>anicca</i> . Predicate of <i>rūpaṃ</i> (implied).
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative singular masculine, addressing the Buddha.

Yam panāniccaṃ, dukkhaṃ vā taṃ sukhaṃ vā'ti

Grok AI: But that which is impermanent, is it suffering or happiness?

BM: But is that which is impermanent painful or pleasurable?

Than: And is that which is inconstant easeful or stressful?

Yam	That which	Relative pronoun, singular neuter nominative, refers to <i>aniccaṃ</i> . Subject of implied verb.
panāniccaṃ	But impermanent	Compound: <i>pana</i> (but) + <i>aniccaṃ</i> (impermanent), adjective, singular neuter nominative. Describes <i>yam</i> .
dukkhaṃ	Suffering	Noun/adjective, singular neuter nominative, from <i>dukkha</i> . Predicate option for <i>yam</i> .
vā	Or	Particle, presents alternative.
taṃ	That	Pronoun, singular neuter nominative, refers to <i>yam</i> .
sukhaṃ	Happiness	Noun/adjective, singular neuter nominative, from <i>sukha</i> . Predicate option for <i>yam</i> .
vā'ti	Or, quotation	Particle <i>vā</i> + <i>ti</i> , marks direct speech.

Dukkhaṃ bhante

Grok AI: Suffering, venerable sir

BM: Painful, Venerable Sir

Than: Stressful, lord

Dukkhaṃ	Suffering	Noun/adjective, singular neuter nominative, from <i>dukkha</i> . Predicate of <i>yam</i> (implied).
---------	-----------	--

bhante Venerable sir Vocative singular masculine, addressing the Buddha.

Yam panāniccaṃ dukkhaṃ viparināma-dhammaṃ, kallaṃ nu taṃ samanupassituṃ, etaṃ mama, esohaṃ'asmi, eso me attā'ti

Grok AI: That which is impermanent, suffering, subject to change, is it fitting to regard it: “This is mine, this I am, this is my self”?

BM: But is it fit to consider that which is impermanent, painful, of a nature to change, as “This is mine, I am this, this is my self”?

Than: And is it fitting to regard what is inconstant, stressful, subject to change as: ‘This is mine. This is my self. This is what I am’?

Yam	That which	Relative pronoun, singular neuter nominative, refers to <i>rūpaṃ</i> (implied). Subject of <i>kallaṃ</i> .
panāniccaṃ	But impermanent	Compound: <i>pana</i> (but) + <i>aniccaṃ</i> (impermanent) adjective, singular neuter nominative. Describes <i>yam</i> .
dukkhaṃ	Suffering	Noun/adjective, singular neuter nominative, from <i>dukkha</i> . Describes <i>yam</i> .
viparināma-dhammaṃ	Subject to change	Compound adjective, singular neuter nominative: <i>viparināma</i> (change), from <i>viparināmeti</i> (to change) + <i>dhammaṃ</i> (nature), literally “of the nature to change”. Describes <i>yam</i> .
kallaṃ	Fitting	Adjective, singular neuter nominative, from <i>kalla</i> (fitting). Predicate of <i>samānupassituṃ</i> .
nu	Indeed	Particle, interrogative, emphasizes question.
taṃ	It	Pronoun, singular neuter accusative, refers to <i>yam</i> . Object of <i>samānupassituṃ</i> .
samanupassituṃ	To regard	Infinitive, from <i>samanupassati</i> (to regard, to consider, to view), from <i>sam</i> (together) + <i>anu</i> (along) + <i>passati</i> (to see). Action questioned by <i>kallaṃ</i> .
etaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, singular neuter nominative, refers to <i>rūpaṃ</i> . Subject in quoted phrase.
mama	Mine	Pronoun, singular genitive, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Predicate in quoted phrase.
esohaṃ'asmi	This I am	Compound: <i>esu</i> (this, nominative singular) + <i>ahaṃ</i> (I) + <i>asmi</i> (I am) from <i>atthi</i> (to be). Predicate in quoted phrase.

eso	This	Demonstrative pronoun, singular masculine nominative, refers to <i>rūpaṃ</i> . Subject in quoted phrase.
me	My	Pronoun, singular dative, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Possessor of <i>attā</i> .
attā	Self	Noun, singular masculine nominative, from <i>atta</i> . Predicate in quoted phrase.
ti	Quotation	Particle, marks direct speech.

No hetarṃ bhante

Grok AI: No, that is not right, venerable sir

BM: It is not, Venerable Sir

Than: No, lord

No	No	Particle, negates <i>kallarṃ</i> (implied).
hetarṃ	That	Demonstrative pronoun, singular neuter nominative, from <i>etaṃ</i> (this). Refers to <i>samānupassiturṃ</i> (regarding).
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative singular masculine, addressing the Buddha.

Taṃ kiṃ maññatha bhikkhave, vedanā...

Grok AI + BM + Than: ... feeling...

Taṃ kiṃ maññatha bhikkhave, saññā...

Grok AI + BM + Than: ... perception...

Taṃ kiṃ maññatha bhikkhave, saṅkhārā...

Grok AI + BM + Than: ... formations...

Taṃ kiṃ maññatha bhikkhave, viññāṇaṃ...

Grok AI + BM + Than: ... consciousness...

Tasmā tiha bhikkhave yaṃ kiñci rūpaṃ atītānāgata-paccuppannaṃ ajjhataṃ vā bahiddhā vā oḷārikaṃ vā sukhumaṃ vā hīnaṃ vā paṇītaṃ vā yandūre santike vā, sabbaṃ rūpaṃ netaṃ mama, nesoham’asmi, na me so attā’ti

Grok AI: Therefore, monks, whatever form—past, future, or present, internal or external, gross or subtle, inferior or superior, far or near—all form is: “This is not mine, this I am not,

this is not my self”

BM: Wherefore, bhikkhus, whatever form there is, past, future, present, internal or external, gross or subtle, inferior or superior, whether it is far or near, all form should, by means of right wisdom, be seen as it really is, thus: “This is not mine, I am not this, this is not my self”

Than: Thus, monks, any form whatsoever—past, future, or present; internal or external; blatant or subtle; common or sublime; far or near: Every form is to be seen as it has come to be with right discernment as: ‘This is not mine. This is not my self. This is not what I am’

Tasmā	Therefore	Adverb, from <i>ta</i> (that) + <i>asmā</i> (ablative). Consequent of prior reasoning.
-------	-----------	--

tiha	Here	Adverb, variant of <i>iha</i> (here). Emphasizes context.
------	------	---

Norbu AI: tiha:

- ti + ha (particles)
- "therefore indeed"

bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, addressing the audience.
-----------	-------	---

yaṃ kiñci	Whatever	Indefinite pronoun, singular neuter nominative: <i>yaṃ</i> (which) + <i>kiñci</i> (any). Refers to <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
-----------	----------	---

rūpaṃ	Form	Noun, singular neuter nominative, from <i>rūpa</i> . Subject of <i>daṭṭhabbā</i> .
-------	------	--

atītānāgata- paccuppannaṃ	Past, future, or present	Compound adjective, singular neuter nominative: <i>atīta</i> (past), past participle from <i>atīti</i> (to pass), from <i>ati</i> (beyond) + <i>ita</i> (gone) from root √i (to go), meaning “past” or “elapsed”, literally meaning “gone beyond” or “passed beyond”+
------------------------------	-----------------------------	---

anāgata (future) from *an* (not) + *āgata* (come), meaning “future”, literally “not-come”, from *āgacchati* (to come)+

paccuppanna (present, arisen now) from *pati* (towards)+ *uppanna* (arisen), describing *dhammā*.

Norbu AI: Paccuppannaṃ:

- pati (towards) + ud (up) + pad (to fall, occur)
- Through sandhi: pati + ud → pacc
- Literal meaning: “that which has arisen up towards (the present)”.

		Describes <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
ajjhataṃ	Internal	Adjective, singular neuter nominative, from <i>ajjhata</i> . Describes <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
vā	Or	Particle, presents alternative.
bahiddhā	External	Adjective, singular neuter nominative, from <i>bahiddhā</i> . Describes <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
Norbu AI: ajjhataṃ vs bahiddhā:		
- Internal (e.g., one's own body) vs External (e.g., others' bodies)		
oḷārikaṃ	Gross	Adjective, singular neuter nominative, from <i>oḷārika</i> (gross, coarse). Describes <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
sukhumaṃ	Subtle	Adjective, singular neuter nominative, from <i>sukhuma</i> (subtle, fine). Describes <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
Norbu AI: oḷārikaṃ vs sukhumaṃ:		
- Gross (e.g., physical matter) vs Subtle (e.g., subtle mental states)		
hīnaṃ	Inferior	Adjective, singular neuter nominative, from <i>hīna</i> (inferior). Describes <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
pañītaṃ	Superior	Adjective, singular neuter nominative, from <i>pañīta</i> (superior). Describes <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
Norbu AI: hīnaṃ vs pañītaṃ:		
- Inferior (e.g., unwholesome states) vs Superior (e.g., wholesome states)		
yandūre	Far	Compound adjective, singular neuter nominative: <i>yaṃ</i> (which) + <i>dūre</i> (far). Describes <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
santike	Near	Adjective, singular neuter nominative, from <i>santika</i> (near). Describes <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
sabbaṃ	All	Adjective, singular neuter nominative, from <i>sabba</i> (all). Emphasizes <i>rūpaṃ</i> .
rūpaṃ	Form	Noun, singular neuter nominative, from <i>rūpa</i> . Subject of predicate in quoted phrase.

netarñ	Not this	Negation <i>na</i> + demonstrative pronoun <i>etarñ</i> (this), singular neuter nominative. Refers to <i>rūpañ</i> .
mama	mine	Pronoun, singular possessive, from <i>ahamñ</i> . Predicate in quoted phrase.
nesoham’asmi	This I am not	Negation <i>na</i> + compound: <i>esu</i> (this) + <i>ahamñ</i> (I) + <i>asmi</i> (I am), from <i>atthi</i> (to be). Predicate in quoted phrase.
na	Not	Negation particle, negates <i>attā</i> .
me	My	Pronoun, singular dative, from <i>ahamñ</i> . Possessor of <i>attā</i> .
so	That	Demonstrative pronoun, singular masculine nominative, refers to <i>rūpañ</i> . Subject in quoted phrase.
attā	Self	Noun, singular masculine nominative, from <i>atta</i> . Predicate in quoted phrase.
ti	Quotation	Particle, marks direct speech.

Yā kāci vedanā...

Grok AI + BM + Than: ... feeling...

Yā kāci saññā...

Grok AI + BM + Than: ... perception...

Ye keci saṅkhārā...

Grok AI + BM + Than: ... formations...

Yaṃ kiñci viññāṇaṃ...

Grok AI + BM + Than: ... consciousness...

Evaṃ passaṃ bhikkhave sutvā ariyasāvako rūpasmim pi nibbindati

Grok AI: Thus seeing, monks, having heard, the noble disciple becomes disenchanted with form also

BM: Seeing in this way, bhikkhus, the wise noble disciple becomes disenchanted with form

Than: Seeing thus, the instructed noble disciple grows disenchanted with form

Evam̐	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evam̐</i> (so). Modifies <i>passam̐</i> .
passam̐	Seeing	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>passati</i> (to see). Describes <i>ariyasāvako</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk). Addresses the audience.
sutvā	Having heard	Gerund, from <i>suṇāti</i> (to hear). Describes <i>ariyasāvako</i> , with the Buddha's teaching (implied) as object.
ariyasāvako	Noble disciple	Compound noun, nominative singular masculine: <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sāvako</i> (disciple). Subject of <i>nibbindati</i> .
rūpasmim	With form	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>rūpa</i> (form). Locative object of <i>nibbindati</i> .
pi	Also	Particle, emphatic, emphasizes inclusion of <i>rūpasmim</i> .
nibbindati	Becomes disenchanted	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>nibbindati</i> (to become disenchanted). Action of <i>ariyasāvako</i> , with <i>rūpasmim</i> as object.

vedanāya pi nibbindati

Grok AI: With feeling also becomes disenchanted

BM: Becomes disenchanted with feeling

Than: Disenchanted with feeling

vedanāya	With feeling	Noun, locative singular feminine, from <i>vedanā</i> (feeling). Locative object of <i>nibbindati</i> .
----------	--------------	--

saññāya pi nibbindati

Grok AI: With perception also becomes disenchanted

BM: Becomes disenchanted with perception

Than: Disenchanted with perception

saññāya	With perception	Noun, locative singular feminine, from <i>saññā</i> (perception). Locative object of <i>nibbindati</i> .
---------	-----------------	--

saṅkhāresu pi nibbindati

Grok AI: With formations also becomes disenchanted

BM: Becomes disenchanted with mental formations

Than: Disenchanted with fabrications

saṅkhāresu	With formations	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>saṅkhāra</i> (formations). Locative object of <i>nibbindati</i> .
------------	--------------------	--

viññāṇasmim pi nibbindati

Grok AI: With consciousness also becomes disenchanted

BM: Becomes disenchanted with consciousness

Than: And disenchanted with consciousness

viññāṇasmim	With consciousness	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>viññāṇa</i> (consciousness). Locative object of <i>nibbindati</i> .
-------------	-----------------------	---

nibbindaṃ virajjati

Grok AI: Being disenchanted, one becomes dispassionate

BM: Becoming disenchanted, their passions fade away

Than: Disenchanted, he becomes dispassionate

nibbindaṃ	Being disenchanted	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>nibbindati</i> (to become disenchanted). Describes <i>ariyasāvako</i> (implied).
virajjati	Becomes dispassionate	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>virajjati</i> (to become dispassionate). Action of <i>ariyasāvako</i> (implied), result of <i>nibbindaṃ</i> .

virāgā vimuccati

Grok AI: Through dispassion, one is liberated

BM: With the fading of passion the heart is liberated

Than: Through dispassion, he is released

virāgā	Through dispassion	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>virāga</i> (dispassion). Cause of <i>vimuccati</i> .
--------	-----------------------	---

vimuccati	Is liberated	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>vimuccati</i> (to be liberated). Action of <i>ariyasāvako</i> (implied).
-----------	--------------	--

vimuttasmiṃ vimuttam iti ñāṇaṃ hoti

Grok AI: When liberated, the knowledge arises: “It is liberated”

BM: With liberation there comes the knowledge: “It is liberated”

Than: With release, there is the knowledge, ‘Released.’

vimuttasmiṃ	When liberated	Adjective, locative singular neuter, from <i>vimutta</i> (liberated), past participle of <i>vimuccati</i> (to be liberated). Locative absolute, indicating condition.
vimuttam	It is liberated	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>vimutta</i> . Predicate in quoted phrase.
iti	Thus	Particle, marks direct speech or thought.
ñāṇaṃ	Knowledge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ñāṇa</i> (knowledge), from <i>jānāti</i> (to know). Subject of <i>hoti</i> .
hoti	Arises	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Action of <i>ñāṇaṃ</i> .

khīṇā jāti

Grok AI: Birth is ended

BM: [And they know:] “Destroyed is birth

Than: [He discerns that], ‘Birth is ended

khīṇā	Ended, destroyed	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>khīṇa</i> (ended, destroyed), past participle of <i>khīṇāti</i> (to end, to destroy). Describes <i>jāti</i> .
jāti	Birth	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>jāti</i> (birth), from <i>janati</i> (to be born). Subject of implied verb <i>hoti</i> .

vusitaṃ brahmacariyaṃ

Grok AI: The holy life is fulfilled

BM: The Holy Life has been lived out

Than: The holy life fulfilled

vusitaṃ	Fulfilled	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>vasati</i> (to live, in sense of fulfilling). Describes <i>brahmacariyaṃ</i> .
brahmacariyaṃ	Holy life	Compound noun, nominative singular neuter: <i>brahma</i> (holy) + <i>cariya</i> (conduct), from <i>carati</i> (to conduct). Subject of implied verb <i>hoti</i> .

kataṃ karaṇīyaṃ

Grok AI: The task is done

BM: Done is what had to be done

Than: The task done.

kataṃ	Done	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Describes <i>karaṇīyaṃ</i> .
karaṇīyaṃ	Task	Gerundive, nominative singular neuter, meaning “what should be done, duty,” from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Subject of implied verb <i>hoti</i> .

nāparaṃ itthattāyā’ti pajānāti

Grok AI: There is no further becoming, thus one knows

BM: There is no more coming into any state of being,” [thus they know]

Than: There is nothing further for this world,’ [thus they discern]

nāparaṃ	No further	Negation <i>na</i> + adjective <i>apara</i> (other, further). Modifies <i>itthattāya</i> .
itthattāya	Becoming	Noun, dative singular neuter, from <i>itthatta</i> (state of being), from <i>ittha</i> (thus). Object of implied verb in quoted phrase.

Norbu AI: itthattāya:

- ittha (this) + atta (state) + āya (for)
- "for this state of being"

ti	Quotation	Particle, marks direct speech.
pajānāti	Knows	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>pajānāti</i> (to know). Action of <i>ariyasāvako</i> (implied), with <i>nāparaṃ itthattāya</i> as object.

Norbu AI: Pajānāti vs jānāti:

- Pajānāti (pa + jānāti): to understand clearly, to know with wisdom
- Jānāti: to know generally
- The prefix 'pa-' adds the sense of thorough or clear understanding

Idam-avoca bhagavā

Grok AI: This the Blessed One said

BM: Thus spoke the Blessed One

Than: That is what the Blessed One said

Idam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>idaṃ</i> (this). Object of <i>avoca</i> .
avoca	Said, spoke	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>vacati</i> (to say). Action of <i>bhagavā</i> , with <i>idam</i> as object.
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> (blessed). Subject of <i>avoca</i> .

Attamanā pañcavaggiyā bhikkhū bhagavato bhāsitaṃ abhinandurṃ

Grok AI: Delighted, the group of five monks rejoiced at the Blessed One's words

BM: Delighted, the group of five bhikkhus rejoiced in what the Blessed One had said

Than: Gratified, the group of five monks delighted in the Blessed One's words

Attamanā	Delighted	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>attamana</i> (delighted), from <i>atta</i> (self) + <i>mana</i> (mind). Describes <i>bhikkhū</i> .
pañcavaggiyā	Group of five	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pañcavaggiya</i> (group of five), from <i>pañca</i> (five) + <i>vagga</i> (group). Describes <i>bhikkhū</i> .
bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk). Subject of <i>abhinandurṃ</i> .
bhagavato	Blessed One's	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Possessor of <i>bhāsitaṃ</i> .
bhāsitaṃ	Words	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>bhāsita</i> (spoken), past participle of <i>bhāsati</i> (to speak). Object of <i>abhinandurṃ</i> .

abhinandurñ Rejoiced Verb, 3rd person plural aorist, from *abhinandati* (to rejoice).
Action of *bhikkhū*, with *bhāsitaṃ* as object.

Imasmiñca pana veyyākaraṇasmim̐ bhaññamāne pañcavaggiyānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ anupādāya āsavehi cittāni vimuccim̐su'ti

Grok AI: And while this exposition was being spoken, the minds of the group of five monks were liberated from taints without grasping

BM: Moreover, while this discourse was being delivered, the minds of the five bhikkhus were freed from the defilements, through clinging no more

Than: And while this explanation was being given, the hearts of the group of five monks, through lack of clinging, were released from effluents

Imasmiñca	And in this	Demonstrative pronoun, locative singular neuter: <i>imasmiṃ</i> (this) + <i>ca</i> (and). Refers to <i>veyyākaraṇasmim̐</i> .
pana	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, strengthens <i>bhaññamāne</i> .
veyyākaraṇasmim̐	Exposition	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>veyyākaraṇa</i> (exposition, explanation). Context of <i>bhaññamāne</i> .
bhaññamāne	Being spoken	Present participle, locative singular neuter, from <i>bhaṇati</i> (to speak). Locative absolute, indicating time.
pañcavaggiyānaṃ	Of the group of five	Adjective, genitive plural masculine, from <i>pañcavaggiya</i> , from <i>pañca</i> (five) + <i>vagga</i> (group) + <i>-iya</i> (belonging to). Describes <i>bhikkhūnaṃ</i> .
bhikkhūnaṃ	Of monks	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Possessor of <i>cittāni</i> .
anupādāya	Without grasping	Adverb, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>upādāya</i> (grasping, clinging), from <i>upādāti</i> (to grasp, to cling). Modifies <i>vimuccim̐su</i> .
āsavehi	From taints	Noun, ablative plural masculine, from <i>āsava</i> (taint, mental defilements, effluents). Source of liberation in <i>vimuccim̐su</i> .
cittāni	Minds	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>citta</i> (mind). Subject of <i>vimuccim̐su</i> .
vimuccim̐su	Were liberated	Verb, 3rd person plural aorist, from <i>vimuccati</i> (to be liberated). Action of <i>cittāni</i> , with <i>āsavehi</i> as source.

Anattalakkhaṇa-suttaṃ niṭṭhitaṃ

Grok AI: The Discourse on the Characteristic of Non-Self is completed

BM: Thus ends the discourse on The Characteristic of Not-self

Anatta-lakkhaṇa	Characteristic of non-self	Compound noun, nominative singular neuter: <i>anatta</i> (non-self) + <i>lakkhaṇa</i> (characteristic). Subject of <i>niṭṭhitaṃ</i> .
suttaṃ	Discourse	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sutta</i> . Apposition to <i>anatta-lakkhaṇa</i> .
niṭṭhitaṃ	Completed	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>niṭṭhāti</i> (to complete). Predicate of <i>suttaṃ</i> .

Āditta-pariyāya-sutta - The Fire Sermon

Norbu AI: After teaching the Anatta-lakkhaṇa Sutta ([SN 22.59](#)), the Buddha wandered the country for a while, eventually coming to stay at Uruvela, where he converted the three Kassapa brothers and their ascetics ([Uruvelapāṭihāriyakathā](#)).

The three Kassapa brothers - Uruvela Kassapa, Nadī Kassapa, and Gayā Kassapa - were renowned fire-worshipping (aggihutta) ascetics. Uruvela Kassapa was the eldest and most respected, having 500 followers. Nadī Kassapa had 300 followers, and Gayā Kassapa had 200 followers.

The Buddha first approached Uruvela Kassapa, who was initially resistant but allowed the Buddha to stay nearby. The Buddha performed various miracles to demonstrate his superior spiritual power, including:

- Taming a powerful nāga (serpent) that lived in the fire sacrifice hall
- Controlling natural elements
- Meeting with various Devas

None of these displays convinced Uruvela Kassapa that the Buddha had superior spiritual faculties to himself, declaring after each display:

“The Great Ascetic is powerful and mighty... But he’s not a perfected one like me.”
 (“mahiddhiko kho mahāsamaṇo mahānubhāvo... na tveva ca kho arahā yathā ahan”ti.)

However, when the time for a great sacrifice was approaching, Uruvela Kassapa began to worry that the great number of his supporters who would attend the sacrifice might see one of the Buddha’s displays of supernormal powers. He thought:

“If the Great Ascetic performs a wonder of supernormal power for the great crowd, he’ll get more material support and honor, whereas I’ll get less.”

“Sace mahāsamaṇo mahājanakāye iddhipāṭihāriyaṃ karissati, mahāsamaṇassa lābhasakkāro abhivaḍḍhissati, mama lābhasakkāro parihāyissati.”

“I hope he doesn’t come tomorrow.”
Aho nūna mahāsamaṇo svātanāya nāgaccheyyā”ti.

The Buddha read Uruvela Kassapa’s mind and collected his almsfood elsewhere that day to avoid embarrassing him.

Over the coming days, the Buddha performed many more feats of supernatural power, but Uruvela Kassapa obstinately continued to believe that he was an arahant superior to the Buddha. Eventually the Buddha thought:

“For a long time this foolish man has thought,
“ciraṃpi kho imassa moghapurisassa evaṃ bhavissati—

‘The Great Ascetic is powerful and mighty, but he’s not a perfected one like me.’
‘mahiddhiko kho mahāsamaṇo mahānubhāvo, na tveva ca kho arahā yathā ahaṇ’ti;

Let me stir him up.”
yannūnāhaṃ imaṃ jaṭilaṃ saṃvejeyya”ti.

And he said to Uruvelā Kassapa,
Atha kho bhagavā uruvelakassapaṃ jaṭilaṃ etadavoca—

“Kassapa, you’re not a perfected one or on the path to perfection.
“neva ca kho tvaṃ, kassapa, arahā, nāpi arahattamaggasamāpanno.

You don’t have the practice that might make you a perfected one or one on the path to perfection.”
Sāpi te paṭipadā natthi, yāya tvaṃ arahā vā assasi, arahattamaggaṃ vā samāpanno”ti.

At that Uruvelā Kassapa bowed down with his head at the Buddha’s feet and said,
Atha kho uruvelakassapo jaṭilo bhagavato pādesu sirasā nipatitvā bhagavantaṃ etadavoca—

“Sir, I wish to receive the going forth in your presence. I wish to receive the full ordination.”
“labheyyāhaṃ, bhante, bhagavato santike pabbajjaṃ, labheyyaṃ upasampadan”ti.

“Kassapa, you’re the leader and chief of five hundred dreadlocked ascetics.
“Tvaṃ khosi, kassapa, pañcannaṃ jaṭilasatānaṃ nāyako vināyako aggo pamukho pāmokkho.

Tell them first, so that they may take appropriate action.”
Tepi tāva apalokehi, yathā te maññissantī tathā te karissantī”ti.

Uruvelā Kassapa told his followers that he had become a disciple of the Buddha. His followers had so much faith in him that they also became disciples of the Buddha without

question. All of them cut off their dreadlocks and let them along with their carrying poles and bundles, and their fire-worship implements be carried away by the river.

Uruvela Kassapa's brothers, Nadī Kassapa and Gayā Kassapa saw the dreadlocks washing down the river. Separately they approached Uruvela Kassapa to check if he was alright and were surprised to hear that he had become a disciple of the Buddha, after all their elder brother was renowned for being the most realised ascetic around. The brothers simply asked:

"Is this (the Buddha-dhamma) better, Kassapa?"

"idaṃ nu kho, kassapa, seyyo"ti?

"Yes, this is better."

"Āmāvuso, idaṃ seyyo"ti.

That was enough for the brothers and their respective followers to also relinquish their views, cut off their dreadlocks and go forth with the Buddha. After staying at Uruvelā for as long as he liked, the Buddha then travelled to Gayāsīsa with the former fire worshippers where he taught the Āditta-pariyāya Sutta ([SN 35.28](#)). Upon hearing this discourse, all 1000 former fire-worshipping ascetics became arahants.

The metaphor of "everything is burning" (Āditta-pariyāya) was particularly appropriate because:

1. These ascetics were fire-worshippers who maintained sacred fires
2. They would understand the imagery of fire as a powerful transformative force
3. The Buddha skillfully transformed their understanding of fire from a ritual element to a metaphor for the burning of the sense bases with the fires of rāga (passion), dosa (aversion), and moha (delusion)

Āditta-pariyāya-sutta

Grok AI: The Discourse on the Fire Sermon

BM: The Fire Sermon

Than: The Fire Discourse

Āditta	Burning	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>āditta</i> (burning, past participle of <i>ādiṇṇati</i> , to be aflame, to burn). Describes <i>pariyāya</i> .
pariyāya	Sermon	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>pariyāya</i> (method, manner, way of teaching) from <i>pari</i> + <i>yāti</i> (to go around), literally "going around" or "revolving around.". Refers to the teaching.
sutta	Discourse	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sutta</i> (thread, discourse) related to <i>sivati</i> (to sew). Refers to the text.

Veneyyadamanopāye sabbaso pāramiṃ gato

Grok AI: In the method of taming those to be tamed, having gone to perfection completely

BM: With his skill in training the trainable, the All-transcendent Buddha, lucid speaker, teacher of the highest knowledge

Veneyya	Those to be tamed	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>veneyya</i> (trainable) from <i>vineti</i> (to train, to lead out), meaning "those who should be trained" or "those capable of being trained". Describes beings to be guided.
damanopāye	In the method of taming	Compound noun, locative singular masculine: <i>damana</i> (taming) from <i>dameti</i> (to tame) + <i>upāya</i> (method), meaning "means of taming/training". Locative of context for <i>gato</i> .
sabbaso	Completely	Adverb, from <i>sabbaso</i> (in every way), from <i>sabba</i> (all). Modifies <i>gato</i> .
pāramiṃ	To perfection	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>pārami</i> (perfection, completeness). Object of <i>gato</i> .
gato	Having gone	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>gacchati</i> to go). Describes the Buddha, with <i>pāramiṃ</i> as destination.

Amoghavacano buddho abhiññāyānusāsako

Grok AI: The Buddha, whose speech is unfailing, the instructor through direct knowledge

BM: [The] Buddha, lucid speaker, teacher of the highest knowledge

Amoghavacano	Whose speech is unfailing	Compound adjective, nominative singular masculine: <i>amogha</i> (unfailing), from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>mogha</i> (empty, vain) + <i>vacano</i> (speech), from <i>vacati</i> (to say), meaning "whose words are not empty/futile". Describes <i>buddho</i> .
buddho	The Buddha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened), past participle of <i>bujjhati</i> (to awaken). Subject of the sentence.
abhiññāya	Through direct knowledge	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>abhiññā</i> (direct knowledge, higher knowledge), from <i>abhiññāti</i> (to know directly). Means by which <i>anusāsako</i> instructs.
anusāsako	Instructor, teacher	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>anusāsati</i> (to advise, to instruct). Describes <i>buddho</i> , with implied beings as object.

Ciṇṇānurūpato cāpi dhammena vinayaṃ pajāṃ

Grok AI: And also, having practiced accordingly, he leads the people with the Dhamma

BM: He who expounds to the people the Dhamma and Vinaya that is fitting and worthy

Ciṇṇānurūpato	Having practiced accordingly	Adverbial compound, ablative singular neuter: <i>ciṇṇa</i> (practiced, done), past participle of <i>carati</i> (to practice) + <i>anurūpato</i> (suitable, conforming, accordingly), meaning "according to what was practiced". Modifies <i>vinayaṃ</i> .
cāpi	And also	Particle, combination of <i>ca</i> (and) + <i>api</i> (also). Connects and emphasizes.
dhammena	With the Dhamma	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching, truth). Means by which <i>vinayaṃ</i> is performed.
vinayaṃ	He leads	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>vineti</i> (to lead, train, discipline). Action of <i>buddho</i> (implied), with <i>pajāṃ</i> as object.
pajāṃ	The people	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>pajā</i> (people, beings). Object of <i>vinayaṃ</i> .

Ciṇṇāggipāricariyānaṃ sambojjhārahayogināṃ

Grok AI: For those who have practiced the fire rituals, the yogis worthy of awakening

BM: ... meditators of the highest skill

Ciṇṇa	Having practiced	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>carati</i> (to practice). Describes <i>yogināṃ</i> .
aggipāricariyānaṃ	The fire rituals	Compound noun, genitive plural masculine: <i>aggi</i> (fire) + <i>pāricariyānaṃ</i> (service, worship, rituals), from <i>paricarati</i> (to serve), meaning "of those who tend the sacred fires". Describes the practices of <i>yogināṃ</i> .
sambojjha	Of awakening	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sambodhi</i> (awakening), from <i>sambujjhati</i> (to awaken fully). Part of compound describing <i>yogināṃ</i> .
araha	Worthy	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>araha</i> (worthy), from <i>arahati</i> (to deserve). Part of compound describing <i>yogināṃ</i> .

yogināṃ	Yogis	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>yogi</i> (one who practices spiritual discipline), from <i>yujati</i> (to yoke, to practice). Indirect object or context of the teaching.
---------	-------	--

Yamāditṭapariyāyaṃ desayanto manoharaṃ

Grok AI: Teaching the captivating fire sermon

BM: Teaching with this wonderful parable about fire

Yam	Which	Relative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ya</i> (which). Refers to <i>āditṭapariyāyaṃ</i> , object of <i>desayanto</i> .
āditṭapariyāyaṃ	Fire sermon	Compound noun, accusative singular neuter: <i>āditta</i> (burning) + <i>pariyāya</i> (method, way of teaching, discourse, sermon). Object of <i>desayanto</i> .
desayanto	Teaching	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>deseti</i> (to teach). Describes <i>buddho</i> (implied), with <i>āditṭapariyāyaṃ</i> as object.
manoharaṃ	Captivating	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>manohara</i> (mind-captivating), from <i>mano</i> (mind) + <i>harati</i> (to take, carry, seize), meaning "mind-captivating, attractive". Describes <i>āditṭapariyāyaṃ</i> .

Te sotāro vimocesi asekkhāya vimuttiyā

Grok AI: He liberated those listeners with the liberation of the non-learner

BM: He has liberated those who listen with the liberation that is utterly complete

Te	Those	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that). Refers to <i>sotāro</i> , object of <i>vimocesi</i> .
sotāro	Listeners	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>sotā</i> (listener), from <i>suṇāti</i> (to hear). Object of <i>vimocesi</i> .
vimocesi	He liberated	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>vimoceti</i> (to liberate). Action of <i>buddho</i> (implied), with <i>sotāro</i> as object.
asekkhāya	Of the non-learner	Adjective, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>asekkha</i> (non-learner), from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>sikkhati</i> (to train), meaning "for the state beyond training" or "of one beyond training." Describes <i>vimuttiyā</i> .

vimuttiyā	With liberation	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>vimutti</i> (liberation), from <i>vimuccati</i> (to be liberated). Means by which <i>sotāro</i> are liberated.
-----------	-----------------	--

asekkhāya vimuttiyā: Denotes the ultimate liberation of arahants, who need no further training, achieved by the listeners.

Tathevopaparikkhāya viññūṇaṃ sotumicchataṃ

Grok AI: Likewise, for the wise desiring to hear, through examination

BM: Through true investigation, with wisdom and attention

Tatha	Likewise	Adverb, from <i>tathā</i> (thus). Modifies <i>upaparikkhāya</i> .
eva	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, strengthens <i>tatha</i> .
upaparikkhāya	Through examination	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>upaparikkhā</i> (examination), from <i>upaparikkhati</i> (to investigate thoroughly), from <i>upa</i> (near) + <i>parikkhati</i> (to examine), meaning “through examination” or “by investigation.” Means by which understanding occurs.
viññūṇaṃ	Of the wise	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>viññū</i> (wise), from <i>vijānāti</i> (to know distinctly). Beneficiaries of the teaching.
sotumicchataṃ	Desiring to hear	Compound verbal adjective, genitive plural masculine: <i>sotum</i> (infinitive of <i>suṇāti</i> , to hear) + <i>icchataṃ</i> (desiring), from <i>icchatī</i> (to desire). Describes <i>viññūṇaṃ</i> .

Dukkhatālakkaṇopāyaṃ taṃ suttantaṃ bhaṇāma se

Grok AI: The method of the characteristic of suffering, we recite that discourse indeed

BM: Let us now recite this Sutta which describes the characteristics of dukkha

Dukkhatā	Of suffering	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>dukkhatā</i> (state of suffering, from <i>dukkha</i>). Part of compound describing <i>upāyaṃ</i> .
lakkaṇa	Characteristic	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>lakkaṇa</i> (to mark). Part of compound describing <i>upāyaṃ</i> .
upāyaṃ	Method	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>upāya</i> (method, means). Object of implied verb, described by <i>dukkhatālakkaṇa</i> .

taṃ	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> (that). Refers to <i>suttantaṃ</i> , object of <i>bhaṇāma</i> .
suttantaṃ	Discourse	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>suttanta</i> (discourse). Object of <i>bhaṇāma</i> .
bhaṇāma	We recite	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from <i>bhaṇati</i> (to recite). Action of speakers, with <i>suttantaṃ</i> as object.
se	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, strengthens <i>bhaṇāma</i> .

Evam me sutam

Grok AI: Thus have I heard

BM: Thus have I heard

Than: I have heard that

Evam	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evam</i> (so). Modifies <i>sutam</i> .
me	I	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>aham</i> (I). Possessor of <i>sutam</i> .
sutam	Heard	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>suṇāti</i> (to hear). Predicate, with teaching (implied) as object.

Ekaṃ samayaṃ bhagavā gayāyaṃ viharati gayāsīse saddhiṃ bhikkhu-sahassena

Grok AI: At one time the Blessed One was dwelling in Gayā at Gayāsīsa together with a thousand monks

BM: At one time the Blessed One was staying near Gayā at Gayā Head together with a thousand bhikkhus

Than: On one occasion the Blessed One was staying in Gayā, at Gayā Head, with 1,000 monks

Ekaṃ	One	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>eka</i> (one). Modifies <i>samayaṃ</i> .
samayaṃ	Time	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>samaya</i> (time). Object of implied verb.
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> (blessed). Subject of <i>viharati</i> .
gayāyaṃ	In Gayā	Noun, locative singular feminine, from <i>gayā</i> (place name). Location of <i>viharati</i> .

viharati	Was dwelling	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>bhagavā</i> .
gayāsīse	At Gayāsīsa	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>gayāsīsa</i> (place name, literally head of Gayā). Specific location of <i>viharati</i> .
saddhiṃ	Together with	Preposition, from <i>saddhiṃ</i> (together with, accompanied by). Governs <i>bhikkhu-sahassena</i> .
bhikkhu-sahassena	Thousand monks	Compound noun, instrumental singular neuter: <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk) + <i>sahassa</i> (thousand) + <i>-ena</i> (with). Accompanies <i>bhagavā</i> .

Tatra kho bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi

Grok AI: There indeed the Blessed One addressed the monks

BM: There the Blessed One addressed the bhikkhus thus

Than: There he addressed the monks

Tatra	There	Adverb, from <i>tatra</i> (there). Refers to <i>gayāsīse</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, strengthens <i>āmantesi</i> .
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Subject of <i>āmantesi</i> .
bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk), from <i>bhikkhati</i> (to beg), literally "those who live on alms", object of <i>āmantesi</i> .
āmantesi	Addressed	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>āmanteti</i> (to address). Action of <i>bhagavā</i> , with <i>bhikkhū</i> as object.

Sabbaṃ bhikkhave ādittaṃ

Grok AI: All, monks, is burning

BM: Bhikkhus, everything is burning

Than: Monks, All is aflame

Sabbaṃ	All	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sabba</i> (all). Subject of implied verb <i>hoti</i> (is).
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.

ādittarṃ	Burning, on fire, ablaze	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle of <i>ādippiati</i> (to be aflame, to burn, to blaze). Predicate of <i>sabbarṃ</i> .
----------	--------------------------	---

Kiñca bhikkhave sabbarṃ ādittarṃ

Grok AI: And what, monks, is all that is burning?

BM: And what, bhikkhus, is everything that is burning?

Than: What All is aflame?

Kiñca	And what	Interrogative pronoun, nominative singular neuter: <i>kiṃ</i> (what) + <i>ca</i> (and). Questions <i>sabbarṃ</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
sabbarṃ	All	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sabba</i> . Subject of implied verb <i>hoti</i> .
ādittarṃ	Burning	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ādippiati</i> (to be aflame, to burn). Predicate of <i>sabbarṃ</i> .

Cakkhurṃ bhikkhave ādittarṃ, rūpā ādittā, cakkhuvīññāṇaṃ ādittarṃ, cakkhusamphasso āditto, yampidaṃ cakkhusamphassapaccayā uppajjati vedayitarṃ sukharṃ vā dukkharṃ vā adukkhamasukharṃ vā tam pi ādittarṃ

Grok AI: The eye, monks, is burning, forms are burning, eye-consciousness is burning, eye-contact is burning, whatever feeling arises dependent on eye-contact—pleasant, painful, or neither-painful-nor-pleasant—that too is burning

BM: The eye, bhikkhus, is burning, forms are burning, eye consciousness is burning, eye contact is burning, the feeling that arises from eye contact, whether it is pleasant, painful, or neutral, that too is burning

Than: The eye is aflame. Forms are aflame. Consciousness at the eye is aflame. Contact at the eye is aflame. And whatever there is that arises in dependence on contact at the eye—experienced as pleasure, pain, or neither-pleasure-nor-pain—that too is aflame

Cakkhurṃ	Eye	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>cakkhu</i> (eye). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.

ādittarṃ	Burning	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ādippati</i> (to be aflame, to burn). Predicate of <i>cakkhurṃ</i> .
rūpā	Forms	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>rūpa</i> (form). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
ādittā	Burning	Adjective, nominative plural neuter, from <i>ādippati</i> (to be aflame, to burn). Predicate of <i>rūpā</i> .
cakkhuvīññāṇarṃ	Eye-consciousness	Compound noun, nominative singular neuter: <i>cakkhu</i> + <i>viññāṇa</i> (consciousness), from <i>viñāṇāti</i> (to know). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
ādittarṃ	Burning	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ādippati</i> (to be aflame, to burn). Predicate of <i>cakkhuvīññāṇarṃ</i> .
cakkhusamphasso	Eye-contact	Compound noun, nominative singular masculine: <i>cakkhu</i> + <i>samphasso</i> (contact), from <i>saṃ</i> (together) + <i>phassa</i> (contact), from <i>samphassati</i> (to contact), from <i>phusati</i> (to touch), meaning "contact, impression". Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
āditto	Burning	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ādippati</i> (to be aflame, to burn). Predicate of <i>cakkhusamphasso</i> .
yampidaṃ	Whatever	Compound pronoun, nominative singular neuter: <i>yaṃ</i> (which) + <i>pi</i> (also) + <i>idaṃ</i> (this). Refers to <i>vedayitarṃ</i> .
cakkhusamphassapaccayā	Dependent on eye-contact	Compound noun, ablative singular masculine: <i>cakkhusamphassa</i> + <i>paccayā</i> (condition), from <i>pacceti</i> (to depend), meaning "dependent on, on account of, due to". Cause of <i>uppajjati</i> .
uppajjati	Arises	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise). Action of <i>vedayitarṃ</i> .
vedayitarṃ	Feeling	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>vedeti</i> (to feel). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> , modified by following adjectives.

sukhaṃ	Pleasant	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> (pleasant). Describes <i>vedayitaṃ</i> .
vā	Or	Particle, disjunctive, connects alternatives.
dukkhaṃ	Painful	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (painful). Describes <i>vedayitaṃ</i> .
adukkhamasukhaṃ	Neither-painful -nor-pleasant	Compound adjective, nominative singular neuter: a (not) + dukkha (painful) + a (not) + sukha (pleasant), meaning "neither-painful-nor-pleasant" or "neutral." Describes <i>vedayitaṃ</i> .
tam	That	Pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>taṃ</i> (that). Refers to <i>vedayitaṃ</i> .
pi	Too	Particle, emphatic, emphasizes <i>tam</i> .
ādittaṃ	Burning	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ādiṭṭati</i> (to be aflame, to burn). Predicate of <i>tam</i> .

Kena ādittaṃ

Grok AI: With what is it burning?

BM: With what is it burning?

Than: Aflame with what?

Kena	With what	Interrogative pronoun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>ka</i> (what). Questions the means of <i>ādittaṃ</i> .
ādittaṃ	Burning	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ādiṭṭati</i> (to be aflame, to burn). Predicate of implied subject (<i>sabbam</i>).

Ādittaṃ rāgagginā dosagginā mohagginā, ādittaṃ jātiyā jarāmaraṇena sokehi paridevehi dukkhehi domanassehi upāyāsehi ādittan'ti vadāmi

Grok AI: It is burning with the fire of lust, the fire of hatred, the fire of delusion, burning with birth, aging, and death, with sorrows, lamentations, pains, griefs, and despairs, thus I say

BM: I declare that it is burning with the fires of passion, hatred, and delusion; it is burning with birth, ageing, and death, with sorrow, lamentation, pain, grief, and despair

Than: Aflame with the fire of passion, the fire of aversion, the fire of delusion. Aflame, I tell you, with birth, aging, & death, with sorrows, lamentations, pains, distresses, & despairs

Ādittarṃ	Burning	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ādippati</i> (to be aflame, to burn). Predicate of implied subject (<i>sabbarṃ</i>).
rāgagginā	Fire of lust	Compound noun, instrumental singular masculine: <i>rāga</i> (lust) + <i>agginā</i> (fire), from <i>aggi</i> (fire). Means of <i>ādittarṃ</i> .
dosagginā	Fire of hatred	Compound noun, instrumental singular masculine: <i>dosa</i> (hatred) + <i>agginā</i> (fire). Means of <i>ādittarṃ</i> .
mohagginā	Fire of delusion	Compound noun, instrumental singular masculine: <i>moha</i> (delusion) + <i>agginā</i> (fire). Means of <i>ādittarṃ</i> .
ādittarṃ	Burning	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ādippati</i> (to be aflame, to burn). Predicate of implied subject (<i>sabbarṃ</i>).
jātiyā	With birth	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>jāti</i> (birth), from <i>janati</i> (to be born). Means of <i>ādittarṃ</i> .
jarāmarañena	Aging and death	Compound noun, instrumental singular neuter: <i>jarā</i> (aging) + <i>marañā</i> (death), from <i>marati</i> (to die). Means of <i>ādittarṃ</i> .
sokehi	With sorrows	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>soka</i> (sorrow). Means of <i>ādittarṃ</i> .
paridevehi	With lamentations	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>parideva</i> (lamentation). Means of <i>ādittarṃ</i> .
dukkhehi	With pains	Noun, instrumental plural neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> (pain). Means of <i>ādittarṃ</i> .
domanassehi	With griefs	Noun, instrumental plural neuter, from <i>domanassa</i> (grief). Means of <i>ādittarṃ</i> .
upāyāsehi	With despairs	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>upāyāsa</i> (despair). Means of <i>ādittarṃ</i> .
ādittan'ti	Burning, thus	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ādippati</i> (to be aflame, to burn) + <i>iti</i> (quotation particle). Quoted predicate.
vadāmi	I say	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>vadati</i> (to say). Action of <i>bhagavā</i> (implied), with <i>ādittan'ti</i> as object.

Sotarṃ...

Grok AI + BM + Than: The ear...

Sotaṃ	Ear	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sota</i> (ear). Subject of implied <i>ādiṭṭaṃ</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure.
-------	-----	--

Ghānaṃ...

Grok AI + BM + Than: The nose...

Ghānaṃ	Nose	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ghāna</i> (nose). Subject of implied <i>ādiṭṭaṃ</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure.
--------	------	--

Jivhā...

Grok AI + BM + Than: The tongue...

Jivhā	Tongue	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>jivhā</i> (tongue). Subject of implied <i>ādiṭṭaṃ</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure.
-------	--------	--

Kāyo...

Grok AI + BM + Than: The body...

Kāyo	Body	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>kāya</i> (body). Subject of implied <i>ādiṭṭaṃ</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure.
------	------	--

Mano...

Grok AI + BM: The mind...

Than: The intellect

Mano	Mind	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>mano</i> (mind). Subject of implied <i>ādiṭṭaṃ</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure.
------	------	--

Evaṃ passaṃ bhikkhave sutvā ariyasāvako cakkhusmiṃ pi nibbindati, rūpesu pi nibbindati, cakkhuviññāṇe pi nibbindati, cakkhusamphasse pi nibbindati, yampidaṃ cakkhusamphassapaccayā uppajjati vedayitaṃ sukhaṃ vā dukkhaṃ vā adukkhamasukhaṃ vā tasmīṃ pi nibbindati

Grok AI: Thus seeing, monks, having heard, the noble disciple becomes disenchanted with the eye, with forms, with eye-consciousness, with eye-contact, and with whatever feeling arises dependent on eye-contact—pleasant, painful, or neither-painful-nor-pleasant—he

becomes disenchanted with that too

BM: Seeing thus, bhikkhus, the wise noble disciple becomes disenchanted with the eye, disenchanted with forms, disenchanted with eye consciousness, disenchanted with eye contact, and the feeling that arises from eye contact – whether it is pleasant, painful, or neutral – that too they become disenchanted with

Than: Seeing thus, the instructed Noble disciple grows disenchanted with the eye, disenchanted with forms, disenchanted with consciousness at the eye, disenchanted with contact at the eye. And whatever there is that arises in dependence on contact at the eye, experienced as pleasure, pain or neither-pleasure-nor-pain: With that, too, he grows disenchanted

Evam̐	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evam̐</i> . Modifies <i>passam̐</i> .
passam̐	Seeing	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>passati</i> (to see). Describes <i>ariyasāvako</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
sutvā	Having heard	Gerund, from <i>suṇāti</i> (to hear). Describes <i>ariyasāvako</i> , with teaching (implied) as object.
ariyasāvako	Noble disciple	Compound noun, nominative singular masculine: <i>ariya</i> (noble) + <i>sāvako</i> (disciple). Subject of <i>nibbindati</i> .
cakkhusmiṃ	With the eye	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>cakkhu</i> . Object of <i>nibbindati</i> .
pi	Too	Particle, emphatic, emphasizes inclusion of <i>cakkhusmiṃ</i> .
nibbindati	Becomes disenchanted	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>nibbindati</i> (to become disenchanted). Action of <i>ariyasāvako</i> .
rūpesu	With forms	Noun, locative plural neuter, from <i>rūpa</i> . Object of <i>nibbindati</i> .
cakkuviññāṇe	With eye-consciousness	Compound noun, locative singular neuter: <i>cakkhu</i> + <i>viññāṇa</i> . Object of <i>nibbindati</i> .
cakkhusamphasse	With eye-contact	Compound noun, locative singular masculine: <i>cakkhu</i> + <i>samphassa</i> . Object of <i>nibbindati</i> .

yampidaṃ	Whatever	Compound pronoun, locative singular neuter: <i>yaṃ</i> + <i>pi</i> + <i>idaṃ</i> . Refers to <i>vedayitaṃ</i> .
cakkhusamphassapaccayā	Dependent on eye-contact	Compound noun, ablative singular masculine: <i>cakkhusamphassa</i> + <i>paccayā</i> . Cause of <i>uppajjati</i> .
uppajjati	Arises	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise). Action of <i>vedayitaṃ</i> .
vedayitaṃ	Feeling	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>vedeti</i> (to feel). Object of <i>nibbindati</i> .
sukhaṃ	Pleasant	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> . Describes <i>vedayitaṃ</i> .
vā	Or	Particle, disjunctive, connects alternatives.
dukkhaṃ	Painful	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dukkha</i> . Describes <i>vedayitaṃ</i> .
adukkhamasukhaṃ	Neither-painful-nor-pleasant	Compound adjective, nominative singular neuter: <i>a</i> + <i>dukkha</i> + <i>a</i> + <i>sukha</i> . Describes <i>vedayitaṃ</i> .
tasmiṃ	With that	Pronoun, locative singular neuter, from <i>taṃ</i> (that). Refers to <i>vedayitaṃ</i> .

Sotasmim...

Grok AI + BM + Than: With the ear...

Sotasmim	With the ear	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>sota</i> (ear). Object of implied <i>nibbindati</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure.
----------	--------------	--

Ghānasmim...

Grok AI + BM + Than: With the nose...

Ghānasmim	With the nose	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>ghāna</i> (nose). Object of implied <i>nibbindati</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure.
-----------	---------------	--

Jivhāya...

Grok AI + BM + Than: With the tongue...

Jivhāya	With the tongue	Noun, locative singular feminine, from <i>jivhā</i> (tongue). Object of implied <i>nibbindati</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure.
---------	-----------------	--

Kāyasmim...

Grok AI + BM + Than: With the body...

Kāyasmim	With the body	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>kāya</i> (body). Object of implied <i>nibbindati</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure.
----------	---------------	--

Manasmim...

Grok AI + BM: With the mind...

Than: The intellect...

Manasmim	With the mind	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>mano</i> (mind). Object of implied <i>nibbindati</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure.
----------	---------------	--

Nibbindam virajjati, virāgā vimuccati, vimuttasmim vimuttam iti ñāṇam hoti, khīṇā jāti, vusitam brahmacariyam, kataṁ karaṇīyam, nāparam itthattāyā'ti pajānātī'ti

Grok AI: Being disenchanted, one becomes dispassionate, through dispassion one is liberated, when liberated the knowledge arises: "It is liberated," birth is ended, the holy life is fulfilled, the task is done, there is no further becoming, thus one knows

BM: Becoming disenchanted, their passions fade away; with the fading of passion the heart is liberated; with liberation there comes the knowledge: "It is liberated," and they know: "Destroyed is birth, the Holy Life has been lived out, done is what had to be done, there is no more coming into any state of being"

Than: Disenchanted, he becomes dispassionate. Through dispassion, he is released. With release, there is the knowledge, 'Released.' He discerns that 'Birth is ended, the holy life fulfilled, the task done. There is nothing further for this world.'"

Nibbindam	Being disenchanted	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>nibbindati</i> (to become disenchanted). Describes <i>ariyasāvako</i> (implied).
virajjati	Becomes dispassionate	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>virajjati</i> (to become dispassionate). Action of <i>ariyasāvako</i> .

virāgā	Through dispassion	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>virāga</i> (dispassion). Cause of <i>vimuccati</i> .
vimuccati	Is liberated	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>vimuccati</i> (to be liberated). Action of <i>ariyasāvako</i> .
vimuttasmim	When liberated	Adjective, locative singular neuter, from <i>vimutta</i> (liberated), past participle of <i>vimuccati</i> . Locative absolute, indicating condition.
vimuttam	It is liberated	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, past participle from <i>vimuccati</i> (to be released, liberated), meaning "liberated, freed". Predicate in quoted phrase.
iti	Thus	Particle, marks direct speech.
ñāṇaṃ	Knowledge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ñāṇa</i> (knowledge), from <i>jānāti</i> (to know). Subject of <i>hoti</i> .
hoti	Arises	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Action of <i>ñāṇaṃ</i> .
khīṇā	Ended, destroyed	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, past participle of <i>khīṇāti</i> (to end, to destroy). Describes <i>jāti</i> .
jāti	Birth	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>jāti</i> (birth), from <i>janati</i> (to be born). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
vusitaṃ	Fulfilled	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>vasati</i> (to live, as in to fulfill). Describes <i>brahmacariyaṃ</i> .
brahmacariyaṃ	Holy life	Compound noun, nominative singular neuter: <i>brahma</i> (holy) + <i>cariya</i> (conduct), from <i>carati</i> (to conduct). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
katam	Done	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Describes <i>karaṇīyaṃ</i> .
karaṇīyaṃ	Task	Gerundive, nominative singular neuter, from <i>karoti</i> , meaning "what should be done, duty,". Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
nāparaṃ	No further	Adverb, from <i>na</i> (not) + <i>aparaṃ</i> (further, other). Modifies <i>itthattāya</i> .
itthattāya	Becoming	Noun, dative singular neuter, from <i>itthatta</i> (state of being), from <i>ittha</i> (thus). Object of implied verb in quoted phrase.

Norbu AI: itthattāya:

- ittha (this) + atta (state) + āya (for)
- "for this state of being"

ti	Quotation	Particle, marks direct speech.
pajānāti	Knows	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>pajānāti</i> (to know thoroughly). Action of <i>ariyasāvako</i> , with <i>nāparam itthattāya</i> as object.
ti	Quotation	Particle, marks end of direct speech.

Idam-avoca bhagavā

Grok AI: This the Blessed One said

BM: Thus spoke the Blessed One

Than: That is what the Blessed One said

Idam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>idam</i> (this). Object of <i>avoca</i> .
avoca	Said	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>vacati</i> (to say). Action of <i>bhagavā</i> , with <i>idam</i> as object.
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Subject of <i>avoca</i> .

Attamanā te bhikkhū bhagavato bhāsitaṃ abhinandun

Grok AI: Delighted, those monks rejoiced at the Blessed One's words

BM: Delighted, the bhikkhus rejoiced in what the Blessed One had said

Than: Gratified, the monks delighted in the Blessed One's words

Attamanā	Delighted	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>attamana</i> (delighted, pleased in mind), from <i>atta</i> (self) + <i>mana</i> (mind). Describes <i>bhikkhū</i> .
te	Those	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that). Refers to <i>bhikkhū</i> .
bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Subject of <i>abhinandun</i> .

bhagavato	Blessed One's	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Possessor of <i>bhāsitam</i> .
bhāsitam	Words	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>bhāsita</i> (spoken), past participle of <i>bhāsati</i> (to speak). Object of <i>abhinandum</i> .
abhinandum	Rejoiced	Verb, 3rd person plural aorist, from <i>abhinandati</i> (to rejoice). Action of <i>bhikkhū</i> , with <i>bhāsitam</i> as object.

Imasmiñca pana veyyākaraṇasmim bhaññamāne tassa bhikkhu-sahassassa anupādāya āsavehi cittāni vimuccimū'ti

Grok AI: And while this exposition was being spoken, the minds of that thousand monks were liberated from taints without grasping

BM: Moreover, while this discourse was being uttered, the minds of those thousand bhikkhus were freed from the defilements, without any further attachment

Than: And while this explanation was being given, the hearts of the 1,000 monks, through lack of clinging, were released from effluents

Imasmiñca	And in this	Demonstrative pronoun, locative singular neuter: <i>imam</i> (this) + <i>ca</i> (and). Refers to <i>veyyākaraṇasmim</i> .
pana	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, strengthens <i>bhaññamāne</i> .
veyyākaraṇasmim	Exposition	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>veyyākaraṇa</i> (exposition, explanation). Context of <i>bhaññamāne</i> .
bhaññamāne	Being spoken	Present participle, locative singular neuter, from <i>bhaṇati</i> (to speak). Locative absolute, indicating time.
tassa	That	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> (that). Refers to <i>bhikkhu-sahassassa</i> .
bhikkhu-sahassassa	Thousand monks	Compound noun, genitive singular neuter: <i>bhikkhu</i> + <i>sahassa</i> (thousand). Possessor of <i>cittāni</i> .
anupādāya	Without grasping	Adverb, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>upādāya</i> (grasping clinging), from <i>upādāti</i> (to grasp, to cling). Modifies <i>vimuccimū</i> .
āsavehi	From taints	Noun, ablative plural masculine, from <i>āsava</i> (taint, mental defilement, effluents). Source of liberation in <i>vimuccimū</i> .
cittāni	Minds	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>citta</i> (mind), from <i>cinteti</i> (to think). Subject of <i>vimuccimū</i> .

vimuccir̥ṣu	Were liberated	Verb, 3rd person plural aorist, from <i>vimuccati</i> (to be liberated). Action of <i>cittāni</i> , with <i>āsavehi</i> as source.
ti	Quotation	Particle, marks end of statement.

Ādittapariyāya-suttaṃ niṭṭhitaṃ

Grok AI: The Discourse on the Fire Sermon is completed

BM: Thus ends The Fire Sermon

Ādittapariyāya	Fire Sermon	Compound noun, nominative singular neuter: <i>āditta</i> (burning) + <i>pariyāya</i> (method, way of teaching, discourse, sermon). Subject of <i>niṭṭhitaṃ</i> .
suttaṃ	Discourse	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sutta</i> . Apposition to <i>ādittapariyāya</i> .
niṭṭhitaṃ	Completed	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>niṭṭhāti</i> (to complete). Predicate of <i>suttaṃ</i> .

Ānāpānassati-sutta - Mindfulness of breathing

The Buddha taught ānāpānassatisamādhī on many occasions, for example in the Ānāpānassatisutta ([MN 118](#)). One such occasion is related in the origin story to [Pārājika 3](#):

Ajahn Bhamali:

At one time the Buddha was staying in the hall with the peaked roof in the Great Wood near Vesālī. At that time the Buddha spoke to the monks in many ways about unattractiveness—he spoke in praise of unattractiveness, of developing the mind in unattractiveness, and of the attainment of unattractiveness.

The Buddha then addressed the monks: “Monks, I wish to go into solitary retreat for half a month. No one should visit me except the one who brings me almsfood.”

“Yes, venerable sir.”

Soon afterwards the monks reflected that the Buddha had praised unattractiveness in many ways, and they devoted themselves to developing the mind in unattractiveness in its many different facets. As a consequence, they became troubled by their own bodies, ashamed of and disgusted with them. Just as a young woman or man—someone fond of adornments, with freshly washed hair—would be ashamed, humiliated, and disgusted if the carcass of a snake, dog, or man was hung around her neck, just so those monks were troubled by their

own bodies. They took their own lives, took the lives of one another, and they went to Migalaṇḍika, the monastic lookalike, and said, “Please kill us. You will get our bowl and robes.” And hired for a bowl and robes, Migalaṇḍika killed a number of monks. He then took his blood-stained knife to the river Vaggumudā.

While washing it, he became anxious and remorseful, thinking, “What the heck have I done? I’ve made so much demerit by killing good monks.”

Then a god from the realm of the Lord of Death, coming across the water, said to Migalaṇḍika, “Well done, superior man, you’re truly fortunate. You’ve made much merit by helping across those who hadn’t yet crossed.”

Migalaṇḍika thought, “So it seems that I’m fortunate, that I’ve made much merit!” He then went from dwelling to dwelling, from yard to yard, and said, “Who hasn’t crossed yet? Who can I help across?” The monks who still had worldly attachments became fearful and terrified, with goosebumps all over. Only those who were free from worldly attachments were unaffected.

Then, on a single day, Migalaṇḍika killed one monk, two monks, three, four, five, ten, twenty, thirty, forty, fifty, even sixty monks.

At the end of that half-month, when the Buddha came out of seclusion, he said to Venerable Ānanda, “Ānanda, why is the Sangha of monks so reduced?”

Ānanda told him what had happened, adding, “Please give another instruction, sir, for the Sangha of monks to become established in perfect insight.”

“Well then, Ānanda, bring together in the assembly hall all the monks who live supported by Vesālī.” “Yes.” When he had done so, he went to the Buddha and said, “Sir, the Sangha of monks is gathered. Please do as you think appropriate.”

The Buddha then went to the assembly hall, sat down on the prepared seat, and addressed the monks:.

“Monks, when stillness by mindfulness of breathing is developed and cultivated, it is peaceful and sublime, and a satisfying state of bliss. And it removes bad and unwholesome qualities on the spot, whenever they arise.

“Ayampi kho, bhikkhave, ānāpānassatisamādhī bhāvito bahulīkato santo ceva paṇīto ca asecanako ca sukho ca vihāro uppannuppanne ca pāpake akusale dhamme ṭhānaso antaradhāpeti vūpasameti.

Just as a great, unseasonal storm in the last month of summer removes the dust and dirt from the air, just so, when stillness by mindfulness of breathing is developed and cultivated, it is peaceful and sublime, and it removes bad and unwholesome qualities on the spot, whenever they arise.

evameva kho, bhikkhave, ānāpānassatisamādhī bhāvito bahulīkato santo ceva paṇīto ca asecanako ca sukho ca vihāro uppannuppanne ca pāpake akusale dhamme ṭhānaso antaradhāpeti vūpasameti.

[The Buddha then gives the below teaching:]

Ānāpānassati-sutta

Grok AI: The Discourse on Mindfulness of Breathing

Than: Mindfulness of Breathing

Ānāpāna	Breathing	Compound noun, nominative singular neuter: <i>āna</i> (inhaling) + <i>apāna</i> (exhaling), from <i>pānati</i> (to breathe). Describes <i>sati</i> .
sati	Mindfulness	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sati</i> (mindfulness, awareness, recollection), from <i>sarati</i> (to remember). Refers to the practice.
sutta	Discourse	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sutta</i> (thread), discourse, related to <i>sivati</i> (to sew). Refers to the text.

Ānāpānassati bhikkhave bhāvitā bahulīkatā

Grok AI: Mindfulness of breathing, monks, when developed and cultivated

BM: Bhikkhus, when mindfulness of breathing is developed and cultivated

Than: Mindfulness of in-&-out breathing, when developed & pursued

Ānāpānassati	Mindfulness of Breathing	Compound noun, nominative singular feminine: <i>āna</i> (inbreath) + <i>apāna</i> (outbreath) + <i>sati</i> (mindfulness, awareness, recollection), meaning "mindfulness of breathing". Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk). Addresses the audience.
bhāvitā	Developed	Past participle, nominative singular feminine, from <i>bhāveti</i> (to develop). Describes <i>ānāpānassati</i> .
bahulīkatā	Cultivated	Past participle, nominative singular feminine, from <i>bahulīkaroti</i> (to cultivate), from <i>bahula</i> (much, many) + <i>kata</i> (done, made), meaning "done frequently, practiced much". Describes <i>ānāpānassati</i> .

Mahapphalā hoti mahānisamsā

Grok AI: Is of great fruit and great benefit

BM: It is of great fruit and great benefit

Than: Is of great fruit, of great benefit

Mahapphalā	Of great fruit	Compound adjective, nominative singular feminine: <i>maha</i> (great) + <i>phalā</i> (fruit). Predicate of <i>ānāpānassati</i> (implied).
hoti	Is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Action of <i>ānāpānassati</i> .
mahānisaṃsā	Of great benefit	Compound adjective, nominative singular feminine: <i>maha</i> (great) + <i>ānisaṃsā</i> (benefit, advantage). Predicate of <i>ānāpānassati</i> .

Ānāpānassati bhikkhave bhāvitā bahulīkatā

Grok AI: Mindfulness of breathing, monks, when developed and cultivated

BM: When mindfulness of breathing is developed and cultivated

Than: Mindfulness of in-&-out breathing, when developed & pursued

Ānāpānassati	Mindfulness of Breathing	Compound noun, nominative singular feminine: <i>ānāpāna</i> + <i>sati</i> . Subject of <i>paripūreti</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
bhāvitā	Developed	Past participle, nominative singular feminine, from <i>bhāveti</i> (to develop). Describes <i>ānāpānassati</i> .
bahulīkatā	Cultivated	Past participle, nominative singular feminine, from <i>bahulīkaroti</i> (to cultivate). Describes <i>ānāpānassati</i> .

Cattāro satipaṭṭhāne paripūreti

Grok AI: Fulfills the four foundations of mindfulness

BM: It fulfills the Four Foundations of Mindfulness

Than: Brings the four establishings of mindfulness to their culmination

Cattāro	Four	Numeral, accusative plural masculine, from <i>catu</i> (four). Describes <i>satipaṭṭhāne</i> .
---------	------	--

satipaṭṭhāne	Foundations of mindfulness	Compound noun, accusative plural masculine: <i>sati</i> (mindfulness) + <i>upaṭṭhāna</i> (foundation, establishing), from <i>pa</i> (intensifier) + <i>tiṭṭhati</i> (to stand). Object of <i>paripūreti</i> .
paripūreti	Fulfills	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>paripūreti</i> (to fulfill) from <i>pari</i> (completely) + <i>pūreti</i> (to fill). Action of <i>ānāpānassati</i> , with <i>satipaṭṭhāne</i> as object.

See [MN 118](#) for further explanation.

Cattāro satipaṭṭhānā bhāvitā bahulīkatā

Grok AI: The four foundations of mindfulness, when developed and cultivated

BM: When the Four Foundations of Mindfulness are developed and cultivated

Than: The four establishing of mindfulness, when developed & pursued

Cattāro	Four	Numeral, nominative plural masculine, from <i>catu</i> . Describes <i>satipaṭṭhānā</i> .
satipaṭṭhānā	Foundations of mindfulness	Compound noun, nominative plural masculine: <i>sati</i> + <i>paṭṭhāna</i> . Subject of <i>paripūrenti</i> .
bhāvitā	Developed	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhāveti</i> (to develop). Describes <i>satipaṭṭhānā</i> .
bahulīkatā	Cultivated	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bahulīkaroti</i> (to cultivate). Describes <i>satipaṭṭhānā</i> .

Satta-bojjhaṅge paripūrenti

Grok AI: Fulfill the seven factors of awakening

BM: They fulfill the Seven Factors of Awakening

Than: Bring the seven factors for awakening to their culmination

Satta	Seven	Numeral, accusative plural masculine, from <i>satta</i> (seven). Describes <i>bojjhaṅge</i> .
bojjhaṅge	Factors of awakening	Compound noun, accusative plural masculine: <i>bodhi</i> (awakening, enlightenment) + <i>aṅga</i> (factor, limb). Object of <i>paripūrenti</i> .

paripūrenti	Fulfill	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>paripūreti</i> (to fulfill). Action of <i>satipaṭṭhānā</i> , with <i>bojjhaṅge</i> as object.
-------------	---------	---

See [MN 118](#) for further explanation.

Satta-bojjhaṅgā bhāvitā bahulīkatā

Grok AI: The seven factors of awakening, when developed and cultivated

BM: When the Seven Factors of Awakening are developed and cultivated

Than: The seven factors for awakening, when developed & pursued

Satta	Seven	Numerals, nominative plural masculine, from <i>satta</i> . Describes <i>bojjhaṅgā</i> .
bojjhaṅgā	Factors of awakening	Compound noun, nominative plural masculine: <i>bodhi</i> + <i>aṅga</i> . Subject of <i>paripūrenti</i> .
bhāvitā	Developed	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhāveti</i> (to develop). Describes <i>bojjhaṅgā</i> .
bahulīkatā	Cultivated	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bahulīkaroti</i> (to cultivate). Describes <i>bojjhaṅgā</i> .

Vijjā-vimuttiṃ paripūrenti

Grok AI: Fulfill knowledge and liberation

BM: They fulfill true knowledge and deliverance

Than: Bring clear knowing & release to their culmination

Vijjā	Knowledge	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>vijjā</i> (true knowledge, clear vision), from <i>vijjati</i> (to know, to understand), refers to the liberating insight of awakening. Part of compound with <i>vimuttiṃ</i> .
vimuttiṃ	Liberation	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>vimutti</i> (liberation), from <i>vimuccati</i> (to be liberated). Object of <i>paripūrenti</i> .
paripūrenti	Fulfill	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>paripūreti</i> (to fulfill). Action of <i>bojjhaṅgā</i> , with <i>vijjā-vimuttiṃ</i> as object.

See [MN 118](#) for further explanation.

Kathaṃ bhāvitā ca bhikkhave ānāpānassati kathaṃ bahulīkatā

Grok AI: How, monks, is mindfulness of breathing developed and cultivated

BM: And how, bhikkhus, is mindfulness of breathing developed and cultivated

Than: Now how is mindfulness of in-&-out breathing developed & pursued

Kathaṃ	How	Adverb, from <i>ka</i> (what). Questions manner of <i>bhāvitā</i> and <i>bahulīkatā</i> .
bhāvitā	Developed	Past participle, nominative singular feminine, from <i>bhāveti</i> (to develop). Describes <i>ānāpānassati</i> .
ca	And	Particle, connects <i>bhāvitā</i> and <i>bahulīkatā</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
ānāpānassati	Mindfulness of Breathing	Compound noun, nominative singular feminine: <i>ānāpāna</i> + <i>satī</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
kathaṃ	How	Adverb, questions manner of <i>bahulīkatā</i> .
bahulīkatā	Cultivated	Past participle, nominative singular feminine, from <i>bahulīkaroti</i> (to cultivate). Describes <i>ānāpānassati</i> .

Mahapphalā hoti mahānisamsā

Grok AI: So that it is of great fruit and great benefit?

BM: So that it is of great fruit and great benefit?

Than: So as to be of great fruit, of great benefit?

Mahapphalā	Of great fruit	Compound adjective, nominative singular feminine: <i>maha</i> + <i>phalā</i> . Predicate of <i>ānāpānassati</i> (implied).
hoti	Is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Action of <i>ānāpānassati</i> .
mahānisamsā	Of great benefit	Compound adjective, nominative singular feminine: <i>maha</i> + <i>ānisamsā</i> . Predicate of <i>ānāpānassati</i> .

Idha bhikkhave bhikkhu

Grok AI: Here, monks, a monk

BM: Here, bhikkhus, a bhikkhu

Than: There is the case where a monk

Idha	Here	Adverb, from <i>idha</i> (here). Sets context for <i>bhikkhu</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
bhikkhu	Monk	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk). Subject of subsequent verbs.

Arañña-gato vā

Grok AI: Having gone to the forest or

BM: Gone to the forest

Than: Having gone to the wilderness

Arañña	Forest	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>arañña</i> (forest, wilderness, remote area), technically defined in Vinaya as area at least 500 bow-lengths from village. Part of compound with <i>gato</i> .
gato	Having gone	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>gacchati</i> (to go). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> , with <i>arañña</i> as destination.
vā	Or	Particle, disjunctive, connects alternatives.

Rukkha-mūla-gato vā

Grok AI: Having gone to the root of a tree or

BM: To the foot of a tree

Than: To the shade of a tree

Rukkha	Tree	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>rukkha</i> (tree). Part of compound with <i>mūla</i> .
mūla	Root	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>mūla</i> (root). Part of compound with <i>gato</i> .

Suññāgāra-gato vā

Grok AI: Having gone to an empty dwelling or

BM: Or to an empty hut

Than: Or to an empty building

Suññāgāra	Empty dwelling	Compound noun, nominative singular neuter: <i>suñña</i> (empty) + <i>āgāra</i> (dwelling, house). Part of compound with <i>gato</i> .
-----------	----------------	---

Nisīdati pallaṅkaṃ ābhujitvā

Grok AI: Sits, having crossed the legs

BM: Sits down having crossed his legs

Than: Sits down folding his legs crosswise

Nisīdati	Sits	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>nisīdati</i> (to sit). Action of <i>bhikkhu</i> .
pallaṅkaṃ	Crossed legs	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>pallaṅka</i> (crossed legs). Object of <i>ābhujitvā</i> .
ābhujitvā	Having crossed	Gerund, from <i>ābhujati</i> (to bend, cross). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> , with <i>pallaṅkaṃ</i> as object.

Ujuṃ kāyaṃ paṇidhāya parimukhaṃ satim upaṭṭhapetvā

Grok AI: Keeping the body erect, having established mindfulness in front

BM: Sets his body erect, having established mindfulness in front of him

Than: Holding his body erect, and establishing mindfulness to the fore

Ujuṃ	Erect	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>uju</i> (straight). Describes <i>kāyaṃ</i> .
kāyaṃ	Body	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>kāya</i> (body). Object of implied verb in <i>paṇidhāya</i> .
paṇidhāya	Keeping	Gerund, from <i>paṇidahati</i> (to direct, keep). Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> , with <i>kāyaṃ</i> as object.
parimukhaṃ	In front	Adverb, from <i>parimukha</i> (facing, in front), from <i>pari</i> (around) + <i>mukha</i> (face, front), meaning "in front, before the face". Modifies <i>upaṭṭhapetvā</i> .
satim	Mindfulness	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>satī</i> . Object of <i>upaṭṭhapetvā</i> .

upaṭṭhapetvā	Having established	Gerund, from <i>upaṭṭhapeti</i> (to establish, attend), from <i>upa</i> (near) + <i>tiṭṭhati</i> (to stand), meaning "having established, having set up". Describes <i>bhikkhu</i> , with <i>satim</i> as object.
--------------	--------------------	---

So sato'va assasati sato'va passasati

Grok AI: Mindful, he breathes in; mindful, he breathes out

BM: Ever mindful he breathes in; mindful he breathes out

Than: Always mindful, he breathes in; mindful he breathes out

So	He	Pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> (that). Refers to <i>bhikkhu</i> , subject of <i>assasati</i> and <i>passasati</i> .
sato	Mindful	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sata</i> (mindful), from <i>sarati</i> (to remember). Describes <i>so</i> .
va	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, strengthens <i>sato</i> .
assasati	Breathes in	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>assasati</i> (to breathe in). Action of <i>so</i> .
passasati	Breathes out	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>passasati</i> (to breathe out). Action of <i>so</i> .

Dīghaṃ vā assasanto dīghaṃ assasāmi'ti pajānāti

Grok AI: Breathing in long, he knows: "I breathe in long"

BM: Breathing in long, he knows 'I breathe in long'

Than: Breathing in long, he discerns, 'I am breathing in long'

Dīghaṃ	Long	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>dīgha</i> (long). Describes implied <i>ānāpānaṃ</i> (breath).
vā	Or	Particle, disjunctive, indicates possibility.
assasanto	Breathing in	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>assasati</i> (to breathe in). Describes <i>so</i> .
dīghaṃ	Long	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>dīgha</i> . Object of <i>assasāmi</i> in quotation.
assasāmi	I breathe in	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>assasati</i> (to breathe in). Quoted action of <i>so</i> .

ti	Quotation	Particle, marks direct speech.
pajānāti	Knows	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>pajānāti</i> (to know thoroughly). Action of <i>so</i> , with <i>dīghaṃ assasāmi</i> as object.

Dīghaṃ vā passasanto dīghaṃ passasāmī'ti pajānāti

Grok AI: Breathing out long, he knows: “I breathe out long”

BM: Breathing out long, he knows ‘I breathe out long’

Than: Or breathing out long, he discerns, ‘I am breathing out long.’

passasanto	Breathing out	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>passasati</i> (to breathe out). Describes <i>so</i> .
passasāmi	I breathe out	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>passasati</i> (to breathe out). Quoted action of <i>so</i> .

Rassaṃ...

Grok AI+ BM+ Than: Short...

Rassaṃ	Short	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>rassa</i> (short). Describes implied <i>ānāpānaṃ</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure with <i>dīghaṃ</i> .
--------	-------	--

Sabba-kāya-paṭisaṃvedī assasissāmī'ti sikkhati

Grok AI: Experiencing the whole body, he trains: “I will breathe in”

BM: He trains thus: ‘I shall breathe in experiencing the whole body’

Than: He trains himself, ‘I will breathe in sensitive to the entire body.’

Sabba	Whole	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>sabba</i> (all). Describes <i>kāya</i> .
kāya	Body	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>kāya</i> . Part of compound with <i>paṭisaṃvedī</i> .
paṭisaṃvedī	Experiencing	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>paṭisaṃvedeti</i> (to experience), from <i>paṭi</i> (towards) + <i>saṃ</i> (complete) + <i>vidati</i> (to know). Describes <i>so</i> .

assasissāmi	I will breathe in	Verb, 1st person singular future indicative, from <i>assasati</i> (to breathe in). Quoted action of so.
ti	Quotation	Particle, marks direct speech.
sikkhati	Trains	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>sikkhati</i> (to train). Action of so, with <i>assasissāmi</i> as object.

Sabba-kāya-paṭisaṁvedī passasissāmi'ti sikkhati

Grok AI: Experiencing the whole body, he trains: “I will breathe out”

BM: He trains thus: ‘I shall breathe out experiencing the whole body’

Than: He trains himself, ‘I will breathe out sensitive to the entire body.’

passasissāmi	I will breathe out	Verb, 1st person singular future indicative, from <i>passasati</i> (to breathe out). Quoted action of so.
--------------	--------------------	---

Passambhayaṁ kāya-saṅkhāraṁ...

Grok AI: Calming the bodily formations...

BM: Tranquillizing the bodily formations...

Than: Calming bodily fabrication...

Passambhayaṁ	Calming	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>passambhati</i> (to calm), from from <i>pa</i> (intensifier)+ <i>sambhati</i> (to be tranquil). Describes so, with <i>kāya-saṅkhāraṁ</i> as object.
kāya	Bodily	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>kāya</i> . Part of compound with <i>saṅkhāraṁ</i> .
saṅkhāraṁ	Formations	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>saṅkhāra</i> (formation), from <i>saṁ</i> (together) + <i>karoti</i> (to do, to make). Object of <i>passambhayaṁ</i> , ellipsis for parallel structure.

Pīti-paṭisaṁvedī...

Grok AI: Experiencing rapture...

BM: Experiencing rapture...

Than: Sensitive to rapture...

Pīti	Rapture	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>pīti</i> (joy, rapture, delight). Part of compound with <i>paṭisaṁvedī</i> .
------	---------	--

paṭisaṁvedī	Experiencing	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>paṭisaṁvedeti</i> (to experience). Describes so, ellipsis for parallel structure.
-------------	--------------	---

Sukha-paṭisaṁvedī...

Grok AI: Experiencing pleasure...

BM: Experiencing pleasure...

Than: Sensitive to pleasure...

Sukha	Pleasure	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness, pleasure, comfort). Part of compound with <i>paṭisaṁvedī</i> .
-------	----------	--

Citta-saṅkhāra-paṭisaṁvedī...

Grok AI: Experiencing mental formations...

BM: Experiencing the mental formations...

Than: Sensitive to mental fabrication...

Citta	Mental	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>citta</i> (mind, heart), from <i>cinteti</i> (to think). Part of compound with <i>saṅkhāra</i> .
-------	--------	--

saṅkhāra	Formations	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>saṅkhāra</i> . Part of compound with <i>paṭisaṁvedī</i> .
----------	------------	--

Passambhayaṁ citta-saṅkhāraṁ...

Grok AI: Calming the mental formations...

BM: Tranquillizing the mental formations...

Than: Calming mental fabrication...

Passambhayaṁ	Calming	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>passambhati</i> (to calm). Describes so, with implied <i>citta-saṅkhāraṁ</i> as object, ellipsis for parallel structure.
--------------	---------	---

Citta-paṭisaṁvedī...

Grok AI: Experiencing the mind...

BM: Experiencing the mind...

Than: Sensitive to the mind...

Citta	Mind	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>citta</i> . Part of compound with <i>paṭisaṁvedī</i> .
paṭisaṁvedī	Experiencing	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>paṭisaṁvedeti</i> (to experience). Describes so, ellipsis for parallel structure.

Abhippamodayaṁ cittaṁ...

Grok AI+ BM+ Than: Gladdening the mind...

Abhippamodayaṁ	Gladdening	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>abhippamodati</i> (to gladden), from from <i>abhi</i> (intensely) + <i>pamodati</i> (to rejoice). Describes so, with implied <i>cittaṁ</i> as object, ellipsis for parallel structure.
----------------	------------	---

Samādahaṁ cittaṁ...

Grok AI+ BM+ Than: Concentrating the mind...

Samādahaṁ	Concentrating	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>samādahati</i> (to concentrate, to compose, to collect), from <i>sam</i> + <i>ā</i> + <i>dahati</i> . Describes so, with implied <i>cittaṁ</i> as object, ellipsis for parallel structure.
-----------	---------------	---

Vimocayaṁ cittaṁ ...

Grok AI: Liberating the mind...

BM: Liberating the mind...

Than: Releasing the mind...

Vimocayaṁ	Liberating	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vimoceti</i> (to liberate), from <i>vi</i> + <i>moceti</i> . Describes so, with implied <i>cittaṁ</i> as object, ellipsis for parallel structure.
-----------	------------	--

Aniccānupassī...

Grok AI: Contemplating impermanence...

BM: Contemplating impermanence...

Than: Focusing on inconstancy...

Anicca	Impermanence	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>anicca</i> (impermanent), from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>nicca</i> (permanent). Part of compound with <i>anupassī</i> .
anupassī	Contemplating	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>anupassati</i> (to contemplate, to observe), from <i>anu</i> (along) + <i>passati</i> (to see). Describes so, ellipsis for parallel structure.

Virāgānupassī...

Grok AI: Contemplating dispassion...

BM: Contemplating the fading away of passions...

Than: Focusing on dispassion [or: fading]...

Virāga	Dispassion	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>virāga</i> (dispassion), from <i>vi</i> (away) + <i>rāga</i> (passion), meaning "dispassion, fading away". Part of compound with <i>anupassī</i> .
--------	------------	---

Nirodhānupassī...

Grok AI: Contemplating cessation...

BM: Contemplating cessation...

Than: Focusing on cessation...

Nirodha	Cessation	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>nirodha</i> (cessation, extinction), from <i>ni</i> (down) + <i>rudhati</i> (to cease), to cease. Part of compound with <i>anupassī</i> .
---------	-----------	--

Paṭinissaggānupassī...

Grok AI: Contemplating relinquishment...

BM: Contemplating relinquishment...

Than: Focusing on relinquishing...

Paṭinissagga	Relinquishment	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>paṭinissagga</i> (relinquishment), from <i>paṭi</i> (back)+ <i>nissajjati</i> (to relinquish), meaning "relinquishment, abandoning, letting go". Part of compound with <i>anupassī</i> .
--------------	----------------	---

Evaṃ bhāvitā kho bhikkhave ānāpānassati evaṃ bahulīkatā

Grok AI: Thus developed, indeed, monks, mindfulness of breathing, thus cultivated

BM: Bhikkhus, that is how mindfulness of breathing is developed and cultivated

Than: This is how mindfulness of in-&-out breathing is developed & pursued

Evaṃ	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evaṃ</i> (so). Modifies <i>bhāvitā</i> .
bhāvitā	Developed	Past participle, nominative singular feminine, from <i>bhāveti</i> (to develop). Describes <i>ānāpānassati</i> .
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, strengthens <i>bhāvitā</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Addresses the audience.
ānāpānassati	Mindfulness of Breathing	Compound noun, nominative singular feminine: <i>ānāpāna</i> + <i>sati</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .
evaṃ	Thus	Adverb, modifies <i>bahulīkatā</i> .
bahulīkatā	Cultivated	Past participle, nominative singular feminine, from <i>bahulīkaroti</i> (to cultivate). Describes <i>ānāpānassati</i> .

Mahapphalā hoti mahānisaṃsā'ti

Grok AI: Is of great fruit and great benefit

BM: So that it is of great fruit and great benefit

Than: So as to be of great fruit, of great benefit

Mahapphalā	Of great fruit	Compound adjective, nominative singular feminine: <i>maha</i> + <i>phalā</i> . Predicate of <i>ānāpānassati</i> .
hoti	Is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Action of <i>ānāpānassati</i> .
mahānisaṃsā	Of great benefit	Compound adjective, nominative singular feminine: <i>maha</i> + <i>ānisaṃsā</i> . Predicate of <i>ānāpānassati</i> .

ti Quotation Particle, marks end of statement.

Pāṭimokkha Chants

Ovāda-pāṭimokkha-gāthā - Verses on the Training Code

Norbu AI: In the Mahāpadāna Sutta ([DN 14](#)) Buddha recounts the stories of the six Buddhas who preceded him: Vipassī, Sikhī, Vessabhū, Kakusandha, Koṇāgamana, and Kassapa. The narrative begins with monks discussing past lives and Buddhas. The Buddha then appears and shares detailed information about these previous Buddhas.

The sutta focuses particularly on Buddha Vipassī's story and ends with Buddha Vipassī teaching the Ovāda-pāṭimokkha. This teaching also appears in [Dhp 183-185](#).

Ovāda-pāṭimokkha-gāthā

Grok AI: Verses on the Exhortation and Pāṭimokkha

BM: Verses on the Training Code

Ovāda	Exhortation	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>ovāda</i> (instruction, admonition, advice), from <i>ovadati</i> (to advise, instruct). Qualifies <i>gāthā</i> .
pāṭimokkha	Pāṭimokkha	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>pāṭimokkha</i> (code of monastic rules). Qualifies <i>gāthā</i> .
Norbu AI: pāṭimokkha:		
- pāti (towards) + mokkha (liberation, release)		
- The fundamental code of monastic discipline		
- Also interpreted as "that which is binding, obligatory"		
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), from <i>gāyati</i> (to sing). Subject of implied <i>honti</i> (are), title of the text.

Handa mayam ovāda-pāṭimokkha-gāthāyo bhaṇāmaṣe

Grok AI: Come, let us recite the verses on the exhortation and Pāṭimokkha

Handa Come Interjection, calls for attention or action.

mayarñ	We	Pronoun, nominative plural, from <i>amha</i> . Subject of <i>bhaṇāmase</i> .
ovāda	Exhortation	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>ovāda</i> (instruction, admonition, advice), from <i>ovadati</i> (to advise, instruct). Part of <i>ovāda-pāṭimokkha-gāthāyo</i> .
pāṭimokkha	Pāṭimokkha	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>pāṭimokkha</i> . Part of <i>ovāda-pāṭimokkha-gāthāyo</i> .
gāthāyo	Verses	Noun, accusative plural feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> . Object of <i>bhaṇāmase</i> .
bhaṇāmase	Let us recite	Verb, 1st person plural present optative middle voice, from <i>bhaṇati</i> (to recite). Action of <i>mayarñ</i> with <i>gāthāyo</i> as object.

Sabba-pāpassa akaraṇarñ

Grok AI: Not doing any evil

BM: Not doing any evil

Than: The non-doing of all evil

Sabba	All	Adjective, stem form in compound, from <i>sabba</i> . Qualifies <i>pāpassa</i> .
pāpassa	Of evil	Noun, genitive singular neuter, from <i>pāpa</i> (evil, bad). Object of <i>akaraṇarñ</i> .
akaraṇarñ	Not doing	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>karaṇa</i> (doing), from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is), part of the teaching.

Kusalassūpasampadā

Grok AI: Accomplishing what is wholesome

BM: To be committed to the good

Than: The performance of what is skillful

Kusalassa	Of wholesome	Noun, genitive singular neuter, from <i>kusala</i> (wholesome, skillful). Object of <i>upasampadā</i> .
upasampadā	Accomplishing	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>upa</i> (up, towards)+ <i>sampadā</i> (attainment), from <i>sampādeti</i> (to

accomplish). Subject of implied *hoti* (is), part of the teaching.

upasampadā:

- upa (up, towards) + sam (complete) + pad (to go, attain)
- upasampajjati, to attain, acquire
- "undertaking, attainment"

Sacitta-pariyodapanam

Grok AI: Purifying one's own mind

BM: To purify one's mind

Than: The cleansing of one's own mind

Sacitta	One's own mind	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>sa</i> (own) + <i>citta</i> (mind). Object of <i>pariyodapanam</i> .
pariyodapanam	Purifying	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>pari</i> (around, complete) + <i>odapana</i> (cleansing). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is), part of the teaching.

Etam buddhāna sāsanaṃ

Grok AI: This is the teaching of the Buddhas

BM: These are the teachings of all Buddhas

Than: This is the Buddhas' teaching

Etam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is). Refers to previous three actions.
buddhāna	Of Buddhas	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>buddha</i> . Possessive, qualifies <i>sāsanaṃ</i> .
sāsanaṃ	Teaching	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sāsana</i> (teaching, message, instruction), from <i>sāseti</i> (to teach, to instruct), related to but distinct from <i>deseti</i> (to point out, demonstrate). Predicate of <i>etaṃ</i> .

Khantī paramaṃ tapo tītikkhā

Grok AI: Patience is the highest austerity, forbearance

BM: Patient endurance is the highest practice, burning out defilements

Than: Patient forbearance is the highest austerity

Khantī	Patience	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>khantī</i> (patience, forbearance), from <i>khamati</i> (to endure, to be patient). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is).
paramaṃ	Highest	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>parama</i> (supreme). Qualifies <i>tapo</i> .
tapo	Austerity	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>tapā</i> (austerity), from <i>tapati</i> (to burn). Predicate of <i>khantī</i> .

In the Buddha's era (5th century BCE India), *tapo* was widely associated with ascetic practices among non-Buddhist groups like Jains and Brahmanical ascetics. These included extreme self-mortification (e.g., fasting, exposure to elements) believed to burn off karma or purify the soul. The Buddha, having practiced such austerities before his enlightenment, rejected them as unprofitable ([MN 12](#)). Instead, he redefined *tapo* as ethical and mental discipline, emphasizing virtues like patience (*khantī*), mindfulness, and meditation, which purify the mind without harming the body. In this chant, *tapo* is elevated as patience, aligning with the Middle Way, contrasting with the extreme asceticism of contemporaries

Norbu AI: Tapo:

- From *tapati* (to burn, shine)
- In Buddha's time, often referred to austere practices of self-mortification
- Buddha redefined it as spiritual effort and self-control
- "austerity, self-control"

tītikkhā	Forbearance	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>tītikkhā</i> (endurance), from <i>tikkhati</i> (to endure, to bear). Apposition to <i>khantī</i> , reinforcing meaning.
----------	-------------	---

Nibbānaṃ paramaṃ vadanti buddhā

Grok AI: Nibbāna is the highest, say the Buddhas

BM: The Buddhas say Nibbāna is supreme

Than: Unbinding is highest: That's what the Buddhas say

Nibbānaṃ	Nibbāna	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>nibbāna</i> (extinguishing), from <i>nir</i> (out) + <i>vāti</i> , to blow). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is).
paramaṃ	Highest	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>parama</i> . Predicate of <i>nibbānaṃ</i> .
vadanti	Say	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>vadati</i> (to say). Action of <i>buddhā</i> with <i>nibbānaṃ paramaṃ</i> as object.
buddhā	Buddhas	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>buddha</i> . Subject of <i>vadanti</i> .

Na hi pabbajito parūpaghātī

Grok AI: For a renunciant is not one who harms others

BM: Not a renunciant is one who injures others

Than: He is no monk who harms another

Na	Not	Particle, negates <i>parūpaghātī</i> .
hi	For	Particle, emphasizes negation.
pabbajito	Renunciant	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>pabbajita</i> (one who has gone forth), from <i>pabbajati</i> (to renounce, to go forth). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is).
parūpaghātī	One who harms others	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>para</i> (other) + <i>upaghātī</i> (harming, injuring), from <i>upaghātetī/ upahanati</i> (to harm). Predicate of <i>pabbajito</i> , negated by <i>na</i> .

Samaṇo hoti paraṃ viheṭṭhayanto

Grok AI: A monk is not one who oppresses others

BM: Whoever troubles others can't be called a monk

Than: Nor a contemplative, he who oppresses another

Samaṇo	Monk	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>samaṇa</i> (ascetic, renunciate), from <i>samati</i> (to be calm). Subject of <i>hoti</i> .
hoti	Is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Links <i>samaṇo</i> to predicate.
paraṃ	Others	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>para</i> . Object of <i>viheṭṭhayanto</i> .

viheṭṭhayanto	Oppressing	Participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>viheṭṭheti</i> (to oppress). Qualifies <i>samaṇo</i> , negated by context.
---------------	------------	---

Norbu AI: Viheṭṭhayanto:

- From viheṭṭheti (to harass, annoy)
- More subtle than parūpaghātī, refers to causing distress or trouble
- "harassing, oppressing"

Anūpavādo anūpaghāto

Grok AI: Not slandering, not harming

BM: Not to insult and not to injure

Than: Not reviling, not injuring

Anūpavādo	Not slandering	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>upavāda</i> (slander, blame, accusation), from <i>upa</i> + <i>vadati</i> (to speak). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is).
anūpaghāto	Not harming	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>upaghāta</i> (harming), from <i>upaghāteti</i> (to harm). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is), parallel to <i>anūpavādo</i> .

Pāṭimokkhe ca saṁvaro

Grok AI: And restraint in the Pāṭimokkha

BM: To live restrained by training rules

Than: Restraint in line with the monastic code

Pāṭimokkhe	In Pāṭimokkha	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>pāṭimokkha</i> . Indicates sphere of <i>saṁvaro</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connects to previous line.
saṁvaro	Restraint	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṁvara</i> (restraint), from <i>saṁvarati</i> (to restrain). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is).

Mattaññutā ca bhattacham

Grok AI: And moderation in food

BM: Knowing one's measure at the meal

Than: Moderation in food

Mattaññutā	Moderation	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>matta</i> (measure) + <i>ñutā</i> (knowing), from <i>jānāti</i> (to know), meaning "knowing the right measure, moderation". Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is).
ca	And	Conjunction, connects to previous line.
bhattasmim	In food	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>bhatta</i> (food), from <i>bhuñjati</i> (to eat). Indicates sphere of <i>mattaññutā</i> .

Pantañca sayan'āsanam

Grok AI: And a secluded dwelling place

BM: Retreating to a lonely place

Than: Dwelling in seclusion

Pantam	Secluded	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>panta</i> (remote, secluded). Qualifies <i>sayan'āsanam</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connects to previous line.
sayan'āsanam	Dwelling place	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sayana</i> (bed), from <i>seti</i> (to lie) + <i>āsana</i> (seat), from <i>āsati</i> (to sit). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is).

Adhicitte ca āyogo

Grok AI: And dedication to higher mind

BM: Devotion to the higher mind

Than: Devotion to the heightened mind

Adhicitte	In higher mind	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>adhi</i> (higher) + <i>citta</i> (mind). Indicates sphere of <i>āyogo</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connects to previous line.
āyogo	Dedication	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>āyoga</i> (application), from <i>yuñjati</i> (to yoke). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is).

Norbu AI: āyogo:

- ā (intensifier) + yoga (application, dedication)
- From āyujjati (to apply oneself)
- "dedication, application, devotion"

Etam buddhāna sāsanaṃ

Grok AI: This is the teaching of the Buddhas

BM: These are the teachings of all Buddhas

Than: This is the Buddhas' teaching

Etam	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is). Refers to previous practices.
buddhāna	Of Buddhas	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>buddha</i> . Possessive, qualifies <i>sāsanaṃ</i> .
sāsanaṃ	Teaching	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sāsana</i> (instruction), from <i>sāseti</i> (to teach). Predicate of <i>etam</i> .

Sacca-kiriyā-gāthā (Post-Pāṭimokkha Chant)

Sacca-kiriyā-gāthā

Grok AI: Verses on the Act of Truth

Sacca	Truth	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>sacca</i> (truth). Qualifies <i>kiriyā</i> .
kiriyā	Act	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>kiriyā</i> (action), from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Qualifies <i>gāthā</i> .
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse), from <i>gāyati</i> (to sing). Subject of implied <i>honti</i> (are), title of the text.

Handa mayaṃ sacca-kiriyā-gāthāyo bhaṇāmaṃse

Grok AI: Come, let us recite the verses on the act of truth

Handa	Come	Interjection, calls for attention or action.
mayam	We	Pronoun, nominative plural, from <i>amha</i> . Subject of <i>bhaṇāmaṃse</i> .

sacca	Truth	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>sacca</i> . Part of <i>sacca-kiriyā-gāthāyo</i> .
kiriyā	Act	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>kiriyā</i> (action). Part of <i>sacca-kiriyā-gāthāyo</i> .
gāthāyo	Verses	Noun, accusative plural feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse). Object of <i>bhaṇāmase</i> .
bhaṇāmase	Let us recite	Verb, 1st person plural present optative middle voice, from <i>bhaṇati</i> (to recite). Action of <i>mayarṇ</i> with <i>gāthāyo</i> as object.

Natthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ buddho me saraṇaṃ varaṃ

Grok AI: There is no other refuge for me, the Buddha is my supreme refuge

BM: For me there is no other Refuge, the Buddha is my excellent refuge

Natthi	There is not	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>atthi</i> (to be). Negated by <i>na</i> , with <i>saraṇaṃ aññaṃ</i> as subject.
me	For me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>amha</i> . Indicates beneficiary of <i>saraṇaṃ</i> .
saraṇaṃ	Refuge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge, protection, shelter), from <i>sarati</i> (to remember, to go to). Subject of <i>natthi</i> and <i>hoti</i> (implied).
aññaṃ	Other	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>añña</i> . Qualifies <i>saraṇaṃ</i> .
buddho	Buddha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is) in second clause.
me	My	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>amha</i> . Indicates possessor of <i>saraṇaṃ varaṃ</i> .
saraṇaṃ	Refuge	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge). Predicate of <i>buddho</i> , qualified by <i>varaṃ</i> .
varaṃ	Supreme	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>vara</i> (excellent). Qualifies <i>saraṇaṃ</i> .

Etena sacca-vajjena sotthi me hotu sabbadā

Grok AI: By this declaration of truth, may safety be mine always

BM: By the utterance of this Truth, may there be blessings for me

Etena	By this	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> . Refers to <i>sacca-vajjena</i> as means of action.
sacca	Truth	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>sacca</i> (truth). Part of <i>sacca-vajjena</i> .
vajjena	Declaration	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>vajja</i> (speech), from <i>vadati</i> (to speak). Object of <i>etena</i> , means for <i>sotthi</i> .
sotthi	Safety	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sotthi</i> (safety, welfare). Subject of <i>hotu</i> .
me	Mine	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>amha</i> . Indicates beneficiary of <i>sotthi</i> .
hotu	May be	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Action with <i>sotthi</i> as subject and <i>me</i> as beneficiary.
sabbadā	Always	Adverb, from <i>sabba</i> (all) + <i>dā</i> (time). Modifies <i>hotu</i> .

For the below verses, replace ‘buddho’ with ‘dhammo’ and ‘sangho’ respectively.

**Natthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ dhammo me saraṇaṃ varaṃ
Etena sacca-vajjena sotthi me hotu sabbadā**

**Natthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ saṅgho me saraṇaṃ varaṃ
Etena sacca-vajjena sotthi me hotu sabbadā**

Sīl’uddesa-pāṭha

See [DN 2](#) and [DN 33](#).

Sīl’uddesa-pāṭha

Grok AI: Text on the Recitation of Virtue

Sīla	Virtue	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>sīla</i> (moral virtue, ethical conduct). Qualifies <i>uddesa</i> .
uddesa	Recitation	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>uddesa</i> (recitation, exposition, pointing out), from <i>uddesati</i> (to point out, to recite). Qualifies <i>pāṭha</i> .
pāṭha	Text	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>pāṭha</i> (recitation), from <i>paṭhati</i> (to recite). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is), title of the text.

Handa mayarṁ sīl'uddesa-pāṭhaṁ bhaṇāmase

Grok AI: Come, let us recite the text on the recitation of virtue

Handa	Come	Interjection, calls for attention or action.
mayarṁ	We	Pronoun, nominative plural, from <i>amha</i> . Subject of <i>bhaṇāmase</i> .
sīla	Virtue	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>sīla</i> (moral virtue, ethical conduct). Part of <i>sīl'uddesa-pāṭhaṁ</i> .
uddesa	Recitation	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>uddesa</i> (recitation, exposition, pointing out), from <i>uddesati</i> (to point out, to recite). Part of <i>sīl'uddesa-pāṭhaṁ</i> .
pāṭhaṁ	Text	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>pāṭha</i> . Object of <i>bhaṇāmase</i> .
bhaṇāmase	Let us recite	Verb, 1st person plural present optative middle voice, from <i>bhaṇati</i> (to recite). Action of <i>mayarṁ</i> with <i>pāṭhaṁ</i> as object.

Bhāsitam idaṁ tena bhagavatā jānatā passatā

Grok AI: This was spoken by the Blessed One, the knowing, the seeing

BM: This has been said by the Lord, One-who-knows, One-who-sees

Than: This was said by the Blessed One, the One who Knows, the One who Sees

Bhāsitam	Spoken	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>bhāsatī</i> (to speak). Qualifies <i>idaṁ</i> .
idaṁ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ida</i> . Subject of <i>bhāsitam</i> . Refers to following teaching.
tena	By that	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> . Refers to <i>bhagavatā</i> .
bhagavatā	By Blessed One	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> (blessed one). Agent of <i>bhāsitam</i> .
jānatā	Knowing	Participle, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>jānāti</i> (to know). Qualifies <i>bhagavatā</i> .
passatā	Seeing	Participle, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>passati</i> (to see). Qualifies <i>bhagavatā</i> .

arahatā sammā-sambuddhena

Grok AI: The worthy one, the fully self-awakened one

BM: The Arahant, the Perfect Buddha enlightened by himself

Than: The Worthy One Rightly Self-awakened

arahatā	Worthy one	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>arahant</i> (worthy one), from <i>arahati</i> (to be worthy, to deserve). Qualifies <i>bhagavatā</i> (implied).
sammā	Fully	Adverb, from <i>sammā</i> (rightly). Modifies <i>sambuddhena</i> .
sambuddhena	Self-awakened one	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>sambuddha</i> (fully awakened), from <i>sam</i> (complete) + <i>bujjhati</i> (to awaken). Qualifies <i>bhagavatā</i> (implied).

Sampanna-sīlā bhikkhave viharatha

Grok AI: Dwell, monks, endowed with virtue

BM: Bhikkhus, be perfect in moral conduct

Than: Live consummate in virtue, monks

Sampanna	Endowed	Past participle, stem form in compound, from <i>sam</i> (complete) + <i>panna</i> (accomplished), from <i>sampādeti</i> (to succeed, to accomplish), meaning "Endowed with, possessed of, complete in". Qualifies <i>sīlā</i> .
sīlā	With virtue	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sīla</i> . Predicate of <i>bhikkhave</i> .
bhikkhave	Monks	Noun, vocative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> (monk). Addressee of <i>viharatha</i> .
viharatha	Dwell	Verb, 2nd person plural present imperative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>bhikkhave</i> with <i>sampanna-sīlā</i> as state.

sampanna-pāṭimokkhā

Grok AI: Endowed with the Pāṭimokkha

BM: Be perfect in the Pāṭimokkha

Than: And consummate in the Patimokkha

sampanna	Endowed	Past participle, stem form in compound, from <i>sampādeti</i> . Qualifies <i>pāṭimokkhā</i> .
pāṭimokkhā	With Pāṭimokkha	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pāṭimokkha</i> (monastic code). Predicate of <i>bhikkhave</i> (implied), parallel to <i>sīlā</i> .

Pāṭimokkha-saṁvara-saṁvutā viharatha

Grok AI: Dwell restrained with the restraint of the Pāṭimokkha

BM: Dwell restrained in accordance with the the Pāṭimokkha

Than: Live restrained with the restraint of the Patimokkha

Pāṭimokkha	Of Pāṭimokkha	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>pāṭimokkha</i> . Qualifies <i>saṁvara</i> .
saṁvara	Restraint	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>saṁvara</i> (restraint), from <i>saṁvarati</i> (to restrain). Qualifies <i>saṁvutā</i> .
saṁvutā	Restrained	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>saṁvarati</i> (to restrain). Predicate of <i>bhikkhave</i> (implied).
viharatha	Dwell	Verb, 2nd person plural present imperative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>bhikkhave</i> with <i>saṁvutā</i> as state.

ācāra-gocara-sampannā

Grok AI: Endowed with proper conduct and sphere of activity

BM: Be perfect in conduct and resort

Than: Consummate in your behavior & sphere of activity

ācāra	Conduct	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>ācāra</i> (behavior), from <i>ācarati</i> (to practice). Qualifies <i>sampannā</i> .
gocara	Sphere of activity	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>gocara</i> (pasture), from <i>carati</i> (to move). Qualifies <i>sampannā</i> .

Norbu AI: gocara:

- Literally "cow-pasture"
- In Buddhist context means "proper resort, proper sphere of conduct"
- Refers to appropriate activities and places for monastics

sampannā	Endowed	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sampādeti</i> (to accomplish). Predicate of <i>bhikkhave</i> (implied).
----------	---------	---

Aṇu-mattesu vajjesu bhaya-dassāvī

Grok AI: Seeing fear in the slightest faults

BM: Seeing danger even in the slightest faults

Than: Seeing danger in the slightest faults

Aṇu	Slight	Adjective, stem form in compound, from <i>aṇu</i> (minute). Qualifies <i>mattesu</i> .
-----	--------	--

mattesu	In measures	Noun, locative plural neuter, from <i>matta</i> (measure). Qualifies <i>vajjesu</i> .
---------	-------------	---

Norbu AI: Aṇu-mattesu:

- aṇu (minute, tiny) + matta (measure)
- "In the smallest, most minute"

vajjesu	In faults	Noun, locative plural neuter, from <i>vajja</i> (fault), from <i>vadati</i> (to speak, in the sense of what is blameworthy). Object of <i>bhaya-dassāvī</i> .
---------	-----------	---

bhaya	Fear	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>bhaya</i> (fear). Qualifies <i>dassāvī</i> .
-------	------	---

dassāvī	Seeing	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dassāvin</i> (one who sees), from <i>passati</i> (to see). Predicate of <i>bhikkhave</i> (implied).
---------	--------	--

samādāya sikkhatha sikkhāpadesū'ti

Grok AI: Having undertaken, train in the training rules

BM: Train yourselves by undertaking rightly the rules of training

Than: Train yourselves, having undertaken the training rules

samādāya	Having undertaken	Gerund, from <i>samādāti</i> (to undertake). Indicates prior action of <i>bhikkhave</i> (implied).
----------	-------------------	--

sikkhatha	Train	Verb, 2nd person plural present imperative, from <i>sikkhati</i> (to train). Action of <i>bhikkhave</i> with <i>sikkhāpadesu</i> as object.
-----------	-------	---

sikkhāpadesu	In training rules	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>sikkhāpada</i> (training rule), from <i>sikkhā</i> (training)+ <i>pada</i> (rule). Object of <i>sikkhatha</i> .
iti	Thus	Particle, marks quotation of <i>bhagavatā</i> 's words.

Tasmā-tih'amhehi sikkhitabbam

Grok AI: Therefore, we should train

BM: Therefore we should train ourselves thus

Than: Therefore we should train ourselves

Tasmā	Therefore	Adverb, from <i>ta</i> (that). Indicates reason, referring to Buddha's words.
tiha	Thus	Particle, emphasizes <i>tasmā</i> .
amhehi	By us	Pronoun, instrumental plural, from <i>amha</i> . Agent of <i>sikkhitabbam</i> .
sikkhitabbam	Should train	Gerundive, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sikkhati</i> (to train). Predicate, obligation for <i>amhehi</i> .

Sampanna-sīlā viharissāma sampanna-pāṭimokkhā

Grok AI: We will dwell endowed with virtue, endowed with the Pāṭimokkha

BM: We will be perfect in the Pāṭimokkha

Than: We will live consummate in virtue, consummate in the Patimokkha

Sampanna	Endowed	Past participle, stem form in compound, from <i>sampādeti</i> . Qualifies <i>sīlā</i> and <i>pāṭimokkhā</i> .
sīlā	With virtue	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sīla</i> . Predicate of <i>amhehi</i> (implied).
viharissāma	We will dwell	Verb, 1st person plural future indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>amhehi</i> with <i>sampanna-sīlā</i> as state.
sampanna	Endowed	Past participle, stem form in compound, from <i>sampādeti</i> . Qualifies <i>pāṭimokkhā</i> .
pāṭimokkhā	With Pāṭimokkha	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>pāṭimokkha</i> . Predicate of <i>amhehi</i> (implied), parallel to <i>sīlā</i> .

Pāṭimokkha-saṁvara-saṁvutā viharissāma

Grok AI: We will dwell restrained with the restraint of the Pāṭimokkha

BM: We will dwell restrained in accordance with the Pāṭimokkha

Than: We will live restrained with the restraint of the Patimokkha

Pāṭimokkha	Of Pāṭimokkha	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>pāṭimokkha</i> . Qualifies <i>saṁvara</i> .
saṁvara	Restraint	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>saṁvara</i> . Qualifies <i>saṁvutā</i> .
saṁvutā	Restrained	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>saṁvarati</i> . Predicate of <i>amhehi</i> (implied).
viharissāma	We will dwell	Verb, 1st person plural future indicative, from <i>viharati</i> (to dwell). Action of <i>amhehi</i> with <i>saṁvutā</i> as state.

ācāra-gocara-sampannā

Grok AI: Endowed with proper conduct and sphere of activity

BM: We will be perfect in conduct and resort

Than: Consummate in our behavior & sphere of activity

ācāra	Conduct	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>ācāra</i> . Qualifies <i>sampannā</i> .
gocara	Sphere of activity	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>gocara</i> . Qualifies <i>sampannā</i> .
sampannā	Endowed	Past participle, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sampādeti</i> (to accomplish). Predicate of <i>amhehi</i> (implied).

Aṇu-mattesu vajjesu bhaya-dassāvī

Grok AI: Seeing fear in the slightest faults

BM: Seeing danger even in the slightest faults

Than: Seeing danger in the slightest faults

Aṇu	Slight	Adjective, stem form in compound, from <i>aṇu</i> . Qualifies <i>mattesu</i> .
-----	--------	--

mattesu	In measures	Noun, locative plural neuter, from <i>matta</i> . Qualifies <i>vajjesu</i> .
vajjesu	In faults	Noun, locative plural neuter, from <i>vajja</i> . Object of <i>bhaya-dassāvī</i> .
bhaya	Fear	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>bhaya</i> . Qualifies <i>dassāvī</i> .
dassāvī	Seeing	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dassāvin</i> . Predicate of <i>amhehi</i> (implied).

samādāya sikkhissāma sikkhāpadesū'ti

Grok AI: Having undertaken, we will train in the training rules

Than: We will train ourselves, having undertaken the training rules

samādāya	Having undertaken	Gerund, from <i>samādāti</i> (to undertake). Indicates prior action of <i>amhehi</i> (implied).
sikkhissāma	We will train	Verb, 1st person plural future indicative, from <i>sikkhati</i> (to train). Action of <i>amhehi</i> with <i>sikkhāpadesu</i> as object.
sikkhāpadesu	In training rules	Noun, locative plural masculine, from <i>sikkhāpada</i> . Object of <i>sikkhissāma</i> .
iti	Thus	Particle, marks quotation of monks' resolve.

Evañ hi no sikkhitabbam

Grok AI: Thus indeed we should train

BM: Thus indeed we should train ourselves

Than: That's how we should train ourselves

Evañ	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evam</i> (thus). Modifies <i>sikkhitabbam</i> .
hi	Indeed	Particle, emphasizes <i>evañ</i> .
no	We	Pronoun, genitive plural, from <i>amha</i> . Beneficiary of <i>sikkhitabbam</i> .
sikkhitabbam	Should train	Gerundive, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sikkhati</i> (to train). Predicate, obligation for <i>no</i> .

Tāyana-gāthā - The Verses of Tāyana

Norbu AI: According to the commentary to the Tāyana Sutta ([SN 2.8](#)), Tāyana was a religious teacher (titthakara) in a previous life before the time of the Buddha. After passing away, he was reborn as a deva due to his meritorious actions.

When he appeared to the Buddha at Jetavana, he recited these verses based on his past experience and realizations. The commentary explains that he had learned these important lessons through his own mistakes and observations as a religious teacher.

Tāyana-gāthā

Grok AI: Verses of Tāyana

BM: The Verses of Tāyana

Than: The Verse to Tāyana

Tāyana	Tāyana	Noun, stem form in compound, proper name, referring to the sage Tāyana. Qualifies <i>gāthā</i> .
gāthā	Verses	Noun, nominative plural feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> (verse, from <i>gāyati</i> , to sing). Subject of implied <i>honti</i> (are), title of the text.

Handa mayaṃ tāyana-gāthāyo bhaṇāmaṣe

Grok AI: Come, let us recite the verses of Tāyana

Handa	Come	Interjection, calls for attention or action.
mayam	We	Pronoun, nominative plural, from <i>amha</i> . Subject of <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
tāyana	Tāyana	Noun, stem form in compound, proper name. Part of <i>tāyana-gāthāyo</i> .
gāthāyo	Verses	Noun, accusative plural feminine, from <i>gāthā</i> . Object of <i>bhaṇāmaṣe</i> .
bhaṇāmaṣe	Let us recite	Verb, 1st person plural present optative middle voice, from <i>bhaṇati</i> (to recite). Action of <i>mayam</i> with <i>gāthāyo</i> as object.

Chinda sotaṃ parakkamma kāme panūda brāhmaṇa

Grok AI: Cut off the stream, strive, dispel desires, O brahmin

BM: Exert yourself and cut the stream. Discard sense pleasures, brahmin

Than: Having striven, brāhmaṇa, cut the stream. Dispel sensual passions

Chinda	Cut off	Verb, 2nd person singular present imperative, from <i>chindati</i> (to cut). Action with <i>sotaṁ</i> as object.
sotaṁ	Stream	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>sota</i> (stream, flow). Object of <i>chinda</i> , metaphorically refers to the stream of craving (taṇhā), i.e. the kāma-taṇhā mentioned later in the phrase.
parakkamma	Strive	Gerund, from <i>parakkamati</i> (to strive, to make an effort). Adverbial, modifying <i>chinda</i> or <i>panūda</i> .
kāme	Desires	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>kāma</i> (sensual desire). Object of <i>panūda</i> .
panūda	Dispel	Verb, 2nd person singular present imperative, from <i>panudati</i> (to push away, remove). Action with <i>kāme</i> as object.
brāhmaṇa	O brahmin	Noun, vocative singular masculine, from <i>brāhmaṇa</i> (brahmin, holy person). Addressee of <i>chinda</i> and <i>panūda</i> .

Nappahāya muni kāme n'ekattam-upapajjati

Grok AI: Without abandoning desires, a sage does not attain unity

BM: Not letting sensual pleasures go, a sage will not reach unity

Than: Without abandoning sensual passions, a sage encounters no oneness of mind

Nappahāya	Without abandoning	Gerund, from <i>pahāti</i> (to abandon), negated by <i>na</i> . Adverbial, condition for <i>upapajjati</i> .
muni	Sage	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>muni</i> (sage), from <i>munāti</i> (to be silent, to know). Subject of <i>upapajjati</i> .
kāme	Desires	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>kāma</i> (sensual desire). Object of <i>nappahāya</i> .
n'	Not	Particle, negates <i>upapajjati</i> . Abbreviation of <i>na</i> .
ekattam	Unity	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ekatta</i> (oneness), from <i>eka</i> (one) + <i>atta</i> (self). Object of <i>upapajjati</i> , refers to samādhī.
upapajjati	Attains	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>upapajjati</i> (to attain, to arise, to be reborn), <i>upa</i> (towards) + <i>pajjati</i> (to go, proceed). Action of <i>muni</i> with <i>ekattam</i> as object.

Kayirā ce kayirāthenaṃ daḷham-enaṃ parakkame

Grok AI: If one should act, act firmly, strive with it

BM: Vigorously, with all one's strength, it should be done, what should be done

Than: If something's to be done, then work at it firmly

Kayirā	Should act	Verb, 3rd person singular present optative, from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Action with <i>enaṃ</i> as object, conditional with <i>ce</i> .
ce	If	Particle, indicates condition for <i>kayirā</i> .
kayirāthenaṃ	Act it	Verb, 2nd person singular present imperative, from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Action with <i>enaṃ</i> as object.
daḷham	Firmly	Adverb, from <i>daḷha</i> (firm, strong). Modifies <i>kayirāthenaṃ</i> or <i>parakkame</i> .
enaṃ	It	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> . Object of <i>kayirā</i> and <i>kayirāthenaṃ</i> , refers to action or practice.
parakkame	Strive	Verb, 2nd person singular present imperative, from <i>parakkamati</i> (to strive). Action with <i>enaṃ</i> (implied) as object.

Sithilo hi paribbājo bhiyyo ākirate ramaṃ

Grok AI: For a lax wanderer stirs up more dust

BM: A lax monastic life stirs up the dust of passions all the more

Than: For a slack going-forth kicks up all the more dust.

Sithilo	Lax	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sithila</i> (loose, lax, slack), opposite of <i>daḷha</i> . Qualifies <i>paribbājo</i> .
hi	For	Particle, emphasizes <i>sithilo</i> .
paribbājo	Wanderer	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>paribbāja</i> (wanderer, ascetic), <i>pari</i> (around) + <i>vajati</i> (to wander), meaning "wandering life, religious wanderer". Subject of <i>ākirate</i> .

In the Buddha's era, *paribbāja* (wanderer) denoted non-Buddhist ascetics or philosophers who roamed India, seeking truth through debate, asceticism, or meditation, distinct from Vedic brahmins. These included Jains, Ājīvikas, and other *samaṇa* (ascetic) groups, often engaging with the Buddha in

dialogues. The Buddha used *paribbāja* to address such figures, sometimes respectfully, to guide them toward his Dhamma. The term bridges Buddhist and non-Buddhist ascetic contexts, urging disciplined practice.

bhiyyo	More	Adverb, from <i>bhiyyo</i> (more). Modifies <i>ākirate</i> .
ākirate	Stirs up	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative middle voice, from <i>ākirati</i> (to scatter). Action of <i>paribbājo</i> with <i>rajaṃ</i> as object.
rajaṃ	Dust	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>raja</i> (dust, defilement). Object of <i>ākirate</i> , metaphor for defilements.

Akataṃ dukkaṭaṃ seyyo pacchā tappati dukkaṭaṃ

Grok AI: A misdeed not done is better, a misdeed causes remorse afterward

BM: Better is not to do bad deeds that afterwards would bring remorse

Than: It's better to leave a misdeed undone. A misdeed burns you afterward

Akataṃ	Not done	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>karoti</i> (to do), negated by <i>a</i> . Subject of <i>seyyo</i> .
dukkataṃ	Misdeed	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>du</i> (badly) + <i>kata</i> (done). Subject of <i>tappati</i> .
seyyo	Better	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>seyya</i> (better). Predicate of <i>akataṃ</i> .
pacchā	Afterward	Adverb, from <i>pacchā</i> (after). Modifies <i>tappati</i> .
tappati	Causes remorse	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>tappati</i> (to burn, torment). Action of <i>dukkataṃ</i> .
dukkataṃ	Misdeed	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>du</i> (badly) + <i>kata</i> (done). Subject of <i>tappati</i> .

Kataṇca sukataṃ seyyo yaṃ katvā nānutappati

Grok AI: And a good deed done is better, which, when done, one does not regret

BM: It's rather good deeds one should do which having done one won't regret

Than: Better that a good deed be done that, when done, you don't regret

Kataṃ	Done	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Subject of <i>seyyo</i> , qualified by <i>su</i> .
-------	------	---

ca	And	Conjunction, connects to previous line.
sukataṁ	Good deed	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>su</i> (well) + <i>kata</i> (done). Apposition to <i>kataṁ</i> .
seyyo	Better	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>seyya</i> . Predicate of <i>kataṁ</i> .
yaṁ	Which	Relative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ya</i> . Refers to <i>kataṁ</i> , object of <i>katvā</i> .
katvā	When done	Gerund, from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Adverbial, modifies <i>nānutappati</i> .
nānutappati	Does not regret	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>anutappati</i> (to regret), negated by <i>na</i> . Action with <i>yaṁ</i> (implied subject).

Kuso yathā duggahito hattham-evānukantati

Grok AI: Like kusa grass wrongly grasped, it cuts the hand

BM: As Kusa-grass, when wrongly grasped, will only cut into one's hand

Than: Just as sharp-bladed grass, if wrongly held, wounds the very hand that holds it

Kuso	Kusa grass	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>kusa</i> (kusa grass). Subject of simile, compared to <i>sāmaññaṁ</i> . In the Buddha's era, kusa grass was sacred in Brahmanical rituals, used in sacrifices and as a seat for meditation, symbolizing purity and spiritual potency. Its sharp edges, however, could cut if grasped improperly, making it a common metaphor for care in spiritual practice. The Buddha adopted this imagery to critique misguided asceticism, emphasizing that, like kuso, the ascetic life (<i>sāmaññaṁ</i>) requires skillful application to avoid harm (e.g., falling into niraya, hell). This reflects the Buddha's engagement with Vedic symbols, repurposing them to teach the Middle Way, avoiding extreme asceticism or indulgence.
yathā	Like	Adverb, introduces simile.
duggahito	Wrongly grasped	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>gaṇhāti</i> (to grasp), with <i>du</i> (badly). Qualifies <i>kuso</i> .
hattham	Hand	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>hattha</i> (hand). Object of <i>anukantati</i> .
eva	Indeed	Particle, emphasizes <i>anukantati</i> .

anukantati	Cuts	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>anukantati</i> (to cut), from <i>anu</i> (along) + <i>kantati</i> (to cut). Action of <i>kuso</i> with <i>hattham</i> as object.
------------	------	--

Sāmaññaṃ dupparāmaṭṭhaṃ nirayāyūpakaḍḍhati

Grok AI: Asceticism wrongly practiced leads to hell

BM: So does the monk's life wrongly led indeed drag one to hellish states

Than: The contemplative life, if wrongly grasped, drags you down to hell

Sāmaññaṃ	Asceticism	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sāmañña</i> (state of being an ascetic), from <i>samaṇa</i> . Subject of <i>upakaḍḍhati</i> .
dupparāmaṭṭhaṃ	Wrongly practiced	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>parāmasati</i> (to handle), with <i>du</i> (badly). Qualifies <i>sāmaññaṃ</i> .
nirayāya	To hell	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>niraya</i> (hell). Goal of <i>upakaḍḍhati</i> .
upakaḍḍhati	Leads	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>upakaḍḍhati</i> (to drag), <i>upa</i> (towards) + <i>kaḍḍhati</i> (to drag, to pull), meaning "drags towards, pulls towards". Action of <i>sāmaññaṃ</i> with <i>nirayāya</i> as destination.

Yaṃ kiñci sithilaṃ kammaṃ saṅkiliṭṭhaṃca yaṃ vataṃ

Grok AI: Whatever action is lax, and whatever vow is defiled

BM: Whatever deed that's slackly done, whatever vow corruptly kept

Than: Any slack act, or defiled observance

Yaṃ	Whatever	Relative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ya</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> , refers to <i>kammaṃ</i> .
kiñci	Whatever	Indefinite pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>kiṃ</i> . Reinforces <i>yaṃ</i> , qualifies <i>kammaṃ</i> .
sithilaṃ	Lax	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sithila</i> (loose, lax, slack). Qualifies <i>kammaṃ</i> .
kammaṃ	Action	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>kamma</i> (action), from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .

saṅkiliṭṭhaṃ	Defiled	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>saṅkilissati</i> (to be defiled), from <i>saṃ</i> (together) + <i>kiliṭṭhaṃ</i> (past participle of <i>kilissati</i> , to be defiled). Qualifies <i>vataṃ</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connects <i>kammaṃ</i> and <i>vataṃ</i> .
yaṃ	Whatever	Relative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ya</i> . Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> , refers to <i>vataṃ</i> .
vataṃ	Vow	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>vata</i> (observance, vow, practice, duty). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> .

Saṅkassaraṃ brahma-cariyaṃ na taṃ hoti mahapphalaṃ'ti

Grok AI: A doubtful holy life, that does not yield great fruit

BM: The Holy Life led in doubtful ways – all these will never bear great fruit

Than: Or fraudulent holy life bears no great fruit

Saṅkassaraṃ	Doubtful	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>saṅkassara</i> (doubtful, suspicious), from <i>saṃ</i> (with) + <i>kassara</i> (doubtful). Qualifies <i>brahma-cariyaṃ</i> .
brahma-cariyaṃ	Holy life	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>brahma</i> (holy) + <i>cariya</i> (conduct), from <i>carati</i> (to move), meaning "holy life, celibate life," specifically refers to monastic training. Subject of <i>hoti</i> .
na	Not	Particle, negates <i>hoti</i> .
taṃ	That	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> . Refers to <i>brahma-cariyaṃ</i> .
hoti	Is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Links <i>brahma-cariyaṃ</i> to <i>mahapphalaṃ</i> .
mahapphalaṃ	Great fruit	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>maha</i> (great) + <i>phala</i> (fruit). Predicate of <i>brahma-cariyaṃ</i> , negated by <i>na</i> .
iti	Thus	Particle, marks quotation of teaching.

Sāmaṇera-sikkhā

See the [Sikkhāpadakathā](#).

Norbu AI: The story of how novice monks (*sāmaṇera*) came to be part of the Sangha is primarily found in the Mahāvagga section of the Vinaya Piṭaka. The story centers around Rāhula, the Buddha's son.

When the Buddha returned to Kapilavatthu for the first time after his enlightenment, Rāhula was seven years old. His mother pointed to the Buddha and told Rāhula, "That is your father."

Rāhula approached the Buddha and said "Samaṇa (ascetic), even your shadow is pleasing to me." He then followed the Buddha saying (with the encouragement of his mother) "Father, give me my inheritance" (*dāyajja*).

The Buddha, reflecting on this request, decided to give Rāhula the "noble inheritance" (*ariyadāyajja*) instead of worldly wealth. He instructed Sāriputta to give *pabbajjā* to Rāhula, making him the first *sāmaṇera* in the Buddhist order.

This event caused considerable concern, particularly from King Suddhodana, who expressed his grief at losing both his son (the Buddha) and grandson to the monastic life. This led to the establishment of the rule requiring parental consent for ordination.

Sāmaṇera-sikkhā

Grok AI: Novice Training

Sāmaṇera	Novice	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>sāmaṇera</i> (novice monk), from <i>samaṇa</i> + diminutive suffix, literally mean "little ascetic". Qualifies <i>sikkhā</i> .
sikkhā	Training	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>sikkhā</i> (training), from <i>sikkhati</i> (to train). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is), title of the text.

Anuññāsi kho bhagavā

Grok AI: The Blessed One indeed permitted

BM: Established by the Blessed One [were]

Anuññāsi	Permitted	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>anujānāti</i> (to permit, allow), from <i>anu</i> (along)+ <i>jānāti</i> (to know). Action of <i>bhagavā</i> with <i>sikkhā-padāni</i> (implied) as object.
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizes <i>anuññāsi</i> .
bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> (blessed one). Subject of <i>anuññāsi</i> .

Sāmaṇerānaṃ dasa sikkhā-padāni

Grok AI: Ten training rules for novices

BM: Ten novice training rules

Sāmaṇerānaṃ	For novices	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>sāmaṇera</i> . Indicates beneficiaries of <i>sikkhā-padāni</i> .
dasa	Ten	Numeral, accusative plural neuter, from <i>dasa</i> . Qualifies <i>sikkhā-padāni</i> .
sikkhā	Training	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>sikkhā</i> (training). Qualifies <i>padāni</i> .
padāni	Rules	Noun, accusative plural neuter, from <i>pada</i> (step, rule). Object of <i>anuññāsi</i> (implied from previous line).

Tesu ca sāmaṇerehi sikkhituṃ

Grok AI: And for novices to train in them

BM: They are the things in which a novice should train

Tesu	In them	Demonstrative pronoun, locative plural neuter, from <i>ta</i> . Refers to <i>sikkhā-padāni</i> , object of <i>sikkhituṃ</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connects to previous line.
sāmaṇerehi	By novices	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>sāmaṇera</i> . Agent of <i>sikkhituṃ</i> .
sikkhituṃ	To train	Infinitive, from <i>sikkhati</i> (to train). Purpose of <i>sāmaṇerānaṃ</i> , with <i>tesu</i> as object.

Pāṇātipātā veramaṇī

Grok AI: Abstaining from killing living beings

BM: Abstaining from killing living beings

Pāṇātipātā	From killing living beings	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>pāṇa</i> (living being) + <i>atipāta</i> (killing). Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .
veramaṇī	Abstaining	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>veramaṇī</i> (abstaining), from <i>viramati</i> (to abstain). Subject of implied <i>hoti</i> (is), describes the rule.

Adinn'ādānā veramaṇī

Grok AI: Abstaining from taking what is not given

BM: Abstaining from taking what is not given

Adinn'ādānā	From taking what is not given	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>adinna</i> (not given), past participle of <i>dadāti</i> (to give) + <i>ādāna</i> (taking), from <i>ādāti</i> (to take). Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .
-------------	-------------------------------	--

Abrahma-cariyā veramaṇī

Grok AI: Abstaining from non-celibate conduct

BM: Abstaining from unchastity

Abrahma-cariyā	From non-celibate conduct	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>brahma-cariya</i> (celibate life). Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .
----------------	---------------------------	---

Musā-vācā veramaṇī

Grok AI: Abstaining from false speech

BM: Abstaining from false speech

Musā	False	Adverb, from <i>musā</i> (falsehood). Qualifies <i>vācā</i> .
vācā	Speech	Noun, from <i>vāca</i> (speech). Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .

Surā-meraya-majja-pamādaṭṭhānā veramaṇī

Grok AI: Abstaining from intoxicants causing heedlessness

BM: Abstaining from intoxicants that dull the mind

Surā	Liquor	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>surā</i> (fermented liquor). Part of <i>pamādaṭṭhānā</i> .
meraya	Spirit	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>meraya</i> (distilled liquor). Part of <i>pamādaṭṭhānā</i> .

majja	Intoxicant	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>majja</i> (intoxicant), from <i>madati</i> (to be intoxicated). Part of <i>pamādaṭṭhānā</i> .
pamāda- ṭṭhānā	Causing heedlessness	Noun, ablative singular neuter compound, from <i>pamāda</i> (heedlessness) + <i>ṭhāna</i> (cause, basis). Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .

Vikāla-bhojanā veramaṇī

Grok AI: Abstaining from eating at the wrong time

BM: Abstaining from eating at the wrong time

Vikāla	Wrong time	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>vik</i> (wrong) + <i>kala</i> (time), after noon until dawn. Part of <i>bhojanā</i> .
bhojanā	From eating	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>bhojana</i> (eating), from <i>bhujati</i> (to eat). Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .

Nacca-gīta-vādita-visūka-dassanā veramaṇī

Grok AI: Abstaining from dancing, singing, music, and shows

BM: Abstaining from dancing, singing, music and watching shows

Nacca	Dancing	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>nacca</i> (dancing), from <i>naccati</i> (to dance). Part of <i>dassanā</i> .
gīta	Singing	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>gīta</i> (song), from <i>gāyati</i> (to sing). Part of <i>dassanā</i> .
vādita	Music	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>vādita</i> (music), from <i>vadati</i> (to play an instrument). Part of <i>dassanā</i> .
visūka	Shows	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>visūka</i> (spectacle). Part of <i>dassanā</i> .
dassanā	From seeing	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>dassana</i> (seeing), from <i>passati</i> (to see). Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .

Mālā-gandha-vilepana-dhāraṇa-maṇḍana-vibhūsanatṭhānā veramaṇī

Grok AI: Abstaining from wearing garlands, perfumes, cosmetics, and adornments

BM: Abstaining from perfumes, beautification and adornment

Mālā	Garlands	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>mālā</i> (garland). Part of <i>vibhūsanaṭṭhānā</i> .
gandha	Perfumes	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>gandha</i> (scent). Part of <i>vibhūsanaṭṭhānā</i> .
vilepana	Cosmetics	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>vilepana</i> (ointment), from <i>vilimpati</i> (to anoint). Part of <i>vibhūsanaṭṭhānā</i> .
dhāraṇa	Wearing	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>dhāraṇa</i> (wearing), from <i>dharati</i> (to wear). Part of <i>vibhūsanaṭṭhānā</i> .
maṇḍana	Adorning	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>maṇḍana</i> (adorning), from <i>maṇḍati</i> (to adorn). Part of <i>vibhūsanaṭṭhānā</i> .
vibhūsana- ṭṭhānā	From adornments causing	Noun, ablative singular neuter compound, from <i>vibhūsana</i> (adornment), from <i>vibhūseti</i> (to adorn) + <i>ṭhāna</i> (cause, basis). Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .

Uccā-sayana-mahā-sayanā veramaṇī

Grok AI: Abstaining from high and luxurious beds

BM: Abstaining from lying on high or luxurious beds

Uccā	High	Adjective, stem form in compound, from <i>ucca</i> (high). Qualifies <i>sayanā</i> .
sayana	Beds	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>sayana</i> (bed), from <i>seti</i> (to lie down). Part of <i>sayanā</i> .
mahā	Luxurious	Adjective, stem form in compound, from <i>mahā</i> (great). Qualifies <i>sayanā</i> .
sayanā	From beds	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>sayana</i> . Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .

Jāta-rūpa-rajata-paṭiggahaṇā veramaṇī

Grok AI: Abstaining from accepting gold and silver

BM: Abstaining from using gold, silver or money

Jāta-rūpa	Gold	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>jāta</i> (born) + <i>rūpa</i> (form, gold), technical term for gold. Part of <i>paṭiggahaṇā</i> .
-----------	------	--

rajata	Silver	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>rajata</i> (silver). Part of <i>paṭiggahaṇā</i> .
paṭiggahaṇā	From accepting	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>paṭiggahaṇa</i> (accepting), from <i>paṭiggaṇhāti</i> (to accept). Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .
iti	Thus	Particle, marks end of quotation.

Anuññāsi kho Bhagavā

Grok AI: The Blessed One indeed permitted

BM: Established by the Blessed One [were]

Anuññāsi	Permitted	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>anuññāti</i> (to permit). Action of <i>Bhagavā</i> with <i>nāsetum</i> (implied) as object.
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizes <i>anuññāsi</i> .
Bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> (blessed one). Subject of <i>anuññāsi</i> .

Dasahi aṅgehi samannāgataṃ sāmaṇeraṃ nāsetum

Grok AI: To expel a novice endowed with ten qualities

BM: Ten grounds for a novice to be dismissed

Dasahi	With ten	Numeral, instrumental plural neuter, from <i>dasa</i> . Qualifies <i>aṅgehi</i> .
aṅgehi	With qualities	Noun, instrumental plural neuter, from <i>aṅga</i> (factor, quality, limb). Specifies attributes of <i>samannāgataṃ</i> .
samannāgataṃ	Endowed	Past participle, accusative singular masculine, from <i>samannāgamati</i> (to be endowed with), from <i>saṃ</i> (complete) + <i>anu</i> (along) + <i>āgata</i> (come), meaning "endowed with, possessed of." Qualifies <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> .
sāmaṇeraṃ	Novice	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>sāmaṇera</i> . Object of <i>nāsetum</i> .
nāsetum	To expel	Infinitive, from <i>nāseti</i> (to expel, to destroy). Purpose of <i>anuññāsi</i> , with <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> as object.

Katamehi dasahi

Grok AI: Which ten?

BM: What are these ten?

Katamehi	Which	Interrogative pronoun, instrumental plural neuter, from <i>katama</i> (which). Qualifies <i>dasahi</i> .
dasahi	Ten	Numeral, instrumental plural neuter, from <i>dasa</i> . Object of <i>katamehi</i> , refers to <i>aṅgehi</i> (qualities).

Pāṇātipātī hoti

Grok AI: He is a killer of living beings

BM: He is a killer of living beings

Pāṇātipātī	Killer of living beings	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>pāṇa</i> (living being) + <i>atipātī</i> (killer), from <i>ati</i> + <i>patati</i> . Predicate of <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> (implied).
hoti	Is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Links <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> to <i>pāṇātipātī</i> .

Adinn'ādāyī hoti

Grok AI: He is a taker of what is not given

BM: He is a taker of what is not given

Adinn'ādāyī	Taker of what is not given	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>adinna</i> (not given) + <i>ādāyī</i> (taker), from <i>ādāti</i> (to take). Predicate of <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> (implied).
-------------	----------------------------	---

Abrahma-cārī hoti

Grok AI: He is non-celibate

BM: He is a practitioner of unchastity

Abrahma-cārī	Non-celibate	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>brahma-cariya</i> (celibate life) + <i>cārī</i> (one who conducts). Predicate of <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> (implied).
--------------	--------------	--

Musā-vādī hoti

Grok AI: He is a speaker of falsehood

BM: He is a speaker of falsity

Musā	False	Adverb, from <i>musā</i> (falsehood). Qualifies <i>vādī</i> .
vādī	Speaker	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vādī</i> (speaker), from <i>vadati</i> (to speak). Predicate of <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> (implied).

Majja-pāyī hoti

Grok AI: He is a drinker of intoxicants

BM: He is a consumer of intoxicants

Majja	Intoxicants	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>majja</i> (intoxicant), from <i>madati</i> (to be intoxicated). Qualifies <i>pāyī</i> .
pāyī	Drinker	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>pāyī</i> (drinker), from <i>pāti</i> (to drink). Predicate of <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> (implied).

Buddhassa avaṇṇaṃ bhāsatī

Grok AI: He speaks disparagingly of the Buddha

BM: He speaks in dispraise of the Buddha

Buddhassa	Of the Buddha	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one). Object of <i>avaṇṇaṃ</i> .
avaṇṇaṃ	Disparagingly	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>avaṇṇa</i> (dispraise, disparagement), from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>vaṇṇa</i> (praise). Object of <i>bhāsatī</i> .
bhāsatī	Speaks	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhāsatī</i> (to speak). Action of <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> (implied) with <i>avaṇṇaṃ</i> as object.

Dhammassa avaṇṇaṃ bhāsatī

Grok AI: He speaks disparagingly of the Dhamma

BM: He speaks in dispraise of the Dhamma

Dhammassa	Of the Dhamma	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching). Object of <i>avaṇṇaṃ</i> .
avaṇṇaṃ	Disparagingly	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>avaṇṇa</i> (dispraise, disparagement). Object of <i>bhāsatī</i> .
bhāsatī	Speaks	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhāsatī</i> (to speak). Action of <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> (implied) with <i>avaṇṇaṃ</i> as object.

Saṅghassa avaṇṇaṃ bhāsatī

Grok AI: He speaks disparagingly of the Sangha

BM: He speaks in dispraise of the Saṅgha

Saṅghassa	Of the Sangha	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> (community). Object of <i>avaṇṇaṃ</i> .
avaṇṇaṃ	Disparagingly	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>avaṇṇa</i> (dispraise, disparagement). Object of <i>bhāsatī</i> .
bhāsatī	Speaks	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhāsatī</i> (to speak). Action of <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> (implied) with <i>avaṇṇaṃ</i> as object.

Micchā-diṭṭhiko hoti

Grok AI: He holds wrong views

BM: He is a holder of wrong views

Micchā	Wrong	Adverb, from <i>micchā</i> (wrongly). Qualifies <i>diṭṭhiko</i> .
diṭṭhiko	One who holds views	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>diṭṭhika</i> (one with views) from <i>diṭṭhi</i> (view). Predicate of <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> (implied).
hoti	Is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Links <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> to <i>micchā-diṭṭhiko</i> .

Bhikkhunī-dūsako hoti

Grok AI: He is a corrupter of nuns

BM: He has corrupted a nun

Bhikkhunī	Nuns	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>bhikkhunī</i> (nun). Qualifies <i>dūsako</i> .
dūsako	Corrupter	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dūsaka</i> (corrupter) from <i>dūseti</i> (to corrupt, to spoil). Predicate of <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> (implied).
hoti	Is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Links <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> to <i>bhikkhunī-dūsako</i> .

Anuññāsi kho Bhagavā

Grok AI: The Blessed One indeed permitted

BM: Which were established by the Blessed One

Anuññāsi	Permitted	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>anuññāti</i> (to permit). Action of <i>Bhagavā</i> with <i>nāsetuṃ</i> (implied) as object.
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizes <i>anuññāsi</i> .
Bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Subject of <i>anuññāsi</i> .

Imehi dasahi aṅgehi samannāgataṃ sāmaṇeraṃ nāsetuṃ'ti

Grok AI: To expel a novice endowed with these ten qualities

BM: These are the ten grounds for a novice to be dismissed

Imehi	With these	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental plural neuter, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>dasahi aṅgehi</i> .
dasahi	With ten	Numeral, instrumental plural neuter, from <i>dasa</i> . Qualifies <i>aṅgehi</i> .
aṅgehi	With qualities	Noun, instrumental plural neuter, from <i>aṅga</i> . Specifies attributes of <i>samannāgataṃ</i> .
samannāgataṃ	Endowed	Past participle, accusative singular masculine, from <i>samannāgamati</i> (to be endowed with). Qualifies <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> .
sāmaṇeraṃ	Novice	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>sāmaṇera</i> . Object of <i>nāsetuṃ</i> .

nāsetuṃ	To expel	Infinitive, from <i>nāseti</i> (to destroy, expel). Purpose of <i>anuññāsi</i> , with <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> as object.
iti	Thus	Particle, marks quotation of the Buddha's ruling.

Anuññāsi kho Bhagavā

Grok AI: The Blessed One indeed permitted

BM: Established by the Blessed One [were]

Anuññāsi	Permitted	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>anuññāti</i> (to permit). Action of <i>Bhagavā</i> with <i>kātuṃ</i> (implied) as object.
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizes <i>anuññāsi</i> .
Bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Subject of <i>anuññāsi</i> .

Pañcahi aṅgehi samannāgatassa sāmaṇerassa daṇḍa-kammaṃ kātuṃ

Grok AI: To impose disciplinary action on a novice endowed with five qualities

BM: Five grounds for a novice to be punished

Pañcahi	With five	Numeral, instrumental plural neuter, from <i>pañca</i> . Qualifies <i>aṅgehi</i> .
aṅgehi	With qualities	Noun, instrumental plural neuter, from <i>aṅga</i> . Specifies attributes of <i>samannāgatassa</i> .
samannāgatassa	Endowed	Past participle, genitive singular masculine, from <i>samannāgamati</i> (to be endowed with). Qualifies <i>sāmaṇerassa</i> .
sāmaṇerassa	Of novice	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>sāmaṇera</i> . Object of <i>kātuṃ</i> .
daṇḍa-kammaṃ	Disciplinary action	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>daṇḍa</i> (punishment, stick) + <i>kamma</i> (action). Object of <i>kātuṃ</i> .
kātuṃ	To impose	Infinitive, from <i>karati</i> (to do). Purpose of <i>anuññāsi</i> , with <i>daṇḍa-kammaṃ</i> as object.

Katamehi pañcahi

Grok AI: Which five?

BM: What are these five?

Katamehi	Which	Interrogative pronoun, instrumental plural neuter, from <i>katama</i> . Qualifies <i>pañcahi</i> .
pañcahi	Five	Numeral, instrumental plural neuter, from <i>pañca</i> . Object of <i>katamehi</i> , refers to <i>añgehi</i> (qualities).

Bhikkhūnaṃ alābhāya parisakkati

Grok AI: He strives for the monks' disadvantage

BM: He strives for the loss of the Bhikkhus

Bhikkhūnaṃ	Of monks	Noun, dative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Beneficiary of <i>alābhāya</i> .
alābhāya	For disadvantage	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>lābha</i> (gain). Goal of <i>parisakkati</i> .
parisakkati	Strives	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>parisakkati</i> (to strive), from <i>pari</i> (around) + <i>sakkati</i> (to endeavor). Action of <i>sāmañeraṃ</i> (implied) with <i>alābhāya</i> as goal.

Bhikkhūnaṃ anattāya parisakkati

Grok AI: He strives for the monks' harm

BM: He strives for the non-benefit of the Bhikkhus

Bhikkhūnaṃ	Of monks	Noun, dative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Beneficiary of <i>anattāya</i> .
anattāya	For harm	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>attha</i> (benefit). Goal of <i>parisakkati</i> .
parisakkati	Strives	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>parisakkati</i> (to strive). Action of <i>sāmañeraṃ</i> (implied) with <i>anattāya</i> as goal.

Bhikkhūnaṃ anāvāsāya parisakkati

Grok AI: He strives for the monks' eviction

BM: He strives for the non-residence of the Bhikkhus

Bhikkhūnaṃ	Of monks	Noun, dative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Beneficiary of <i>anāvāsāya</i> .
anāvāsāya	For eviction	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>āvāsa</i> (residence). Goal of <i>parisakkati</i> .
parisakkati	Strives	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>parisakkati</i> (to strive). Action of <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> (implied) with <i>anāvāsāya</i> as goal.

Bhikkhū akkosati paribhāsati

Grok AI: He abuses and reviles monks

BM: He insults or abuses the Bhikkhus

Bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Object of <i>akkosati</i> and <i>paribhāsati</i> .
akkosati	Abuses	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>akkosati</i> (to abuse), from <i>ā</i> (intensive) + <i>krus</i> (to shout), meaning "to scold, to revile". Action of <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> (implied) with <i>bhikkhū</i> as object.
paribhāsati	Reviles	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>paribhāsati</i> (to revile), from <i>pari</i> (around) + <i>bhāsati</i> (to speak), meaning "to abuse, to scold". Action of <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> (implied) with <i>bhikkhū</i> as object.

Bhikkhū bhikkhūhi bhedeti

Grok AI: He causes monks to be divided from monks

BM: He causes a split between the Bhikkhus

Bhikkhū	Monks	Noun, accusative plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Object of <i>bhedeti</i> .
bhikkhūhi	From monks	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Indicates separation caused by <i>bhedeti</i> .
bhedeti	Causes to be divided	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>bhedeti</i> (to divide), meaning "to cause division, to split". Action of <i>sāmaṇeraṃ</i> (implied) with <i>bhikkhū</i> as object and <i>bhikkhūhi</i> as source of division.

Anuññāsi kho Bhagavā

Grok AI: The Blessed One indeed permitted

BM: That were established by the Blessed One

Anuññāsi	Permitted	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>anuññāti</i> (to permit). Action of <i>Bhagavā</i> with <i>kāturū</i> (implied) as object.
kho	Indeed	Particle, emphasizes <i>anuññāsi</i> .
Bhagavā	Blessed One	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhagavant</i> . Subject of <i>anuññāsi</i> .

Imehi pañcahi añgehi samannāgatassa sāmaṇerassa daṇḍa-kammaṃ kātun'ti

Grok AI: To impose disciplinary action on a novice endowed with these five qualities

BM: These are the five grounds for a novice to be punished

Imehi	With these	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental plural neuter, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>pañcahi añgehi</i> .
pañcahi	With five	Numeral, instrumental plural neuter, from <i>pañca</i> . Qualifies <i>añgehi</i> .
añgehi	With qualities	Noun, instrumental plural neuter, from <i>aṅga</i> . Specifies attributes of <i>samannāgatassa</i> .
samannāgatassa	Endowed	Past participle, genitive singular masculine, from <i>samannāgamati</i> (to be endowed). Qualifies <i>sāmaṇerassa</i> .
sāmaṇerassa	Of novice	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>sāmaṇera</i> . Object of <i>kāturū</i> .
daṇḍa-kammaṃ	Disciplinary action	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>daṇḍa</i> (punishment) + <i>kamma</i> (action). Object of <i>kāturū</i> .
kātun	To impose	Infinitive, from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Purpose of <i>anuññāsi</i> , with <i>daṇḍa-kammaṃ</i> as object.
iti	Thus	Particle, marks quotation of the Buddha's ruling.

The [Dandakammavattu](#) states that bhikkhus can only punish sāmaṇeras by restricting which areas of a monastery a sāmaṇera can enter or by expelling them. Bhikkhus cannot restrict their food as a punishment, and Pācittiya [74](#) and [75](#) prohibit bhikkhus from hitting

sāmaṇeras or threatening them with physical harm. In any case, a bhikkhu should seek the consent of the sāmaṇera's preceptor before imposing any form of punishment.

Vinaya Notes

Requisites

Bindu (Marking)

Imaṃ bindukappaṃ karomi

Grok AI: I perform this marking ritual

Norbu AI: I make this marking spot

BM: I make this properly marked

Imaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>bindukappaṃ</i> .
bindu	Mark	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>bindu</i> (drop, mark). Part of <i>bindukappaṃ</i> , referring to the act of marking cloth.
kappaṃ	Ritual	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>kappa</i> (ritual, method). Object of <i>karomi</i> , referring to the procedure of marking cloth as per Pācittiya 58 .

Norbu AI: bindukappaṃ = marking spot/point

bindu = spot/dot + kappa = allowable mark

karomi	I perform	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>karoti</i> (to make, to perform). Action of speaker, with <i>bindukappaṃ</i> as object.
--------	-----------	---

Adhiṭṭhāna (Determining)

Imaṃ saṅghāṭiṃ adhiṭṭhāmi

Grok AI: I determine this outer robe

BM: I determine this outer robe

Imaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>saṅghāṭīṃ</i> .
saṅghāṭīṃ	Outer robe	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>saṅghāṭī</i> (outer robe), from <i>saṃ</i> (together) + <i>ghaṭati</i> (to join), implying a double-layered robe. Object of <i>adhiṭṭhāmi</i> .
adhiṭṭhāmi	I determine	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>adhiṭṭhāti</i> (to determine, designate). Action of speaker, with <i>saṅghāṭīṃ</i> as object.

uttarā-saṅgaṃ

Grok AI: Upper robe

BM: Upper robe

uttarā	Upper	Adjective, stem form in compound, from <i>uttara</i> (upper). Qualifies <i>saṅgaṃ</i> .
saṅgaṃ	Robe	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>saṅga</i> (robe, cloth). Implied object of <i>adhiṭṭhāmi</i> (from context), part of monastic requisites.

antara-vāsakaṃ

Grok AI: Inner robe

BM: Lower robe

antara	Inner	Adjective, stem form in compound, from <i>antara</i> (inner). Qualifies <i>vāsakaṃ</i> .
vāsakaṃ	Robe	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>vāsaka</i> (robe), from <i>vasati</i> (to dwell). Implied object of <i>adhiṭṭhāmi</i> (from context), part of monastic requisites.

pattaṃ

Grok AI: Alms bowl

BM: Alms bowl

pattaṃ	Alms bowl	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>patta</i> (bowl). Implied object of <i>adhiṭṭhāmi</i> (from context), part of monastic requisites.
--------	-----------	---

nisīdanam̐

Grok AI: Sitting cloth

BM: Sitting-cloth

nisīdanam̐	Sitting cloth	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>nisīdana</i> (sitting cloth), from <i>nisīdati</i> (to sit). Implied object of <i>adhiṭṭhāmi</i> (from context), part of monastic requisites.
------------	---------------	---

kaṇḍu-paṭicchādim̐

Grok AI: Itch-covering cloth

BM: Skin-eruption covering cloth

kaṇḍu	Itch	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>kaṇḍu</i> (itch). Part of <i>paṭicchādim̐</i> .
paṭicchādim̐	Covering cloth	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>paṭicchādi</i> (covering), from <i>paṭicchādeti</i> (to cover). Implied object of <i>adhiṭṭhāmi</i> (from context), part of monastic requisites.

vassika-sāṭikam̐

Grok AI: Rainy season cloth

BM: Rains cloth

vassika	Rainy season	Adjective, stem form in compound, from <i>vassika</i> (rainy season), from <i>vassa</i> (rain). Qualifies <i>sāṭikam̐</i> .
sāṭikam̐	Cloth	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sāṭika</i> (cloth). Implied object of <i>adhiṭṭhāmi</i> (from context), part of monastic requisites.

Norbu AI: sāṭikam̐: general term for cloth/robe, often used for specific purposes (like vassika-sāṭika: rain cloth.)

paccattharaṇam̐

Grok AI: Spread cloth

BM: Sleeping cloth

paccattharaṇaṃ	Spread cloth	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>paccattharaṇa</i> (spread), from <i>paccattharati</i> (to spread out). Implied object of <i>adhiṭṭhāmi</i> (from context), part of monastic requisites.
----------------	--------------	---

Norbu AI: paccattharaṇaṃ:

- pati (upon) + ā (towards) + tharaṇa (spreading)
- "sitting cloth" or "spreading cloth"
- Used for sitting or lying down

mukha-puñchana-colaṃ

Grok AI: Face-wiping cloth

BM: Handkerchief

mukha	Face	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>mukha</i> (face). Part of <i>puñchana-colaṃ</i> .
puñchana	Wiping	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>puñchana</i> (wiping), from <i>puñchati</i> (to wipe). Part of <i>colaṃ</i> .
colaṃ	Cloth	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>cola</i> (cloth). Implied object of <i>adhiṭṭhāmi</i> (from context), part of monastic requisites.

Norbu AI: colaṃ: cloth piece, usually for utility purposes (like wiping.)

parikkhāra-colaṃ

Grok AI: Requisite cloth

BM: Small requisite

parikkhāra	Requisite	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>parikkhāra</i> (requisite, equipment). Qualifies <i>colaṃ</i> .
colaṃ	Cloth	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>cola</i> (cloth). Implied object of <i>adhiṭṭhāmi</i> (from context), part of monastic requisites.

Norbu AI: parikkhāra:

- pari (around) + karoti (to do, to make)
- "requisites, accessories"
- Refers to a monk's personal belongings

- When combined with cola (parikkhāra-cola): cloth for various purposes/accessories

Paccuddharaṇa (Relinquishing)

Imaṃ saṅghāṭiṃ paccuddharāmi

Grok AI: I withdraw this outer robe

BM: I relinquish this outer robe

Imaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>saṅghāṭiṃ</i> .
saṅghāṭiṃ	Outer robe	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>saṅghāṭi</i> . Object of <i>paccuddharāmi</i> .
paccuddharāmi	I withdraw	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>paccuddharati</i> (to withdraw, give back, to relinquish). Action of speaker, with <i>saṅghāṭiṃ</i> as object.

Vikappana (Sharing Ownership)

Imaṃ cīvaram tuyhaṃ vikappemi

Grok AI: I assign this robe to you

BM: I share this robe with you

Imaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>cīvaram</i> .
cīvaram	Robe	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>cīvara</i> (robe). Object of <i>vikappemi</i> .
tuyhaṃ	To you	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>tvaṃ</i> (you). Indirect object of <i>vikappemi</i> .
vikappemi	I assign	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>vikappeti</i> (to assign, share ownership). Action of speaker, with <i>cīvaram</i> as object and <i>tuyhaṃ</i> as recipient.

Imaṃ cīvaram mayhaṃ santakaṃ paribhuñja vā visajjehi vā yathāpaccayaṃ vā karohi

Grok AI: This robe, my property, use it or distribute it or do as needed

BM: This robe of mine: you may use it, give it away, or do as you wish with it

Imaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>cīvaraṃ</i> .
cīvaraṃ	Robe	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>cīvara</i> . Subject of clause, qualified by <i>santakaṃ</i> .
mayhaṃ	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> (I). Qualifies <i>santakaṃ</i> .
santakaṃ	Property	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>santaka</i> (possession), from <i>santa</i> (own). Qualifies <i>cīvaraṃ</i> .
paribhuñja	Use	Verb, 2nd person singular imperative, from <i>paribhuñjati</i> (to use). Action directed to recipient, with <i>cīvaraṃ</i> as object.
vā	Or	Particle, indicates alternative.
visajjehi	Distribute	Verb, 2nd person singular imperative, from <i>visajjeti</i> (to distribute, send away, give away). Action directed to recipient, with <i>cīvaraṃ</i> as object.
yathā	As	Adverb, from <i>yathā</i> (as). Qualifies <i>paccayaṃ</i> .
paccayaṃ	Needed	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>paccaya</i> (condition, need). Object of <i>karohi</i> , qualified by <i>yathā</i> .
		Norbu AI: yathāpaccayaṃ: according to cause/as you see fit
karohi	Do	Verb, 2nd person singular imperative, from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Action directed to recipient, with <i>yathāpaccayaṃ</i> as object.

Offences

Method of confessing light offences

Ahaṃ bhante sambahulā nānā-vatthukāyo thullaccayāyo āpattiyo āpanno tā paṭidesemi

Grok AI: I, venerable sir, having committed numerous grave offenses of various bases, confess them

BM: I, ven. sir, having many times fallen into grave offences with different bases, these I confess

Ahaṃ	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Subject of <i>paṭidesemi</i> .
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> (honorific address). Direct address to senior monk(s).
sambahulā	Numerous	Adjective, accusative plural feminine, from <i>sambahula</i> (many, numerous), <i>saṃ</i> (together, with) + <i>bahula</i> (many, numerous).. Qualifies <i>āpattiyo</i> .
nānā	Various	Adjective, stem form in compound, from <i>nānā</i> (diverse). Qualifies <i>vatthukāyo</i> .
vatthukāyo	Of bases	Noun, accusative plural feminine, from <i>vatthu</i> (basis, cause). Part of compound, specifies grounds of offenses.

Norbu AI: vatthukāyo:

- vatthu (matter, ground, basis) + kāya (group, collection)
- "having various grounds/bases"
- In compound nānā-vatthukāyo: "of various kinds/bases"

thullaccayāyo	Grave offenses	Noun, accusative plural feminine, from <i>thullaccaya</i> (grave offense). Qualifies <i>āpattiyo</i> , indicating serious breaches.
āpattiyo	Offenses	Noun, accusative plural feminine, from <i>āpatti</i> (offense), from <i>āpajjati</i> (to commit, fall into). Object of <i>paṭidesemi</i> .
āpanno	Having committed	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>āpajjati</i> (to commit). Qualifies <i>ahaṃ</i> , describes speaker's state.
tā	Them	Pronoun, accusative plural feminine, from <i>ta</i> . Refers to <i>āpattiyo</i> , object of <i>paṭidesemi</i> .
paṭidesemi	I confess	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>paṭideseti</i> (to confess, to acknowledge), <i>paṭi</i> (towards) + <i>deseti</i> (to point out, to show, to confess). Action of speaker, with <i>tā</i> (offenses) as object.

Passasi āvuso

Grok AI: Do you see, friend?

BM: Do you see, friend?

Passasi	You see	Verb, 2nd person singular present indicative, from <i>passati</i> (to see). Action of addressed monk, questioning acknowledgment of confession.
āvuso	Friend	Vocative singular, from <i>āvuso</i> (friend). Direct address to monk receiving confession.

Āma bhante passāmi

Grok AI: Yes, venerable sir, I see

BM: Yes, ven. sir, I see

Āma	Yes	Particle, affirmative response. Modifies <i>passāmi</i> .
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
passāmi	I see	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>passati</i> (to see). Action of speaker, acknowledging confession.

Āyatim āvuso saṁvareyyāsi

Grok AI: In the future, friend, you should restrain yourself

BM: In future, friend, you should be restrained

Āyatim	In the future	Adverb, from <i>āyati</i> (future). Modifies <i>saṁvareyyāsi</i> .
āvuso	Friend	Vocative singular, from <i>āvuso</i> . Direct address to confessing monk.
saṁvareyyāsi	You should restrain	Verb, 2nd person singular optative, from <i>saṁvarati</i> (to restrain). Action advised for addressed monk, no explicit object (restraint from offenses implied).

Sādhū suṭṭhu bhante saṁvarissāmi

Grok AI: Well, very well, venerable sir, I will restrain myself

BM: It is well indeed, ven. sir. I shall be restrained

Sādhū	Well	Particle, expresses approval. Modifies <i>saṁvarissāmi</i> .
suṭṭhu	Very well	Adverb, from <i>suṭṭhu</i> (well, thoroughly). Intensifies <i>sādhū</i> , modifies <i>saṁvarissāmi</i> .

bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
saṃvarissāmi	I will restrain	Verb, 1st person singular future indicative, from <i>saṃvarati</i> (to restrain). Action of speaker, no explicit object (restraint from offenses implied).

Nissaggiya Pācittiya 1 ('extra robe')

Idaṃ me bhante cīvaraṃ dasāhātikkantaṃ nissaggiyaṃ

Grok AI: This robe of mine, venerable sir, kept beyond ten days, is to be forfeited

BM: This extra robe, venerable sir, which has passed beyond the ten day (limit), is to be forfeited by me: I forfeit it to you

Idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>cīvaraṃ</i> .
me	Of mine	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Indicates possession of <i>cīvaraṃ</i> .
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
cīvaraṃ	Robe	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>cīvara</i> . Subject of sentence, qualified by <i>idaṃ</i> and <i>me</i> .
dasāha	Ten days	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>dasa</i> (ten) + <i>aha</i> (day). Part of <i>dasāhātikkantaṃ</i> .
atikkantaṃ	Kept beyond	Past participle, accusative singular neuter, from <i>atikkamati</i> (to go beyond, to pass beyond, to exceed), from <i>ati</i> (beyond) + <i>kanta</i> (gone, past participle of <i>kamati</i> , to go). Qualifies <i>cīvaraṃ</i> , describes robe's state.
nissaggiyaṃ	To be forfeited	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>nissaggiya</i> (requiring forfeiture), from <i>nissajjati</i> (to forfeit), from <i>nis</i> (out) + <i>sajja</i> (to release). Qualifies <i>cīvaraṃ</i> , indicates robe's status under Vinaya rules.

Imāhaṃ āyasmato nissajjāmi

Grok AI: This I forfeit to the venerable one

BM: I give this robe to you

Imāhaṃ	This I	Combination of <i>imaṃ</i> (accusative singular neuter), from <i>imaṃ</i> (this), qualifies implied <i>cīvaraṃ</i> + <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), nominative singular, subject.
āyasmato	To the venerable one	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>āyasmā</i> (venerable). Indirect object of <i>nissajjāmi</i> , recipient of forfeiture.
nissajjāmi	I forfeit	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>nissajjati</i> (to forfeit), <i>nis</i> (out) + <i>sajja</i> (to release). Action of speaker, with implied <i>cīvaraṃ</i> as object.

Returning the robe

Imaṃ cīvaraṃ āyasmato dammi

Grok AI: This robe I give to the venerable one

BM: I give this robe to you

Imaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>cīvaraṃ</i> .
cīvaraṃ	Robe	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>cīvara</i> . Object of <i>dammi</i> .
āyasmato	To the venerable one	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>āyasmā</i> . Indirect object of <i>dammi</i> , recipient of robe.
dammi	I give	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give). Action of speaker, with <i>cīvaraṃ</i> as object and <i>āyasmato</i> as recipient.

Nissaggiya Pācittiya 2 ('separated from')

Idaṃ me bhante cīvaraṃ ratti-vippavutthaṃ aññatra bhikkhu-sammatiyā nissaggiyaṃ

Grok AI: This robe of mine, venerable sir, kept separate overnight without the monks' approval, is to be forfeited

BM: This robe, ven. sir, which has stayed separate (from me) for a night without the consent of the bhikkhus, is to be forfeited by me

Idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>cīvaraṃ</i> .
me	Of mine	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Indicates possession of <i>cīvaraṃ</i> .
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
cīvaraṃ	Robe	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>cīvara</i> . Subject of sentence, qualified by <i>idaṃ</i> and <i>me</i> .
ratti	Overnight	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>ratti</i> (night). Part of <i>ratti-vippavutthaṃ</i> .
vippavutthaṃ	Kept separate	Past participle, accusative singular neuter, vi (away) + pa (forth) + vutthaṃ (past participle of vasati, to dwell), from <i>vippavasati</i> (to stay apart from, to be absent, to be separated). Qualifies <i>cīvaraṃ</i> , describes robe's state.
aññatra	Without	Adverb, from <i>aññatra</i> (except, without). Modifies <i>vippavutthaṃ</i> , indicating absence of approval.
bhikkhu	Monks	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Part of <i>bhikkhu-sammatiyā</i> .
sammatiyā	Approval	Noun, ablative singular feminine, from <i>sammuti</i> (consent, permission, agreement), from <i>sammannati</i> (to agree). Qualifies <i>vippavutthaṃ</i> , specifies condition not met.
nissaggiyaṃ	To be forfeited	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>nissaggiya</i> . Qualifies <i>cīvaraṃ</i> , indicates robe's status under Vinaya rules.

Imāhaṃ āyasmato nissajjāmi

Grok AI: This I forfeit to the venerable one

BM: I forfeit it to you

Imāhaṃ	This I	Combination of <i>imaṃ</i> (accusative singular neuter), from <i>ima</i> (this), qualifies implied <i>cīvaraṃ</i> + <i>ahaṃ</i> (I), nominative singular, subject.
āyasmato	To the venerable one	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>āyasmā</i> . Indirect object of <i>nissajjāmi</i> , recipient of forfeiture.

nissajjāmi I forfeit

Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from *nissajjati* (to forfeit). Action of speaker, with implied *cīvaraṃ* as object.

Uposatha

Pārisuddhi Before Sangha

Parisuddho ahaṃ bhante, parisuddho'ti maṃ saṅgho dhāretu

Grok AI: I am pure, venerable sir, may the Sangha regard me as pure

BM: I, ven. sirs, am quite pure (of offences). May the Saṅgha hold me to be pure

Parisuddho	Pure	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>parisuddha</i> (completely pure), from <i>pari</i> (completely) + <i>suddha</i> (pure, clean). Predicate, describes <i>ahaṃ</i> .
ahaṃ	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Subject of sentence.
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
parisuddho	Pure	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>parisuddha</i> (completely pure). Quoted in 'ti, predicate in reported speech.
'ti	Quoting particle	Particle, marks reported speech. Introduces <i>parisuddho</i> as the Sangha's intended view.
maṃ	Me	Pronoun, accusative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Object of <i>dhāretu</i> .
saṅgho	Sangha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Subject of <i>dhāretu</i> .
dhāretu	May regard	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>dhāreti</i> (to hold, regard). Action of <i>saṅgho</i> , with <i>maṃ</i> as object and <i>parisuddho</i> as complement.

Pārisuddhi for Three Bhikkhus

Suṇantu me bhante āyasmantā ajj'uposatho paṇṇaraso, yad'āyasmantānaṃ pattakallaṃ, mayaṃ aññaamaññaṃ pārisuddhi uposathaṃ kareyyāma

Grok AI: May the venerables listen to me, venerable sirs, today is the fifteenth-day Uposatha, if it is suitable for the venerables, we should perform the mutual purity Uposatha

BM: Let the venerable ones listen to me. Today is an Observance day, which is a fifteenth (day of the fortnight). If it seems right to the venerables ones let us carry out the Observance with one another by way of entire purity

Suṇantu	May listen	Verb, 3rd person plural imperative, from <i>suṇāti</i> (to listen). Action of <i>āyasmantā</i> , with <i>me</i> as indirect object.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Indirect object of <i>suṇantu</i> .
bhante	Venerable sirs	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
āyasmantā	Venerables	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>āyasmā</i> (venerable). Subject of <i>suṇantu</i> .
ajj'	Today	Adverb, contraction of <i>ajja</i> . Modifies <i>uposatho</i> .
uposatho	Uposatha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>uposatha</i> (Observance day). Subject of implied <i>is</i> .
pañṇaraso	Fifteenth-day	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>pañṇarasa</i> (fifteen). Qualifies <i>uposatho</i> .
yad'	If	Conjunction, contraction of <i>yadi</i> . Introduces conditional clause.
āyasmantānaṃ	For the venerables	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>āyasmā</i> . Dative of advantage, with <i>pattakallaṃ</i> .
pattakallaṃ	Suitable	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>pattakalla</i> (suitable, ready). Predicate of conditional clause.
mayāṃ	We	Pronoun, nominative plural, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Subject of <i>kareyyāma</i> .
aññaṃaṇñaṃ	Mutual	Pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>aññaṃaṇña</i> (each other). Qualifies <i>pārisuddhi</i> .

Norbu AI: aññaṃaṇñaṃ:

- añña (other) + añña (other)
- Reciprocal pronoun
- "each other, one another"

pārisuddhi	Purity	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>pārisuddhi</i> (completely pure). Qualifies <i>uposatharṇ</i> , part of object of <i>kareyyāma</i> .
uposatharṇ	Uposatha	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>uposatha</i> . Object of <i>kareyyāma</i> .
kareyyāma	We should perform	Verb, 1st person plural optative, from <i>karoti</i> (to do, perform). Action of <i>mayarṇ</i> , with <i>pārisuddhi uposatharṇ</i> as object.

Adhiṭṭhānuposatha (For a lone bhikkhu)

Ajja me uposatho

Grok AI: Today is my Uposatha

BM: Today is an Observance day for me

Ajja	Today	Adverb, from <i>ajja</i> . Modifies implied <i>is</i> .
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>aharṇ</i> . Possessive, qualifies <i>uposatho</i> .
uposatho	Uposatha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>uposatha</i> . Subject of implied <i>is</i> .

Sick Bhikkhus - Pārisuddhi

Pārisuddhiṃ dammi, pārisuddhiṃ me hara, pārisuddhiṃ me ārocehi

Grok AI: I give purity, bring my purity, report my purity

BM: I give my purity. Please convey purity for me (and) declare purity for me

Pārisuddhiṃ	Purity	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>pārisuddhi</i> (completely pure). Object of <i>dammi</i> .
dammi	I give	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give). Action of speaker, with <i>pārisuddhiṃ</i> as object.
pārisuddhiṃ	Purity	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>pārisuddhi</i> (completely pure). Object of <i>hara</i> .
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>aharṇ</i> . Possessive, qualifies <i>pārisuddhiṃ</i> .

hara	Bring	Verb, 2nd person singular imperative, from <i>harati</i> (to carry, bring). Action of addressed monk, with <i>pārisuddhiṃ</i> as object.
pārisuddhiṃ	Purity	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>pārisuddhi</i> (completely pure). Object of <i>ārocehi</i> .
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>aham</i> . Possessive, qualifies <i>pārisuddhiṃ</i> .
ārocehi	Report	Verb, 2nd person singular imperative, from <i>āroceti</i> (to announce, inform, to report). Action of addressed monk, with <i>pārisuddhiṃ</i> as object.

Āyasmā bhante ‘uttaro’ bhikkhu gilāno, parisuddho’ti paṭijāni, parisuddho’ti taṃ saṅgho dhāretu

Grok AI: The venerable monk Uttaro, venerable sir, being sick, declares he is pure, may the Saṅgha regard him as pure

BM: Venerable sirs, ‘Uttaro Bhikkhu’ who is sick acknowledges that he is pure. May the Saṅgha hold him to be pure

Āyasmā	Venerable	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>āyasmā</i> . Qualifies <i>uttaro</i> .
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
‘uttaro’	Uttaro	Proper noun, nominative singular masculine, quoted. Subject of <i>paṭijāni</i> .
bhikkhu	Monk	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Qualifies <i>uttaro</i> .
gilāno	Sick	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>gilāna</i> (sick). Qualifies <i>uttaro</i> .
parisuddho	Pure	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>parisuddha</i> (completely pure). Quoted in <i>’ti</i> , predicate in reported speech.
’ti	Quoting particle	Particle, marks reported speech. Introduces <i>parisuddho</i> as <i>uttaro</i> ’s declaration.
paṭijāni	Declares	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>paṭijānāti</i> (to declare, to acknowledge, admit). Action of <i>uttaro</i> , with <i>parisuddho</i> as complement.
parisuddho	Pure	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>parisuddha</i> (completely pure). Quoted in <i>’ti</i> , predicate in reported speech.

'ti	Quoting particle	Particle, marks reported speech. Introduces <i>parisuddho</i> as Sangha's intended view.
taṃ	Him	Pronoun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> . Object of <i>dhāretu</i> , refers to <i>uttaro</i> .
saṅgho	Sangha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Subject of <i>dhāretu</i> .
dhāretu	May regard	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>dhāreti</i> (to hold, to regard). Action of <i>saṅgho</i> , with <i>taṃ</i> as object and <i>parisuddho</i> as complement.

Sick Bhikkhus - Sending Consent (Chanda)

Chandaṃ dammi, chandaṃ me hara, chandaṃ me ārocehi

Grok AI: I give consent, bring my consent, report my consent

BM: I offer my consent. May you convey my consent (to the Saṅgha). May you declare my consent to them.

Chandaṃ	Consent	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>chanda</i> (consent). Object of <i>dammi</i> .
dammi	I give	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give). Action of speaker, with <i>chandaṃ</i> as object.
chandaṃ	Consent	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>chanda</i> . Object of <i>hara</i> .
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Possessive, qualifies <i>chandaṃ</i> .
hara	Bring	Verb, 2nd person singular imperative, from <i>harati</i> (to carry, to bring). Action of addressed monk, with <i>chandaṃ</i> as object.
chandaṃ	Consent	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>chanda</i> . Object of <i>ārocehi</i> .
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Possessive, qualifies <i>chandaṃ</i> .
ārocehi	Report	Verb, 2nd person singular imperative, from <i>āroceti</i> (to announce, inform, to report). Action of addressed monk, with <i>chandaṃ</i> as object.

Āyasmā bhante ‘uttaro’ mayhaṃ chandaṃ adāsi, tassa chando mayā āhaṭo, sādhu bhante saṅgho dhāretu

Grok AI: The venerable Uttaro, venerable sir, gave me his consent, his consent has been brought by me, well, venerable sir, may the Sangha regard it

BM: Venerable sirs, ‘Uttaro Bhikkhu’ has given his consent to me. I have conveyed his consent. It is well, venerable sirs, if the Saṅgha holds it to be so

Āyasmā	Venerable	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>āyasmā</i> . Qualifies <i>uttaro</i> .
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
‘uttaro’	Uttaro	Proper noun, nominative singular masculine, quoted. Subject of <i>adāsi</i> .
mayhaṃ	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Indirect object of <i>adāsi</i> .
chandaṃ	Consent	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>chanda</i> . Object of <i>adāsi</i> .
adāsi	Gave	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give). Action of <i>uttaro</i> , with <i>chandaṃ</i> as object and <i>mayhaṃ</i> as recipient.
tassa	His	Pronoun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> . Possessive, qualifies <i>chando</i> .
chando	Consent	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>chanda</i> . Subject of implied <i>is</i> .
mayā	By me	Pronoun, instrumental singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Agent of <i>āhaṭo</i> .
āhaṭo	Has been brought	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>āharati</i> (to bring). Qualifies <i>chando</i> .
sādhu	Well	Particle, expresses approval. Modifies <i>dhāretu</i> .
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
saṅgho	Sangha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Subject of <i>dhāretu</i> .
dhāretu	May regard	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>dhāreti</i> (to hold, to regard). Action of <i>saṅgho</i> , with <i>chando</i> as object.

Sick Bhikkhus - Pārisuddhi and Chanda

Uttaro bhante bhikkhu gilāno mayhaṃ chandañca pārisuddhiñca adāsi, tassa chando ca pārisuddhi ca mayā āhaṭṭā, sādhu bhante saṅgho dhāretu

Grok AI: The monk Uttaro, venerable sir, being sick, gave me his consent and purity, his consent and purity have been brought by me, well, venerable sir, may the Sangha regard it

BM: Venerable sirs, 'Uttaro Bhikkhu' is sick. He has given his consent and purity to me. I have conveyed his consent and purity. It is well, venerable sirs, if the Sangha holds it to be so

Uttaro	Uttaro	Proper noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>uttara</i> . Subject of <i>adāsi</i> .
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
bhikkhu	Monk	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Qualifies <i>uttaro</i> .
gilāno	Sick	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>gilāna</i> . Qualifies <i>uttaro</i> .
mayhaṃ	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Indirect object of <i>adāsi</i> .
chandañca	Consent and	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>chanda</i> + <i>ca</i> (and). Object of <i>adāsi</i> .
pārisuddhiñca	Purity and	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>pārisuddhi</i> + <i>ca</i> (and). Object of <i>adāsi</i> .
adāsi	Gave	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give). Action of <i>uttaro</i> , with <i>chandañca pārisuddhiñca</i> as objects.
tassa	His	Pronoun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> . Possessive, qualifies <i>chando</i> and <i>pārisuddhi</i> .
chando	Consent	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>chanda</i> . Subject of implied <i>is</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connects <i>chando</i> and <i>pārisuddhi</i> .
pārisuddhi	Purity	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>pārisuddhi</i> . Subject of implied <i>is</i> .
mayā	By me	Pronoun, instrumental singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Agent of <i>āhaṭṭā</i> .

āhaṭṭhā	Have been brought	Past participle, nominative plural neuter, from <i>āharati</i> (to bring). Qualifies <i>chando</i> and <i>pārisuddhi</i> .
sādhū	Well	Particle, expresses approval. Modifies <i>dhāretu</i> .
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
saṅgho	Sangha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Subject of <i>dhāretu</i> .
dhāretu	May regard	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>dhāreti</i> (to regard). Action of <i>saṅgho</i> , with <i>chando</i> and <i>pārisuddhi</i> as objects.

Rains and Kathina

Khamāpana-kamma (Asking for Forgiveness)

There pamādena, dvārattayena kataṃ, sabbaṃ aparādhamaṃ khamatu no bhante

Grok AI: Whatever offense was done through negligence, by the three doors, may the venerable sirs forgive us all

BM: Forgive us, venerable sir, for all wrong-doing done carelessly to the venerable one by way of the three doors

Than: Venerable Sir, may you forgive us for any wrong we have done you out of heedlessness in thought, word, or deed

There	Elder	Vocative form of <i>thera</i> , "elder", used to address senior monks
pamādena	Through negligence	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>pamāda</i> (negligence). Means by which <i>aparādhamaṃ</i> was <i>kataṃ</i> .
dvārattayena	By the three doors	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>dvāra</i> (door) + <i>taya</i> (three). Means by which <i>aparādhamaṃ</i> was <i>kataṃ</i> , refers to body, speech, mind.
kataṃ	Done	Past participle, accusative singular neuter, from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Qualifies <i>aparādhamaṃ</i> .
sabbaṃ	All	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sabba</i> . Qualifies <i>aparādhamaṃ</i> .

aparādhāṃ	Offense	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>aparādha</i> (offense), from a (not) + parādha (success). Object of <i>khamatu</i> .
khamatu	May forgive	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>khamatī</i> (to forgive, to be patient, to endure). Action of <i>bhante</i> (implied), with <i>aparādhāṃ</i> as object and <i>no</i> as indirect object.

Norbu AI: Khamati and khanti are closely related, they both come from the same semantic root.

khanti (patience, forbearance, tolerance)

- Noun form
- One of the ten perfections (pāramī)
- Often used in compounds like khantiparamī

khamati (to be patient, to forgive, to endure)

- Verb form
- Present tense, third person singular

The relationship between these terms is significant in Buddhist practice, as khanti represents not just passive patience but active forbearance and understanding. This is why in many Buddhist ceremonies and practices, the act of asking for forgiveness (using forms of khamati) is directly connected to the cultivation of khanti.

In the uposatha ceremony you referenced, when monks say "khamāmi" (I forgive) and "khamitabbāṃ" (should be forgiven), they are actively practicing khanti as a spiritual quality.

no	Us	Pronoun, dative plural, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Indirect object of <i>khamatu</i> .
bhante	Venerable sirs	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).

Ahaṃ khamāmi, tumhehi pi me khamitabbāṃ

Grok AI: I forgive, by you too it should be forgiven of me

BM: I forgive you. You should also forgive me

Than: I forgive you; may you all also forgive me

Ahaṃ	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Subject of <i>khamāmi</i> .
khamāmi	I forgive	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>khamati</i> (to forgive). Action of speaker, no explicit object (offenses implied).
tumhehi	By you	Pronoun, instrumental plural, from <i>tumha</i> . Agent of <i>khamitabbhaṃ</i> .
pi	Too	Particle, emphasizes <i>tumhehi</i> .
me	Of me	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Possessive, with <i>khamitabbhaṃ</i> .
khamitabbhaṃ	Should be forgiven	Gerundive, nominative singular neuter, from <i>khamati</i> (to forgive). Passive, indicates obligation, with <i>me</i> as possessor.

Khamāma bhante

Grok AI: We forgive, venerable sir

BM: We forgive you, venerable sir

Than: We forgive you, Venerable Sir

Khamāma	We forgive	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from <i>khamati</i> (to forgive). Action of speakers, no explicit object (offenses implied).
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).

Evaṃ hotu evaṃ hotu

Grok AI: So be it, so be it

Norbu AI: So may it be, so may it be!

Evaṃ	So	Adverb, from <i>evaṃ</i> (thus). Modifies <i>hotu</i> .
hotu	Be it	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Expresses wish or agreement, no explicit subject.
evaṃ	So	Adverb, from <i>evaṃ</i> . Modifies <i>hotu</i> .

hotu	Be it	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Repeated for emphasis.
------	-------	--

The next two verses were spoken by Venerable Aṅgulimāla ([MN 86](#)) and are also found in the Dhammapada ([Dhp 172 and 173.](#))

Yo ca pubbe pamajjitvā pacchā so nappamajjati, So'maṁ lokam pabhāseti abbhā mutto va candimā

Grok AI: Whoever, having been negligent before, afterwards is not negligent, he illuminates this world like the moon freed from clouds

Norbu AI: One who was formerly heedless, but later becomes heedful, illuminates this world like the moon freed from clouds.

Yo	Whoever	Relative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ya</i> . Subject of <i>pabhāseti</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connects clauses.
pubbe	Before	Adverb, from <i>pubba</i> (before). Modifies <i>pamajjitvā</i> .
pamajjitvā	Having been negligent	Gerund, from <i>pamajjati</i> (to be negligent). Qualifies <i>yo</i> , indicates prior state.
pacchā	Afterwards	Adverb, from <i>pacchā</i> . Modifies <i>nappamajjati</i> .
so	He	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> . Refers to <i>yo</i> , subject of <i>nappamajjati</i> .
nappamajjati	Is not negligent	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>pamajjati</i> (to be negligent) with <i>na</i> (not). Action of <i>so</i> .
so	He	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> . Subject of <i>pabhāseti</i> .
imaṁ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>lokaṁ</i> .
lokaṁ	World	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> . Object of <i>pabhāseti</i> .
pabhāseti	Illuminates	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>pabhāseti</i> (to shine, illuminate). Action of <i>so</i> , with <i>lokaṁ</i> as object.
abbhā	From clouds	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>abbha</i> (cloud). Part of simile with <i>mutto</i> .

mutto	Freed	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>muttati</i> (to be free). Qualifies <i>candimā</i> in simile.
va	Like	Particle, marks simile.
candimā	Moon	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>candimā</i> (moon). Subject of simile, compared to <i>so</i> .

Yassa pāpaṃ kataṃ kammaṃ kusalena pithīyati, So'maṃ lokaṃ pabhāseti abbhā mutto va candimā

Grok AI: For whom evil action done is covered by the wholesome, he illuminates this world like the moon freed from clouds

Norbu AI: One whose evil deed is covered by good action, illuminates this world like the moon freed from clouds

Yassa	For whom	Relative pronoun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>ya</i> . Refers to person whose <i>kammaṃ</i> is covered.
pāpaṃ	Evil	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>pāpa</i> (evil). Qualifies <i>kammaṃ</i> .
kataṃ	Done	Past participle, accusative singular neuter, from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Qualifies <i>kammaṃ</i> .
kammaṃ	Action	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>kamma</i> (action). Subject of <i>pithīyati</i> .
kusalena	By the wholesome	Adjective, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>kusala</i> (wholesome). Means by which <i>kammaṃ</i> is <i>pithīyati</i> .
pithīyati	Is covered	Verb, 3rd person singular present passive, from <i>pidahati</i> (to cover). Action applied to <i>kammaṃ</i> .
so	He	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> . Subject of <i>pabhāseti</i> .
imaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>lokaṃ</i> .
lokaṃ	World	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>loka</i> . Object of <i>pabhāseti</i> .
pabhāseti	Illuminates	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>pabhāseti</i> (to illuminate). Action of <i>so</i> , with <i>lokaṃ</i> as object.
abbhā	From clouds	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>abbha</i> . Part of simile with <i>mutto</i> .

mutto	Freed	Past participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>muttati</i> (to be free). Qualifies <i>candimā</i> in simile.
va	Like	Particle, marks simile.
candimā	Moon	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>candimā</i> . Subject of simile, compared to so.

The following verse can be found at [Dhp 109](#).

Abhivādana sīlissa niccaṃ vuḍḍhāpacāyino, Cattāro dhammā vaḍḍhanti: Āyu vaṇṇo sukhaṃ balaṃ

Grok AI: For one with the virtue of reverence, always honoring elders, four qualities increase: Longevity, beauty, happiness, strength

Norbu AI: For one who habitually honors and respects the elders, four qualities increase: Long life, beauty, happiness, and strength

Abhivādana	Reverence	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>abhivādana</i> (reverence), from <i>abhivādeti</i> (to salute, to pay respects). Part of <i>sīlissa</i> .
sīlissa	With the virtue	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>sīla</i> (virtue). Dative of possession, refers to person with <i>abhivādana</i> .
niccaṃ	Always	Adverb, from <i>nicca</i> (constant). Modifies <i>vuḍḍhāpacāyino</i> .
vuḍḍhāpacāyino	Honoring elders	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>vuḍḍha</i> (elder) + <i>apacāyīn</i> (honoring), from <i>apacāyati</i> (to honor). Qualifies <i>sīlissa</i> .
cattāro	Four	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>cattāro</i> (four). Qualifies <i>dhammā</i> .
dhammā	Qualities	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (quality, phenomenon). Subject of <i>vaḍḍhanti</i> .
vaḍḍhanti	Increase	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>vaḍḍhati</i> (to increase, to grow). Action of <i>dhammā</i> .
āyu	Longevity	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>āyu</i> (life). Apposition to <i>dhammā</i> .
vaṇṇo	Beauty	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vaṇṇa</i> (appearance, colour, complexion). Apposition to <i>dhammā</i> .

sukhaṃ	Happiness	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>sukha</i> (happiness). Apposition to <i>dhammā</i> .
balaṃ	Strength	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>bala</i> (strength). Apposition to <i>dhammā</i> .

Sādhū bhante

Grok AI: Well, venerable sir

Norbu AI: Very good, Venerable Sir

Sādhū	Well	Particle, expresses approval or agreement.
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).

Entering the Rains (Thai tradition)

Imasmim āvāse imaṃ te-māsaṃ vassaṃ upemi

Grok AI: In this monastery, I enter this three-month rains retreat

BM: I enter the Rains in this dwelling for three months

Imasmim	In this	Demonstrative pronoun, locative singular masculine, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>āvāse</i> .
āvāse	Monastery	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>āvāsa</i> (dwelling, residence). Indicates location of <i>upemi</i> .
imaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>vassaṃ</i> .
te-māsaṃ	Three-month	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, compound from <i>ti</i> (three) + <i>māsa</i> (month). Qualifies <i>vassaṃ</i> .
vassaṃ	Rains retreat	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>vassa</i> (rain, rainy season), referring to the "rainy season retreat". Object of <i>upemi</i> .
Norbu AI: Three-month period during monsoon when Buddha required monks to stay in one location.		
upemi	I enter	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>upeti</i> (to approach, enter). Action of speaker, with <i>vassaṃ</i> as object.

Sattāha-karaṇīya (Seven-day leave)

**Sattāha-karaṇīyaṃ kiccarṃ me-v-atthi tasmā mayā gantabbarṃ, imasmim
sattāh'abbhantare nivattissāmi**

Grok AI: There is a seven-day duty to be done by me, therefore I must go, within this seven days I will return

BM: I have an obligation which must be fulfilled within seven days. Therefore I have to go. I shall return within seven days

Sattāha	Seven-day	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>satta</i> (seven) + <i>aha</i> (day). Part of <i>sattāha-karaṇīyaṃ</i> .
karaṇīyaṃ	Duty	Gerundive, accusative singular neuter, from <i>karoti</i> (to do). Qualifies <i>kiccarṃ</i> , indicates task to be done.
kiccarṃ	To be done	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>kicca</i> (duty). Subject of <i>atthi</i> .
me	By me	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>aham</i> . Possessive, qualifies <i>kiccarṃ</i> .
-v-	Indeed	Particle, emphatic (contraction of <i>eva</i>). Intensifies <i>atthi</i> .
atthi	There is	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>atthi</i> (to be). Action with <i>kiccarṃ</i> as subject.
tasmā	Therefore	Adverb, from <i>ta</i> + <i>smā</i> (ablative). Indicates reason for <i>gantabbarṃ</i> .
mayā	By me	Pronoun, instrumental singular, from <i>aham</i> . Agent of <i>gantabbarṃ</i> .
gantabbarṃ	Must go	Gerundive, nominative singular neuter, from <i>gacchati</i> (to go). Indicates obligation of speaker.
imasmim	Within this	Demonstrative pronoun, locative singular masculine, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>sattāh'abbhantare</i> .
sattāh'	Seven days	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>satta</i> (seven) + <i>aha</i> (day). Part of <i>sattāh'abbhantare</i> , contraction for <i>sattāha</i> .
abbhantare	Within	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>abbhantara</i> (within), from <i>abbha</i> (within) + <i>antara</i> (inside). Indicates time frame for <i>nivattissāmi</i> .
nivattissāmi	I will return	Verb, 1st person singular future indicative, from <i>nivattati</i> (<i>nivattati</i> , to return). Action of speaker.

Pavāraṇā (Inviting Admonition)

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho. Ajja pavāraṇā paṇṇarasī. Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ, Saṅgho te-vācikaṃ pavāreyya

Grok AI: May the Sangha listen to me, venerable sirs. Today is the fifteenth-day invitation. If it is suitable for the Sangha, the Sangha should perform the three-speech invitation

BM: Ven. sirs, may the Community listen to me. Today is the Pavāraṇā on the fifteenth (day of the fortnight). If the Community is ready, the Community should invite with three statements

Suṇātu	May listen	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>suṇāti</i> (to listen). Action of <i>saṅgho</i> , with <i>me</i> as indirect object.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Indirect object of <i>suṇātu</i> .
bhante	Venerable sirs	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
saṅgho	Sangha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Subject of <i>suṇātu</i> and <i>pavāreyya</i> .
ajja	Today	Adverb, from <i>ajja</i> . Modifies <i>pavāraṇā</i> .
pavāraṇā	Invitation	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>pavāraṇā</i> (invitation), from <i>pavāreti</i> (to invite). Subject of implied <i>is</i> .
paṇṇarasī	Fifteenth-day	Adjective, nominative singular feminine, from <i>paṇṇarasa</i> (fifteen). Qualifies <i>pavāraṇā</i> .
yadi	If	Conjunction, introduces conditional clause.
saṅghassa	For the Sangha	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Dative of advantage, with <i>pattakallaṃ</i> .
pattakallaṃ	Suitable	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>pattakalla</i> . Predicate of conditional clause.
saṅgho	Sangha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Subject of <i>pavāreyya</i> .
te-vācikaṃ	Three-speech	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>ti</i> (three) + <i>vācika</i> (speech). Qualifies implied <i>pavāraṇā</i> , object of <i>pavāreyya</i> .
pavāreyya	Should perform	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>pavāreti</i> (to invite). Action of <i>saṅgho</i> , with <i>te-vācikaṃ pavāraṇā</i> as object.

Saṅghaṃ bhante pavāremi. Diṭṭhena vā sutena vā parisaṅkāya vā, vadantu maṃ āyasmanto anukampaṃ upādāya. Passanto paṭikkarissāmi

Grok AI: I invite the Sangha, venerable sirs. By what is seen, heard, or suspected, may the venerables admonish me out of compassion. Seeing, I will make amends

BM: Ven. sirs, I invite admonition from the Sangha. According to what has been seen, heard or suspected, may the venerable ones instruct me out of compassion. Seeing it, I shall make amends

Saṅghaṃ	Sangha	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Object of <i>pavāremi</i> .
bhante	Venerable sirs	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
pavāremi	I invite	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>pavāreti</i> (to invite). Action of speaker, with <i>saṅghaṃ</i> as object.
diṭṭhena	By what is seen	Past participle, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>disati</i> (to see). Means by which <i>vadantu</i> occurs.
vā	Or	Conjunction, connects <i>diṭṭhena</i> , <i>sutena</i> , <i>parisaṅkāya</i> .
sutena	By what is heard	Past participle, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>suṇāti</i> (to hear). Means by which <i>vadantu</i> occurs.
parisaṅkāya	By what is suspected	Noun, instrumental singular feminine, from <i>parisaṅkā</i> (suspicion), from <i>pari</i> (completely) + <i>saṅkā</i> (doubt, suspicion). Means by which <i>vadantu</i> occurs.
vadantu	May admonish	Verb, 3rd person plural imperative, from <i>vadati</i> (to speak, admonish). Action of <i>āyasmanto</i> , with <i>maṃ</i> as object.
maṃ	Me	Pronoun, accusative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Object of <i>vadantu</i> .
āyasmanto	Venerables	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>āyasmā</i> . Subject of <i>vadantu</i> .
anukampaṃ	Compassion	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>anukampā</i> (compassion). Object of <i>upādāya</i> .

Norbu AI: Anukampaṃ:

- anu (along) + kampati (to shake)

- "compassion, sympathy"

- Related to *karuṇā* but more specific to sympathy/consideration for others' welfare, while *karuṇā* is broader universal compassion.

upādāya	Out of	Gerund, from <i>upādāti</i> (to take up). Indicates motive for <i>vadantu</i> .
passanto	Seeing	Present participle, nominative singular masculine, from <i>passati</i> (to see). Qualifies speaker, condition for <i>paṭikkariṣṣāmi</i> .
paṭikkariṣṣāmi	I will make amends	Verb, 1st person singular future indicative, from <i>paṭikaroti</i> (to make amends). Action of speaker, no explicit object (offenses implied).

Dutiyam-pi...

Grok AI: For the second time...

Dutiyam	Second	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>dutiya</i> (second). Indicates repetition of invitation.
pi	Also	Particle, emphasizes repetition.

Tatiyam-pi...

Grok AI: For the third time...

Tatiyam	Third	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>tatiya</i> (third). Indicates repetition of invitation.
pi	Also	Particle, emphasizes repetition.

Kaṭhina Saṅghakamma

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho. Idaṃ saṅghassa kaṭhina-dussaṃ uppannaṃ. Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ, saṅgho imaṃ kaṭhina-dussaṃ āyasmato Amarassa dadeyya, kaṭhinaṃ attharituṃ. Esā ñatti

Grok AI: May the Sangha listen to me, venerable sirs. This kathina cloth has arisen for the Sangha. If it is suitable for the Sangha, the Sangha should give this kathina cloth to Venerable Amaro, to spread the kathina. This is the motion

BM: Venerable sirs, may the Community listen to me. This Kaṭhina-cloth has arisen for the Community. If the Community is ready, it should give this Kaṭhina-cloth to Venerable Amaro to spread the Kaṭhina. This is the motion

Suṇātu	May listen	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>suṇāti</i> (to listen). Action of <i>saṅgho</i> , with <i>me</i> as indirect object.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>aham</i> . Indirect object of <i>suṇātu</i> .
bhante	Venerable sirs	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
saṅgho	Sangha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Subject of <i>suṇātu</i> and <i>dadeyya</i> .
idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>kaṭhina-dussam</i> .
saṅghassa	For the Sangha	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Possessive, qualifies <i>kaṭhina-dussam</i> .
kaṭhina-dussam	Kathina cloth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>kaṭhina</i> (kathina) + <i>dussa</i> (cloth). Subject of <i>uppannam</i> .

Norbu AI: Kaṭhina-dussam:

- Kaṭhina (frame) + dussa (cloth)
- "Kaṭhina robe material"

- Special cloth offered to Sangha after vassa, used in an important ceremony where monks make a new robe within one day using a frame (kaṭhina). This tradition builds community and creates merit.

uppannam	Has arisen	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise). Qualifies <i>kaṭhina-dussam</i> .
yadi	If	Conjunction, introduces conditional clause.
saṅghassa	For the Sangha	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Dative of advantage, with <i>pattakallam</i> .
pattakallam	Suitable	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>pattakalla</i> . Predicate of conditional clause.
saṅgho	Sangha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Subject of <i>dadeyya</i> .

imaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>kaṭhina-dussaṃ</i> .
kaṭhina-dussaṃ	Kathina cloth	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>kaṭhina</i> + <i>dussa</i> . Object of <i>dadeyya</i> .
āyasmato	To Venerable	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>āyasmā</i> . Indirect object of <i>dadeyya</i> .
Amarassa	Amara	Proper noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>Amara</i> . Specifies recipient of <i>dadeyya</i> .
dadeyya	Should give	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give). Action of <i>saṅgho</i> , with <i>kaṭhina-dussaṃ</i> as object and <i>Amarassa</i> as recipient.
kaṭhinaṃ	Kathina	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>kaṭhina</i> . Object of <i>attharituṃ</i> .
attharituṃ	To spread	Infinitive, from <i>attharati</i> (to spread). Purpose of <i>dadeyya</i> .
esā	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>eta</i> . Qualifies <i>ñatti</i> .
ñatti	Motion	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ñatti</i> (motion). Subject of implied <i>is</i> , refers to formal proposal.

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho. Imaṃ saṅghassa kaṭhina-dussaṃ uppannaṃ. Saṅgho imaṃ kaṭhina-dussaṃ āyasmato Amarassa deti, kaṭhinaṃ attharituṃ. Yass'āyasmato khamati, imassa kaṭhina-dussassa āyasmato Amarassa dānaṃ, kaṭhinaṃ attharituṃ, so tuṇh'assa. Yassa nakkhamati, so bhāseyya

Grok AI: May the Sangha listen to me, venerable sirs. This kathina cloth has arisen for the Sangha. The Sangha gives this kathina cloth to Venerable Amaro, to spread the kathina. Whoever it pleases, the giving of this kathina cloth to Venerable Amaro to spread the kathina, let him be silent. Whoever it does not please, let him speak

BM: Venerable sirs, may the Community listen to me. This Kaṭhina-cloth has arisen for the Community. The Community is giving this Kaṭhina-cloth to Venerable Amaro to spread the Kaṭhina. He to whom the giving of this Kaṭhina-cloth to Venerable Amaro to spread the Kaṭhina is agreeable should remain silent. He to whom it is not agreeable should speak

Suṇātu	May listen	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>suṇāti</i> (to listen). Action of <i>saṅgho</i> , with <i>me</i> as indirect object.
me	To me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Indirect object of <i>suṇātu</i> .

bhante	Venerable sirs	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
saṅgho	Sangha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Subject of <i>suṇātu</i> and <i>deti</i> .
idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>kaṭhina-dussaṃ</i> .
saṅghassa	For the Sangha	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Possessive, qualifies <i>kaṭhina-dussaṃ</i> .
kaṭhina-dussaṃ	Kathina cloth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>kaṭhina</i> + <i>dussa</i> . Subject of <i>uppannaṃ</i> .
uppannaṃ	Has arisen	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>uppajjati</i> (to arise). Qualifies <i>kaṭhina-dussaṃ</i> .
saṅgho	Sangha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Subject of <i>deti</i> .
imaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>kaṭhina-dussaṃ</i> .
kaṭhina-dussaṃ	Kathina cloth	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>kaṭhina</i> + <i>dussa</i> . Object of <i>deti</i> .
āyasmato	To Venerable	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>āyasmā</i> . Indirect object of <i>deti</i> .
Amarassa	Amara	Proper noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>Amara</i> . Specifies recipient of <i>deti</i> .
deti	Gives	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give). Action of <i>saṅgho</i> , with <i>kaṭhina-dussaṃ</i> as object and <i>Amarassa</i> as recipient.
kaṭhinaṃ	Kathina	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>kaṭhina</i> . Object of <i>attharituṃ</i> .
attharituṃ	To spread	Infinitive, from <i>attharati</i> (to spread). Purpose of <i>deti</i> .
yass'	Whoever	Relative pronoun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>ya</i> . Refers to monk, with <i>khamati</i> .
āyasmato	It pleases	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>āyasmā</i> . Dative of advantage, with <i>khamati</i> .
khamati	It pleases	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>khamati</i> (to please). Action with <i>yass'āyasmato</i> as subject, <i>dānaṃ</i> as object.

imassa	Of this	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive singular neuter, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>kaṭhina-dussassa</i> .
kaṭhina-dussassa	Kathina cloth	Noun, genitive singular neuter, compound from <i>kaṭhina</i> + <i>dussa</i> . Qualifies <i>dānaṃ</i> .
āyasmato	To Venerable	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>āyasmā</i> . Qualifies <i>Amarassa</i> .
Amarassa	Amara	Proper noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>Amara</i> . Recipient in <i>dānaṃ</i> .
dānaṃ	Giving	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>dāna</i> (giving). Object of <i>khamati</i> .
kaṭhinaṃ	Kathina	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>kaṭhina</i> . Object of <i>attharituṃ</i> .
attharituṃ	To spread	Infinitive, from <i>attharati</i> (to spread). Purpose of <i>dānaṃ</i> .
so	He	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> . Subject of <i>tuṇh'assa</i> .
tuṇh'assa	Let him be silent	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>tuṇhī-bhavati</i> (to be) + <i>tuṇhī</i> (silent). Action of <i>so</i> .
yassa	Whoever	Relative pronoun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>ya</i> . Subject of <i>bhāseyya</i> .
nakkhamati	It does not please	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>khamati</i> (to please) + <i>na</i> (not). Action with <i>yassa</i> as subject.
so	He	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ta</i> . Subject of <i>bhāseyya</i> .
bhāseyya	Let him speak	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>bhāsatī</i> (to speak). Action of <i>so</i> .

Dinnaṃ idaṃ saṅghena kaṭhina-dussaṃ āyasmato Amarassa, kaṭhinaṃ attharituṃ. Khamati saṅghassa, tasmā tuṇhī. Evam-etaraṃ dhārayāmi

Grok AI: This kathina cloth is given by the Sangha to Venerable Amara, to spread the kathina. It pleases the Sangha, therefore silent. Thus I regard it

BM: This Kaṭhina-cloth is given by the Community to Venerable Amaro to spread the Kaṭhina. This is agreeable to the Community, therefore it is silent. Thus do I hold it

Dinnaṃ	Given	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give). Qualifies <i>kaṭhina-dussaṃ</i> .
--------	-------	--

idaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>kaṭhina-dussaṃ</i> .
saṅghena	By the Sangha	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Agent of <i>dinnaṃ</i> .
kaṭhina-dussaṃ	Kathina cloth	Noun, nominative singular neuter, compound from <i>kaṭhina</i> + <i>dussa</i> . Subject of <i>dinnaṃ</i> .
āyasmato	To Venerable	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>āyasmā</i> . Qualifies <i>Amarassa</i> .
Amarassa	Amara	Proper noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>Amara</i> . Recipient of <i>dinnaṃ</i> .
kaṭhinaṃ	Kathina	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>kaṭhina</i> . Object of <i>attharituṃ</i> .
attharituṃ	To spread	Infinitive, from <i>attharati</i> (to spread). Purpose of <i>dinnaṃ</i> .
khamati	It pleases	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>khamati</i> (to please). Action with <i>saṅghassa</i> as subject.
saṅghassa	The Sangha	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Subject of <i>khamati</i> .
tasmā	Therefore	Adverb, from <i>ta</i> + <i>smā</i> . Indicates reason for <i>tuṇhī</i> .
tuṇhī	Silent	Adverb, from <i>tuṇhī</i> . Predicate with implied <i>is</i> .
evam	Thus	Adverb, from <i>evaṃ</i> . Modifies <i>dhārayāmi</i> .
etaṃ	It	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>eta</i> . Object of <i>dhārayāmi</i> .
dhārayāmi	I regard	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>dhāreti</i> (to regard, to hold). Action of speaker, with <i>etaṃ</i> as object.

Spreading the Kaṭhina

Iminā antaravāsakena kaṭhinaṃ attharāmi

Grok AI: With this inner robe, I spread the kathina

BM: By means of this lower robe I spread the Kaṭhina

Iminā	With this	Demonstrative pronoun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>antaravāsakena</i> .
-------	-----------	---

antaravāsakena	Inner robe, lower robe	Noun, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>antara</i> (inner) + <i>vāsaka</i> (robe). Means by which <i>attharāmi</i> is performed.
kaṭhinaṃ	Kathina	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>kaṭhina</i> . Object of <i>attharāmi</i> .
attharāmi	I spread	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>attharati</i> (to spread). Action of speaker, with <i>kaṭhinaṃ</i> as object.

Kaṭhina Anumodanā

Atthataṃ bhante saṅghassa kaṭhinaṃ, dhammiko kaṭhinatthāro, anumodāma

Grok AI: The kathina of the Sangha is spread, venerable sirs, the kathina spreading is lawful, we rejoice

BM: Venerable sirs, the spreading of the Kaṭhina is in accordance with the Dhamma. We approve of it

Atthataṃ	Is spread	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>attharati</i> (to spread). Qualifies <i>kaṭhinaṃ</i> .
bhante	Venerable sirs	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
saṅghassa	Of the Sangha	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Possessive, qualifies <i>kaṭhinaṃ</i> .
kaṭhinaṃ	Kathina	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>kaṭhina</i> . Subject of <i>atthataṃ</i> .
dhammiko	Lawful	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dhammika</i> (lawful). Qualifies <i>kaṭhinatthāro</i> .
kaṭhinatthāro	Kathina spreading	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>kaṭhina</i> + <i>atthāra</i> (spreading). Subject of implied <i>is</i> .
anumodāma	We rejoice	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from <i>anumodati</i> (to rejoice). Action of speakers, no explicit object (kathina ceremony implied).

Other Procedures

Nissaya (Dependence)

Ācariyo me bhante hohi, āyasmato nissāya vacchāmi

Grok AI: Be my teacher, venerable sir, I will live depending on the venerable

BM: Venerable sir, may you be my teacher. I shall stay dependent on the venerable one

Ācariyo	Teacher	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ācariya</i> . Predicate, addresses <i>bhante</i> .
me	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>aham</i> . Possessive, qualifies <i>ācariyo</i> .
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
hohi	Be	Verb, 2nd person singular imperative, from <i>bhavati</i> (to be). Action of <i>bhante</i> , with <i>ācariyo</i> as complement.
āyasmato	On the venerable	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>āyasmā</i> . Object of <i>nissāya</i> .
nissāya	Depending	Gerund, from <i>nissāyati</i> (to depend on, to rely on). Indicates condition for <i>vacchāmi</i> .
vacchāmi	I will live	Verb, 1st person singular future indicative, from <i>vasati</i> (to live, to dwell). Action of speaker, with <i>āyasmato</i> as dependency via <i>nissāya</i> .

Sādhū, lahu, opāyikaṃ, paṭirūpaṃ, pāsādikena sampādehi

Grok AI: Well, quickly, skillfully, properly, accomplish it with grace

BM: It is good; ...convenient; ...suitable; ...proper; ... you should endeavour to conduct yourself in a good manner

Sādhū	Well	Particle, expresses approval. Modifies <i>sampādehi</i> .
lahu	Quickly	Adverb, from <i>lahuka</i> (light, quick, easy). Modifies <i>sampādehi</i> .
opāyikaṃ	Skillfully	Adverb, accusative singular neuter, meaning "suitable, fitting, proper", from <i>upāya</i> (means, skill). Modifies <i>sampādehi</i> .
paṭirūpaṃ	Properly	Adverb, accusative singular neuter, from <i>paṭirūpa</i> (suitable), from <i>paṭi</i> (towards) + <i>rūpa</i> (form), meaning "appropriate, proper, suitable". Modifies <i>sampādehi</i> .
pāsādikena	With grace	Adjective, instrumental singular masculine, from <i>pāsādika</i> (graceful, pleasing, inspiring faith), meaning "in a

pleasing/inspiring manner". Means by which *sampādehi* is performed.

Norbu AI: These words form part of a traditional response to a student's request for teaching, each emphasizing different aspects of how the training should be undertaken:

lahu:

- Emphasizes "quickly, promptly"
- Refers to being swift and efficient in learning and practice
- Suggests mental agility and readiness to learn

opāyikaṃ:

- Emphasizes "fitting, suitable"
- Refers to using appropriate means or methods
- Suggests using skillful approaches to learning

paṭirūpaṃ:

- Emphasizes "proper, appropriate"
- Refers to correct conduct and deportment
- Suggests behaving in accordance with one's role as a student

pāsādikena:

- Emphasizes "inspiring faith, pleasing"
- Refers to conducting oneself in a way that inspires confidence
- Suggests maintaining deportment that brings credit to the teaching

Together, these terms form a comprehensive instruction about how the training should be undertaken: quickly but thoroughly (lahu), with appropriate methods (opāyikaṃ), proper conduct (paṭirūpaṃ), and in a way that inspires faith in others (pāsādikena).

sampādehi	Accomplish	Verb, 2nd person singular imperative, from <i>sampādeti</i> (to accomplish, to fulfill). Action of addressed monk, no explicit object (training implied).
-----------	------------	---

Sādhū bhante. Ajja-t-agge-dāni therō mayhaṃ bhāro, aham-pi therassa bhāro

Grok AI: Well, venerable sir. From today onward now, the elder is my responsibility, and I too am the elder's responsibility

BM: It is good, venerable sir. From this day onwards the Elder will be my burden and I shall be the burden of the Elder

Sādhū	Well	Particle, expresses agreement.
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
ajja	Today	Adverb, from <i>ajja</i> . Part of compound <i>ajja-t-agge</i> .
-t-	Conjunction	Particle, connects <i>ajja</i> and <i>agge</i> (contraction).
agge	Onward	Noun, locative singular neuter, from <i>agga</i> (top, forward). Part of <i>ajja-t-agge</i> .
dāni	Now	Adverb, from <i>dāni</i> . Emphasizes <i>ajja-t-agge</i> .
thero	Elder	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>thera</i> . Subject of implied <i>is</i> .
mayhaṃ	My	Pronoun, genitive singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Possessive, qualifies <i>bhāro</i> .
bhāro	Responsibility	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhāra</i> (burden). Predicate, complement of <i>thero</i> .
aham	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Subject of implied <i>is</i> .
pi	Too	Particle, emphasizes <i>aham</i> .
therassa	Elder's	Noun, genitive singular masculine, from <i>thera</i> . Possessive, qualifies <i>bhāro</i> .
bhāro	Responsibility	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhāra</i> . Predicate, complement of <i>aham</i> .

Kappiya-karaṇa (Making Fruit Allowable)

Kappiyaṃ karohi

Grok AI: Make it allowable

BM: Make it allowable

Kappiyaṃ	Allowable	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>kappiya</i> (allowable, proper), meaning "allowable according to Vinaya", a technical term for items/actions permitted by monastic rules. Object of <i>karohi</i> .
----------	-----------	--

karohi	Make	Verb, 2nd person singular imperative, from <i>karoti</i> (to do, make). Action of addressed monk, with <i>kappiyaṃ</i> as object (requisites implied).
--------	------	--

Kappiyaṃ bhante

Grok AI: It is allowable, venerable sir

BM: It is allowable, venerable. sir

Kappiyaṃ	Allowable	Adjective, nominative singular neuter, from <i>kappiya</i> . Predicate, describes implied subject (requisites).
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).

Entering Town after Midday

Vikāle gāmappavesanaṃ āpucchāmi

Grok AI: I ask permission for entering the village at the wrong time

BM: I take leave to go to the town at the ‘wrong time’

Vikāle	At the wrong time	Noun, locative singular masculine, from <i>vikāla</i> (wrong time). Modifies <i>gāmappavesanaṃ</i> . In the Vinaya, <i>vikāle</i> specifically denotes the period after noon until dawn the next day, when monks are restricted from eating or entering villages for alms or other purposes, except under specific allowances (e.g., for urgent duties or with permission)
gāmappavesanaṃ	Entering the village	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>gāma</i> (village) + <i>pavesana</i> (entering), from <i>pavisati</i> (to enter). Object of <i>āpucchāmi</i> .
āpucchāmi	I ask permission	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>āpucchati</i> (to ask permission, take leave), from <i>ā</i> (towards) + <i>pucchati</i> (to ask). Action of speaker, with <i>gāmappavesanaṃ</i> as object.

Saṅghadāna-apalokana (Sharing Saṅghadāna)

Yagghe bhante saṅgho jānātu. Ayaṃ paṭhama-bhāgo therassa pāpuṇāti. Avasesā bhāgā amhākañc'eva pāpuṇanti. Bhikkhūnañca sīladharānaṃ sāmaṇeraṃ gahaṭṭhānaṃ. Te yathāsukhaṃ paribhuñjantu

Grok AI: Indeed, venerable sirs, may the Sangha know. This first portion reaches the elder. The remaining portions reach us too, and the monks, the virtuous ones, novices, and householders. May they use them as they please

BM: May the Saṅgha hear me. The first portion (of this offering) goes to the Elder. The remainder is for the rest of us here: for the bhikkhus, sīladharās, sāmaṇeras and lay people. May they partake of it as they please

Yagghe	Indeed	Particle, emphatic, from <i>yagghe</i> . Introduces <i>jānātu</i> .
Norbu AI: Yagghe:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Particle used in polite requests - "please, if you would" - Often used when addressing seniors 		
bhante	Venerable sirs	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
saṅgho	Sangha	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> . Subject of <i>jānātu</i> .
jānātu	May know	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>jānāti</i> (to know). Action of <i>saṅgho</i> , no explicit object (distribution implied).
ayaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>ayaṃ</i> . Qualifies <i>paṭhama-bhāgo</i> .
paṭhama	First	Adjective, stem form in compound, from <i>paṭhama</i> . Part of <i>paṭhama-bhāgo</i> .
bhāgo	Portion	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>bhāga</i> (portion, share). Subject of <i>pāpuṇāti</i> .
therassa	To the elder	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>thera</i> . Indirect object of <i>pāpuṇāti</i> .
pāpuṇāti	Reaches	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>pāpuṇāti</i> (to reach). Action with <i>paṭhama-bhāgo</i> as subject, <i>therassa</i> as recipient.
avasesā	Remaining	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>avasesa</i> (remaining), from <i>ava</i> (down) + <i>sesa</i> (remaining), meaning "remaining, left over". Qualifies <i>bhāgā</i> .

bhāgā	Portions	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>bhāga</i> (portion, share). Subject of <i>pāpuṇanti</i> .
amhākaṃ	Us	Pronoun, genitive plural, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Indirect object of <i>pāpuṇanti</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connects <i>amhākaṃ</i> and <i>eva</i> .
eva	Too	Particle, emphasizes <i>amhākaṃ</i> .
pāpuṇanti	Reach	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>pāpuṇāti</i> (to reach). Action with <i>bhāgā</i> as subject, <i>amhākaṃ</i> as recipient.
bhikkhūnaṃ	Monks	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>bhikkhu</i> . Indirect object of <i>pāpuṇanti</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connects recipients.
sīladharānaṃ	Sīladharā, Virtuous ones	Noun, genitive plural masculine, compound from <i>sīla</i> (virtue) + <i>dhara</i> (bearing), literally “Bearers of sīla”. Indirect object of <i>pāpuṇanti</i> .
sāmaṇeṇānaṃ	Novices	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>sāmaṇera</i> . Indirect object of <i>pāpuṇanti</i> .
gahaṭṭhānaṃ	Householders	Noun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>gahaṭṭha</i> (householder). Indirect object of <i>pāpuṇanti</i> .
te	They	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> . Subject of <i>paribhuñjantu</i> .
yathāsukhaṃ	As they please	Adverb, compound from <i>yathā</i> (as) + <i>sukhaṃ</i> (pleasure). Modifies <i>paribhuñjantu</i> .
paribhuñjantu	May use	Verb, 3rd person plural imperative, from <i>paribhuñjati</i> (to use, enjoy). Action of <i>te</i> , with portions implied as object.

Paṃsukūla-cīvara (Taking Rag-cloth)

Imaṃ paṃsukūla-cīvaraṃ assāmikaṃ mayhaṃ pāpuṇāti

Grok AI: This rag-robe garment, ownerless, reaches me

BM: This rag-cloth, which is ownerless, has reached me

Imaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>paṃsukūla-cīvaraṃ</i> .
------	------	---

paṃsukūla	Rag-robe	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>paṃsukūla</i> (rags). Part of <i>paṃsukūla-cīvaraṃ</i> .
Norbu AI: Paṃsukūla:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - paṃsu (dust) + kūla (heap) - "dust-heap robe" - Vinaya significance: Refers to discarded cloth that monks could collect and make into robes 		
cīvaraṃ	Garment, cloth	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>cīvara</i> (robe, cloth). Subject of <i>pāpuṇāti</i> .
assāmikaṃ	Ownerless	Adjective, accusative singular neuter, from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>sāmika</i> (owner). Qualifies <i>cīvaraṃ</i> .
mayhaṃ	Me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Indirect object of <i>pāpuṇāti</i> .
pāpuṇāti	Reaches	Verb, 3rd person singular present indicative, from <i>pāpuṇāti</i> (to reach). Action with <i>cīvaraṃ</i> as subject, <i>mayhaṃ</i> as recipient.

Requesting permission to speak on Vinaya

Okāsaṃ me bhante thero detu vinaya-kathaṃ kathetuṃ

Grok AI: May the elder give me permission, venerable sir, to speak on Vinaya

BM: Venerable sir, please give permission to speak on Vinaya

Okāsaṃ	Permission	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>okāsa</i> (opportunity, permission). Object of <i>detu</i> .
me	Me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Indirect object of <i>detu</i> .
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
thero	Elder	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>thera</i> . Subject of <i>detu</i> .
detu	May give	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give). Action of <i>thero</i> , with <i>okāsaṃ</i> as object, <i>me</i> as recipient.
vinaya	Vinaya	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>vinaya</i> (discipline). Part of <i>vinaya-kathaṃ</i> .
kathaṃ	Speak on	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>kathā</i> (discourse). Object of <i>kathetuṃ</i> .

katheturṃ To speak Infinitive, from *katheti* (to speak). Purpose of *detu*.

Vinayo sāsanaṃ āyū'ti. Karotu me āyasmā okāsaṃ ahaṃ-taṃ vattukāmo

Grok AI: Vinaya is the life of the teaching, it is said. May the venerable make permission for me, I wish to speak

BM: Vinaya is the life of the religion. I ask for permission from the venerable one: I wish to speak about the Vinaya

Vinayo	Vinaya	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>vinaya</i> . Subject of implied <i>is</i> .
sāsanaṃ	Of the teaching	Noun, genitive singular neuter, from <i>sāsana</i> (teaching). Possessive, qualifies <i>āyū</i> .
āyū	Life	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>āyū</i> (life). Predicate, complement of <i>vinayo</i> .
'ti	It is said	Particle, marks quotation. Closes <i>vinayo sāsanaṃ āyū</i> .
karotu	May make	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>karoti</i> (to do, make). Action of <i>āyasmā</i> , with <i>okāsaṃ</i> as object.
me	For me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Indirect object of <i>karotu</i> .
āyasmā	Venerable	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>āyasmā</i> . Subject of <i>karotu</i> .
okāsaṃ	Permission	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>okāsa</i> . Object of <i>karotu</i> .
ahaṃ	I	Pronoun, nominative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Subject of <i>vattukāmo</i> .
taṃ	That	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>ta</i> . Object of <i>vattukāmo</i> (speech implied).
vattukāmo	Wish to speak	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>vattu</i> (to speak) + <i>kāma</i> (desiring). Qualifies <i>ahaṃ</i> .

Karomi āyasmato okāsaṃ

Grok AI: I make permission for the venerable

BM: I give you the opportunity, venerable

Karomi	I make	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>karoti</i> (to do, make). Action of speaker, with <i>okāsaṃ</i> as object.
āyasmato	For the venerable	Noun, dative singular masculine, from <i>āyasmā</i> . Indirect object of <i>karomi</i> .
okāsaṃ	Permission	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>okāsa</i> . Object of <i>karomi</i> .

Requesting permission to speak on Dhamma

Okāsaṃ me bhante thero detu dhamma-kathaṃ kathetuṃ

Grok AI: May the elder give me permission, venerable sir, to speak on Dhamma

BM: Venerable sir, please give permission to speak on Dhamma

Okāsaṃ	Permission	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>okāsa</i> . Object of <i>detu</i> .
me	Me	Pronoun, dative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Indirect object of <i>detu</i> .
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
thero	Elder	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>thera</i> . Subject of <i>detu</i> .
detu	May give	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give). Action of <i>thero</i> , with <i>okāsaṃ</i> as object, <i>me</i> as recipient.
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>dhamma</i> . Part of <i>dhamma-kathaṃ</i> .
kathaṃ	Speak on	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>kathā</i> . Object of <i>kathetuṃ</i> .
kathetuṃ	To speak	Infinitive, from <i>katheti</i> (to speak). Purpose of <i>detu</i> .

Sutta quotes before beginning a talk

Apārutā tesāṃ amatassa dvārā ye sotavantā pamuñcantu saddhaṃ

Grok AI: Open are the doors of the deathless for those with ears, let them release faith

BM: Open are the doors to the Deathless. May all those who have ears release their faith

Apārutā	Open	Past participle, nominative plural neuter, from a (not) + pāruta (closed), from <i>apāpurati</i> (to open). Qualifies <i>dvārā</i> .
tesaṃ	For those	Demonstrative pronoun, genitive plural masculine, from <i>ta</i> . Possessive, qualifies <i>dvārā</i> .
amatassa	Of the deathless	Noun, genitive singular neuter, from <i>amata</i> (deathless). Qualifies <i>dvārā</i> .
dvārā	Doors	Noun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>dvāra</i> (door). Subject of <i>apārutā</i> .
ye	Those	Relative pronoun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>ya</i> . Subject of <i>pamuñcantu</i> .
sotavantā	With ears	Adjective, nominative plural masculine, from <i>sota</i> (ear) + <i>vantu</i> (possessing). Qualifies <i>ye</i> .
pamuñcantu	Let them release	Verb, 3rd person plural imperative, from <i>pamuñcati</i> (to release). Action of <i>ye</i> , with <i>saddhaṃ</i> as object.
saddhaṃ	Faith	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>saddhā</i> (faith). Object of <i>pamuñcantu</i> .

Ito paraṃ sakkaccaṃ dhammo sotabbo'ti

Grok AI: Henceforth, the Dhamma should be listened to carefully, it is said

BM: After this you should attentively listen to the Dhamma

Ito	Henceforth	Adverb, from <i>ita</i> (here). Modifies <i>sotabbo</i> .
paraṃ	Further	Adverb, from <i>para</i> (beyond). Reinforces <i>ito</i> .
sakkaccaṃ	Carefully	Adverb, from <i>sakkacca</i> (with respect). Modifies <i>sotabbo</i> .
dhammo	Dhamma	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> . Subject of <i>sotabbo</i> .
sotabbo	Should be listened to	Gerundive, nominative singular masculine, from <i>suṇāti</i> (to hear). Predicate, indicates obligation for <i>dhammo</i> .
'ti	It is said	Particle, marks quotation. Closes sentence.

Requesting a Dhamma Talk

Brahmā ca lokādhipatī sahampati
Katañjalī anadhivaraṃ ayācatha

Grok AI: Brahmā, the lord of the world, Sahampati, with joined palms, requested the unsurpassed one

BM: The Brahmā god Sahampati, Lord of the world,
With palms joined in reverence, requested a favour

Brahmā	Brahmā	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>brahmā</i> . Subject of <i>ayācatha</i> .
ca	And	Conjunction, connects <i>brahmā</i> and <i>lokādhīpatī</i> .
lokādhīpatī	Lord of the world	Noun, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>loka</i> (world) + <i>adhīpati</i> (lord). Apposition to <i>brahmā</i> .
sahampati	Sahampati	Proper noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>sahampati</i> . Apposition to <i>brahmā</i> .
katañjali	With joined palms	Adjective, nominative singular masculine, compound from <i>kata</i> (done) + <i>añjali</i> (palms). Qualifies <i>brahmā</i> .
anadhivaraṃ	Unsurpassed one	Adjective, accusative singular masculine, from <i>an</i> (not) + <i>adhivara</i> (superior). Object of <i>ayācatha</i> (Buddha implied).
ayācatha	Requested	Verb, 3rd person singular aorist, from <i>yācati</i> (to request). Action of <i>brahmā</i> , with <i>anadhivaraṃ</i> as object.

Santīdha sattāpparajakkha-jātikā Desetu dhammaṃ anukampimaṃ pajaṃ

Grok AI: Here there are beings free from dust in their eyes, let him teach the Dhamma out of compassion for people

BM: ‘Beings are here with but little dust in their eyes,
Pray, teach the Dhamma out of compassion for them’

Santi	There are	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>atthi</i> (to be). Action with <i>sattā</i> as subject.
idha	Here	Adverb, from <i>idha</i> . Modifies <i>santi</i> .
sattā	Beings	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>satta</i> (being). Subject of <i>santi</i> .
apparajakkha	Free from dust	Adjective, stem form in compound, from <i>appa</i> (little) + <i>rajakkha</i> (dust, defilements). Part of <i>apparajakkha-jātikā</i> .

jātikā	In their eyes	Noun, nominative plural masculine, from <i>jāti</i> (birth, of the nature), here meaning “those of the natures to have little dust in their eyes”. Qualifies <i>sattā</i> .
desetu	Let him teach	Verb, 3rd person singular imperative, from <i>deseti</i> (to teach). Action of implied Buddha, with <i>dhammaṃ</i> as object.
dhammaṃ	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> . Object of <i>desetu</i> .
anukampimaṃ	Out of compassion	Adjective, accusative singular feminine, from <i>anukampā</i> (compassion). Qualifies <i>pajāṃ</i> .
pajāṃ	People	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>pajā</i> (people). Indirect object of <i>desetu</i> .

Acknowledging the Teaching

Handa mayaṃ dhamma-kathāya sādhu-kāraṃ dadāmase

Grok AI: Come, we give approval for the Dhamma discourse

BM: Now let us express our approval of this Dhamma teaching

Handa	Come	Particle, exhortative. Introduces <i>dadāmase</i> .
mayāṃ	We	Pronoun, nominative plural, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Subject of <i>dadāmase</i> .
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>dhamma</i> . Part of <i>dhamma-kathāya</i> .
kathāya	For discourse	Noun, dative singular feminine, from <i>kathā</i> . Qualifies <i>sādhu-kāraṃ</i> .
sādhu-kāraṃ	Approval	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>sādhu-kāra</i> (approval), from <i>sādhu</i> (good) + <i>kāra</i> (doing) meaning "approval, appreciation, expression of approval". Object of <i>dadāmase</i> .
dadāmase	We give	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from <i>dadāti</i> (to give). Action of <i>mayāṃ</i> , with <i>sādhu-kāraṃ</i> as object.

Sādhu, sādhu, sādhu. Anumodāmi

Grok AI: Well, well, well. I rejoice

BM: It is well, I appreciate it

Sādhū	Well	Particle, expresses approval. Repeated thrice for emphasis.
anumodāmi	I rejoice	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>anumodati</i> (to rejoice). Action of speaker, no explicit object (discourse implied).

After the talk on Vinaya or Dhamma

Ayaṃ dhamma-kathā sādḥ'āyasmanteḥi saṃrakkhetabbā'ti

Grok AI: This Dhamma discourse, well, should be protected by the venerables, it is said

BM: This talk on Dhamma should be well-preserved by you, venerable sirs.

Ayaṃ	This	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>ayaṃ</i> . Qualifies <i>dhamma-kathā</i> .
dhamma	Dhamma	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>dhamma</i> . Part of <i>dhamma-kathā</i> .
kathā	Discourse	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>kathā</i> . Subject of <i>saṃrakkhetabbā</i> .
sādhū	Well	Particle, expresses approval. Modifies <i>saṃrakkhetabbā</i> .
āyasmanteḥi	By the venerables	Noun, instrumental plural masculine, from <i>āyasmā</i> . Agent of <i>saṃrakkhetabbā</i> .
saṃrakkhetabbā	Should be protected	Gerundive, nominative singular feminine, from <i>saṃrakkhati</i> (to protect, to preserve), from <i>saṃ</i> (completely) + <i>rakkhati</i> (to protect). Predicate, indicates obligation for <i>kathā</i> .
'ti	It is said	Particle, marks quotation. Closes sentence.

Requesting the Three Refuges & the Eight Precepts

See [An 8.40](#), [An 8.41](#) and [An 8.42](#).

Mayaṃ bhante tisaraṇena saha aṭṭha sīlāni yācāma. Dutiyampi... Tatiyampi...

Grok AI: We, venerable sir, request the eight precepts together with the three refuges

BM: We, Venerable Sir, request the Three Refuges and the Eight Precepts

Than: Venerable Sir, we request the Three Refuges & the Eight Precepts

Mayaṃ	We	Pronoun, nominative plural, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Subject of <i>yācāma</i> .
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).
tisaraṇena	With three refuges	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, compound from <i>tī</i> (three) + <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge). Means by which <i>yācāma</i> is performed.
saha	Together	Adverb, from <i>saha</i> (together, with). Modifies <i>tisaraṇena</i> , indicating accompaniment.
aṭṭha	Eight	Adjective, accusative plural neuter, from <i>aṭṭha</i> . Qualifies <i>sīlāni</i> .
sīlāni	Precepts	Noun, accusative plural neuter, from <i>sīla</i> (moral conduct, precept), related to character or habitual behavior. Object of <i>yācāma</i> .
yācāma	We request	Verb, 1st person plural present indicative, from <i>yācati</i> (to request). Action of <i>mayāṃ</i> , with <i>sīlāni</i> as object.
Dutiyampi	Second time too	Adverb, compound from <i>dutiya</i> (second) + <i>pi</i> (too). Indicates repetition.
Tatiyampi	Third time too	Adverb, compound from <i>tatiya</i> (third) + <i>pi</i> (too). Indicates repetition.

Buddhaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi

Grok AI: I go to the Buddha for refuge

BM: To the Buddha I go for refuge

Than: I go to the Buddha for refuge

Buddhaṃ	Buddha	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>buddha</i> (awakened one). Object of <i>gacchāmi</i> .
saraṇaṃ	Refuge	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>saraṇa</i> . Predicate complement of <i>gacchāmi</i> .
gacchāmi	I go	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>gacchati</i> (to go). Action of speaker, with <i>buddhaṃ</i> as object and <i>saraṇaṃ</i> as destination.

Dhammaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi

Grok AI: I go to the Dhamma for refuge

BM: To the Dhamma I go for refuge

Than: I go to the Dhamma for refuge

Dhammaṃ	Dhamma	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>dhamma</i> (teaching, truth). Object of <i>gacchāmi</i> .
---------	--------	--

Saṅghaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi

Grok AI: I go to the Sangha for refuge

BM: To the Saṅgha I go for refuge

Than: I go to the Saṅgha for refuge

Saṅghaṃ	Sangha	Noun, accusative singular masculine, from <i>saṅgha</i> (community). Object of <i>gacchāmi</i> .
---------	--------	--

Dutiyampi... Tatiyampi...

Grok AI: For the second time too... For the third time too

BM: For the second time... For the third time...

Than: A second time... A third time...

Dutiyampi	Second time too	Adverb, compound from <i>dutiya</i> (second) + <i>pi</i> (too). Indicates repetition of refuges.
-----------	-----------------	--

Tatiyampi	Third time too	Adverb, compound from <i>tatiya</i> (third) + <i>pi</i> (too). Indicates repetition of refuges.
-----------	----------------	---

Tisaraṇa-gamaṇaṃ niṭṭhitaṃ

Grok AI: The going to the three refuges is completed

BM: This completes the going to the Three Refuges

Than: This ends the going for refuge

Tisaraṇa	Three refuges	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>ti</i> (three) + <i>saraṇa</i> (refuge). Part of <i>tisaraṇa-gamaṇaṃ</i> .
----------	---------------	---

gamaṇaṃ	Going	Noun, nominative singular neuter, from <i>gamana</i> (going), from <i>gacchati</i> (to go). Subject of <i>niṭṭhitaṃ</i> .
---------	-------	---

niṭṭhitaṃ	Completed	Past participle, nominative singular neuter, from <i>niṭṭhāti</i> (to complete, to be finished). Predicate, qualifies <i>gamaṇaṃ</i> .
-----------	-----------	--

Āma bhante

Grok AI: Yes, venerable sir

BM: Yes, Venerable Sir

Than: Yes, Venerable Sir

Āma	Yes	Particle, expresses agreement.
bhante	Venerable sir	Vocative plural, from <i>bhante</i> . Direct address to senior monk(s).

Pāṇātipātā veramaṇī sikkhāpadam samādiyāmi

Grok AI: I undertake the training rule of abstaining from killing living beings

BM: I undertake the precept to refrain from taking the life of any living creature

Than: I undertake the training rule to refrain from taking life

Pāṇātipātā	From killing living beings	Noun, ablative singular masculine, compound from <i>pāṇa</i> (living being) + <i>atipāta</i> (killing). Object of <i>veramaṇī</i> .
veramaṇī	Abstaining	Noun, nominative singular feminine, from <i>veramaṇī</i> (abstention), from <i>vera</i> (enmity) + <i>maṇī</i> (abstaining). Qualifies <i>sikkhāpadam</i> .
sikkhāpadam	Training rule	Noun, accusative singular neuter, compound from <i>sikkhā</i> (training) + <i>pada</i> (step). Object of <i>samādiyāmi</i> .
samādiyāmi	I undertake	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>samādiyati</i> (to undertake). Action of speaker, with <i>sikkhāpadam</i> as object.

Adinnādānā...

Grok AI: From taking what is not given

BM: From taking that which is not given

Than: From stealing

Adinnādānā	From taking what is not given	Noun, ablative singular neuter, compound from <i>a</i> (not) + <i>dinna</i> (given) + <i>ādāna</i> (taking). Object of implied <i>veramaṇī</i> .
------------	-------------------------------	--

Abrahmacariyā...

Grok AI: From non-celibacy

BM: From any intentional sexual activity

Than: From sexual intercourse

Abrahmacariyā	From non-celibacy	Noun, ablative singular neuter, from <i>abrahmacariya</i> (non-celibacy), from a (non) + brahma (holy) + cariya (conduct). Object of implied <i>veramaṇī</i> .
---------------	-------------------	--

Musāvādā...

Grok AI: From false speech

BM: From lying

Than: From telling lies

Musāvādā	From false speech	Noun, ablative singular masculine, from <i>musāvāda</i> (false speech), from musā (false) + vāda (speech). Object of implied <i>veramaṇī</i> .
----------	-------------------	--

Surāmeraya-majja-pamādaṭṭhānā...

Grok AI: From intoxicants causing heedlessness

BM: From consuming intoxicating drink and drugs which lead to carelessness

Than: From intoxicating liquors & drugs that lead to heedlessness

Surāmeraya	Intoxicants	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>surā</i> (liquor) + <i>meraya</i> (fermented drink). Part of <i>surāmeraya-majja-pamādaṭṭhānā</i> .
------------	-------------	--

Norbu AI: Surāmeraya:

Two distinct types of alcoholic beverages:

Surā:

- From Sanskrit √sur (to intoxicate)
- Refers to fermented beverages
- Five traditional types mentioned in Vinaya:
 1. piṭṭhasurā (from flour)
 2. pūvasurā (from cakes)

3. odanasurā (from rice)
4. kiṇṇapakkhitta (from yeast)
5. sambhārasaṃyutta (from mixed ingredients)

Meraya:

- From Sanskrit √mad (to be intoxicated)
- Refers to distilled spirits
- Five traditional types:
 1. puppāsava (from flowers)
 2. phalāsava (from fruits)
 3. madhvāsava (from honey)
 4. guḷāsava (from molasses)
 5. sambhārasaṃyutta (from mixed ingredients)

majja	Causing intoxication	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>majja</i> (intoxication). Qualifies <i>surāmeraya</i> .
pamādaṭṭhānā	Causing heedlessness	Noun, ablative singular neuter, compound from <i>pamāda</i> (heedlessness) + <i>ṭṭhāna</i> (cause). Object of implied <i>veramaṇī</i> .

Vikālabhojanā...

Grok AI: From eating at the wrong time

BM: From eating at inappropriate times

Than: From eating after noon & before dawn

Vikālabhojanā	From eating at the wrong time	Noun, ablative singular neuter, compound from <i>vikāla</i> (wrong time) + <i>bhojana</i> (eating). Object of implied <i>veramaṇī</i> .
---------------	-------------------------------	---

Nacca-gīta-vādita-visūkadassanā

mālā-gandha-vilepana-dhāraṇa-maṇḍana-vibhūsanatṭhānā

Grok AI: From dancing, singing, music, shows, garlands, perfumes, cosmetics, adornments, and embellishments...

BM: From entertainment, beautification, and adornment

Than: From dancing, singing, music, watching shows, wearing garlands, beautifying myself with perfumes & cosmetics

Nacca	Dancing	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>nacca</i> . Part of <i>nacca-gīta-vādita-visūkadassanā</i> .
-------	---------	---

gīta	Singing	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>gīta</i> . Part of <i>nacca-gīta-vādita-visūkadassanā</i> .
vādita	Music	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>vādita</i> (to play music). Part of <i>nacca-gīta-vādita-visūkadassanā</i> .
visūkadassanā	Shows	Noun, ablative singular neuter, compound from <i>visūka</i> (spectacle) + <i>dassana</i> (seeing). Object of implied <i>veramaṇī</i> .
mālā	Garlands	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>mālā</i> . Part of <i>mālā-gandha-vilepana-dhāraṇa-maṇḍana-vibhūsan aṭṭhānā</i> .
gandha	Perfumes, scents	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>gandha</i> . Part of <i>mālā-gandha-vilepana-dhāraṇa-maṇḍana-vibhūsan aṭṭhānā</i> .
vilepana	Cosmetics	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>vilepana</i> (ointment). Part of <i>mālā-gandha-vilepana-dhāraṇa-maṇḍana-vibhūsan aṭṭhānā</i> .
dhāraṇa	Wearing	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>dhāraṇa</i> (wearing). Part of <i>mālā-gandha-vilepana-dhāraṇa-maṇḍana-vibhūsan aṭṭhānā</i> .
maṇḍana	Adornments	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>maṇḍana</i> (adorning). Part of <i>mālā-gandha-vilepana-dhāraṇa-maṇḍana-vibhūsan aṭṭhānā</i> .
vibhūsan aṭṭhānā	Embellishments	Noun, ablative singular neuter, compound from <i>vibhūsa</i> (embellishment) + <i>ṭṭhāna</i> (cause). Object of implied <i>veramaṇī</i> .

Uccāsayana-mahāsayanā...

Grok AI: From high and luxurious beds

BM: From lying on a high or luxurious sleeping place

Than: From high & luxurious seats & beds

Uccāsayana	High beds	Noun, stem form in compound, from <i>ucca</i> (high) + <i>āsayana</i> (bed). Part of <i>uccāsayana-mahāsayanā</i> .
------------	-----------	---

mahāsayanā	Luxurious beds	Noun, ablative singular neuter, compound from <i>mahā</i> (great) + <i>āsayana</i> (bed). Object of implied <i>veramaṇī</i> .
------------	-------------------	---

Imāni aṭṭha sikkhāpadāni samādiyāmi

Grok AI: I undertake these eight training rules

BM: I undertake these Eight Precepts

Than: I undertake these eight precepts

Imāni	These	Demonstrative pronoun, accusative plural neuter, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>sikkhāpadāni</i> .
aṭṭha	Eight	Adjective, accusative plural neuter, from <i>aṭṭha</i> . Qualifies <i>sikkhāpadāni</i> .
sikkhāpadāni	Training rules	Noun, accusative plural neuter, compound from <i>sikkhā</i> (training) + <i>pada</i> (step, rule). Object of <i>samādiyāmi</i> .
samādiyāmi	I undertake	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>samādiyati</i> (to undertake). Action of speaker, with <i>sikkhāpadāni</i> as object.

Imāni aṭṭha sikkhāpadāni

Grok AI: These eight training rules

BM: These are the Eight Precepts

Imāni	These	Demonstrative pronoun, nominative plural neuter, from <i>ima</i> . Qualifies <i>sikkhāpadāni</i> .
aṭṭha	Eight	Adjective, nominative plural neuter, from <i>aṭṭha</i> . Qualifies <i>sikkhāpadāni</i> .
sikkhāpadāni	Training rules	Noun, nominative plural neuter, compound from <i>sikkhā</i> (training) + <i>pada</i> (step, rule). Subject of implied <i>are</i> .

Sīlena sugatim yanti

Grok AI: Through virtue they go to a good destination

BM: Virtue is the source of happiness

Than: Through virtue they go to a good destination

Sīlena	Through virtue	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>sīla</i> (virtue). Means by which <i>yanti</i> is performed.
sugatiṃ	Good destination	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>sugati</i> (good rebirth). Object of <i>yanti</i> .

Norbu AI: Sugatiṃ:

- su (good) + gati (destination, realm)
- "good destination"
- In Buddhaddhamma: refers to favorable realms of rebirth (human realm and heavenly realms)

yanti	They go	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>yāti</i> (to go). Action with implied subject (people), <i>sugatiṃ</i> as object.
-------	---------	---

Sīlena bhogasampadā

Grok AI: Through virtue comes wealth and success

BM: Virtue is the source of true wealth

Than: Through virtue is wealth attained

Sīlena	Through virtue	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>sīla</i> . Means by which <i>bhogasampadā</i> is attained.
bhogasampadā	Wealth and success	Noun, nominative singular feminine, compound from <i>bhoga</i> (wealth) + <i>sampadā</i> (success). Subject of implied <i>is</i> .

Sīlena nibbutiṃ yanti

Grok AI: Through virtue they go to liberation

BM: Virtue is the source of peacefulness

Than: Through virtue they go to unbinding

Sīlena	Through virtue	Noun, instrumental singular neuter, from <i>sīla</i> . Means by which <i>yanti</i> is performed.
nibbutiṃ	Liberation	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>nibbuti</i> (cooling, nibbāna). Object of <i>yanti</i> .
yanti	They go	Verb, 3rd person plural present indicative, from <i>yāti</i> (to go). Action with implied subject (people), <i>nibbutiṃ</i> as object.

Tasmā sīlaṃ visodhaye

Grok AI: Therefore, one should purify virtue

BM: Therefore let virtue be purified

Than: Therefore we should purify our virtue

Tasmā	Therefore	Adverb, from <i>ta</i> + <i>smā</i> (ablative). Indicates reason for <i>visodhaye</i> .
sīlaṃ	Virtue	Noun, accusative singular neuter, from <i>sīla</i> . Object of <i>visodhaye</i> .
visodhaye	One should purify	Verb, 3rd person singular optative, from <i>visodhetai</i> (to purify), from <i>vi</i> (apart, thoroughly) + <i>sodhetai</i> (to purify), from <i>sudhatai</i> (to be pure). Action of implied subject (one), with <i>sīlaṃ</i> as object.

Sādhū, sādhū, sādhū

Grok AI: Well, well, well!

Sādhū	Well!	Particle, expresses approval. Repeated thrice for emphasis.
-------	-------	---

Disrobing

Sikkhaṃ paccakkhāmi. Gihī'ti maṃ dhāretha

Grok AI: I renounce the training. Consider me a householder

BM: I give up the training. May you regard me as a layman

Sikkhaṃ	Training	Noun, accusative singular feminine, from <i>sikkhā</i> (training). Object of <i>paccakkhāmi</i> .
paccakkhāmi	I renounce	Verb, 1st person singular present indicative, from <i>paccakkhāmi</i> (to reject, to renounce). Action of speaker, with <i>sikkhaṃ</i> as object.
Gihī	Householder	Noun, nominative singular masculine, from <i>gihī</i> (, householder, layperson). Predicate complement of <i>maṃ</i> .
'ti	Quotation marker	Particle, marks <i>gihī</i> as quoted status.

maṃ	Me	Pronoun, accusative singular, from <i>ahaṃ</i> . Object of <i>dhāretha</i> .
dhāretha	Consider	Verb, 2nd person plural imperative, from <i>dhāreti</i> (to hold, consider). Action of addressed monks, with <i>maṃ</i> as object, <i>gihī</i> as complement.